The New Mac SE/30
Mac II power with an SE price

PLUS
Paradox 3
A Contender for "Best DBMS"
Digital Paper
Turbo Windowing
4 Short Takes
TO ALLAY YOUR SUSPICIONS

YOUR TOTAL SATISFACTION IS GUARANTEED.

Dell offers a complete line of systems, peripherals and software.

And whatever you choose, you must be absolutely, totally satisfied with it. If not, simply return it within the first 30 days for a money-back refund. No questions asked. We call this our Total Satisfaction Guarantee.

SUPPORT IS A FREE PHONE CALL AWAY.

Also included in your system price is our toll-free support line. It's open every business day from 7 AM to 7 PM (CT).

Simply dial (800) 624-9896.

ON-SITE SERVICE IS INCLUDED IN YOUR SYSTEM PRICE.

For those rare problems that can't be handled over the phone, we'll send a service technician to your location by the next business day. At absolutely no charge to you? Because included in system price is a year's worth of on-site service.

ONE-YEAR WARRANTY.

Dell offers a one-year limited warranty, which warrants each system we manufacture to be free of defects in materials and workmanship for one full year. During that period we will repair or replace any defective products returned to our factory.

For a lot of companies, leasing our systems is an even better idea because of the cash flow and tax advantages. And we guarantee fixed rates, so you know exactly how much to budget each month. We can even custom design a lease plan to fit the exact needs of your business.

For the complete terms of our On-Site Service Contract, Satisfaction Guarantee, Warranty and leasing plans, write: Dell Computer Corporation, 9505 Arborcute Blvd., Austin, Texas 78759-7299.

THE NEW 25 MHz 386 SYSTEM 325.

When you need the highest possible performance of any 386, this is the technology of choice. Running at 25 MHz, the System 325 is faster than the Compaq 386/25. Besides unequalled speed, it also offers Intel's Advanced 82385 Cache Memory Controller and high performance disk drives. As a result, it gives you workstation-level performance for CAD/CAM and desktop publishing applications. It's also especially effective as a network file server, and more than capable of handling the most complex spreadsheets and databases.

STANDARD FEATURES:
- Intel 80386 microprocessor running at 25 MHz.
- 1 MB of RAM expandable to 16 MB using a dedicated high speed 32-bit memory slot.
- Advanced Intel 82385 Cache Memory Controller with 32 KB of high speed static RAM cache.
- Page mode interleaved memory architecture.
- VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter.
- Socket for 25 MHz Intel 80387 or 25 MHz WEITEK 3167 math coprocessor.
- 5.25" 2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- Dual diskette and hard disk drive controllers.
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard.
- 1 parallel and 2 serial ports.
- 200-watt power supply.
- 8 industry standard expansion slots.

OPTIONS:
- 25 MHz Intel 80387 math coprocessor.
- 1 MB or 4 MB memory upgrade kit.
- 2 MB or 8 MB memory expansion board kit.

**Lease for as little as $58/ month**

THE DELL 20 MHz 386 SYSTEM 310.

For business users who need a 386 system, this is the best combination of performance and value available. Running at 20 MHz, this 25-bit system is faster than the IBM PS/2 Model 70 and the Compaq 386/20e. Since it has the same high performance disk drives and Intel Advanced 82383 Cache Memory Controller as our System 325, it brings a new level of performance to complex spreadsheets and databases. As you might expect, it runs Windows software at extremely high speed. It's also well-suited for desktop publishing applications, or as a network file server.

STANDARD FEATURES:
- Intel 80386 microprocessor running at 20 MHz.
- 1 MB of RAM expandable to 16 MB using a dedicated high speed 32-bit memory slot.
- Advanced Intel 82385 Cache Memory Controller with 32 KB of high speed static RAM cache.
- Page mode interleaved memory architecture.
- VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter.
- Socket for 20 MHz Intel 80387 or 20 MHz WEITEK 3167 math coprocessor.
- 5.25" 2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- Dual diskette and hard disk drive controllers.
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard.
- 1 parallel and 2 serial ports.
- 200-watt power supply.
- 8 industry standard expansion slots.

OPTIONS:
- 20 MHz Intel 80387 math coprocessor.
- 1 MB or 4 MB memory upgrade kit.
- 2 MB or 8 MB memory expansion board kit.

**Lease for as little as $54/ month**
THE DELL 20 MHz
286 SYSTEM 220.

It's an 80286 system that's as fast as most 386 computers. But at less than half the price. Which means you get the best price/performance of any system. The System 220 runs at 20 MHz, with less than one wait state. It also features complete compatibility with Microsoft MS-DOS and MS OS/2, plus a remarkably small footprint. The System 220 is the ideal executive workstation.

STANDARD FEATURES:
• 80286 microprocessor running at 20 MHz.
• 1 MB of RAM* expandable to 16 MB+ (8 MB+ on system board).
• Page mode interleaved memory architecture.
• Integrated diskette and VGA video controller on system board.
• Socket for Intel 80287 math coprocessor.
• One 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
• Dual diskette and hard disk drive controller. Enhanced 101-key keyboard.
• 1 parallel and 2 serial ports.
• 200-watt power supply.
• 6 industry standard expansion slots available.

OPTIONS:
• Intel 80287 math coprocessor.
• 512 KB RAM upgrade kit.

**Lease for as low as $99/ Month.

*Performance Enhancements (Systems 325, 310 and 220):
640 KB is available for programs and data. The remaining 384 KB is reserved for use by the system to enhance performance.

**Using 1MB SIMMs. Inquire as to availability.

LASER PRINTERS AND MORE.

The obvious companion for a high performance Dell system is a Dell laser or dot matrix printer. All printers come with 30-day money-back guarantee. And be sure to ask about our software offerings, which include most popular third-party applications as well as Dell Enhanced operating system software.

LASER PRINTERS.

Laser System 150, 15 pages per minute: $5,995.
Laser System 80, 8 pages per minute: $3,295.
Laser System 60, 6 pages per minute: $2,195.

All Dell laser printers come with 1.5 MB RAM, full-page 300 DPI graphics, and have 31 standard fonts (7 resident and 24 down-loadable from diskette). Dell laser printers also provide Hewlett-Packard Laserjet, Epson/FX, IBM Proprinter and Diablo 630 emulations.

DOT MATRIX PRINTERS.

Printer System 800: $699.95.

Printer System 600: $499.95.

Printer System 300: $199.95.

OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE.

Dell Enhanced Microsoft* MS-DOS* 3.3: $99.95
Dell Enhanced Microsoft MS-DOS 4.0: $119.95
(Both MS-DOS versions with disk cache and other utilities)

Dell Enhanced MS* OS/2 Standard Edition 1.0: $324.95

To Order, Please Call
800-426-5150
In Canada, Call 800-387-5752

Corporation. Service in remote locations will incur additional travel charges.

©1988 DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION.
WHY YOU SHOULD CONSIDER THE DELL 386 SYSTEMS, DESPITE THEIR SUSPICIOUSLY LOW PRICES.
Our 386-based systems are priced about 35% less than comparable systems—like Compaq's. Which may make you wonder if we've left something important out. Like high performance.

Well we haven't.

In fact, these are among the fastest 386-based systems available. With more advanced features than you'd get in systems that list for up to $3000 more.

Like Compaq's.

For instance, our 20 MHz System 310 offers you the best value available in any 386-based system. PC Magazine (6/14/88) describes it as "fast enough to burn the sand off a desert floor."

**AND IF THAT SOUNDS FAST, WAIT TILL YOU SEE OUR NEW 25 MHz 386-BASED SYSTEM.**

At 25 MHz, our new System 325 offers you the highest possible performance in a 386. Like the System 310, it utilizes the very latest technology, including the Intel® 82385 Cache Memory Controller, advanced 32-bit architecture and high performance drives. And of course, both systems are fully IBM® PC compatible. (For more detailed specifications, see the inside pages.)

But speed isn't the only reason to buy from us. Or even the best reason.

**THE FIRST PERSONAL COMPUTER THAT'S TRULY PERSONAL.**

Dell configures systems to your own personal specifications. After an evaluation of your needs, we'll help you select the features that are right for you. After your system unit is custom built, we'll burn-in everything, add-in boards and all, to make sure the entire system works perfectly.

**TOLL-FREE SUPPORT AND ON-SITE SERVICE INCLUDED IN THE PRICE.**

Every Dell system includes the Dell System Analyzer, a complete set of diagnostic tools. Which lets Dell's expert technicians resolve problems right over the phone. This toll-free support service is available from 7 AM to 7 PM (CT) every business day, at no extra charge.

And if your system requires hands-on service, a technician will be at your location the next business day. At absolutely no charge to you. Because included in the price of your system is a full year of on-site service.

But that's not all. You also get our 30-day money-back guarantee. As well as our one-year limited warranty on parts and workmanship.

**AND IF YOU STILL THINK YOU GET WHAT YOU PAY FOR, CONSIDER THIS.**

When you buy or lease from Dell, you buy directly from our manufacturing facility in Austin, Texas. Which means we eliminate dealer markups, allowing us to give you a lot more 386 for less.

This same principle is behind all the Dell systems. Review them in detail. Then call us at (800) 426-5150 to order the system that's right for you.
PRODUCTS IN PERSPECTIVE

65 What's New

97 Short Takes
MegaMate, the little drive that could
MKS Make and MKS Lex and Yacc, Unix tools for DOS
Wordbench, a writer's word processor
DataSentry, inexpensive data security
Language Systems FORTRAN, for the Mac forces
Sourcer, a machine code disassembler

FIRST IMPRESSIONS

109 Paradox 3: Neither Enigma nor Riddle
by Stan Miastkowski and Nick Baran
Borland's DBMS is serious competition for dBASE IV.

113 Cover Story
The Mac SE Takes Off
by Nick Baran
The newest version of the Mac SE runs rings around its predecessor.

REVIEWS

170 Product Focus: Smoothing Out C
by Steve Apiki and Jon Udell
Optimizing C compilers combine speed, high-level convenience and low-level power.

189 A Pair of Sophisticated Laptops
by John Unger
The Zenith SupersPort 286 and Mitsubishi MP-286L have desktop computing power and convenient laptop size.

EXPERT ADVICE

121 Computing at Chaos Manor: Ready Line Overload
by Jerry Pournelle
Jerry's COMDEX report and more.

139 Applications Plus: New Friends and Old
by Ezra Shapiro
Ezra's friends are Framework III, the Canon Cat, and The Perfect Career.

145 Down to Business: Getting into Bigger LANs
by Wayne Rash Jr.
As your office grows, a traditional central server LAN becomes the obvious choice.

151 Macinations: Hey Apple, I Need a Laptop
by Don Crabb
The time has come for a portable Mac that doesn't strain arms or credit lines.

155 OS/2 Notebook: Electing the PM
by Mark Minasi
An inexpensive OS/2 workstation that runs Presentation Manager.

163 COM1: The ABCs of X-, Y-, and ZMODEM
by Brock N. Meeks
XMODEM has spawned a host of file-transfer protocols, and each has its merits.
SPECIAL SECTION:
Personal Workstations/226

IN DEPTH

226  Introduction:
Personal Workstations

229  Two Worlds Converge
by Nick Baran
The personal workstation: what you get when you cross a user-friendly workstation with a powerful personal computer.

235  The Current Crop
by Bill Nicholls
Depending on where you start and what you spend, you can turn your personal computer into a workstation.

245  Worth the RISC
by Trevor Marshall
The RISC chips now on the market deliver powerful performance at low cost.

251  How Fast Is Fast?
by Bill Kindel
The best way to predict how well a system will perform is to test it yourself.

255  Art + 2 Years = Science
by Phillip Robinson
Surveying the state of the art in personal-workstation graphics.

265  Networking with Unix
by Greg Comeau
NFS and RFS are feasible choices for creating a shared Unix workstation environment.

270  The Players
A guide to the companies offering personal-workstation products.

FEATURES

274  Digital Paper
by Dick Pountain
A new breed of write-once optical media that can store up to a gigabyte on floppy disk-size cartridges.

283  Turbo Pascal
Windowing System
by Charles J. Butler
TWindows lets you add windows to all your Turbo Pascal programs.

HANDS ON

293  Under the Hood:
Hard Disk Interfaces
by BREtt Glass
The interface you pick can dramatically affect your system's performance.

301  Some Assembly Required:
Trees 'n Keys, Part 2
by Rick Grehan
Continuing last month's look at keyed file systems, Rick takes a closer look at the data file.

DEPARTMENTS

6  Editorial:
The End of Application Software?

11  Microbytes

24  Letters

33  Chaos Manor Mail

38  Ask BYTE

51  Book Reviews

347  Coming Up in BYTE

READER SERVICE

346  Editorial Index by Company

348  Alphabetical Index to Advertisers

350  Index to Advertisers

_SUBSCRIPTION QUOTATIONS OR PROBLEMS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO:
BYTE Subscriber Service, P.O. Box 551, Hightstown, NJ 08520.

COPYRIGHT © 1989 BY McGraw-Hill, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. TRADEMARK
REGISTRATION IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE.

BYTE IS PUBLISHED MONTHLY WITH AN ADDITIONAL ISSUE IN OCTOBER BY
McGRAW-HILL, INC. PERMASTAPLE BOUND ADDRESS CHANGES, USPS.
FORM 3579, AND ENSUREMENT QUESTIONS TO BYTE SUBSCRIBERS, P.O. BOX 551,
HIGHSTOWN, NJ 08520. SECOND-CLASS POSTAGE PAID AT HIGHSTOWN, NEW JERSEY.
AND ADDITIONAL MAILING OFFICES. POSTAGE PAID AT WINNIPEG, MANITOBA.
REGISTRATION NUMBER 11714. PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.
NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR LOST MANUSCRIPTS OR PHOTOS. OPINIONS EXPRESSED
BY THE AUTHORS ARE NOT NECESSARILY THOSE OF BYTE.

PROGRAM LISTINGS

From BIX: see 298
From BYTEnet: call (617) 861-9764
On disk or in print: see card after 312
Smarter Artwork

Three years ago, Wintek engineers created smARTWORK to reduce the time and tedium of laying out their own printed-circuit boards. Thousands of engineers have since discovered the ease of use and sophistication that makes smARTWORK the most popular PCB CAD software available. And thanks to them, smARTWORK keeps getting better.

New smARTWORK Features

- Silk-screen layer for component placement and identification
- Text capabilities for all three layers
- Selectable trace widths and pad shapes and sizes
- User-definable library
- Ground planes created with a single command
- Solder-mask and padmaster plots generated automatically
- Quick printer 2X checkplots
- Additional drivers for printers and plotters
- Optional drill-tape and Gerber photoplotter utilities
- AutoCAD®. DXF file output
- Completely updated manual
- 800 number for free technical assistance

Interactive routing, continual design-rule checking, pad shaving, and production-quality 2X artwork have always been a part of smARTWORK. And now that many customer suggestions have become a part of the software, smARTWORK is an even better value. That's why we offer it with a thirty-day money-back no-nonsense guarantee.

Using an Epson or IBM dot-matrix printer, you can create 2X artwork and 1X or 2X checkplots in a fraction of the time hand-taping requires.
IBM and Microsoft have some very interesting plans for OS/2, PM, and DOS

Several weeks ago, IBM invited a handful of editors to its facility in Hursley, England, where most of Big Blue’s work on user interfaces goes on. The announced focus of the discussions was to be Presentation Manager (PM), but it ended up being considerably more than that, expanding to encompass the entire future of OS/2. It’s a centralized, uniform future, radically different from the DOS-based world.

Part of the standardization derives from the fact that PM is a piece of IBM’s Systems Application Architecture. With PM, SAA has moved squarely into the wide world.

SAA is centered on four key concepts: a Common User Interface, a Common Programming Interface, Common Communications Support, and Common Applications. (The Hursley group is responsible for the CUI.)

All this uniformity portends extreme portability among IBM system software and applications, from OS/2 Extended Edition (described as “IBM’s personalization of the generic OS/2 operating system”) through OS/400, and up to VM and VME.

OS/2 EE’s components already come close to SAA standards. (Actually, because SAA itself will evolve, it’s not a “standard” in the strict sense of the word; it’s more a goal or a guideline.) OS/2 will become more tightly meshed with SAA over time. For example, the database manager portion of OS/2 EE embodies about 90 percent of the functions of Structured Query Language (SQL); future versions will raise that to 100 percent.

If IBM has its way, SAA standardization will be far-reaching: For example, virtually all data will end up in a central SQL repository, which all applications will access via the built-in database manager. This way, the data generated by any application anywhere in a system of networked machines will become accessible by all other applications on all the other machines, as well.

SAA’s shared data, cooperative applications, and shared peripherals means that—in theory—everyone using Big Blue’s software and hardware (and, one presumes, close clones) will see a “single system image.” Everyone has access to everything, and everyone can work together easily, regardless of whether they’re on a PS/2 or a 370.

IBM accepts the oft-quoted statistics that claim that by 1991, 85 percent of all PCs will be interconnected. IBM sees this as an argument in favor of a central repository—all data becomes accessible to all machines on the network. Users neither care nor need to know where the data is located; the system handles it all.

Is this software fascism? Well, no; the storing of code and data in separate files won’t go away (especially for individual program code). IBM’s John Soyring said that “other types of files would be allowed” so that programs wouldn’t have to use the central repository, but that IBM would simply “encourage” the use of SQL facilities.

It’s interesting to note that Borland’s not-yet-released Paradox SQL partially fits this pattern: It can function as a front end, or preprocessor, that automatically generates SQL queries to access remote, centralized data. As such, it may be a bellwether for a new kind of application program that we’ll be seeing a lot more of: one in which a vendor carves a niche for a product with added-value special features (like a superior query-by-example facility), but relies on standardized system resources (like a central SQL data store) when they’re available.

Under PM, the standardized resources can also include the user interface, communications, and more. It may sound somewhat Mac-like, but under IBM’s scheme, the commonality is much wider, extending even across architectures and operating systems.

This is a far cry from the state of DOS applications today, where programmers often continuously reinvent the wheel: Each application may have its own little presentation manager, its own little communications manager, and so on. With these major pieces standardized and readily available at all levels throughout a business, applications programming becomes simpler. Soyring puts it this way: “Programming will become macro writing.” Programmers won’t have to spend time developing the raw materials of their applications; instead, they “can concentrate on pure functionality, and their productivity will increase.”

The thought was echoed by Microsoft’s Steve Ballmer. Because of PM’s object orientation, “Applications will become objects,” he said, “and they’ll simply call other applications to use their services. Programming will just be writing scripts in an external control language to use the various objects.” If that happens, it will be the end of stand-alone applications as we now know them.

Except under DOS. Next month, I’ll talk about IBM’s and Microsoft’s plans for DOS, and their plans for Unix and an 80386-specific version of OS/2.

—Fred Langa
Editor in Chief
(BIX name “flanga”)
The Choice is Clear.

UNIX® Checklist
for 386 systems

- Leading Edge Technology: First to bring UNIX to 386, first to bring MS-DOS to UNIX, first with X Window, NPS and host-based TCP/IP for the 386.

- Optimized For Business: Mature and popular environment supporting thousands of commercial applications. Backed by comprehensive support and training.

- Standard: UNIX System V certified. Committed to meet emerging POSIX and X/OPEN standards. MS-DOS® and XENIX® applications run, too.

- Outstanding Industry Track Record: UNIX technology supplier to IBM, Intertech, AT&T, Prime, NCR, Microsoft, Wang, Apollo and others.

- Excellent Price/Performance: Attracive pricing and discounts.

A KODAK COMPANY

INTERACTIVE
1-800-537-5324

INTERACTIVE
Systems Corporation
2401 Colorado Avenue
Santa Monica, CA 90404
Installed in minutes, the Renegade 386™ motherboard turns any IBM PC, XT, AT or inexpensive clone into a powerful new computer, lightning fast with both old software AND new OS/2 releases.

Is this you?
You would like to have extraordinary computing speed and power. You want number crunching ability. You need complex CAD capabilities. Or graphics. Or multi-tasking.
And you haven’t got it. (And you don’t want to spend a fortune to replace good equipment with the newest standard.)
Weep no more. You can turn your present system into the latest, high-performance system that will equal or exceed the best of the new computers.

Renegade 386™
A new heart and brain for your computer.

Renegade Technologies offers designers, engineers, architects, and computer-dependent businesses a simple and reliable alternative to obsolescence. Or the unreasonable expense of a new system.

Simply replace the “motherboard” of your present system with a Renegade 386™ motherboard.
It takes a screwdriver and less than 20 minutes. And costs but $1695.
That's thousands of dollars less than a new IBM System/2 Model 80.

But it gives you more than just the latest industry standard. You can run your old software on it. Probably anything you now use on your XT or AT. Big Blue can't do that.
You can use your present 16-bit peripherals. (If you've looked at PC “add-on” cards, you already know your old equipment would be useless.)

But with Renegade 386™ you'll have to find some other excuse to throw away your current modem, network card, EGA or disk controller cards.

Multi-task with Lotus 1-2-3 and other applications running side-by-side on the Microsoft Windows 386 desktop. Hauppauge is a major developer of software support for Microsoft and IBM products, and is producer of the highly respected Hauppauge 8087 or 80287 highspeed math coprocessors. Over 50,000 have been sold.

Major computer magazine reviews in the last year have hailed our Hauppauge-made board as a major breakthrough in a high speed, high power, high performance upgrade product.

Not an accelerator card. Not a “turbo” gimmick. Renegade 386™ gives you a full-featured new computer.

Thanks to Renegade’s 80386 microprocessor your computer will now boast a 32-bit data path — and a clock speed of 16 MHz with zero wait state access. Up to 8 expansion slots are provided depending on your computer configuration.

Your “new” computer also will now have 1 Megabyte of 100ns RAM. This is not a naked board. And it also includes a 32-bit high-speed RAM expansion slot which you can populate with up to 15 Mbytes of system memory.
In practical terms that simply means that programs like Lotus 1-2-3 or new products like Foxbase 386, and almost anything else, will run faster than anything you have ever seen.

Which is a minor problem for some folks who are playing computer games on company time. Renegade 386™ may run them at speeds far too fast for human reactions.

The world is not perfect.

Otherwise Renegade 386™ is perfectly compatible with products like AutoCAD, Aldus PageMaker, Microsoft Windows, Ventura Publisher, the Novell Network and sizzlers like Paradox 386. We haven't yet found a popular program we can't run with it.

Power hungry? Equip Renegade 386™ with even more RAM—without speed loss.

Add up to 15 Mbytes of system memory with Renegade™ expansion modules that plug right into your Renegade 386™ 32-bit expansion slot. And run with no loss of speed—something no IBM or Compaq model can match.

There's a lot of confusion in computer claims, but the fact is that with zero wait state, our 16 MHz is effectively the same as those highly touted machines running at 20 MHz with one wait state.

So plug in Renegade™ expansion modules in 2 and 4-Megabyte increments and run Windows 386 applications at the speed God intended.

386 MotherBoard for the PC or PC/XT ........ $1695
386 MotherBoard for the PC/AT ........... $1795
386 MotherBoard/20 MHz for PC/AT ...... $2995
32-bit RAM Board (2Mbyte installed; up to 10 Mbytes) $1095
16 MHz 80387 math coprocessor .......... $695
16-bit combination hard disk/Floppy disk controller $245

Prices subject to change.

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 9
If you program in C, take a few moments to learn how Windows for Data can help you build a state-of-the-art user interface.

- Create and manage menus, data-entry forms, context-sensitive help, and text displays—all within windows.
- Develop window-based OS/2 programs right now, without the headaches of learning OS/2 screen management. Run the same source code in PCDOS and OS/2 protected mode.
- Build a better front end for any DBMS that has a C-language interface (most popular ones do).

FROM END TO BEGINNING
Windows for Data begins where other screen packages end, with special features like nested pop-up forms and menus, field entry from lists of choices, scrollable regions for the entry of variable numbers of line items, and an exclusive built-in debugging system.

NO WALLS
If you've been frustrated by the limitations of other screen utilities, don't be discouraged. You won't run into walls with Windows for Data. Our customers repeatedly tell us how they've used our system in ways we never imagined—but which we anticipated by designing Windows for Data for unprecedented adaptability. You will be amazed at what you can do with Windows for Data.

YOU ARE ALWAYS IN CHARGE
Control functions that you write and attach to fields and/or keys can read, compare, validate, and change the data values in all fields of the form. Upon entry or exit from any field, control functions can call up subsidiary forms and menus, change the active field, exit or abort the form, perform almost any task you can imagine.

OUR WINDOWS WILL OPEN DOORS
Our windows will open doors to new markets for your software. High-performance, source-code-compatible versions of Windows for Data are now available for PCDOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX, and VMS. PCDOS versions are fully compatible with Microsoft Windows. No royalties.

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
You owe it to yourself and your programs to try Windows for Data. If not satisfied, you can return it for a full refund.
Prices: PCDOS $295, Source $295, OS/2 $395, XENIX $1295, UNIX, VMS, please call.

Call: (802) 848-7731 ext. 51
Telex: 510-601-4160 VCOSOF

Vermont Creative Software
21 Elm Ave.
Richford, VT 05476
Mead's Silicon Retina Points Toward Brain-Like Processing

Carver Mead and associates have developed what could be a true innovation in computer technology: analog emulation of the human nervous system. Mead, who is credited with major contributions to IC design and very-large-scale integration (VLSI) technology, said construction in silicon of an information processing system similar to the brain is well under way.

Mead and his collaborators at Synaptic (San Jose, CA) have designed a model of a "small but identifiable process of the human brain"; they call it the Silicon Retina. The Silicon Retina consists of a 3- by 4-inch board of analog circuitry connected to a camera lens; it performs the same visual processing as the human retina. The main chip on the board is manufactured by Synaptic and consists of an array of photo sensors that emulate the photo receptors of the human eye. An external object passed across the lens is processed by the analog array processor, and the image is displayed on a standard Multi-Sync video monitor. In a demonstration at San Francisco's Exploratorium science museum, the image processor was able to accurately display images of the human hand and other objects passed across the lens.

The basic function of animal vision is accomplished by photo receptors that compute the average of the local light intensity and compare this value to the value of the incoming light intensity from the external source. The differential of these values is sent as a signal to the optical nerve, resulting in identification of the external object. The array processing chip in the Silicon Retina performs a similar function. Mead said that the Silicon Retina represents a "gain control mechanism" for the processing of light signals. It uses a concept called edge enhancement to determine the difference in light intensity of the edges of an object in comparison to a uniform background lighting.

Although the Silicon Retina is an impressive example of the power of analog processing, there are still major obstacles to the design of commercially viable systems. According to Mead, analog processing can achieve "100,000 times the efficiency of digital computing" but is constrained by the lack of uniformity in present-day transistors. Mead said that the human brain is faced with the same problem but gets around it by adapting or adjusting to the inconsistency of the nervous system. This adaptation is accomplished by "averaging" the values of incoming signals. Accomplishing equivalent adaptation in silicon is obviously a major challenge.

Still, Mead predicted that neural technology will eventually have as significant an impact on human culture as the present-day digital computer. Mead donated a working model of his Silicon Retina to the museum.

According to an engineer at Synaptics, the company hopes to have a commercial version of the Silicon Retina ready in about a year. Said Synaptics engineer Tim Allen, "We've proven that it [the Silicon Retina] works in principle. Now we have to make it fast and cheap." Allen thinks the hard part is over. The next phase just requires some basic "semiconductor engineering."

Flexible Superconductors Will Shape PC Boards, Power Supplies

Ever since the 1986 discovery of ceramic superconductors, promises of their potential have flown faster than greased electrons. The media has brimmed over with stories of superfast computers and magnetic-levitation trains, even while scientists have cautioned that such applications are many years away. But now researchers at MIT have overcome a major impediment to the commercialization of superconductors—their inherent brittleness.

By mixing noble metals, such as silver, gold, platinum, or palladium, into the ceramic material, researchers have for the first time been able to create flexible superconductors that can be pressed into sheets or rolled into coils. "Without modification, the mechanical properties of superconductors render them about as flexible as dry spaghetti," said Gregory J. Yurek, an AMD's Mike Johnson said that although the AMD 29000 would be perfectly suitable for the general-purpose Unix market, there's "simply not enough potential volume, despite all the excitement." Johnson conceded that AMD can't compete in the general-purpose processor market, but he also noted that embedded processors constitute a "billion-dollar market."

At the Microprocessors '89 symposium, Motorola's Mitch Aslip delivered one of the more refreshing comments on multiprocessor architectures. "No one is quite sure how it's going to work," he said. University of Michigan professor Yale Patt pointed out that a big unanswered question involves getting "a large number of processors working in shared memory." The feeling at the conference was that multiprocessing architectures probably won't hit the market until the mid-1990s.

Sun Microsystems' continued
MIT professor and founder of American Superconductor Corp. (Cambridge, MA), which has been set up by the MIT scientists to handle commercial aspects of the new material. "A composite material obviously sacrifices some conductivity, but in exchange you can actually use the superconductors for something useful." In addition, he said, the composite material is more resistant to oxidation and can be connected more easily than before to electrical sources.

The applications for the more malleable material are still at least 5 years off, Yurek said, but they may include tiny motors, satellite sensing devices, electromagnetic shields for computer power supplies, and printed circuit boards. "Superconductors form a better shield against electromagnetic radiation, all the way from low-frequency 60 Hz to very high frequencies," he said. Flexible superconductors could be shaped into interconnects or traces on printed circuit boards that would be faster and lose less power than current designs. Yurek envisions active components, such as chips, made with superconductors.

Yurek anticipates no big problems introducing such supercooled fluids as liquid nitrogen into computers, which would be necessary to bring the ceramics down to the −300°F Fahrenheit they need to conduct. "Some supercomputers are already cooled by liquid nitrogen," he said. "Now the trick is to get that capability onto the desktop."

"There’s no question this development could have quite an impact on computing," Yurek said, "but it’s a long way down the road."

---

**BASIC Will Be the “Embedded Language” of Microsoft Applications**

Microsoft has "learned its lesson from its Mac experience" and wants to provide a development environment that mimics the delivery environment, says Greg Lobdell, the company’s product manager for languages. Therefore, the shelf for any future object-oriented programming (OOP) development systems is likely to be Presentation Manager. Inside that shell, the 18 or so OOP building blocks will call routines written in BASIC—not C.

Why BASIC? Current versions are very fast, says Lobdell, and applications built out of OOP tools are likely to be heavily oriented toward transaction processing. BASIC’s string-handling capabilities will be an advantage in mixed text-and-integer applications, claims Lobdell. Moreover, BASIC is more “natural,” or English-like, than C or Pascal, he says. "BASIC will evolve to be the embedded language of Microsoft’s applications."

Ideally, any OOP language products would, like other Microsoft language products, have “interaction support”—that is, any language could call routines from any other language to ensure a rich application development environment. In the long term, Microsoft wants to provide a set of object-oriented building blocks, the functional equivalent of NeXTStep’s 18 basic OOP routines to handle dialog boxes, menus, and so on.

---

**CISC or RISC, Chips Are Becoming More Alike**

By ring together some of the designers who worked on the computer industry’s major microprocessors, and chances are they'll each have a different opinion about which microprocessor is the best. At a recent conference sponsored by the Microprocessor Report newsletter, we heard propo-

opers of Intel, Motorola, Sun, Advanced Micro Devices, and MIPS Computer extol their favorite chips and architectures. But one thing they all seemed to agree on is that microprocessors are in some ways becoming more and more alike.

"CISC processors are becoming more RISC-like, and RISC processors are becoming more CISC-like," said Motorola’s Russell Stanphill. In the next few years, implementations of complex-instruction-set-computer chips and reduced-instruction-set-computer chips will become much more similar, predicted Michael Slater, who edits the Microprocessor Report and organized the conference.

The designers generally agreed that within the next few years, all the major microprocessors will have cache, floating-point, and memory management units built in, and they’ll incorporate features like register scoreboard and separate data and instruction paths. But the chip designers said they’re concerned about the limitations of performance that confront single-processor architectures.

...continued
You're looking at something you won't see anywhere else.
It's called QB Advisor. A remarkable new hypertext electronic manual that can make you instantly more productive, even if you don't know the first thing about programming. QB Advisor actually lets you experiment by cutting and pasting useful sample programs right into your programming window. Only Microsoft has it. Only Microsoft could. And it's just one of the things you'll learn about Microsoft® QuickBASIC version 4.5 for IBM® PCs and compatibles.

Another is the step-by-step tutorial that actually takes you through every stage of programming by working you through a complete program.

And QB Express—the interactive way to learn all about your programming environment in a matter of minutes—not hours.

Microsoft QuickBASIC also comes with Easy Menus that let you develop programs with a minimum number of menu choices. Context-sensitive Help for immediate help with error messages and variables by simply punching a key, or clicking a mouse. And a built-in debugger that lets you see exactly what your program is doing, as it's doing it.

Best of all, Microsoft QuickBASIC is packed with enough power to handle whatever problems drove you to programming in the first place. Fact is, it translates your program into executable code at an incredible 150,000 lines per minute.

Microsoft QuickBASIC version 4.5. If programming is the only way out, this is the easiest way in.

Microsoft
Making it all make sense.
Computers, Communications Play Role in New Global Foundation

Computers and electronic communications will play a fundamental part in the new International Foundation for the Survival and Development of Humanity, an unusually named group of scholars and scientists addressing some of the world's most pressing problems, such as environmental issues, nuclear proliferation and human rights. The foundation has an impressive list of members, including Soviet physicist Andrei Sakharov and the former President of MIT, Jerome Wiesner.

At a press conference sponsored by Apple Computer, members of the foundation discussed electronic conferencing and communications as a means of improving relations between the U.S. and the USSR. (Apple has donated computers to the group, and Apple CEO John Sculley is on its board of directors.)

The foundation, which has offices in Moscow, Stockholm, and Washington, DC, is raising money and accepting project proposals. One project already proposed is an electronic communications system between the U.S. Congress and the Supreme Soviet, the primary legislative body in the USSR. Another project involves the expansion of a U.S.-Soviet computer training camp for children.

With members from all over the world, the foundation will use an electronic conferencing system to conduct its activities. Computers will also be used for projects involving the collection of environmental data relating to acid rain, the "greenhouse effect," and other forms of pollution.

Sakharov expressed frustration at the group's slow progress thus far. Speaking at Apple's press conference via satellite, Sakharov said he has a "cautious attitude" toward the foundation; it has been "mainly talk" so far, he said. Wiesner, though, responded that now that the foundation has been officially sanctioned in the USSR, it will start to aggressively solicit projects.

The foundation hopes to sponsor about 10 projects per year. It encourages project proposals that involve international cooperation, particularly between the U.S. and the USSR. For information on submitting project proposals or contributions, you can write to the International Foundation for the Survival and Development of Humanity at 109 11th St. SE, Washington, DC 20003.

NMB's 1-megabit DRAM Chip Claims Top Speed

NMB Technologies (Chatsworth, CA) says it has developed the "world's first" 60-nanosecond 1-megabit dynamic RAM chip. Although other manufacturers are soon to follow, NMB's 1-megabit DRAM, has access times ranging from 80 ns to 125 ns.

The new DRAMs are targeted for high-performance 32-bit processors operating at 16 MHz or higher. Most 32-bit machines operating at 20 MHz or higher require at least one wait state to compensate for the speed of currently available DRAMs. The 60-ns DRAM will allow manufacturers to eliminate wait states and also complex memory interleaving and caching schemes, an NMB spokesperson claimed.

The company said it will start shipping the high-speed DRAMs in volume in the second quarter of this year.

continued
You'll never know how quick it is until you open it up and see what it can do.

All the horsepower in the world is useless until you can get at it.

Introducing new Microsoft® QuickC® version 2.0. The fastest, easiest way to master all the power and glory of C. Frankly nobody but Microsoft packs this many exclusive features into a single package:

For starters, there's QC Advisor—a new hypertext electronic manual that teaches, helps and guides you on screen. It even lets you cut and paste sample programs, so you can learn C the easy way.

By example.

And "C For Yourself," our detailed book of C fundamentals that'll give you more in-depth programming lessons. You'll find one in every box.

With Microsoft QuickC, you can ease into C with Easy Menus to help you write your first C programs, then advance to Full Menus to access the full-throttle potential of C. You'll be up to speed in no time.

And speaking of speed, QuickC has enough muscle for incremental compiling and linking at an incredible 25,000 lines per minute—so it'll make short work of any development you have in mind.

New Microsoft QuickC 2.0. Zero to expert in record time.

And speaking of development, its in-line assembler lets you write assembly code within your C code for more efficient programs. Plus it's the only integrated debugger that lets you simultaneously debug C and your in-line assembler. Talk about convenience. It even supports all memory models within the integrated environment.

For all the details, call us at (800) 541-1261. The new Microsoft QuickC.

Get it. And break a few speed limits.
Computer viruses, “The Software Publishers Association has formed a special-interest group to deal with the security issues raised by electronic diseases. The SIG hopes to serve as an “objective forum” for exchanging information relating to viruses, Time Bombs, Trojan Horses, worms, and vaccines. If interested, phone the Software Security SIG at (202) 452-1600.

Although American Megatrends (Atlanta, GA) says its new 80386 motherboard is designed for 33-MHz components, the unit we saw recently has a 25-MHz 80386 inside running at 33 MHz. The system could mean the start of fierce competition among DRAM manufacturers to offer higher-speed memory chips, which will be needed to keep up with the ever-faster processors in ever-faster workstations. NMB Technologies is an American arm of the Japanese electronics manufacturer Minebea Co. of Tokyo. Minebea also makes keyboards, power supplies, and miniature precision bearings.

Optical Drives Could Boost Entertainment Software

After losing shelf space at software retail stores and failing to attract a bigger base of users, producers of entertainment software are hoping that optical drives will result in dazzling programs and hence increased interest in games and other nongames (i.e., fun) programs. The customer base so far has consisted mainly of men and boys between 12 and 45. Several hundred companies used to make computer games, but many have gone out of business or seen sales decline.

Some of the survivors of the entertainment software business were on a panel at a conference in San Francisco recently, including Electronic Arts, EPYX, Mediagenic (formerly Activision), and Spectrum Holobyte. The main theme of their discussion was that today’s personal computers are too primitive to run the kinds of games that would attract a broad consumer base for entertainment software. Trip Hawkins of Electronic Arts pointed out that the most popular games machine these days is a cheap IBM PC clone, which has replaced the Commodore 64 as the home computer of choice. But the bare-bones PC clone with CGA-resolution monitor isn’t “friendly enough” for the mass market. Hawkins said that the entertainment market is still a market for “hobbyists.”

The big hope for the entertainment software business is the proliferation of optical drives and media, such as CD-ROM and similar technologies. CD-ROM will allow entertainment software developers to put megabytes of data on a sin-
The easy way to move files between the 5¼" world of PCs, and the 3½" world of PS/2s, Laptops, and 386s: Sysgen's Bridge family.

Because your PCs, PS/2s, 386s and laptops all talk to different floppy disk sizes and formats, they can become frustrating islands of information.

For the simplest way to get files back and forth, just install Sysgen's Bridge products. Presto: Your different computers can talk to common diskettes.

Sysgen pioneered bridges. Now here are three ways to simplify your life in a multi-computer office.

Solution 1: Our Bridge-File 5.25 floppy disk drive.

A best seller, with over 50,000 installed. Attach it to your PS/2, and you can read and write files from PCs. Critics and users alike have raved about its small footprint, ease of use, and dual density capacity of 360Kb and 1.2Mb. (IBM's drive is twice the size, yet stores only one-fourth the data.)

Every PS/2 user deserves this easy connection to the world of PCs.

Solution 2: Our Bridge-File 3.5 floppy disk drive.

You get 720Kb and 1.44Mb capacities. Connect it to any PC, and you can read and write files from PS/2s, 386s, laptops, and other 3½" machines. Now all your PCs can share files with your newer systems.

And here's the ideal controller: The Omni-Bridge Controller.

Controls up to four drives, so you can mix and match 5¼", 3½", and floppy tape drives as you need. This hot card gives you big storage, plus twice the floppy disk and floppy tape transfer performance rates! At only $95, this is a winner.

Get your computers talking. Call the Sysgen Hotline for the name of your nearest dealer. 1-800-821-2151.

SYSGEN INCORPORATED
556 Gibraltar Drive, Milpitas, CA 95035
FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 17
Travel With A Fast Crowd.

Wherever your business takes you, take along the WorldPort 2400™ Portable Modem. Leaving the office doesn’t have to mean leaving behind the world of high-speed, 2400 bps communications. Worldwide, in virtually every situation, including hotel rooms and phone booths, your ability to communicate clearly and efficiently remains intact.

Representing the cutting edge of modem technology, the WorldPort line of portable modems combine a broad range of features that bring you the best value in modems today. Features that go far beyond costly internal units, such as Bell and CCITT standards, direct connect and acoustic interface (500 and 1200 bps), battery power, shirt pocket size, and a tiny price.

In fact, the WorldPort modems are the ultimate for both portable and desktop applications. And the WorldPort 2400 comes with Carbon Copy PLUS™ communications software, for even greater value.

If you want a modem that works where you do, put the WorldPort Series to work for you. In the office. On the road. Or at home. For more information about our full line of WorldPort modems, or the name of your nearest dealer, call us at 800-541-0345. (In New York, 646-666-8900. Worldwide, in virtually every situation, 261-0423.) In fact, the WorldPort modems are the ultimate in portability, including hotel rooms and phone booths, your ability to communicate clearly and efficiently remains intact.

Even on a Cloudy Day, Norton Can See DOS Forever

While forecasts call for increased use of Unix and OS/2, in the future according to Peter Norton, MS-DOS "goes on forever." Norton, of self-named Utilities fame, said in an interview with BYTEweek that he foresees the hordes of PC users eventually falling into three camps—"OS/2, High-DOS, and Low-DOS." Norton equated High-DOS users with today's "power users." There will be a huge market of "Low-DOS" users, he said, with 80286-based machines becoming the low-end standard.

And what does the company president/writer/industry celebrity think of OS/2? It's "a necessary evil," Norton said, "because it's both necessary and evil." He sees OS/2 being accepted mainly by "MIS types" in large corporations who want multitasking functions, "Unix-like features without throwing away DOS." Norton sees "nifty stuff" coming eventually for the OS/2 environment. The RAM shortage put OS/2 back "2 to 3 years"; otherwise, many users would have installed 2 to 4 megabytes of RAM by now and would have had the opportunity to "play" with memory-hungry OS/2, he said. As it stands now, "only the damn serious can afford to run OS/2, and the payoff isn't there yet."

Norton predicted that many of those "nifty" OS/2 applications will get "converted and crammed back into the MS-DOS environment," although he added that those conversions will be a "painful process."
THE BUS STOPS HERE!

CompuStar: PS/2 and PC/AT Compatibility.

Ask any computer expert about what type of system you should buy nowadays and you'll likely get a "pass the bus" response. Something like—"Well, uh, the PC/AT* bus is your best buy but, then again, the new PS/2* bus may become the next industry standard." Great advice, right? If trying to decide on a microprocessor weren't tough enough, now you're expected to pick a bus, too.

RELAX, NOW THERE'S COMPUSTAR®

The all new CompuStar from Wells American not only lets you interchange microprocessors, you can also mix and match buses—a PC/AT bus, a PS/2 bus or...both. As your computing needs change, simply snap in a new processor or add an extra bus. You'll never again have to worry about buying the wrong computer system!

FOUR COMPLETE SYSTEMS IN ONE.

The CompuStar can be configured with any of four microprocessors—an 8086, an 80286, an 80386SX, or an 80386. The processor and up to 16 megabytes of user memory have all been combined, using the latest VLSI technology, on a single, plug-in CPU module. Plus, any time during the first year of ownership, CompuStar users can "trade-in" the CPU module they initially selected toward the purchase of any of the other more powerful modules. Nobody but Wells American gives you this kind of value.

A CONVERTIBLE BUS? YOU'RE KIDDING!

No, we're not. In fact, it may well be the most practical microcomputer innovation ever. Say you've selected an AT compatible CompuStar and later want to add PS/2 compatibility. No problem! Snap in a PS/2 Bus and Adapter Module and you can use both buses in the same system. Likewise, if you've selected a PS/2 compatible CompuStar and decide you want to add an AT bus, just snap in an AT Bus Module. Depending on configuration, the CompuStar can have up to 13 bus expansion slots—all AT slots, all PS/2 slots or a "split-bus" of AT and PS/2 slots. No matter which bus becomes the next industry "standard," you'll have peace of mind knowing your investment in a CompuStar will be protected.

The CompuStar is also easily expanded. That's because there are seven CompuStar disk/tape compartments—six accessible from the front and an additional full-height bay inside. All this in a sleek, compact tower design that will leave more room on your desktop than any of the so-called "desktop" models.

A NEW IDEA FROM AN OLD COMPANY.

The CompuStar™ Multi-Processor, Convertible Bus™ Microcomputer. It's no surprise that our engineers invented it. After all, we've been making microcomputers longer than anyone else...even longer than IBM! And if that kind of experience doesn't impress you, CompuStar's service programs surely will. You can select an optional overnight module swap-out plan or on-site service from General Electric Corporation—one of the most respected names in consumer electronics. And, of course, every CompuStar carries a full one-year factory warranty.

FINALLY, AFFORDABLE TECHNOLOGY.

Think all this technology sounds expensive? It's not. Thanks to CompuStar's modular architecture, you pay only for the technology you need—and only when you need it. Plus, there is a wide variety of CompuStar display, tape and disk options including a one gigabyte erasable optical disk. You can choose a factory pre-configured CompuStar or custom design one yourself. Just unlock the front panel and literally "snap-in" a bus, CPU, memory or disk module in a matter of seconds. It's system flexibility never before available...at any price.

While one of our competitors (we won't mention any names) threatens you with "missing the bus," most simply pass the bus. Our new CompuStar, however, eliminates the bus problem altogether. Not to mention the processor problem. Even the expansion problem. Prove it to yourself. Call today about our 31-day trial offer. Oh, and by the way, the next time anyone asks, tell 'em you know where the bus stops.

Wells American

Corporate Headquarters: 3243 Sunset Boulevard
West Columbia, South Carolina 29169 • 803/796-7800
TWX 510-601-2645 • FAX 803/796-7029
Wescon Highlights: Toshiba’s Big LCD, Eighteen Eight’s Array Processor

It doesn’t have the glitz and critical mass of COMDEX, but the IEEE’s Wescon electronics exhibition is no small potatoes. This year’s show in Anaheim featured 6000 exhibitors and an estimated attendance of nearly 60,000. If you’re shopping for transducers, printed circuit board design software, digital waveform analyzers, and miniature bearings and IC testers, Wescon is the place to be.

Although most of the showcased products are aimed at designers and manufacturers of electronics components, there are always a few new products of importance to end users. For example, Toshiba unwrapped its new 640- by 480-pixel liquid crystal display for laptop computers. Unlike conventional double-layer displays, the M-ST black-and-white unit uses a single-layer, backlight design. It’s only 20 millimeters thick and weighs about 700 grams (about 1.5 pounds). With a 33-mm dot pitch, the M-ST display has excellent contrast and will certainly attract the interest of laptop computer manufacturers. However, the M-ST is not cheap; “sample pricing” is $646. Toshiba said it is planning to ship the new display in volume this spring.

Another eye-catching product at the show was a floating-point array processor for IBM PCs and compatibles. Eighteen Eight Laboratories claims its PL800 array processor delivers 8 million floating-point instructions per second for a price of $1995. You can install up to eight PL800 processor boards in a single machine. The PL800 comes with a library of 473 micro-coded functions and supports most popular FORTRAN, C, and Pascal compilers, including those from Microsoft, Borland, Lattice, Lahey, and Ryan-McFarland. The 8-bit board requires only about 5 watts of power.

For more information, contact: Toshiba America, 771 Gage Dr., San Diego, CA 92106, (619) 224-2158.

Simulation System Could Cut Costs of Real-Time Design

Athena Systems (Sunnyvale, CA) has a new computer-aided software engineering (CASE) and simulation tool that could cut down the costs of designing real-time systems. The graphics-based Foresight, which runs on Sun workstations, is a sophisticated simulation program that uses the concepts of block diagrams and data flow to represent physical processes.

While CASE tools supporting Yourdon/DeMarco methods are available, as are both discrete and continuous systems simulators, Foresight combines them. The program also implements real-time extensions to CASE methodology. The developers claim that Foresight will change embedded systems engineering in much the same way that CASE tools have changed the design of ICs and printed circuit boards.

“Foresight helps uncover errors during the early requirements definition stage—where most design flaws are introduced—before hardware and software engineers proceed with their development tasks,” said Patrick Rickard, president of Athena. “It’s essential to correct errors early because the cost to repair them increases exponentially as the project progresses,” he added.

Development of embedded real-time systems, which are extremely complex, is notorious for cost overruns and schedule slip. In the aerospace and defense industries, for example, where embedded systems are used extensively in applications such as aircraft guidance, electronic switching, and weapons control, the reliability of software and hardware in the real world is a very major concern.

Foresight, by personal computer standards, is not cheap by any means; it costs $23,680 per user for a 10-user license.

For more information, contact: Athena Systems, 139 Kaiser Court, Suite 200, Sunnyvale, CA 94088, (408) 730-2100.
Everything it takes to add PostScript to your LaserJet II, including HP's blessing.

Hewlett-Packard* and QMS* have made it easy to give your LaserJet Series II* the desktop publishing power of the PostScript* page description language.

The new QMS JetScript*.

JetScript is the only Adobe PostScript controller upgrade authorized by HP and designed specifically for the LaserJet Series II. JetScript gives your printer the industry-standard page description language to accompany HP's PCL printer language. This expands your laser printing capabilities. Increases overall printer performance. Yet preserves HP functionality and warranties.

Do it yourself JetScript is easy to install. Just plug in two cards (one in your personal computer*, the other in your printer), connect a cable and install the software.

The result is a PostScript system with 35 resident Adobe typefaces, three megabytes of RAM, and QMS ASAP* (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) proprietary technology for superior performance. All for less than half the cost of a new PostScript laser printer.

New forms of expression The speed and power of JetScript combine to give your LaserJet Series II a form of expression that's found only with PostScript.

Simply, PostScript opens up the full range of possibilities for desktop publishing. You have complete control over the final look of the page, down to the last exacting detail. PostScript allows for an infinite number of font variations and sizes. That makes PostScript's limitless flexibility and power the perfect complement to your LaserJet Series II, giving you the high-quality output you require.

Impressive results People have come to expect impressive results from QMS—one of the first companies to bring the power of PostScript to laser printing, and now with more PostScript-based products than any other company.

You'll get the same results from the new JetScript. After all, it has HP's blessing.

Laser Connection is a sales and marketing subsidiary of QMS. Call 1-800-523-2696 for the location of your nearest Laser Connection dealer.

JetScript available for IBM PC-XT*, IBM PC-AT*, HP Vectra*, and compatible personal computers, or the IBM PS/2* Model 30.

©1987 Laser Connection

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 21
Finally, a mouse with an extraordinary body and a mind to match.

A mouse ballistically tuned to accelerate your cursor across any screen with the mere flick of a wrist, and slow it down on arrival for pixel-point control on detail work.

This mouse is guaranteed to work with all applications on your IBM personal computer. And it comes with a great selection of MouseWare™ including Pop-Up DOS™ — the ultimate DOS handler; Mouse-2-3™, the Lotus 1-2-3™ shell; and 35 menus for best-selling keyboard-based applications.

The Logitech Mouse. $139, complete with Logitech's Lifetime Satisfaction Guarantee and unlimited Product Support.

For your nearest dealer, call:

800-231-7717

In California: 800-552-8885
In Europe: ++ 41-21-869-96-56

Circle 133 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 134)
**OUTSTANDING SOFTWARE**

$2.49 per disk (2/$9.95 per disk when ordering less than 10)

**Satisfaction Guaranteed or Money Back!**

### BUSINESS
- 13 Express Calc - (2 disks) Powerful financial spreadsheet.
- 53 EZ-Forms - Create, fill in, print yr business forms, 512K.
- 79 Invoicer - Generate invoices, ease record keeping.
- 82 EZ-Forms - Create, fill in, print yr business forms. 512K.
- 100 DOS/Quote - Compute jobcost estimates. 64K.
- 201 Checks - Log bank transactions, produce financial rpts.
- 316 Tracker - Control & update inventory. Know daily levels.
- 331 EZ-Disk - (2 disks) Keep appointments, update agendas.
- 333 Charge - Analyze your credit charges, payments, interest.
- 355 Mutual Fund Mgr - (2 disks) Manage books, track inventory, sales.
- 393 PC-Acct - (2 disks) Manage books, track inventory, sales.

### EDUCATION
- 116 DOS Tutor - Learn DOS painlessly within interactive tour.
- 191 PC-Writer - Learn to write, State, etc. with 25K.
- 229 PC-Fastype - Teaches typing. Builds dazzling speed!*
- 232 PC-Faster - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 321 Adventure - Explore the caves! Also Castlevania, Star Trek.
- 362 VGACad - (2 disks) Super-res 256 color painting! VGA.
- 366 Gradescan - Makes it simple to keep and avg grades.
- 367 Music Library System - Track your tapes, LPs & CDs.
- 368 VGAMIS - (3 disks) General database manager. 640K.
- 372 Pinball - Also Othello, Dragons, Galaga.
- 393 DOS Tutor - Interactive tutorial for DOS.
- 404 DOS Tutor - (2 disks) Graph math makes learning fun.
- 58 Chemview - "Rotating 3-D molecular structures. EGA.
- 135 PC-Acct - (2 disks) Manage books, track inventory, sales.
- 190 DOS/Quote - Compute jobcost estimates. 64K.
- 225 PC-Faster - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 255 PC-Writer - Analyze your credit charges, payments, interest.
- 275 DOS Utilities - Large collection of invaluable utilities.
- 285 Surfmodi - (3 disks) Produce & share 3-D images.
- 297 Wordplay - (4 disks) Teaches typing and builds dazzling speed!
- 300 BlackJack - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 301 Adventure - Explore the caves! Also Castlevania, Star Trek.
- 302 Adventure Game Toolkit - (5 disks) Play, create your own!
- 306 File Express - (2 disks) Menu driven all purp database.
- 314 Zip-Phone - (2 disks) Xrefs phone # to zipcode & vocation.
- 319 EZ·Desk - (2 disks) Keep appointments, update agendas.
- 322 PC-Faster - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 331 EZ-Disk - (2 disks) Super-res 256 color painting! VGA.
- 337 Charge - Analyze your credit charges, payments, interest.
- 338 DOS/Quote - Compute jobcost estimates. 64K.
- 348 floppy disk

### GRAPHICS
- 15 Bibleman - Excercise knowledge of Bible figures/ events.
- 121 Arcade - Cubet, Pango, Centipede, Hopper & more.
- 151 Hack - You & your trusty dog in a wild adventure (lk Rogue).
- 170 Stalker - Helicopter attack. Also Rock, weird domination.
- 213 Audio/Video ToolKit - (2 disks) Play, create your own!
- 268 DOS Tutor - (2 disks) Graph math makes learning fun.
- 297 Wordplay - (4 disks) Teaches typing and builds dazzling speed!
- 300 BlackJack - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 301 Adventure - Explore the caves! Also Castlevania, Star Trek.
- 302 Adventure Game Toolkit - (5 disks) Play, create your own!
- 306 File Express - (2 disks) Menu driven all purp database.
- 314 Zip-Phone - (2 disks) Xrefs phone # to zipcode & vocation.
- 319 EZ·Desk - (2 disks) Keep appointments, update agendas.
- 322 PC-Faster - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 331 EZ-Disk - (2 disks) Super-res 256 color painting! VGA.

### GAMES
- 15 Bibleman - Excercise knowledge of Bible figures/ events.
- 23 Star Trek - Amazing high res! Also Optimus, Artifact, EGA.
- 232 PC-Faster - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 225 PC-Faster - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 275 DOS Utilities - Large collection of invaluable utilities.
- 285 Surfmodi - (3 disks) Produce & share 3-D images.
- 297 Wordplay - (4 disks) Teaches typing and builds dazzling speed!
- 300 BlackJack - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 301 Adventure - Explore the caves! Also Castlevania, Star Trek.
- 302 Adventure Game Toolkit - (5 disks) Play, create your own!
- 306 File Express - (2 disks) Menu driven all purp database.
- 314 Zip-Phone - (2 disks) Xrefs phone # to zipcode & vocation.
- 319 EZ·Desk - (2 disks) Keep appointments, update agendas.
- 322 PC-Faster - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 331 EZ-Disk - (2 disks) Super-res 256 color painting! VGA.

### MISCELLANEOUS
- 213 Audio/Video ToolKit - (2 disks) Play, create your own!
- 268 DOS Tutor - (2 disks) Graph math makes learning fun.
- 314 Zip-Phone - (2 disks) Xrefs phone # to zipcode & vocation.
- 319 EZ·Desk - (2 disks) Keep appointments, update agendas.
- 322 PC-Faster - (2 disks) Time map w/sun, dark areas! EGA.
- 331 EZ-Disk - (2 disks) Super-res 256 color painting! VGA.

**LETTERS**

The High Cost of RAM

The unknd words about OS/2 ("OS/2's Multitasking Dashboard" by Mark Minasi, November 1988) are a classic example of blaming the victim.

Microsoft must have had to make its final decision on memory usage a couple of years ago. Back then, the price of RAM was about $100 per megabyte, with a prospect of further decline by now to, say, $25 to $50 per megabyte (the September 1988 BYTE had ads for 150-nanosecond 256K-byte chips at $2.95 each, or $106.20 per megabyte).

There was an intense ferment over all sorts of ways to use more RAM—RAM disks or Expanded Memory Specification memory (not one, but two competing varieties). On that basis, it must have been almost impossible to justify less than 4 megabytes for any operating system that broke the 640K-byte barrier.

What happened was this: Largely due to competition, RAM prices rose to $400 to $500 per megabyte. Don't blame Microsoft; blame the politicians. And bear in mind that OS/2 is by no means the only computer product injured by high RAM prices.

Andrew D. Todd
Springfield, OR

Just Don't Get Too Excited

I'm a novice computer user, and BYTE gives me a lot of pleasure.

I'd like to offer a comment on Brock N. Meeks' "Computer Conferencing Homecoming" (September 1988). This is the kind of article that turns my pace maker on high. Maybe in the future, Mr. Meeks will be able to keep people like me in mind and write a piece that could help us get started on BIX, MIX, and CompuServe.

Reg. Roberts
Costa Mesa, CA

The Old Spool Tie

I cannot let Jud McCranie's authoritative-sounding correction of Brett Glass's spool definition (Letters, October 1988) stand unchallenged.

In the interest of historical accuracy, spool is indeed an acronym for "simultaneous peripheral operation on-line." Mr. McCranie states that his somewhat literal interpretation of the word spool dates back to "the old mainframe days." Just how old is Mr. McCranie, anyway?

In the old mainframe days (and now), spooling was usually a high-priority task involving direct-access devices (disks and drums), rather than reels (or spools) of tape. The practice of sending print output to tape, although common, has little to do with the original intent of spooling. As for the acronym being a "recent ad hoc creation," there is a terrific explanation of spooling in Harry Kazan Jr.'s excellent book Operating Systems: A Pragmatic Approach, published in 1973. Professor Kazan observes that "spooling was the first stage of multprogramming as we know it today."

Joe Riley
Los Angeles, CA

True Meanings

Dennis Lee Bieber misrepresented the true meanings of the names of the P and V semaphore primitives (Letters, October 1988). According to professor E. W. Dijkstra himself, while teaching a course entitled "Operating Systems Techniques," he derived the names P and V from two Dutch verbs, "pakken" (seize) and "vrygeven" (release). Even with the coincidental starting letters, "procure" and "vacate" capture the intent of spooling.

As for the acronym being a "recent ad hoc creation," there is a terrific explanation of spooling in Harry Kazan Jr.'s excellent book Operating Systems: A Pragmatic Approach, published in 1973. Professor Kazan observes that "spooling was the first stage of multprogramming as we know it today."

Joe Riley
Los Angeles, CA

WE WANT TO HEAR FROM YOU. Please double-space your letter on one side of the page and include your name and address. We can print listings and tables along with a letter if they are short and legible. Address correspondence to Letters Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Because of space limitations, we reserve the right to edit letters. Generally, it takes four months from the time we receive a letter until we publish it.
Nothing gets through your workload faster than FoxBASE+. Because no other database package has more timesaving features.

Speed is something every manufacturer claims. But we'd quickly point out that FoxBASE+ outpaces every other package in popular tests. This is why we wonder how you ever managed with ordinary software. In fact, FoxBASE+ 2.10 is the fastest dBASE-compatible database system.

Most publishers claim "compatibility" too. But the fact that you often have to re-write parts of your program is curiously omitted. That's why you'll appreciate FoxBASE+'s ability to run all your dBASE applications immediately — without changes.

FoxBASE+ not only supports the dBASE standard, but also allows you to enhance your applications with special features which include two-dimensional arrays, user defined functions, filtered indexes and new commands to create pop-up and pull-down menus.

Best of all though, is the term "user friendly". Often a misnomer for weeks of training with mind numbing manuals. Hardly easy.

That's why FoxBASE+ includes features that enable you to get working right away.

FoxCentral is a new type of user interface. Using pull-down and pop-up menus, you can perform every important database operation without programming!

FoxView is a screen design tool that helps you create beautiful custom data input screens.

FoxCode is our new applications generator that can easily produce the simplest or most sophisticated applications for you.

You can even document your programs automatically with FoxDoc by simply pressing a few keys.

FoxBASE+ is available in a variety of versions for the most popular operating environments including MS/PC DOS, Macintosh and UNIX/XENIX. There's even a 386 version!

FoxBASE+/LAN supports an unlimited number of users on a network (No LAN PACKS required). Our Unlimited Royalty-Free Runtime allows extremely economical distribution of an unlimited number of your applications without incurring any royalty fees.

And if you want to add another dimension to your data use FoxGraph, the exciting new graphics package from Fox.

Take a look at FoxBASE+ today. You won't find a more powerful dBASE-compatible relational database management system. FoxBASE+ is retail for $395, FoxBASE+/LAN for $595 and FoxGraph for $295 at your local quality software dealer. Or call 419/874-0162 for more information and a free demo-package. Ask for extension 320.

dBASE is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

FoxBASE+ is a trademark of Fox Software Inc.

Fox Software

Fox Software Inc. 118 W. South Boundary Perrysburg, OH 43551 Phone #: 419/874-0162 Fax #: 419/874-8678 Tele#: 6503040827 FOX

Fox Software International Intech House Cam Centre Wilbury Way Hitchin Herts SG4 0AP Tel: 0462 42 1999 Fax: 0462 42 15 18

Circle 93 on Reader Service Card
**Phar Lap Virtual Memory Manager.**

It will let you write applications up to 5, 10, 15 megabytes or more for any 386 PC running MS-DOS. *Forget about RAM limitations.* Your application can run on a machine with as little as 1 or 2 megabytes of memory.

Only Phar Lap 386VMM gives you demand-paged virtual memory capability so you can write mainframe-sized applications for the PC. Applications your customers can run on their 386 PCs now with no additional memory. No kidding. All you need is 386VMM and our family of 386 development tools. Existing programs developed with our 386DOS-Extender can be easily expanded with 386VMM too.

Our tools let you take full advantage of the 386 protected mode architecture. Break the DOS 640K limit in the language of your choice; C, Fortran, Pascal, or Assembler.

For fast compact code, use 386ASM, our 80386 assembler that's upwardly compatible with the MASM* assembler. Existing DOS and mainframe applications written in a high level language are easily ported by recompiling. And 386ILINK, our 32-bit native mode linker, puts it all together.

Debugging is made easy too. With our symbolic debugger you can debug applications written in assembler or any high level language. Best of all, with Phar Lap's 386DOS-Extender you can run your native mode program on any 386-based PC running MS-DOS. And you have full access to DOS system services through INT 21.

**NO COMPATIBILITY PROBLEMS**

Phar Lap's tools are compatible with the industry’s leading systems: DESKPRO 386®, IBM Model 70/80®, 386 clones and accelerator boards. Not only will your new applications be compatible with the leading systems, they'll run alongside all other DOS applications.

**NO ROYALTY PAYMENTS**

Once your 386 application is complete, all you pay is a low one-time fee to license 386DOS-Extender for redistribution. 386VMM is also developer friendly. Call to find out about our flexible runtime pricing.

You can unlock the entire DOS market now. Don't wait for OS/3.

$495 386IASM/LINK - Package includes 386 assembler, linker, MINIBUG debugger and the developer version of 386DOS-Extender

$895 MetaWare 80386 High C* compiler

$595 MicroWay NDP Fortran-386* compiler

$195 386DEBUG symbolic debugger

$295 386VMM - developer version of the Phar Lap Virtual Memory Manager

(617) 661-1510

PHAR LAP SOFTWARE, INC.
60 Aberdeen Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02138
Fax: (617) 876-2972
"THE 80386 SOFTWARE EXPERTS"

Phar Lap and 386DOS-Extender and 386VMM are trademarks of Phar Lap Software, Inc. MS-DOS and MASM are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp. DESKPRO 386® is a trademark of Compaq Corp. NDP Fortran 386® is a trademark of MicroWay Inc. High C* and Professional Pascal are trademarks of MetaWare Incorporated. IBM Model 70/80 is a trademark of IBM Corp.

**Letters**

**Phar Lap Virtual Memory Manager.**

*Lex Borger*

Mission Viejo, CA

**Multiuser Advantages**

In your IBM Special Edition (Fall 1988), there is considerable discussion about the roles of OS/2 and local-area networks (LANs) in workplace computing. While I found these discussions interesting and enlightening, I am puzzled by the lack of concern that OS/2 is not a multiuser operating system.

To quote from the text box "OS/2 versus Unix: Is DOS Compatibility the Key?" by Jason Levitt on page 112, "OS/2 is not a multiuser system, but advances in networking and distributed software will eventually make this a moot point." This view ignores an important advantage of multiuser systems: the ability to function as a "compute server" for a workgroup.

Consider a small academic department that needs access to a large computer for number crunching but that also does a lot of word processing and smaller tasks. To facilitate the numerical work, the department might buy a large 80386 machine. Resources wouldn't permit buying a separate 80386 machine for each user but would provide for individual basic IBM PC AT clones and a low-volume LAN. This arrangement would not permit sharing the 80386 machine because the operating system (DOS or OS/2) wouldn't permit remote log-ins from LAN stations. Hence, to share the 80386 machine, you'd need to sit at the keyboard attached to the machine. This is inefficient and awkward. The 80386 could be used as a file server, but then each of the remote stations would need the hardware resources to run the analysis software, again increasing costs.

A multiuser operating system would permit the use of the 80386 machine as a remote "compute server." Even if the system were set so that only one person could log on at a time, this would be a major improvement over the current options with OS/2. I hope Microsoft will consider this type of situation in its future plans for OS/2.

Nicholas Birkett

Ottawa, Ontario, Canada

**Short Dispute**

In your Product Focus entitled "80386s for the Masses" by Steve Apiki and Stan-

continued
PC EXPERTS AGREE:

Proteus® offers the fastest for the least, and supports them the most.

Proteus® sells the fastest personal computers you'll find. But as experts from BYTE, InfoWorld, Personal Computing, and others have discovered, our computers are more than just fast.

They're also an excellent value. You can't find better performing computers at lower prices.

And Proteus allows you to custom configure a system to your exact specifications.

Finally, Proteus provides you with 15 months of Free on-site service and support. And if you're not satisfied with Proteus equipment within 30 days, you can return it for a full refund.

These are the reasons why the experts are so impressed with Proteus. And they're not alone.

NASA, Xerox, GE, RCA, Dupont, GM, Revlon, General Dynamics, the U.S. Government, the U.N., MIT, Harvard, and Cornell have all become big Proteus users.

For the fastest, most economical, best supported computers available, follow the experts to Proteus.

---

"This IBM-compatible is so fast I have had trouble measuring its speed."

Business Computer Digest

PROTEUS-286GTX

12MHz, ZERO WAIT STATE
- Intel 80286-12 CPU
- 640K RAM expandable to 16MB
- 32KB cache memory
- 8 expansion slots
- 2 serial & 1 parallel port
- 1.2MB floppy drive or 3.5" microfloppy
- Dual HD & floppy controller
- 200W power supply, 110/220V
- 101 key tactile keyboard
- 15-month free on-site service
- Made in U.S.A.

Complete Systems with Hard Disk and Monitor:
- 20MB mono $1,296
- 20MB VGA color $2,502
- 20MB (16-bit) VGA $2,780
- 35MB add $150
- for 80MB add $440

"The Proteus is one of the fastest desktop computer systems we tested, a zero-wait-state hot rod."

InfoWorld Magazine

PROTEUS 386/16

16 MHz opt. 20MHz ZERO WAIT STATE
- Intel 80386 CPU at 16 MHz
- Optional 80386-20 MHz
- 1MB RAM—Expandable to 32MB
- Intel 82385PE cache ctrlr.
- 32K fash cache
- 2 serial & 1 parallel port
- Dual HD & floppy controller
- 200W power supply, 110/220V
- 201 key tactile keyboard
- 15-month free on-site service
- Made in U.S.A.

Complete Systems with Hard Disk and Monitor:
- 40MB mono $5,395
- 40MB VGA color $6,669
- 40MB (16-bit) VGA $6,699
- 50MB add $175
- for 90MB add $1,125
- for 150MB add $1,155
- for 250MB add $2,675

"Proteus is markedly faster than any other personal computer we've worked with, including Deskpro 386/20."

Personal Computing Magazine

PROTEUS 386/25

25MHz, ZERO WAIT STATE
- Intel 80386 CPU at 25 MHz
- Optional 80386-20 MHz
- 1MB RAM—Expandable to 32MB
- Intel 82385PE cache ctrlr.
- 32K fash cache
- 387 coprocessor support
- 2 serial & 1 parallel port
- Dual HD & floppy controller
- 200W power supply, 110/220V
- 101 key tactile keyboard
- 15-month free on-site service
- Made in U.S.A.

Complete Systems with Hard Disk and Monitor:
- 40MB mono $5,199
- 40MB VGA color $6,569
- 40MB (16-bit) VGA $6,699
- 50MB add $175
- for 90MB add $1,125
- for 150MB add $1,155
- for 250MB add $2,675
- for 340MB add $3,150

"...the favorite system of our technicians because of its speed."

InfoWorld Magazine

PROTEUS POWER

EXTRA PROTEUS POWER WITH CUSTOMIZATION
- 1:1 interleave controller
- ESDI HD up to 700MB
- microfloppy drives
- tape streamers, 40MB to 225MB
- coprocessors
- brand name monitors and cards
- floor-stand configuration on all models
- custom configuration on all models

To order, call us direct. 1-800-782-8387

For 24 hr catalog, call 1-800-548-5036 using your modem set at 1200 or 2400B/N/8/1.

Technical Support Hotline: 1-800-541-8933 Reseller/VAR programs available.

All trademarks recognized. © Proteus is a registered trademark of Proteus Technology Corp. All prices, terms, specs subject to change.

PROTEUS TECHNOLOGY CORP. 377 Route 17S, Airport 17 Center Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604

FE FEBRUARY 1989 • BY T E 27
What looks like DOS, acts like DOS, is easy like DOS, can hook everybody up and keep 'em hopping from program to program, and costs less than an office chair?
The Comfortably Affordable (and already available) PC-MOS.

If you can afford a nice leather chair for your office, you can afford a multi-user, multi-tasking operating system that's just as comfortable to use.

PC-MOS incorporates breakthrough technology that allows you to fully harness the power and capabilities of 80386-based computers, while maintaining the compatibility and ease of use of DOS. So now you can have up to 25 inexpensive terminals driven by a single 80386 processor. You can continue to use your favorite software programs like Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE III, and WordPerfect, and you can keep using those familiar DOS commands like DIR and COPY. You can even run all those terminals as a single cluster connected to a Novell server.

PC-MOS comes in single, five and 25-user versions starting at $195. Your satisfaction is guaranteed or you get a complete refund.

For more information about PC-MOS and the name of the authorized dealer nearest you, call 1-800-451-LINK. Then you can sit back and relax.
ford Diehl (October 1988), we were pleased to note that our Zeos 386 Tower was the fastest 16-MHz machine reviewed. We appreciate your many favorable comments as well.

One criticism of all systems reviewed was that the connecting cables are too short. The Zeos tower-style configuration was noted as having shorter cables. This is not the case.

Zeos normally ships, at no additional charge, a full set of extension cables with each 80386 tower-style system ordered. This includes monitor power, signal, and keyboard extension cables. This standard extension cable provides plenty of length to work with.

Zeos shipped BYTE two systems for review. The first system was completely standard and included extension cables. Unfortunately, it was damaged in shipment. We replaced the cabinet with a second one but didn’t send another cable set. BYTE already had the extension cables and the other system components.

Zeos makes every effort to provide its customers with complete ready-to-run systems—including extension cables with our tower-style systems.

Greg Herrick
President, Zeos International
St. Paul, MN

Factoring the Unforeseen

I would like to contribute to the recent “Minds vs. Programs” correspondence (Letters, September 1988).

In the late 1960s in England, I developed one of the first expert systems, although we did not use that expression then, to analyze predigitized optical data from an elementary particle physics experiment. The program was developed on an IBM 360/75 in FORTAN, which was about the only language available at that time. I played a major part in its development, especially in the pattern recognition.

Eventually, it achieved a 99.9 percent pattern-recognition efficiency for single particle tracks. It also had to have a very high background recognition efficiency, because the signal-to-noise ratio in the data was 1 to 2200. We found it hard to make this better than 1 to 100 and we forced to plot the data on 16mm film (using a Ferranti Atlas) and scan the data by eye to eliminate the rest of the noise.

To maintain both a high pattern-recognition efficiency and a high background rejection efficiency, I developed a hierarchical system of self-adjusting selection criteria—in effect, rules that changed themselves in a systematic way if they failed to succeed.

This work gave me considerable insight into the problems of computer pattern recognition. My conclusions are as follows:

• The human intellect is capable of holding an abstract representation of what it is seeking in its consciousness and of comparing that with what it has found.

• The human intellect is capable of detecting when its algorithms or techniques have not yielded the desired solution.

• The human intellect is driven by emotions, which a computer does not have. It can generate new algorithms to achieve its goal, new goals if the previous one is in error, or even new emotions to create a more satisfactory reality.

• A computer lacks this fundamental consciousness and creativity.

continued
Now you can grab, store, and process 16 images in Real Time on the PC AT.

The DT2861 Arithmetic Frame Grabber can process 4 times as many images as any other frame grabber built for the PC AT.

With a built-in processor, the DT2861 also lets you process 4 images in parallel, or switch display instantaneously from as many as 16 images. The DT2861 grabs images off virtually any video source, including CAT scanners, scanning electron microscopes, line-scan cameras, as well as ordinary video cameras and VCRs. It even ships with IRIStutor™ software—for free!

For more information about the Frame Grabber, that’s 4 times better than anything else made for PCs, give us a call today.

Call (508) 481-3700
In Canada, call (600) 268-0427

DT-Connect™ is an open interface specification which permits the direct connection of stand-alone data acquisition and frame grabber boards to processor boards for greatly accelerated signal (DSP) and image processing.

The many faces of Fred Molinari, President.

World Headquarters: Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Drive, Marlboro, MA 01752-1192 USA, (508) 481-3700 Txs 951646
United Kingdom Headquarters: Data Translation Ltd., The Mulberry Business Park, Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 2QJ, U.K. (0734) 793358 Txs 79611914
West Germany Headquarters: Data Translation GmbH, Stuttgartstrasse 66, 7129 Bergheim-Bietigheim, West Germany 07145-54025
International Sales Offices: Australia (3) 662-4625; Belgium (2) 736-2136; Canada (800) 268-0427; Chile (2) 25-3609; China (408) 782-8222; Denmark (2) 274541; Finland (900) 372-144; France (1) 9077802; Greece (1) 651-9441; India (3) 872-503; Indonesia (1) 361-4301; Hong Kong (9) 499888; India (2) 23-1040; Israel (3) 32-3425; Italy (3) 927-813; Japan (3) 348-3801; Korea (3) 322-5000; Luxembourg (3) 539-1113; Malaysia (92) 796-8964; Netherlands (7) 99-6380; New Zealand (6) 504780; Norway (2) 50 12 85; Peru (14) 31-8030; Philippines (8) 014-01 03; Portugal 54313; Singapore 7767821; South Africa (12) 532-1212; Spain (1) 458-8112; Sweden (6) 761-7820; Switzerland (1) 723-1410; Taiwan (2) 918-7474; United Kingdom (879) 708358; West Germany, 07142-54025.

Data Translation is a registered trademark of Data Translation, Inc. Other brands and products are trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 69 on Reader Service Card

DATA TRANSLATION

World Headquarters: Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Drive, Marlboro, MA 01752-1192 USA, (508) 481-3700 Txs 951646
United Kingdom Headquarters: Data Translation Ltd., The Mulberry Business Park, Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 2QJ, U.K. (0734) 793358 Txs 79611914
West Germany Headquarters: Data Translation GmbH, Stuttgartstrasse 66, 7129 Bergheim-Bietigheim, West Germany 07145-54025
International Sales Offices: Australia (3) 662-4625; Belgium (2) 736-2136; Canada (800) 268-0427; Chile (2) 25-3609; China (408) 782-8222; Denmark (2) 274541; Finland (900) 372-144; France (1) 9077802; Greece (1) 651-9441; India (3) 872-503; Indonesia (1) 361-4301; Hong Kong (9) 499888; India (2) 23-1040; Israel (3) 32-3425; Italy (3) 927-813; Japan (3) 348-3801; Korea (3) 322-5000; Luxembourg (3) 539-1113; Malaysia (92) 796-8964; Netherlands (7) 99-6380; New Zealand (6) 504780; Norway (2) 50 12 85; Peru (14) 31-8030; Philippines (8) 014-01 03; Portugal 54313; Singapore 7767821; South Africa (12) 532-1212; Spain (1) 458-8112; Sweden (6) 761-7820; Switzerland (1) 723-1410; Taiwan (2) 918-7474; United Kingdom (879) 708358; West Germany, 07142-54025.

Data Translation is a registered trademark of Data Translation, Inc. Other brands and products are trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 69 on Reader Service Card

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 31
In effect, the human being is like an infinitely sophisticated, self-conscious, self-programming computer. We know, for example, that we are seeking peace and will go on adjusting our search until we have found a stable and lasting peace, for otherwise we shall be destroyed. A computer would be incapable of this self-regulation. It would execute its algorithms until it self-destructed: it would not be motivated to avoid self-destruction or capable of reprogramming itself to avoid self-destruction.

There are people who would invariably argue that this is not so, that a computer could be programmed with this self-motivation and reprogramming capability. But even if that were so, the computer would not be capable of generating the required emotional response to a problem whose existence the programmer had not foreseen, because it would not understand meaning. This is the difference between consciousness and machine. The key word is programmed. A program has the consciousness of the programmer frozen in it. It is crystalized consciousness, rather than living consciousness.

Dr. R. J. Ellis
Palo Alto, CA

**FIXES**

- In the article entitled “The Promise of Project Management” by Lamont Wood (November 1988), we accidentally omitted the address for the consulting firm One Soft Decision, Inc. One Soft publishes PM Solutions, an in-depth report on project management software. For more information, contact Dan Yahdav, One Soft Decision, Inc., 573 Wakerobin Lane, Suite B, P.O. Box 6123, San Rafael, CA 94903.

- Our November 1988 Short Take on the NEC Ultralite laptop computer failed to mention some key points about the unit we reviewed. As the article states, the machine was an engineering prototype. We did not explicitly mention, however, that the ROM disk hardware was not fully implemented. It could not work, period. The LapLink and DOS Manager software resides in a ROM chip in the laptop, not on ROM cards, as the article says. We also omitted the fact that the Ultralite comes with a serial cable to use with the 9-pin, DIN-style connector.

As an update, NEC has told us that a number of popular applications software packages have been converted to the ROM card format, including Lotus 1-2-3, Agenda, WordPerfect 5.0, WordStar 5, Microsoft Works, XyWrite III, and NEC’s Telcom 2.0 communications software.

Finally, the Short Take compared the Ultralite’s list price to a Toshiba T1000’s street price. The T1000’s list price is $1249.

- Our PostScript Printer Product Focus (September 1988) gave incorrect scores for the GCC Business Laser Printer for graphics and text quality. The numbers for those categories in Table 1 on page 166 should read 3.255 for graphics quality and 3.318 for text quality. BYTE regrets the error.

- Two photographs were inadvertently swapped in the What’s New section of the October 1988 issue. The photograph on page 78 is actually of a LabView 2.0 screen, as described on page 80. The photograph on page 80 is a screen from Absoft’s MacFortran/AUX, which is described on page 78.
NRI's new at-home training gives you the computer, the software, and the hands-on skills to start a high-paying career as a computer programmer.

Now NRI gives you hands-on experience in computer programming with a powerful IBM-compatible computer system and software you keep. One easy step at a time, you build full-featured, powerful programs in BASIC, Pascal, C, and COBOL—today's hottest computer languages. One easy step at a time, you train to be a high-paid computer programmer!

Your NRI training includes a computer, modem, and invaluable programming software you keep.

Unlike any other course, NRI's at-home training in Computer Programming gives you hands-on experience with a powerful, IBM-compatible Packard Bell VX88 computer system, including 2400 baud internal modem, 512K RAM, disk drive, and invaluable programming software—BASIC, Pascal, C, and COBOL—all yours to keep.

With NRI, you get the skills and the confidence, the computer and the software to build real-world, working programs for a wide variety of business, personal, and professional applications...in all, everything you need to step into today's top computer programming jobs.

No previous experience necessary.

No matter what your background, NRI ensures you get the know-how you need to take full advantage of every exciting opportunity in computer programming today.

With your experienced NRI instructor always available to help, you quickly cover the fundamentals, then move on to master all four of today's key computer languages—BASIC, Pascal, C, and COBOL—step by step. Before you know it, you have what it takes to handle any programming problem you're likely to encounter in your professional career.

Now, as never before, you can succeed as a computer programmer.

The best news comes from the Bureau of Labor Statistics: As a programmer trained in a variety of computer languages you can land the programming position of your choice—even make it on your own as an independent programmer. There's no doubt about it—with NRI's complete, at-home, four-language training in Computer Programming, you can write your own ticket to success in this high-paying, top-growth computer career field!

See other side for highlights of your NRI hands-on training in BASIC, Pascal, C, and COBOL.

SEND CARD TODAY FOR FREE NRI CATALOG

☑ YES! Please rush me my FREE catalog describing NRI's at-home training in Computer Programming.

Name ___________________________ Age __________

Address __________________________

City ______________ State ___________ Zip __________

Your NRI training in computer programming includes an IBM-compatible Packard Bell VX88 computer with internal modem, 512K RAM, disk drive, monitor, and programming software—BASIC, Pascal, C, and COBOL—all yours to keep!
Now, with NRI, you can learn to program in today's hottest computer languages—BASIC, Pascal, C, and COBOL

NRI's new at-home training in Computer Programming starts by walking you step by step through the fundamentals, easing you into programming with brilliantly detailed instructions, charts, and diagrams.

In no time at all, you have a complete understanding of the programming techniques used every day by successful micro and mainframe programmers. And then the fun really begins.

With your personal NRI instructor on call and ready to help, you use the computer system included in your training to actually design, code, run, debug, and document programs in BASIC, Pascal, C, and COBOL. Then, following easy-to-read instructions, you use your modem—also included—to “talk” to your instructor, meet other NRI students, even download programs through NRI's exclusive programmers network, PRONET.

Send for your FREE catalog today

For all the details about NRI's at-home training in Computer Programming, send the postage-paid reply card today. Soon you'll receive NRI's fascinating, information-packed, full-color catalog.

Open it up and you'll find vivid descriptions of every aspect of NRI training. You'll see the IBM-compatible Packard Bell computer included in your course up close in a special, poster-sized foldout section. And, best of all, you'll find out how your NRI training will make it easy for you to build a high-paying career—even a business of your own—in computer programming.

If the card is missing, write to NRI at the address below.

IBM is a registered trademark of the IBM Corporation

NRI
McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20077-9265
One Alternative to OS/2

Dear Jerry,

I use an IBM PS/2 Model 80 for development work as well as in my normal, day-to-day activities. It consists of a 70-megabyte hard disk drive, 2 megabytes of system memory, a 3 1/2-inch internal floppy disk drive with drives A and B, an Identica internal tape backup using SYTOS software, a 5 1/4-inch external SYSTOS floppy disk drive for transporting files and programs to and from the other systems, and an IBM color monitor.

It was with this Model 80 that I encountered problems. I wanted to take advantage of the speed and memory available by using a multitasking operating system called PC-MOS/386 from The Software Link. My objective, therefore, was to partition the hard disk as three logical drives (C, D, and E); partition the 2-megabyte system memory as three virtual machines to allow three programs to run simultaneously under the PC-MOS/386 operating system; use the 5 1/4-inch external disk drive to maintain compatibility with other IBM PC, XT, and AT computers and clones through the SYSTOS Bridge device driver; and use the internal tape drive to regularly back up and restore logical drives C, D, and E using SYTOS software.

The SYTOS tape backup software, however, would not run. Calls to The Software Link and Identica confirmed that the two could not work together. My system operated under PC-MOS, but SYTOS would work only under DOS.

I called a local turnkey systems house familiar with PC-MOS; the people there had experienced a similar problem on a Compaq 386, but they had no experience with a Model 80 or with the SYSTOS external drive. They explained that they had solved their problem with Disk Manager from Ontrack Computer Systems in Eden Prairie, Minnesota. I called Ontrack, and, with no guarantee of success, I bought the company's Disk Manager.

First I copied all my files to 3 1/2-inch floppy disks, since all the data on my hard disk would be destroyed. Then, booting with DOS in drive A, I reformatted the hard disk under DOS 3.1 with one bootable DOS partition and one extended DOS partition on the hard disk, which was further split into two logical drives. I copied all DOS files from drive A to drive C.

The CONFIG.SYS file was as follows:

```
DEVICE=BRIDGE.DRV /PS60:2
DEVICE=ANSI.SYS
FILES=15
```

I then ran the SYSGEN installation program from drive A, telling SYSGEN that there were two 3 1/2-inch internal drives. I copied all SYSGEN files from drive A to drive C.

Although I had not run Disk Manager's installation yet, I copied all Disk Manager's files to drive C. I then rebooted the computer from drive C. During the boot, a message was displayed announcing that the SYSGEN drive was installed as drive F.

At this point, I formatted 10 3 1/2-inch disks, adding the DOS system to only one disk. Since this disk would be the DOS boot disk, I copied all files on drive C to this disk.

Although the CONFIG.SYS file on drive A could have been edited, I chose to create a new configuration file for drive A:

```
DEVICE=DMDRIVER.BIN
DEVICE=BRIDGE.DRV /PS60:2
DEVICE=ANSI.SYS
FILES=15
```

Since the SYSGEN external drive was now "live," I copied all the PC-MOS/386 software from drive F to drive C and to another disk in drive A (not the DOS boot disk). I also transferred several programs to create a new configuration file for drive A:

```
DEVICE=DMDRIVER.BIN
DEVICE=BRIDGE.DRV /PS60:2
DEVICE=ANSI.SYS
FILES=15
```

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. He can be reached c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, or on BIX as "jerryp."
other files from drive C to the disk in drive A by typing the following at the C > prompt:

MSYS A:
COPY DMDRVR.BIN A:
COPY ANSI.SYS A:
COPY BRIDGE.DRV A:

At the A > prompt, I wrote a new CONFIG.SYS file for drive A:

DEVICE=BRIDGE.DRV /PS60:2
DEVICE=ANSl.SYS
DEVICE= $SERIAL.SYS
BUFFERS=22

Since the disk in drive A was the PC-MOS/386 boot disk, I rebooted from drive A under PC-MOS/386.

To prepare the hard disk for PC-MOS/386, I ran HDSETUP from drive A, allowing PC-MOS/386 to create three logical MOS disks. I then transferred the PC-MOS/386 system to drive C. At the A > prompt, I typed

MSYS C:
COPY *.C:

Rebooting now from drive C restarted the machine under the PC-MOS/386 operating system. The next step was to prepare the hard disk with Disk Manager.

With the Disk Manager software in drive A, I typed DM/C/M to invoke Disk Manager in the color, manual mode. Looking at the partition information, the partitions were as follows:

1 0 30 DOS Y TSL 1.01
2 31 61 DOS N NOSYSTEM
3 62 69 DOS N NOSYSTEM

I changed partitions 2 and 3 to write/read. Exiting from Disk Manager and allowing the changes to be saved to disk, I received a MOS error message, which I could ignore.

Finally, the tape backup software, SYTOS, was installed. After all, the goal of all this was to allow SYTOS to function. To install SYTOS, I ran the installation program from drive A. Since SYTOS must be present on the hard disk, I copied all the files from drive A to a subdirectory named SYTOS on drive D.

This is working fine for me. Booting from drive C under PC-MOS/386 allows multitasking and other PC-MOS/386 functions. Under PC-MOS/386, my system will run dBASE III Plus, WordStar, Multiplan, BASIC, Quickcode, QuickSilver, Chart-Master, Norton Utilities, and other programs. The system will not run Microsoft's Excel. Although I haven't tried it, Microsoft's Windows probably will not run, either. Booting from drive A under DOS using a 3 1/2-inch DOS boot disk will allow the SYTOS tape backup to run properly. You can also run any other software not supported under PC-MOS/386, such as Microsoft's Excel.

Arthur J. Foley
Central Islip, NY

Thanks for the report. You do seem to have found one alternative to OS/2. It would be interesting to see if Windows/386 would run with this system; probably not.
I don't have a Model 80.—Jerry

N.B.: Nota Bene
Dear Jerry,
You once said that you just might move up to XyWrite III Plus after all. That would be a good move. But might I suggest a better one? Move a bit further on and get Nota Bene.
First, some history. They say you never forget your first love or your first word processor. I haven't forgotten my first word processor, or any of the others, but I truly love my current one, Nota Bene. It's extremely powerful, smooth, fast, and (most important) logical.
As you may know, Nota Bene is a customized version of XyWrite. Most commands in Nota Bene can be executed in three ways: by typed-in commands, by function keys, and by menus. Most operations can be initiated by short mnemonic command codes. To give you an example of how easy the command codes are, search is se, search backward is seb, absolute search (where case is matched) is sea, and search backward absolute is seba.

You can throw away the function key template. (I dare you to do that with WordPerfect.) The key use is supremely logical. For example, the Control key works on words; the Shift key on sentences; Control-Shift on phrases (i.e., material between punctuation); Alt works on paragraphs; Shift-Alt works on lines. These keys in combination with other keys will move the cursor, delete, highlight, interchange text, and so on—all operating on the same units. It is easy to learn these operations in minutes. It is my understanding that Nota Bene, because of its logical design, is infinitely easier to use than XyWrite.

Nota Bene is designed for academic use. It has all kinds of footnoting, indexing, formatting, and printing capabilities (there are three disks filled with printer drivers). It has a text base that lets you index everything you write and recall it with a variety of Boolean-type queries. It has its own programming language. It has six alternate keyboards that you can instantly access: You can type in a variety of languages, including Greek; you have a keyboard of math symbols. You can also create and load your own keyboards.

The bad news about Nota Bene is that the manual is over 1000 pages long. The good news is that the program is so logical that you can use it without reading the manual.
With a 30-minute introduction at the keyboard and with the reference booklet, you can do very well. One reason is that there are also a menu structure and help file that are seamlessly integrated. If you don't remember the commands, you can call up the menus.

Several weeks ago, my 15-year-old son saw me writing with Nota Bene and asked for a run-through. I gave him a 15-minute overview, thinking that it was enough to satisfy his request and to get him turned back to his own word processor. Later, when I got off the computer, he sat down and used Nota Bene to write a fairly long essay that was due the next day. For sure, I had to do some prompting, but he did a fine job. He has used Nota Bene ever since (with little help from me) and loves it. He doesn't do anything fancy, but the point is that he can navigate it alone with his relatively simple documents. That tells you a lot about a word processor that is so powerful.

Why am I telling you this? Because Nota Bene is really good, and the people at Dragonfly Software deserve success. (Incidentally, the company's technical support is excellent.)
I have introduced dozens of people to Nota Bene. I have never encountered a single person who did not switch to it after he or she played with it for a bit.
Joseph M. Prospero
Miami, FL

Thanks for the report.
You aren't the only one who's said good things about Nota Bene, and indeed, I've already recommended the program to a young person writing a dissertation.
Alas, I haven't tried it myself, because I don't have it.—Jerry
When you can't afford to buy a laser for each PC, the Buffalo SL™ is the inexpensive way to let everyone share—not just your lasers, but printers, plotters and modems as well. If you don't need simultaneous access to shared files, the SL is also an alternative to a LAN at a fraction of the cost.

The SL has four parallel and six serial channels, with all ten being user configurable as either an input or an output, so you can share 1 PC with 9 peripherals, 9 PCs with 1 peripheral, or any combination in between. If you need more than ten channels, you can link several SLs together. All channels can be in use at the same time and can rapidly transfer and queue data. The SL even allows your PC to send data at 19,200 baud. All memory (user upgradeable up to 4MB) is dynamically allocated and shared as needed.

The SL comes with software for menu-driven installation and pop-up menu control selections, but you don't have to be a programmer to use it. Of course, the SL works just fine without our software too! The SL has many other features so ask us to send you more information.

MORE™ MEMORY

The Memory Extension System™ Board

When 640K just is not enough, you need to add MORE™ MEMORY. This Memory Extension System™ Board uses only one slot in any 8 or 16 bit bus and can be used as expanded, extended and/or conventional memory (EEMS/EMS version 4.0 software).

MORE MEMORY is compatible with PC/XT/AT computers and supports PC-DOS, MS-DOS, PC-MOS, OS/2, Unix, Xenix, etc. It is easy to install MORE MEMORY and it comes with a 5 YEAR WARRANTY.

MORE MEMORY has built-in DRAM protection that corrects for any memory errors when you reboot, so you will never have to replace a faulty memory chip. No downtime or costly repairs will ever occur due to a failed memory chip on the MORE MEMORY board.

HYPERWARE™ PC productivity boosting software is included FREE with each unit. HYPERDISK™ enables disk drive read/write intensive programs to run 3-10 times faster. HYPERKEY™ enhances the responsiveness of your keyboard. Sold separately, $49.95.

Buffalo Products also makes other smaller buffers, automatic switches, and interface conversion devices. All of our products come with a 45 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE. Call us TOLL FREE and talk to one of our friendly application technicians for solutions to your connectivity problems.

(800) 345-2356

Buffalo Products, 2805 19th Street SE, Salem OR 97302 (503)585-3414

Circle 41 on Reader Service Card

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 35
PRESENTING AMERICA'S HOTTEST NEW CORPORATE JETS.

FIVESTAR Computers.
Taking companies higher.
And farther.

It's no wonder hundreds of corporations across the country are now flying high-performance computers from FIVESTAR. That's because FIVESTAR delivers the quality and power companies need to soar to new levels of capability - while keeping hardware costs down to earth.

A ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY—and ON-SITE SERVICE.
Every FIVESTAR Computer comes with a ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY. For companies with critical applications, a comprehensive ON-SITE SERVICE CONTRACT is available for just $99. In most cases, service calls are made within 24 hours.

The FIVESTAR 286/10.
The high performance computer that flies through complex business applications.

CPU/MEMORY: 80286 16-bit microprocessor • 6/10MHz user selectable • 0 wait states • 13.3MHz LANDMARK throughput rating
• Socket available for 80287 math coprocessor • 512KB RAM expandable to 4MB RAM • Supports LIM/EMS 4.0 on the motherboard

BIOS: AWARD BIOS • Set-up utility in firmware • Fully supports DOS and OS/2

EXPANSION SLOTS: Eight full-length slots: two 8-bit, six 16-bit

PRICE: $995

The FIVESTAR 386/16 SX.
A faster corporate jet for companies running on tight schedules - and tight budgets.

CPU/MEMORY: 80386-SX 16/32-bit microprocessor • 8/16MHz user selectable • 0 wait states
• Socket available for 80387 math coprocessor • 1MB RAM expandable to 4MB RAM (on motherboard)
• Uses 256KB or 1MB DRAMS

BIOS: AMI BIOS • Set-up utility and diagnostics in firmware • ROM BIOS and video BIOS in shadow RAM • Fully supports DOS and OS/2

EXPANSION SLOTS: Eight full-length slots: two 8-bit, six 16-bit

PRICE: $1,495
The FIVESTAR 386/16.
The hot machine that'll take your company to new heights of productivity.

**CPU/MEMORY:** 80386 32-bit microprocessor • 8/16MHz user selectable • 0 wait states • 24.0MHz LANDMARK throughput rating • Socket available for 80387/16 math coprocessor • 1MB RAM expandable to 10MB RAM 32-bit memory • Uses 256KB/1MB DRAMS

**BIOS:** AMI BIOS • Set-up utility and diagnostics in firmware • ROM BIOS and video BIOS in shadow RAM • Fully supports DOS and OS/2

**EXPANSION SLOTS:** Six full-length slots: one 8-bit, four 16-bit, one 32-bit.

**PRICE:** $1,995

The FIVESTAR 386/20.
For companies that want to reach high altitudes in a hurry - and leave the competition far behind.

**CPU/MEMORY:** 80386 32-bit microprocessor • 6/20MHz user selectable • 0 wait states • 30MHz LANDMARK throughput rating • Socket available for 80387/20 math coprocessor • 1MB 32-bit RAM expandable to 16MB RAM • 64KB (static RAM) cache memory • Uses 1MB SIMMS

**BIOS:** AMI BIOS • Set-up utility and diagnostics in firmware • Fully supports DOS and OS/2

**EXPANSION SLOTS:** Eight full-length slots: two 8-bit, five 16-bit, one 32-bit.

**PRICE:** $2,495

All models shown also come equipped with:
- RS-232 serial port • Centronics parallel printer port • 101-key enhanced keyboard with separate numeric and cursor control keypads • real-time clock/calendar with battery back-up • 200WT power supply (110/220V switchable).

Order by phone today.
Call FIVESTAR to discuss your company's computer needs. (And don't forget to ask about our new 386/25.) We'll have you flying in no time!

1-800-752-5555

America's hottest new corporate jets.
Proper Mindset
I recently came into a Mindset computer. The operating manual is so deficient that I cannot use it. Where can I get a workable technical manual? Also, I need a memory map of the computer and its expansion unit. A schematic would be nice, too.

C. Bradner Brown
Kensington, MD

Your best bet would be to link up with a computer group in your area (check Computer Shopper for a list of club meetings) or to investigate the orphan computer special-interest groups on CompuServe. Barring that, I believe a Mindset computer is still on display in the New York Museum of Modern Art as an example of innovative package design. Perhaps you could see if the museum needs a backup.—R. G.

Incompatible Drive?
I have several Shugart Associates Model 450R floppy disk drives that have been used on a computer for writing to Unix, MS-DOS, and PC-DOS floppy disks. I don't seem to be able to jumper any one of them so that it will be accepted as a valid disk drive on my IBM PC AT clone, which is a PC's Limited system.

The Shugart SA450 should work with your system as a 360K-byte drive, provided that your controller can support an additional drive set to 360K bytes. My guess is that you have improperly jumpered the drive select lines. These are controlled by the jumper header labeled 2D on the floppy disk drive's printed circuit board.

To enable drive select 0, short pins 2 and 13; to enable drive select 1, short pins 3 and 12. If your floppy disk drive cable is like most, it has a "twist" in it between the first and second floppy disk drive connectors, in which case you need to jumper both drives for drive select 0. (Nothing's easy anymore, is it?) You'll also want to cut the jumper between pins 6 and 9, which would otherwise cause the drive to respond to any drive select signal. Finally, make sure that only the last drive on the daisy-chained cable has a terminating resistor pack installed (this is IC 3D on the 405). Good luck.—R. G./S. W.

In particular, Wilton's BYTE articles cover the topic of changing the number of text lines on the display.—R. G.

FFT Woes
I am a senior electrical engineering student at the Milwaukee School of Engineering. One of the requirements for graduation is the successful completion of a full-year design sequence that results in a working prototype.

I am working on a "digital demodulator" project that is based on an article in the September 1986 IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement. It's essentially a radio receiver that detects the information on a carrier using digital signal processing techniques instead of conventional analog demodulation circuitry.

Part of the project will involve using the fast Fourier transform for spectral analysis, but apparently the FFT is a real time burner. I need information on FFT algorithms and, in particular, on implementing FFT algorithms in assembly language. In addition, do you have any information on predicting FFT response time?

Eric R. Schumann
Milwaukee, WI

Steve Ciarcia's "Computers on the Brain" articles (starting in the June 1988 BYTE) cover the FFT algorithm in some detail. Also look into "Faster Than Fast Fourier" (April 1988 BYTE).

E. Oran Brigham's The Fast Fourier Transform (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1974) is an exhaustive exploration of Fourier transform techniques as well as the FFT. It contains the source code for the FFT algorithm (in ALGOL and FORTRAN).

Finally, see if you can locate a copy of Minicomputer Systems, Organization, Programming, and Applications by Richard H. Eckerhouse Jr. and L. Robert Morris (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1979). It contains a brief discussion of the FFT but includes PDP/11-compatible assembly language source
When 30MB just won't do...
Seagate's ST251 Family of 40, 60 and 80MB drives

If 30 megabytes just isn't enough to satisfy your disc storage requirements, then Seagate's 5.25" ST251 family offers the capacity, performance and interface options you need for any operating environment.

The cornerstone of our family is the best-selling ST251. Available in both ST412 and SCSI interfaces, with either 28 or 40 msec access time, this 42MB drive is perfect for demanding applications.

For 50% more capacity, our ST277 features 64MB of formatted storage, with the same access time options as the ST251. And for performance-driven, high-capacity applications, our 84MB ST296 has a 28 msec access time and an SCSI interface.

Each drive in the family comes complete with utility software for easy installation and drive partitioning. You can configure the right solution for your computer system by choosing from Seagate's own line of controllers and adapters for the ST251 family.

No matter which model you choose, you'll receive the same high quality and reliability that have made Seagate the first name in disc drives worldwide. For more information on the ST251 family, contact your authorized Seagate Distributor, or call Seagate at 800-468-DISC.

Seagate
The first name in disc drives
Integrand's new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular construction. At present, over 40 optional stock modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support all at prices competitive with imports. Why settle for less?

Good Old Model III

I have several questions. First, where can I get inexpensive parts for project construction? Second, I have an old Tandy TRS-80 Model III, and I wonder if its Z80 CPU will work with the programs in Steve Ciarcia’s book. Finally, the Model III is 8 years old. I’d like to know if there’s any way I can upgrade it.

Michael L. Hudin
Oroville, CA

Teaching an Old BIOS New Tricks

I have a 6-year-old IBM PC that has 16K-byte RAM chips on the motherboard. I want to increase the base memory to 640K bytes through the use of an Everex board, but I am told that my ROM BIOS will not allow me to get above about 545K bytes. I need updated ROM chips, but IBM no longer supports them, and I haven’t been able to find them locally. I hardly think I’m the only one in this position; there must be many such machines still in use. Can you refer me to a source for the chips I need?

W. E. Van Horne
Columbus, OH

More Interface Cables

I am an electrical engineering student at the University of Illinois. I have finally decided to construct several of the projects presented by Steve Ciarcia, and I want to interface them to my Macintosh SE. What can I do to make the standard RS-232C connections match the RS-422 mini DIN-8 connector on the back of my computer? I also wonder about how this nonstandard input via the modem port affects the communications protocol and toolbox interface with the Microsoft FORTRAN and Turbo Pascal environments with which I am familiar.

Last semester, I worked on a sleep-monitoring project through the College of Medicine, and I’d like to continue with some research on my own with the HAL EEG presented in the June 1988 BYTE. I understand that some time ago, Steve Ciarcia wrote an article describing the measurement of other bodily functions. In which issue of BYTE can I find this article?

Peter Apostolakis
Long Grove, IL

The RS-422A standard arose out of the need to send serial signals at higher rates and through longer lengths of cable. It does this by using differential voltages to provide noise immunity. However, the RS-422A standard was also designed to be electrically compatible with the older RS-232C standard. This is done by picking off the unbalanced negative portions of the transmitted and received data signals. This reduces the problem of obtaining RS-232C-compatible signals from the Mac SE’s serial port to a matter of building the appropriate cable. I’ve successfully built cables that connected a Macintosh serial port to a PC serial port for data transfers.

For a Mac mini DIN-8 to DB-25 RS-232C cable, you need to purchase connectors for the cable. You can get the DB-25 connector from any electronics supply shop. Getting your hands on a male mini DIN-8 connector is a lot harder, and definitely more expensive. You can get an Apple System Peripheral-8 cable, product number M0197, for $29 from an Apple dealer. This cable has a mini DIN-8 connector at each end. Cut the cable in half, pick the half to which you want to attach the DB-25 connector, and store the other half in a safe place. See figure 1 and table 1 for pin-out information.

The Mac has its own drivers that handle I/O through the serial ports. The extent to which you can send and receive data or manipulate control signals through these ports depends on how well the programming language has implemented its interface to the Mac’s serial drivers. Check the details in your programming language manual. You can continued
TOTAL POWER PROTECTION

BLACKOUTS Enables user to operate during complete loss of power.

BROWNOUTS User is protected from low AC voltage below 102 volts.

OVERLOADS Automatic shutdown in overload situation to protect UPS from inverter burnout.

OVERVOLTAGE UPS runs on inverter (117 volts) when AC voltage exceeds 132 volts.

SURGES/SPIKES Clamps transients above 200 volts with an energy rating of 100 joules or less.

EMI/RFI Three stage filtering for clean AC power.

- FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY
- ORDER-SHIP SAME DAY
- 1 MILLISECOND TRANSFER TIME*
- SYNCHRONIZED SINEWAVE*

*250 watt and 500 watt units offer 4 msec transfer time, PWM waveform

PARA SYSTEMS, INC.
1455 LeMay Dr.
Carrollton, TX 75006
Telephone: (214) 446-7363

1-800-238-7272
TELEX: 140275 OMEGA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Output</th>
<th>120 Volt Models</th>
<th>230 Volt Models</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250 WATT</td>
<td>$379.00</td>
<td>$429.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 WATT</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 WATT</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
<td>$799.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 WATT</td>
<td>$899.00</td>
<td>$1049.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900 WATT</td>
<td>$1249.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200 WATT</td>
<td>$1499.00</td>
<td>$1749.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600 WATT</td>
<td>$1999.00</td>
<td>$2299.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suggested Retail

Optional Battery Packs Not Shown

Circle 175 on Reader Service Card
Why the FREE Inmac catalog is the computer accessory you’ll value most.

You get “a store in a drawer.”

Page after page of PC products that make work easier, more effective. At your fingertips, when you wish.

Plain talk makes it all easy.

Spacesavers, workstations, cables, disks. All explained in simple language & pictured as you’d use ‘em. Call with any questions: Our informed staff helps you get the right item, instant credit, fast delivery.

The final decision is yours.

Unlike some catalog firms, Inmac lets you decide when you’re satisfied with a product. A promise we back up with ironclad guarantees. Call now toll free:

1-800-722-4770 Ext. 2438

Use the resource that gives the world’s sharpest business computer users an extra edge.

---

Figure 1: DIN-8 connector pin-out diagram.

Table 1: Wiring the Macintosh DIN-8 to a DB-25 connector involves connecting the pins as shown. Note that the signal names are from the Mac’s point of view.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>DIN-8 pin</th>
<th>DB-25 pin</th>
<th>Null modem</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSK</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>handshaking for printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TxD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Null modem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GND</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Signal ground</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RxD</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Null modem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also look into Inside Macintosh, volume II, starting on page 243 for good information on the Macintosh serial drivers.

Steve Ciarcia’s previous article on biofeedback, “Mind Over Matter,” appeared in the June 1979 BYTE.—T. T.

I’ve Got This Spare...

I have an Amiga 1000 with 512K bytes of internal memory. I also have an extra Amiga Model 1050 256K-byte RAM cartridge, the one that plugs into the front of the machine. I’d like to know if there is any way I can modify the spare pack so that I can use it to increase my memory to 768K bytes.

R. James de Graff
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada

If you’re still determined to hack your machine’s memory, check out the article “Build Your Own 256K Amiga Expansion RAM” in the February 1987 BYTE. —R. G.

Rays and Buses

I am interested in ray tracing, a very calculation-intensive computer application that is similar, in some respects, to the problem of generating pictures of the Mandelbrot set; it can be done using a multiprocessor board (like the one described by Steve Ciarcia in “A Supercomputer, Part 1” in the October 1988 BYTE).

I have an Apple Macintosh II, which uses the NuBus. I’ve been programming the Mac for years, but since the previous versions of the Mac had no slots, I know nothing about hardware. I hear that designing and programming NuBus cards is easy, but I don’t know where to begin.

Could you suggest some reading material for programmers who, like me, have never soldered anything, let alone built any hardware? Could you also present an article describing how to build a simple NuBus test card for the Mac II? Or how about a multiprocessing board like the one Steve Ciarcia built to generate Mandelbrot sets?

Ajay Nath
Oakland Gardens, NY

Unfortunately, designing and programming NuBus cards is not easy. The software interaction with boards is complicated, and you need an intimate understanding of how the hardware operates. But the end result of all this effort is a card that you can plug into a Mac II without requiring you to tinker with switches on the board or run complex configuration applications.

As for your request for an article on this subject, I’ve got good news for you. The design of a simple NuBus test card is described in the Macintosh Special Edition (December 1988 BYTE). If you need additional information, you can consult the book Designing Cards and Drivers for the Macintosh II by Apple Computer staff (Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1987) and Macintosh Family Hardware Reference, also by Apple Computer (Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1988). These should at least give you an idea of what is involved in such a project, and sample code is provided to help you get started. —T. T.

Vertical vs. Horizontal Drives

My AT takes up entirely too much room on my desk, and the fan and my new...
BayTech engineers Printer Sharing.

Make the most of your investments in valuable printers, computers, plotters, modems, and other resources with a printer-sharing device from BayTech. We manufacture a diverse product line engineered for flexibility and speed that lets you share your resources and maximize your investments.

From simply sharing one or more printers between computers, to creating a complete network for printer sharing and computer-to-computer communication, BayTech has a device designed to meet your specifications.

Call toll free today to learn more about maximizing your resources.

Circle 33 on Reader Service Card
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Universal Cartridge MacInker</td>
<td>$68.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imagewriter or Epson MacInker</td>
<td>$42.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Band Printer MacInker</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Multiuser Printer Buffers**

Let us configure the most economic & efficient buffer setup when using two printers with one computer or two computers and two printers. We have the most complete range of buffers, converters, switches, cables & custom cables. Award winning Proteus switches manually or by software between two printers. Memory is automatically partitioned & both printers can print simultaneously.

- **UG-411**, 1 comp. / 1 printer:
  - 64k: $160.00
  - 256k: $200.00
- **UG-402**, 2 comp. / 2 printers:
  - 64k: $199.00
  - 256k: $240.00
- **PROTEUS**, 1 comp. / 2 printers:
  - 64k: $199.00
  - 256k: $240.00
- **UG-403**, 4 comp. / 2 printers:
  - 256k: $275.00
- **UG-408**, 4 comp. / 4 printers:
  - 512k: $375.00
- **UG-412 Serial buffer card 1 MEG**:
  - $500.00
- **CBL-715 Univ. ser-par-ser converter**:
  - $159.00
- **CBL-705 Ser-par converter**:
  - $99.00
- **Autoscanning switches (4 to 1)**:
  - $169.00

Satisfaction or 30 day refund on all products - Immediate shipment - Major credit cards

**Additional Information**

- **Special Offer**
  - Just say, “I saw it in Byte!” and get a free mousepad with any order >$60.00, or free key-beeper & flashlight combination for orders >$100.00.
  - Buy the Universal Cartridge MacInker and get the second unit for $50.00.

- **Call for free catalog**

- **MiniScribe 43-megabyte full-height hard disk drive** make more noise than I'd like. I've been considering buying one of those vertical stand brackets to put my machine under or beside my desk. However, I know that quite often the bearings in various types of machinery are designed to carry their load in only one position and if turned 90 degrees can fail rapidly. Disk drives, both floppy and hard, appear to be designed for horizontal installation; and since the bearings are obviously small, they might be prone to early failure if mounted vertically. Floppy disk drives, due to their intermittent running, might not be as much of a problem as hard disk drives. Am I worrying needlessly?

- Is it possible to use a program to stop the hard disk drive from running constantly? I don't want to sound like a nervous Nelly, but the idea of that expensive thing sitting in there spinning madly 8 hours per day while I type makes me wonder how long it can live. Having it run when data is actually being accessed is one thing, but if I'm just writing and only occasionally saving to disk, why have the hard disk spinning needlessly?

- I notice that most of the new 80386 computers built with tower cases have the drives mounted horizontally. They also have their switches mounted on the front, where they belong. As much as having a new 80386 machine appeals to the techno-freak in me, I simply cannot justify buying one to get that slick tower case. Can you tell me where I can buy a tower case like that? Three companies—Fortron, Logix, and Zeos—have tower cases that appear identical and suitable. I contacted Logix, but the company won't sell bare cases. Surely these three obtain theirs from the same source. Do you know where?

-Harmon Seaver
Grand Marais, MN

Some disk drives can withstand vertical mounting; others cannot. That information should be included in the specifications. If not, check with the disk drive manufacturer.

Your hard disk's read/write head is floating on a cushion of air—created by the spinning platter—against zero friction. In this environment, the drive will not be exposed to abnormal wear and tear. In fact, your drive will experience greater wear if it is continually stopped and started as you propose. The roughest treatment of your drive occurs at power on, and the culprit is not so much friction as heat. Drive manufacturers go to great lengths to eliminate heat.
THE #1 PROJECT MANAGER IS BEHIND THE BEST COMPARATIVE REVIEW IN THE WORLD.

Just why is Time Line #1, review after review, evaluation after evaluation? Is it our advanced outline structure or true “what-if” analysis using unlimited undo/redo? Maybe it's our completely customizable Gantt charts, PERT charts, and form-driven reports. Could it possibly be the way we handle multi-project scheduling and resource allocation without having to manually link files?

We think Time Line is #1 because of its seamless combination of advanced technology and ease of use. But we're biased. Decide for yourself. Call now for a free Time Line demo disk (you may also qualify for our free corporate evaluation program). You'll see what "the best project manager in the World" can do for you.

FREE DEMO DISK, CALL (800) 228-4122 EXT. 4293.

SYMANTEC - Symantec Corporation, 10201 Torre Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/253-9800.

*Time Line is the #1 best selling project manager (Survey of National Distributors). It is also the #1 choice of 86% of the Fortune 500. Time Line 3.0 (VER. 3.0) received InfoWorld's highest 1988 rating for project management software (8.8). Time Line was PC Magazine's Editor's Choice in 86, 87 and 88 and was rated #1 by Software Digest in 87 and 88. Training and consulting services, and books to CA TELAPLUS are available, call 415/254-1243. © 1982 Symantec Corporation.

Circle 225 on Reader Service Card

Editor's Choice '86, '87 and '88

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 45
"IT MAKES PROCOMM LOOK LIKE AMATEUR.COM."

If you talk to a DEC mainframe, no software emulates the VT220, VT100 or VT52 terminal more accurately or professionally than VTERM.

Hot keys. Kermit. Automatic reformattting for spreadsheets and databases. VTERM has it all.

Why not join the 60,000 users of VTERM (many of whom moved up from Procomm). And try the DEC terminal emulation package that's in a totally different league.

FREE EVALUATION KIT.
Yes, send me a free time-limited, full-blown working copy of VTERM/220, which is mine to keep.
Name ________________________________
Title ________________________________
Company ________________________________
Address ________________________________
Telephone ________________________________

I am a user □ dealer □. Mail to:
Coefficient Systems Corporation
611 Broadway, New York, New York 10012 (212) 777-6707 BYP-2/89

* VTERM refers to VTERM/220, VTERM/4010, etc. products from Coefficient Systems Corporation.


---

Many independent mail-order companies sell the tower case. You just have to look around. I found one such case in a JDR Microdevices catalog (see the company's ads in the back of BYTE). The $299.95 cost includes a 250-watt power supply, speed display, mounting hardware, faceplates, and a speaker. Make sure that you also find some cables that are long enough to accommodate the tower design. We keep getting these wonderful space-saving tower systems with cables so short that we can't place them on the floor where they belong. It will be frustrating if you invest in the tower case but end up with a bulky system on your desktop anyway, so you should keep cables in mind.—S. D.
There you are sitting happily with your laptop in the sky, preparing some figures for an important meeting at the airport. Then, without warning, your screen flickers and goes dark. Your laptop just died.

Things could be better. If you'd been using Battery Watch you would have been prepared.

Battery Watch operates like a fuel gauge for your laptop. Its pop-up window lets you see what's left of your battery power in hours and minutes.

It'll also help you get more out of those sneaky NiCad batteries. The Deep Discharge feature makes sure of it. It eliminates the nagging "charge memory effect" of NiCad batteries and ensures their original peak performance.

Battery Watch has taken the worry out of something else, too. Compatibility. It's compatible with all popular laptops from Amstrad to Zenith.

And at $39.95, it's the cheapest insurance around.

Look for it at your local computer store. Or call 1-800-343-8080 for a free laptop accessory catalog. In Washington call (206) 483-8088.

Without Battery Watch, You Could Be At 40,000 Feet And Out Of Fuel.

Circle 235 on Reader Service Card
At Vendex we design every computer as a complete system. We integrate peripherals usually offered only as options. All you have to add is electricity. So your HeadStart III™ is productive from the moment you open the box.

**Convenience.** The HeadStart III™ incorporates both a 1.2 megabyte 5.25-inch and a 1.44 megabyte 3.5-inch floppy drive, both standard, so you don’t have to choose between the two. Our “bridge technology” lets you boot a disk from either drive and software select your drive configuration.

In addition, the low profile and small footprint of the HeadStart III™ make it ideal for even the smallest workstation.

**Performance.** The heart of the HeadStart system is a 12MHz 80286 processor with a hefty one megabyte of standard RAM. Our hard drive system delivers a full 32 megabytes of storage operating at 28 milliseconds with astonishing 1 to 1 interleave and a 32K buffer.

But we don’t stop there. True 16 bit built-in VGA Graphics is component matched for high speed and clarity. Even our 101-key PS/2 type keyboard has been tailored for speed and durability.

**Flexibility.** Virtually any combination of peripherals can be attached without ever opening the computer. Two serial ports, one parallel port, a bus mouse port and even a game port are all standard.

**Expandability.** The HeadStart III™ is engineered for your future applications. It has been designed to give you 3 empty full-sized expansion slots for networking or accommodating the many diverse peripherals that are available today and tomorrow.

In fact, the HeadStart III™ is truly OS/2 ready. You can add two full megabytes of RAM without having to buy any additional boards.

Circle 239 on Reader Service Card
Value. Going beyond DOS which is of course standard, an unprecedented package of 14 name brand programs worth thousands of dollars are included FREE with your HeadStart III.

Support. Our P.C. COACH, nation-wide toll-free hotline is available free to registered owners.

For more information about the HeadStart III and our full line of advanced computer systems, or to find the nearest dealer, call toll-free 1-800-882-1888.

Can you think of a reason not to?

SPECIFICATIONS

MICROPROCESSOR: Intel 80286-12
SPEED: 12MHz/8 switchable
BIOS: Award
BIOS IN RAM: 1 Megabyte
EXPANDABLE TO: 3 megabytes
POWER SUPPLY: 145 watts/110/220 switchable
KEYBOARD: 81 key PS/2 compatible
GRAPHICS: VGA Autosync
FLOPPY DRIVE(S): one 5.25" 1.2 megabyte, one 3.5" 1.44 megabyte
HARD DRIVE: 32.1 megabyte, 0.1 milliseconds, 1:1 interleave
BUILT IN INTERFACES: Parallel, 2- RS232 serial, mouse, joystick
EXPANSION SLOTS: 3 available
MOUSE: Standard

HEADSTART ADVANCED OPERATING ENVIRONMENT is a trademark of Vendex Technologies, Inc. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc. FRAMEWORK II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. 3-D GRAPHICS is a trademark of Perspectics. FLOPPY DRIVER is a trademark of Concept Technologies, Inc. XTREE is a trademark of Horizon Systems, Inc. ARTIFACT is a trademark of Software Concepts Corporation. CONCEPT RELEASE is a trademark of Ashton-Tate Technologies. CHESSMASTER 2000 is a trademark of Chessmaster 2000. WAVE BEACON TEACHING TOOL and TIPSTA is a trademark of Summit Technologies, Inc. MINT 2000 is a trademark of Intergraph Training International. BOOKMARK is a trademark of Indus International. PUBLISH-IT is a trademark of Booksoft, Inc. ©1988 Vendex Technologies, Inc.

Vq
THE MATCHMAKER
GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS

A MATCH FOR YOUR FILES—find disk information fast, no matter how it's formatted. No need to index or keyword your files—just describe what you want in plain English or regular expressions, and it's on your screen fast.

WHEN YOU FIND IT, USE IT with Vq's full-featured editor or your own word processor, compiler, or custom macro.

A MATCH FOR YOUR CREATIVITY—expand your creativity into a screenful of windows for different files or different parts of a file. Zoom them, compare them, edit them in parallel, or copy-and-paste to a new file.

A MATCH FOR SYSTEM FAUL TS—while you're working, auto-save is working too, so you can automatically start each session where the last one ended—even if it ended unexpectedly!

A MATCH FOR YOUR APPLICATIONS—add Vq's access and editing talents to the applications you know and love.

The query panel is Vq's window into your disks.

Vq's Black command menu is pulled down for processing the marked block of text.

After a query, Vq lists the files containing the target pattern and displays the matching text, highlighted in context.

Vq comes with Hot Links to popular applications, and creating more is a snap. Pass your desktop publisher the file you created, format it, print it, then return to Vq to find your sales summary and jump-start your spreadsheet program, or write brilliant code and Compile-and-display-next-error. Vq shrinks to just 7K bytes during linkage and gives your applications room to run!

A MATCH FOR YOUR STYLE—everything you want for creating and manipulating text, plus a few things you never thought to ask for—paragraph formatting, text centering, auto-indent, search-and-replace, copy, cut, delete or print blocks—effortlessly!

A MATCH FOR YOUR DISPLAY—25, 43, or 50 line display modes, and you pick the screen colors!

A MATCH FOR YOUR MOUSE—full mouse support with pull-down command menus means you don't have to remember anything. All Vq's power is delightfully accessible—just point and shoot!

Vq operates with OS/2 or DOS 3.0 or higher in IBM-compatible systems with 256K bytes.

Vq is a trademark of Golden Bow Systems.

SEE YOUR DEALER OR CALL TOLL-FREE

(800) 284-3269  $270

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS

2870 5th Avenue
San Diego, CA 92103

FAX (619) 298-9950

(619) 298-9349

TELEX 201520 GBS UR

Circle 98 on Reader Service Card
BOOK REVIEWS

No Way: The Nature of the Impossible
Edited by Philip J. Davis and David Park


Reviewed by David A. Mindell

I t is impossible to climb Mt. Everest without oxygen. It is impossible to make music at a rate greater than 10,000 bits per second. It is impossible to create a stable, strained-layer superlattice.

These statements refer to achievements that were once considered beyond the practical, physical, or conceptual boundaries of possibility. To those who pronounced them or accepted them as being true, such statements defined the limits of our "real" and logical world.

Each statement, however, has since been proved wrong. In 1979, Reinhold Messner and Peter Habeler climbed Everest without oxygen. Modern electronic synthesizers create music (or at least sound) with more information content than that of a symphony orchestra. Scientists have fabricated strained-layer superlattices in the laboratory. Thus, we have expanded what we define as the possible; we have made inroads into the dark region of impossibility, pushing back the once-solid walls of the unreal.

No Way: The Nature of the Impossible, edited by Philip J. Davis and David Park, is a collection of essays by prominent authors in widely varying fields. Each writer engages impossibility with language and methods specific to his or her own specialty. The result is a fascinating and thorough dialogue about a concept that transcends, limits, and even defines endeavors including mountain climbing, medicine, technology, parenting, and artificial intelligence.

The book begins with a chapter entitled "Everest and the Impossible" by Scott Lankford, a climber and autenant of a failed 1985 attempt on the mountain. Lankford recalls the sense of melancholy that accompanied the triumph of Everest's first ascent, for it seemed the last great earthly obstacle, the last of nature's impossibilities. The instant Edmund Hillary and Tensing Norgay mounted the summit in 1953, Everest entered the realm of the possible. The mountain was not conquered, however, for at that same instant arose new impossibilities: Everest without oxygen, Everest alone, Everest "the hard way." As Lankford says, "Climbers don't conquer the impossible, they invent it."

Lankford's essay sets the tone of the book; the mountain is a particularly apt model for the impossible. The base is accessible, but the peak is not. The edge of the possible thus lies somewhere in between, graded on the gradual slope. Lankford describes his own encounter with this boundary when, with the realization that he and his party could not reach the summit, "The door to the invisible became visible, like the summit of Everest itself suddenly torn from the clouds." The impossible is not always a wall or a cliff, but more often is like the slope of a mountain. This feature, of progressive, almost exponential steepness, lets us approach and even drive back the impossible while never overcoming it.

In another essay, Michael J. Katz asserts that evolution of any organism would be possible were it not for the limits of the physical world. "Hedgehogs that run faster than the speed of light," for example, could evolve if they were physically possible.

Michael Yarmolinsky takes a similar approach but delves more into the limits of the evolutionary process. He impressively relates evolution to what he calls the "central dogma" of molecular biology, namely Francis Crick's generalization that information can flow only from DNA to RNA into proteins and not the other way (i.e., "protein cannot serve as

continued
a template for its own replication). Thus, the reader arrives at Charles Darwin's famous break from earlier (Lamarckian) theories of evolution: "It is impossible for acquired characteristics to direct evolution."

Physicist Michael Sturge's contribution explores several cases of the impossible in technology. He discusses the semiconductor laser, an example of the most straightforward type of technological impossibility—the limits of current technology. Skeptics (including Sturge himself) pronounced the semiconductor laser to be impossible because of limits of crystal purity and opacity. The convergence of improved crystal growth with advances in solid-state physics, however, overcame these hurdles. The frontier of the possible extended to include the semiconductor laser, now a common element of optical disk drives and CD players.

Paradoxically, technological impossibility often arises from social and human factors rather than physical or natural properties. Sturge cites the above-mentioned strained-layer superlattice, which many experts declared impossible simply because they got their basic physics wrong; they neglected the minimum energy required to produce a damaging dislocation. Sturge also discusses the failure of Bell Labs to pursue research into large-scale ICs. Apparently the organizational and management structure could not admit certain kinds of change (the infamous Not Invented Here syndrome). In that sense, what is possible in today's technological world is what our socially determined institutions can develop and exploit: weapons, commercial products, medical instruments, and so on. A new technological development might not fit neatly into such categories or might not lend itself to the methods modern society has evolved for capitalizing on innovation. Such a technology might find itself confined to a narrower possibility and to more imposing impossibilities than one that lies within traditional political, industrial, and financial flows.

The scientific and technical chapters of No Way have a common element: the exponential mountainside of impossibility. Some statements are clearly impossible and always will be: "You can't put a thousand gallons of water into a pint bottle." These are scientifically interesting, for they arise out of definitions, language, and logic, and will yield little when examined. In contrast, the impossibilities that define the limits of our knowledge are truly engaging: "There is no cure for AIDS." These problems are constantly revealing, shifting, and, we hope, receding; they occupy and define the borderlines of possibility. In David Park's words, "... that narrow strip, on either side of the border, is where science lies."

No Way is not all about science, however. It also covers law, politics, economics, education, poetry, music, and philosophy. Through the common theme, the authors introduce the reader to a broad range of discourses and the specific languages with which they operate. Furthermore, because the "impossible" is by its nature an abstract and even absent topic, the reader sees each discipline defined as a shadow, groping in the dark for the unreachable. He or she is left with a lasting impression of the academic disciplines, disparate in their language, yet converging in their attempts to know the unknowable.

**BOOK REVIEWS**

*Programmer's Guide to OS/2* by Michael J. Young, Sybex, San Francisco, CA: 1988, 625 pages, $24.95. If the complexity of a software product were measured by the number and size of the books written about it, there could be continued...
If you need or are accustomed to the throughput of a 32-bit mini, including any of DEC's VAX series, MicroWay has great news for you. The combination of our NDP compilers and our mW1167 numeric coprocessor gives VAX speed to your 386 PC! If you don't own a 386 PC, we provide a number of powerful PC and AT upgrade paths.

MicroWay offers transputer based parallel processing boards and languages for the PC, AT, or 386. Each T800 RISC processor on these boards packs the power of a 20 MHz 386/1167. A Quadputer, with four T800s, boasts 40MIPS/6 megaflops of throughput.

Many NDP Fortran-386 users are reporting turnaround times that are two to six times faster than their VAX. They are a function of the VAX processor being used, the speed of the 386, the number of users served by the VAX, and the coprocessor being used with the 386.

Dr. Robert Atwell, leading defense scientist, calculates that NDP Fortran-386 is saving him $12,000 per month in rentals of VAX hardware and software while doubling his productivity!

Fred Ziegler of AspenTech in Cambridge, Mass. reports, "I ported 200,000 lines of Fortran source in two weeks without a single problem!" AspenTech's Chemical Modeling System is in use on mainframes worldwide and is probably the largest application to ever run on an Intel processor.

Dr. Jerry Ginsberg of Georgia Tech reports, "My problems run a factor of six faster using NDP Fortran-386 on an mW1167 equipped 386/20 than they do on my MicroVAX II."

Our NDP compilers and NDP utilities are the key to taking advantage of the two to five-fold increase in speed that the mW1167 provides. The compilers generate mainframe style code, while our utilities simplify ports from either the PC or the mainframe world. A new utility enables our NDP compilers to call HALO 88.

If you are curious about the benefits of the NDP/mW1167 approach, consider the following (price estimates are for complete systems):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coprocessor</th>
<th>Speed (Flops)</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80287-10</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387-20</td>
<td>440,000</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mW1167-20</td>
<td>2,100,000</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When driven by a 32-bit compiler, the mW1167 approaches the speed of a $600,000 VAX 8650! In fact, many of our users have reported increases in turnaround of 2 to 4 times that of their VAX! Call for complete details.

---

**32-Bit Compilers and Tools**

**NDP Fortran-386™ and NDP C-386™ Compilers** generate globally optimized, mainframe quality code. Both run in 386 protected mode under Phar Lap extended MS-DOS, UNIX, or XENIX. The memory model employed uses 2 segments, each of which can be up to 4 megabytes. They generate code for the 80287, 80387, and mW1167. Both include high speed EGA graphics extensions written in C that perform BASIC-like screen operations.

- **NDP Fortran-386™ Full implementation of FORTRAN-77 with Berkeley 4.2, VAX/VMS and ForTran-66 extensions.** $595
- **NDP C-386™ Full implementation of AT&T's C-386™ compiler and drivers for the most popular plotters and printers and works with CGA, Hercules, EGA and VGA.** $125

**NDP Package Pricing:**

- **387FastPAK: NDP Compiler, Phar Lap and 80387 Coprocessor 16 MHz:** $1299
- **20 MHz:** $1499
- **1167FastPAK: NDP Compiler, Phar Lap and mW1167 Coprocessor 16 MHz:** $1899
- **20 MHz:** $2295
- **Phar Lap Development Tools:** $495
- **Virtual Memory Extension:** $295

**NDP Windows™ — NDP Windows includes 80 functions let you create, store, and recall menus and windows. It works with NDP C-386 and drives all the popular graphics adapters.**

- **Library:** $125
- **G Source:** $250

**NDP Plot™ — NDIPlot is compatible with windows that is available from NDP Fortran. It includes drivers for the most popular plotters and printers and works with CP/M, IBM PC, Macintosh, EGA and VGA.** $325

**NDP/FFTM™ — Includes 40 fast running, hand coded algorithms for single and double dimension FFTs which take advantage of the 32-bit addressing of the 368 or your hard disk. Callable from NDP Fortran with mW1167 and 80387 support.** $250

**HALO 88 to NDP Graphics Interface — This module enables you to call graphics routines in HALO 88 from NDP Fortran or C.** $100

---

**Monoputer™**

The world's most popular PC transputer development product now extends the memory available for developing transputer applications from 2 to 16 megabytes. The board now features a DMA bus interface for fast I/O. Monoputer 2, an ideal platform for porting mainframe Fortran or C code, provides the speed of a 386/20 for 20% of the cost!

- **Monoputer 2 with T414 (1 MB)** $995
- **Monoputer 2 with T800 (4 MB)** $1495

**Quadputer™**

This board for the XT, AT, or 386 can be purchased with 2, 3 or 4 transputers and 1, 4 or 8 megabytes of memory per transputer. Two or more Quadputers can be linked together to build networks with mainframe power which use up to 100 or more transputers.

**SuperCACHE-286 12 MHz** $995
**955 AT8** $1495
**SuperCACHE-286 16 MHz** $1995
**100 AT8** $2495

**MicroWay® 80386 Support**

**Parallel Processing**

**Monoputer™**

- **$995**
- **$1495**
- **$1995**
- **$2495**

**Intelligent Serial Controllers**

**MicroWay's AT4™, AT8™, and AT16™, the fastest intelligent serial controllers run AT, 80386 and PS/2 PCs. They come with drivers for UNIX, XENIX, and PC MOS.**

**AT4...** $795
**AT8...** $995
**AT16...** $1295

**SuperCACHE-286 12 MHz** $995
**SuperCACHE-286 16 MHz** $1995
**SuperCACHE-286 9 MHz** $159

**32-Bit Applications**

**PSTAT-386 — Popular mainframe statistics package. The full version was ported.** $1495

**NDP/NAG™ — Features a library of 268 engineering and scientific numerical algorithms. Cappable from NDP or 3L Fortran.** $995

**12 MHz PC Accelerators**

**FastCACHE-286 12 MHz** $399
**FastCACHE-286 16 MHz** $599
**FastCACHE-286 9 MHz** $199

---

**MicroWay® World Leader in PC Numerics**

**P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA (508) 746-7341**
**2 High St, Kingston-upon-Thames, UK, 01-541-5466**
**USA FAX 617-934-2414 Australia 02-439-8400 Germany 069-75-1428**

**FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 53**
SUPERIOR PERFORMANCE is the reason to buy this modem, not its low cost!!! Most low cost 2400 baud modems are error prone or have other faults. Not ours, they will outperform the most expensive modems costing several hundred dollars. DYNAMIC IMPEDANCE STABILIZATION, DIS, invented by CompuCom automatically compensates for real-world phone line impedance variations. It improves signal quality and reduces errors (due to noise and poor telephone circuits) up to 95%. This is not simply an error correction scheme nor is it marketing hype. Our modems are truly superior. We can prove it! The CCC 2400 is a 95% high performance Hayes-compatible IBM internal half card. It will outperform the alternatives. In combination with DIS ($24 option) it will outperform the challengers, regardless of cost. Made in USA • five year warranty internal speaker • software included • dealers inquire. If you aren’t totally satisfied, you may return it within 30 days for a full refund.

MR. BOOKS asks:

"Did your best friend run off with your wife and your software manuals? And you miss your manuals?" Well, we can help, as we stock the industry’s best computer books, and at great discounts!

SAVE UP TO 40% OFF!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>BOOK TITLE</th>
<th>PAGES</th>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>PAGE PRICE</th>
<th>DISC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1290</td>
<td>Build Your Own 8088 IBM</td>
<td>TAB 200 $</td>
<td>24.45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3006</td>
<td>C Primer Plus, Revised Ed</td>
<td>TAB 264 B $</td>
<td>24.45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2570</td>
<td>Cobol Handbook/Handbook Plus IBM</td>
<td>TAB 720 $</td>
<td>25.76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5094</td>
<td>Customizing AutoCAD</td>
<td>TAB 566 $</td>
<td>16.06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Electronic Workbench III</td>
<td>TAB 519 $</td>
<td>17.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1903</td>
<td>Excel Publisher’s PageMaker</td>
<td>TAB 262 $</td>
<td>17.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5302</td>
<td>Inside AutocAD</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>10.06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4030</td>
<td>IBM in 8086</td>
<td>TAB 545 $</td>
<td>10.06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1177</td>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3: Getting Started</td>
<td>TAB 194 $</td>
<td>17.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7141</td>
<td>Mastering AutoCAD, 2nd Ed</td>
<td>TAB 270 $</td>
<td>17.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6039</td>
<td>Mastering AutoCAD</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>17.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7102</td>
<td>Mastering Quattro</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>17.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7009</td>
<td>Mastering Windows</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>17.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7365</td>
<td>Mastering PC Tools</td>
<td>TAB 102 $</td>
<td>17.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7021</td>
<td>Mastering WordPerfect</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>17.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7013</td>
<td>MS-DOS Power Players, 2nd Ed</td>
<td>TAB 206 $</td>
<td>17.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5250</td>
<td>Norton’s Pigeon’s Guide to PC/GEM/386M</td>
<td>TAB 214 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4225</td>
<td>Peggy’s Guide to PC/Macs/2 Video Systems</td>
<td>TAB 549 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2845</td>
<td>Professional C</td>
<td>TAB 549 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2306</td>
<td>Programming in C</td>
<td>TAB 549 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4728</td>
<td>Programming Windows</td>
<td>TAB 549 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1242</td>
<td>Running MS-DOS, 3rd Ed</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7114</td>
<td>Understanding the IBM PC</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5272</td>
<td>Using The X-MP, Special Edition</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5259</td>
<td>Using Excel</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5268</td>
<td>Using WordPerfect</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5258</td>
<td>Using Windows, 2nd Ed</td>
<td>TAB 576 $</td>
<td>19.74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* INDICATES A BEGINNER BOOK
** INDICATES B SOFTWARE BOOK
*** INDICATES ADVANCED BOOK
**** INDICATES PRACTICAL BOOK

Call for our "Catalog on a Disk" of approximately 2,000 of the best computer books, by the best authors in the industry. With minimums of selected titles $2.95 for shipping & handling.

ORDERS ONLY: 1-800-271-1460. ORDERS ONLY Questions/Title Searches/Inquiries Call 303-984-2215

MR. BOOKS, INC., 100 N. 7th, New Castle, CO 81657

BOOK REVIEWS

Peopleware: Productive Projects and Teams by Tom DeMarco and Timothy Lister, Dorset House Publishing Co., New York: 1987, 188 pages, $23. Peopleware is the Mythical Man-Month for the 1990s. Just as Fred Brooks was eminently qualified to write his book on software-project management, Tom DeMarco and Timothy Lister, internationally known software consultants, are similarly qualified to write about productive teams. DeMarco's Structured Analysis and System Specification is a classic in the field of information management. Peopleware is a collection of essays about teams, productivity, and quality. The authors' style is casual, and they sprinkle their essays with anecdotal insights. But don't be misled by the informal style into expecting a hodgepodge of software folklore and rule-of-thumb management quips. The information presented is based on years of observing development efforts, surveys, and the authors' annual Coding War Games.

The book is divided into five parts. In the first section, "Managing the Human Resource," DeMarco and Lister advise against treating people as faceless modular resources. Instead, they recommend that managers seek to motivate their teams with the goal of producing good products in a sane environment. The underlying thesis of this section is that most of the problems occurring in high-tech projects are not technological but sociological.

The largest single section of the book is devoted to the office environment. This section is an indictment of the open-office concept that has swept through corporate America. It shows the fallacy in the cost-benefit analysis that says, "We can put a hundred people on this floor, and just look at all the money we save." An open office, the authors maintain, guarantees continuous interruption. No studies support the open office, while several (by IBM, ITT, and others) show that it has a deleterious effect on knowledge workers.

The authors give a simple formula for managing teams: Get the best people (cut out the continued...
While dBASE Promises You the Moon, Clipper Delivers.

Right now, while others dream about the database of the future, you can be using it today to create applications of unparalleled sophistication. With Clipper™ — the most powerful and complete database development system for PCs.

Open the Clipper box and you'll find the enhancements dBASE™ has been promising. And some it hasn't.

Such as: a remarkable development language that takes you way beyond dBASE™ emulation, with enhanced commands and entirely new language extensions. A unique open architecture which gives you the flexibility to create and easily integrate user-defined functions in C, Assembler, Clipper, and still other languages. The speediest-ever dBASE compiler, yielding applications up to 20 times faster. And that's just for starters.

Clipper also provides the most capable menu-driven debugger to be found anywhere, as well as half a dozen modifiable utilities to further reduce development time. There's source code security, too, plus sophisticated record and file-locking capabilities that make networking applications easier to create.

And once you have created them, Clipper gives you an equal measure of control over distribution by creating EXE files — there are no runtime modules, licensing or royalty fees, or additional software requirements. You can even add stations to a network without adding to your costs.

All of which adds up to the most powerful and flexible database development system today.

Why settle for the moon when you can reach for the stars? Call (213) 390-7923 today, and we'll send you a free demo diskette and a very informative booklet, Developing and Compiling in Clipper. The dBASE development system that's not just one small step...but a giant leap forward in programming power.
WANG MICROSYSTEMS LOOKS AT YOU DIFFERENTLY. OUR PCs PROVE IT.
CALL WANG MICROSYSTEMS DIRECTLY AND FIND OUT ABOUT THE NEW WANG 380 SERIES.

Your Account Representative's Name

WANG MICROSYSTEMS
1-800-962-4727

1231A
We designed the Wang 380 series with all the features you'd expect from a great microsystem—speed, flexibility and computing power—but we've added one feature no other computer on the market today offers. Call your Wang Account Representative 1-800-962-4727 for more information.

**SPECIFICATIONS:**

**Wang Microsystems PC381 and PC382***
- Intel 80386 microprocessor running at 16MHz for the PC381, and at 20MHz for the PC382
- 1.2MB or 1.44MB diskette drive
- 1MB, 2MB, or 4MB of base memory expandable to 16MB (utilizing the standard dedicated 32 bit high speed expansion slot)
- 32 bit paged/interleaved memory controller card
- 8 industry standard expansion slots (two 8 bit, six 16 bit)
- Two serial and one parallel port
- Choice of keyboards (12 function key IBM enhanced compatible or 16 function key Wang/IBM enhanced compatible)
- 229 Watt power supply

**Four hard disk drive options**
- 42MB 23ms
- 68MB 28ms
- 143MB 23ms ESDI
- 321MB 18ms ESDI

**Partial listing of Wang PC options**
- Additional 3.5” 1.44MB Diskette Drive.
- Additional 5.25” 360KB or 1.2MB Diskette Drives.
- Intel 80387 math coprocessor (16MHz or 20MHz).
- 100 nanosecond 1MB, or 256KB memory SIMM Modules.
- VGA analog monochrome or color monitor.
- VGA color plus controller.

*ASK ABOUT THE OTHER MODELS AVAILABLE IN OUR COMPLETE FAMILY OF PCs.*
We've designed our PC's with all the features you'd expect from a great microsystem—speed, flexibility and computing power—but we've added one feature no other computer on the market today offers.

The Wang Microsystems Account Representative.

From your very first inquiry, you'll be speaking with a Wang-trained expert. Someone who can answer all your questions quickly and efficiently. Someone who knows the right questions to ask you. Someone who knows our products inside and out, who won't put you on hold while fumbling with spec sheets and manuals.

In short, an expert who will deal with you on a professional level.

We encourage you to call 1-800-962-4727 for a sample of the kind of service you can expect. Ask your account representative your toughest questions. Find out how a Model 381 or 382 fits in with your current equipment. What improvements in productivity you can expect. Ask about technical support. And what happens when a newer technology is developed.

Your Wang Microsystems account representative can help tailor a system to your needs and your current equipment.

Help you get up and running without delays. Show you how to make the most of the computer's superior technology. And provide on-line technical assistance every working day.

Because when you purchase a Wang Microsystems PC, you're buying more than a computer. You're buying membership in an information and service network that will stand behind you.

To discover for yourself what our more direct approach can do for you, call one of our Account Representatives at 1-800-962-4727 today. You'll get a whole new perspective on buying a computer.

Circle 244 on Reader Service Card
deadwood), and make them happy. Turn them loose.

The last three parts of the book are devoted to understanding how to grow teams. First, the authors explore how not to do it—ways to avoid “teamicide.” Some of the mistakes leading to teamicide are fragmentation of people's time (e.g., one person working on four projects), forced quality reductions, phony deadlines, and defensive management. The authors recommend that managers make a cult of quality and encourage teams with a sense of eliteness and teams that support individuality. The management should provide strategic but not tactical direction.

**Peopleware** is a sociology book that deserves a place on any technical manager's bookshelf. It’s not shelfware, though—take it down and review it before your next team meeting.—*Charles Herring*

**Better Scientific and Technical Writing** by Morris I. Bolsky, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ: 1988, 156 pages, $14.95. If you write reports, documentation, or even interoffice memos, **Better Scientific and Technical Writing** can help. In a book that practices what it preaches, Morris I. Bolsky (a technical writer at AT&T Bell Laboratories) presents guidelines, tips, and techniques for conveying information in the clearest, most effective manner.

This slim, well-organized volume touches on all aspects of a writing project, from planning to printing. The heart of the book, however, is the chapter entitled “Design—Principles,” which offers an excellent set of guidelines for good writing. Explanations and examples support these principles, which stress simplicity and readability in everything from word choice and sentence structure to overall tone and organization. A list on the back cover summarizes this and other material, and it’s almost worth the price of the book just to have that synopsis handy.

Bolsky gives considerable attention to the presentation of information, and he offers tips on such reader aids as footnotes, contents and index, and tables. The chapter on physical design covers the actual printing of a document, from deciding on a typeface to choosing the most readable ink color.

Brief sections on grammar and punctuation provide a quick reference for style questions, and a reasonably comprehensive index makes the book’s information easily accessible.

You may not agree with Bolsky on every point—not everyone thinks a table of contents belongs on the cover, and using “they” as a singular pronoun makes a lot of people wince—but Bolsky himself is quick to point out that he offers recommendations, not rules.

With that in mind, **Better Scientific and Technical Writing** is a useful handbook for novice writers and a good reference for old hands.—*Margaret A. Richard*

**C Traps and Pitfalls** by Andrew Koening, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA: 1989, 147 pages, $16.25. The product of over 20 years of programming experience, including 10 years using the C language at Bell Labs, **C Traps and Pitfalls** presents the most pervasive of classic goofs and gaffes you’re likely to encounter while programming in C. The book was originally circulated as an internal paper within Bell Labs. Unprecedented enthusiasm there prompted Koening to turn the paper into a book. All the problems mentioned in the book come from the author’s own programming and the experience of other members of Bell Labs’ technical staff.

Like any good book dealing with C, it starts with an introduction. Eight more chapters cover lexical, semantic, and syntactic pitfalls, as well as library routines, the preprocessor, portability concerns, and...
Lepreca Hard Disk Cards

Lepreca's feature components utilizing the latest technology. Low power drives mean less strain on your systems, lower operating temperature, and longer component life.

You get a 1 year warranty, unlimited technical support, and our illustrated installation and user's guide. Models available for IBM PC/XT and compatibles, as well as TANDY 1000/1/SX/XT/TL/SL.

FREE SOFTWARE includes TakeTwo, the backup utility PC MAGAZINE named Editors Choice in 1986 & 1987, and PC-Kwik disk caching from Multisoft.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>HDD 1MB</td>
<td>50ms</td>
<td>1MB</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2MB</td>
<td>HDD 2MB</td>
<td>50ms</td>
<td>2MB</td>
<td>$598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4MB</td>
<td>HDD 4MB</td>
<td>50ms</td>
<td>4MB</td>
<td>$897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8MB</td>
<td>HDD 8MB</td>
<td>50ms</td>
<td>8MB</td>
<td>$1295</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.5" Floppy Kits

Internal kits for PC/XT/AT computers include 5¼" mounting brackets, black & gray face plates, and AT rails. 1.44MB for PC/XT includes high speed Western Digital controller.

FREE TAKE TWO floppy backup software.

720 Kit 1.44MB for AT 1.44MB for PC/XT
$109 $139 $199

PC/XT Disk Kits

- Pretested & formatted
- Western Digital short slot controller
- 30 page installation guide & reference manual
- Cables, mounting screws, full & half-height face plates
- 1 year Warranty
- Money Back Guarantee
- Optional: 150 watt, HD, FCC approved power supply for IBM PC's $69

20MBKIT $279
- Seagate ST575 24/1MB 5.25ms, half-height 16.6 watt

30MBKIT $299
- Seagate ST355 40/2MB 5.25ms, full-height 14.8 watt

40MBKIT $459
- Seagate ST775 80/2MB 5.25ms, half-height 11 watt

50MBKIT $549
- Seagate ST775M 160/4MB, half-height 11 watt

TANDY 1000 KIT $ 299

Laser Printer

"One of the Laserjet's strongest competitors" INFORWORLD October 5, 1987

- Serial and Parallel Interfaces
- 120 Day TRW on site maintenance
- 1 Year Warranty
- 100% HP LaserJet II compatible
- 3 Resident fonts in Portrait and Landscape orientation, 23 symbol sets
- Options: All HP style font cartridges

Models $1295 $1994

AT Hard Disk Kits

- Includes IBM AT rails, and cables.
- SpeedStor or Ontrack large drive software.
- Formatted, Partitioned & Tested.

All listed drives include 100MB KIT

2.88MB $299
- Seagate ST277R 65.5MB, dual drive, 28ms*

512MB $549
- Seagate ST277M 288MB, dual drive, 40ms*

1GB $897
- Seagate ST277H 512MB, dual drive, 64ms*

2GB $1699
- Seagate ST277X 1GB, dual drive, 96ms*

2400 Modems

External Internal $239 $229

Hayes Compatible, 300/1200/2400
MNP Level 4 error correction
FREE MIRROR II Software, a $69 value
Internal model $259 fits in a short slot

2400 without MNP $159 Ext $105 Int

28612 Computer

Shamrock
733AA Lakefield Rd., Dept. B, Westlake Village, CA 91381

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 59

To order, or get our free catalog call
Toll Free
800 722-AT-XT
California
805-373-7847
FAX
805-379-5345

No extra for Visa/Mastercard (AMEX add 3%) Prices include UPS surface shipping
Federal Express shipping just $1.50 per pound
30 Day Money Back Guarantee
Corporate & Institutional PO's accepted

- IBM compatible
- Enhanced keyboard with built-in calculator
- RAM standard expandable to 1MB, 1 year warranty -30 day money back guarantee.

Performance Comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Norton 386LE  M86 PowerMeter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM Model SIZ</td>
<td>11.2 1.6 147.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq 386 SL</td>
<td>15.5 2.0 225.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shamrock 286-12/1 wait</td>
<td>11.6 1.5 175.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete Systems with:
Monographs Card & Monitor $1049
VGA Card & Monochrome Monitor $1295
EGA Card & EGA Monitor $1499

$1595

Orchid VGA Card & Multiscan Monitor
Orchid Designer VGA 1024x168 Card & NEC Multimedia II Monitor

$1895

Circle 207 on Reader Service Card
problems that occur during the link phase. The style is lean and pithy, with section headings like "Memory location zero" and "is not ==". Pitfalls are amply illustrated with C code fragments. The examples also examine the anomalous program behavior caused by a given programming error. Where appropriate, the book lists differences that might occur while using proposed ANSI C versus one of the older commercial versions of C. Each chapter concludes with a few useful exercises, the answers to which are at the end of the book. An appendix gives the most complete discussion of the printf command that I've ever seen.

For the novice C programmer, this book will provide a relief from an almost certain future of chaos. The professional programmer will chuckle upon encountering certain familiar pitfalls but will also gain a better insight into these. The book is easy to read, yet it contains a lasting store of information for any C programmer.—Jason Levitt

What Do You Care What Other People Think? by Richard Feynman, W. W. Norton and Co., New York: 1988, 255 pages, $17.95. If there is one scientist who deserves to have his adventures cataloged in a hagiography, it is Richard Feynman: winner of the Nobel prize in physics, a distinguished member of the National Academy of Sciences, one-time actor, artist, and sometime drummer in a Brazilian samba band.

This book is a continuation of Feynman's life, following the best-selling success of Surely You Must Be Joking, Mr. Feynman. The first section of the book is filled with personal stories and memories told in a grandfatherly style. The second section focuses on the space shuttle program and on the investigation of the Challenger explosion. It is a treat for those who love Feynman's chutzpah and a lesson for anyone involved in a large engineering project. Feynman turned out to be the only member of the President's investigative committee not working for the Air Force or NASA. He realized this gave him the freedom to ask difficult questions, and he took advantage of that opportunity.

At the time, Feynman found that a bit of bureaucratic hardening of the arteries had set in at NASA. The different engineering problems were gradually covered over with sugar as each manager briefed his boss. As a result, upper management steadfastly adhered to a failure probability estimate of 1 in 100,000 launches, while the working engineers said it was 1 in 100.

Computer scientists will find particular interest in the chapters on the software that runs the space shuttle. That side of the NASA effort uses very rigorous standards that require adversarial teams to try and find problems in each other's code.

Feynman died last February, and this will likely be the last published collection of his anecdotes. The book makes excellent reading both for its entertaining style and for Feynman's keen insights.—Peter Wayner

CONTRIBUTORS

David A. Mindell is a technical consultant who lives in Aspen, Colorado. G. Michael Vose is coeditor of OS Report, News and Views on OS/2. He lives in Peterborough, New Hampshire. Charles Herr is a computer scientist at the U.S. Army Construction Engineering Research Laboratory in Champaign, Illinois. Margaret A. Richard has a Certificate in Technical Communications from the University of Lowell. She is a copy editor for BYTE. Jason Levitt is a Unix aficionado and freelance writer based in Austin, Texas. Peter Wayner is a doctoral student in computer science at Cornell University.
Five easy ways to boost your BASIC

**PROBAS™**
Professional Basic Programming Library

Announcing **PROBAS** Version 3.0, now with over 335 assembly routines to really kick QuickBASIC and BASCOM into high gear. BYTE magazine calls PROBAS a "Supercharger for QuickBASIC". Thousands of programmers rely on **PROBAS** to make their life easier and to enhance their programs with features like:

- **An 800-page 3-part manual**
- **Full-featured windowing**
- **Screen snapshots (Text & Graphics)**
- **String, array, and pointer sorts**
- **Lightning-fast file I/O**
- **Full mouse support**

Create dazzling screens in text mode, CGA, EGA, VGA or Hercules graphic modes. Save and restore screen snapshots to arrays, edit them, or copy them around windows for convenient access. You can even generate screens far larger than the display screen.

Tired of running out of string space? **PROBAS** allows you to store hundreds of K in numeric arrays or mega bytes in extended or expanded memory. Tired of using a kludgy SHELL to DIR to memory, and then snap them on in an eyeblink? You can even create virtual screens far larger than the display screen.

**PROBAS** gives you a complete set of blazingly-fast file routines. Read or write huge chunks of data at a clip, with file locking and error handling so that you can even use them in subroutines. **PROBAS** has over 200 other essential services including handy string, date, time, directory and array manipulation, string, screen and data compression, full mouse support, valuable equipment and input routines and faster replacements for most BASIC commands.

Whether you are a professional or a novice, **PROBAS** will boost your BASIC in ways you never dreamt possible. **PROBAS** allows professionals to save time and work and lets novices write professional-quality programs quickly and easily. After all, how much is a few hundred hours of your time really worth?

For all versions of QuickBASIC and BASCOM including BASCOM 6.0 for OS/2. Just $135.00!

**PROREF™**
On-Line Help For **PROBAS**

**PROREF** provides pop-up help for the routines in **PROBAS** and is an extension of the QuickBASIC programming environment. Find help quickly with a few key strokes or mouse clicks. Pop-up an ASCII chart, calculator, scan code module, box diagram, your own help information or almost any DOS program via a hot-key. Just $50.00!

**PROSCREEN™**
Professional Screen Management System

**PROSCREEN** is a full-featured screen generator/editor that will save you more design and coding time than you ever thought possible. **PROSCREEN** allows you to create screens like a word processor treats text to provide complete control over characters, colors, and placement. Design input screens with up to 130 fields and 19 pre-defined and 2 user-defined masks. Use **PROSCREEN** to build subroutines to access the screens. No kludgy code generators here! Comes with subroutine source, extensive on-line help, and a 285 page manual. Just $99.00!

**PROMATH™**
A collection of over 150 high-level routines that provide mathematical functions and operations for programmers who often work in mathematics, science or engineering. Complex variables, real and complex matrices, real and complex trigonometric and hyperbolic functions and their inverses, solution of linear equations, integration, differential equations, Fast Fourier transforms and many other useful routines are provided.

For years Fortran has been the language of choice for scientific and engineering applications, but it lacks many of the useful features of QuickBASIC. **PROMATH** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROMATH** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE™**
Professional Assembly Routine Library

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

For all versions of QuickBASIC and BASCOM including BASCOM 6.0 for OS/2. Just $135.00!

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!

Circle 101 on Reader Service Card

**PROBASE** contains most of the Fortran mathematical and numeric functions and allows you to easily translate Fortran code to BASIC or write new programs in BASIC while retaining Fortran's numerical prowess.

The **PROBASE** manual is over 200 pages and provides a complete description of each routine, including any algorithm and the mathematical formula the routine uses, shown in standard notation. For QuickBASIC 4 and BASCOM 6 only. Just $99.00!
This Month's Specials from Blaise Computing

LIST OURS

Turbo MAGIC
Turbo Plus v. 5.0
Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS
Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS 129
Turbo PLUS
Universal Graphics Library

SCIENCE/ENGINEERING SOFTWARE

Greenleaf functions
495 329
TurboMAGIC 2.0
List: $125 Ours: CALL

LIST OURS

Turbo MAGIC
199 179
Turbo Plus v. 5.0
100 80
Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS
129 95
Turbo PLUS
99 80
Universal Graphics Library
150 121

TRANSLATORS

BAS/C (Economy)
199 179
BAS/C (Commercial)
375 329
BAS_Pas (Economy)
285 259
BAS_Pas (5.0)
285 259
BASTOC
386
Brooklyn Bridge
dB2C
dBx TRANSLATOR
386

3-D

Microstat II
649 549
MICRO CAP III
495 459

OTHER PRODUCTS

FLOW CHARTING II
229 207
MultiMap
199 179
MultiMap & Interpreted Compiler
400 329
PC Scheme
69 59
Planim
395 325
PolyDoc
199 179
Sound Print
97 80
Tree Diagrammer
77 70

BORLAND

Turbo Debugger
167 149
Turbo Debugger
167 149
Paradox 2.0
725 625
Paradox Network Pack
995 895
Paradox 386
895 755
SideKick
89 79
SideKick Plus
200 189
Turbo Basic
69 62
Delphi Tools
199 179
Editor Toolbox
100 90
Turbo Debugger/Debugger Builder
100 90
Turbo C.2.0
100 90
Turbo C. 5.0
100 90
Turbo Pascal
199 179
Turbo Pascal 5.0
199 179
Database Toolbox
100 90
Editor Toolbox
100 90
GraphWorks Toolbox
100 90
Graphix Toolbox
100 90
Numerical Methods Toolbox
70 60
Turbo C/386
150 135
Turbo Prolog
150 135

GREENLEAF SOFTWARE INC.

Greenleaf Library
229 199
Greenleaf MathLib
199 179
Greenleaf SuperFunctions
329 299
Greenleaf MakeForm
199 179
OS/2 Version
385 325

Phone Orders

Hours 9 AM - 7 PM EST. We accept MasterCard, Visa, American Express, include $3.95 per item for shipping and handling. All shipments by UPS ground. Rush service available.

Mail Orders

POs by mail or fax are welcome. Please include phone number.

International Service

Call or fax for information.

Dealers and Corporate Accounts

Call for information.

Unbeatable Prices

We'll match nationally advertised prices.

Return Policy

30-day no-hassle return policy. Some manufacturer's products cannot be returned once disk seals are broken.
IT'S TIME TO DO SOME SERIOUS 386 BUGBUSTING!

Welcome to your nightmare. Your company has bet the farm on your product. Your demonstration wowed the operating committee, and beta shipments were out on time. Then wham!

All your beta customers seemed to call on the same day. "Your software is doing some really bizarre things," they say. Your credibility is at stake. Your profits are at stake. Your sanity is at stake.

THIS BUG'S FOR YOU

You rack your brain, trying to figure something out. Is it a random memory overwrite? Or worse, an overwrite to a stack-based local variable? Is it sequence dependent? Or worse, randomly caused by interrupts? Overwritten code? Undocumented "features" in the software you're linking to? And to top it off, your program is too big. The software debugger, your program and it's symbol table can't fit into memory at the same time. Opening a bicycle shop suddenly isn't such a bad idea.

THIS DEBUGGER'S FOR YOU

Announcing the 386 PROBE™ Bugbuster,* from Atron. Nine of the top-ten software developers sleep better at night because of Atron hardware-assisted debuggers. Because they can set real-time breakpoints which instantly detect memory reads and writes.

Now, with the 386 PROBE, you have the capability to set a qualified breakpoint, so the breakpoint triggers only if the events are coming from the wrong procedures. So you don't have to be halted by breakpoints from legitimate areas. You can even detect obscure, sequence-dependent problems by stopping a breakpoint only after a specific chain of events has occurred in a specific order.

Then, so you can look at the cause of the problem, the 386 PROBE automatically stores the last 2K cycles of program execution. Although other debuggers may try to do the same thing, Atron is the only company in the world to dequeue the pipelined trace data so you can easily understand it.

Finally, 386 PROBE's megabyte of hidden, write-protected memory stores your symbol table and debugger. So your bug can't reach the debugger. And so you have room enough to debug a really big program.

COULD A GOOD NIGHT'S SLEEP PUT YOU IN THE TOP TEN?

Look at it this way. Nine of the top-ten software products in any given category were created by Atron customers. Maybe their edge is — a good night's sleep.

Call and get your free, 56-page bugbusting bible today. And if you're in the middle of a nightmare right now, give us a purchase order number. We'll FEDEX you a sweet dream.

*Versions for COMPAQ, PS/2-80s and compatibles. Copyright © 1987 by Atron. 386 PROBE is a trademark of Atron. Call 44-2-855-888 in the UK and 49-3-915-4020 in West Germany. TRRA

Circle 24 on Reader Service Card
Where Other Computers Would Just Slide Off

The Cray 386 20/20 SP is a full-featured computer for the rugged industrial environment where only rack-mounted machines survive. Yet it's portable enough—17 by 20 by 8 inches and 32 pounds—to get you between jobs.

The zero-wait-state microprocessor and Award BIOS get you started with a megabyte of system RAM that's expandable to 16 megabytes (all of which is addressable through the 32-bit data path). Your graphics applications can be stored on 5 1/4- and 3 1/2-inch disks, and there's a SCSI adapter for up to seven peripherals. You can add up to six half-height drives for additional storage capacity.

Two temperature-controlled fans are mounted on the back panel. There are also eight full-length expansion slots. MS-DOS 4.0 is included, as is a Honeywell 100-key keyboard.

Price: $7495.
Contact: Video Graphic Systems, 4163 St. Clair Ave., Studio City, CA 91604, (818) 509-5736.
Inquiry 1142.

Transputer Box for AppleTalk Networks

Supercomputer performance on a Macintosh network? That's what a small New York company claims with its parallel-processing box called Chorus.

The box is a tower-size system that can hold 4 to 16 parallel processors with 1 megabyte of memory for each processor. In addition, Chorus has provisions for network connectors that allow it to be accessed by a number of Macintoshes.

In the present configuration, Chorus uses four T-800 transputers. The number of processors can be expanded to 16, 4 at a time. Its manufacturer, Human Devices, claims that each transputer is about five times as powerful as a 68020/68881 processor combination. Future versions may use other processors.

Several Macs can share Chorus as a computational server. Programmers can access the processors by using a parallel-processing operating system from Yale University called Linda (see the article "Getting the Job Done" by David Gelernter in the November 1988 BYTE). Linda statements can intermix with C code in the Mac's MPW environment.

Human Devices claims programmers will be able to have Mac applications farm out computationally intensive tasks to Chorus. The company will also provide a Chorus-emulator software package that will allow programmers to write and test Chorus applications without actually having one on a network.

Chorus includes an AppleTalk connector for connection to a Mac network and has provisions for Ethernet. The company says that in the future it may have a version of Chorus for the IBM PC.

Price: $25,000.
Contact: Human Devices, Inc., 322 West 71st St., New York, NY 10023, (212) 580-0257.
Inquiry 1140.

SEND US YOUR NEW PRODUCT RELEASE

We'd like to consider your product for publication. Send us full information, including its price, ship date, and an address and telephone number where readers can get further information. Send to New Products Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Information contained in these items is based on manufacturers' written statements and/or telephone interviews with BYTE reporters. BYTE has not formally reviewed each product mentioned. These items, along with additional new product announcements, are posted regularly on BIX in the microbytes.sw and microbytes.hw conferences.

Modular CPU Machine in Small Tower

The VIP SX386 from Advanced Logic Research (ALR) is a small-footprint 16-MHz desktop computer with a "modular" plug-in CPU for later upgrade to a 20-MHz Intel 80386.

It's also packaged in a short-tower configuration, measuring 7 inches high, 4 1/2 inches wide, and 15 inches deep and weighing only 17 pounds. But that miniature size doesn't stop it from packing in lots of features: one 8-bit and four 16-bit slots, a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, and a 1.44-megabyte 3 1/2-inch floppy disk drive that's PS/2-compatible.

As with most other ALR machines, the company claims faster computing power than similarly configured Compaq computers. With a proprietary FlexCache architecture as a "cache management scheme," ALR claims 30 percent better performance over Compaq's 80386SX machines.

Hardware on the VIP SX386 includes an 82385 cache controller and 512K bytes of RAM (expandable to 8 megabytes). A 40-megabyte internal hard disk drive in a 3 1/2-inch form factor is optional.

Price: $2395; with 40-megabyte internal hard disk drive, $3695.
Contact: Advanced Logic Research, Inc., 9401 Jeronimo, Irvine, CA 92718, (800) 444-4257; in California, (714) 581-6770.
Inquiry 1141.

continued
Say Goodbye to Thermal Paper

The JetFax works with your LaserJet-type printer for laser-printer clarity. It connects directly to your phone line through the standard copper cable, and you plug it into the printer through the printer's parallel port. It operates at the standard Group 3 rates of up to 9600 bits per second and can receive up to 30 pages with its one-half megabyte of internal memory.

If the printer is active when your JetFax begins to receive a facsimile, your JetFax will store the incoming message and will print it after the initial print job has concluded. With a full megabyte of RAM, you can store up to 60 pages, as well as use the higher-resolution mode of many laser printers. The memory also serves as a printer-sharing device for PCs, or a file server on a local-area network.

You can also add an economy fax machine to send faxes and to handle any overload. Price: $1195; with 1 megabyte of RAM, $1395. Contact: Hybrid Fax, Inc., 1733 Woodside Rd., Suite 335, Redwood City, CA 94061, (415) 369-0600. Inquiry 1148.

Wallet-Size Hard Disk Drive

The Hardpac Micro 20 is an 8-ounce, 20-megabyte hard disk drive featuring an access time of 28 milliseconds and a shock rating of 100 g's. Features include a hard disk drive access mechanism that's 30 percent the size of standard 3½-inch disk drives, ramped heads, automatic parking, and a 1.5-watt power requirement.

You need a half-slot XT or AT host adapter for desktops, or any Amstrad laptop or Toshiba Model 1100. Price: $1195; host adapters are all $995. Contact: Aristotle Industries, Inc., 3226 Beta Ave., Burnaby, BC, Canada V5G 4K4, (604) 294-1113. Inquiry 1150.

Printer Redefines Portability

The Toshiba ExpressWriter 301 portable printer features a 24-pin print head in a 4-pound package.

Maximum speed is only 60 characters per second. Graphics resolution is 180 by 180 dots per inch, and the maximum paper width is 8½ inches. Normal speed is 42 cps, and it prints best on thermal transfer paper.


And, for Your Portable Mac

The WriteMove is a 192-dpi ink-jet printer that will fit inside your Macintosh's carrying case. WriteMove weighs 3 pounds and measures 2 by 7 by 11 inches.

QuickDraw imaging technology is coupled with multiple software features, including six fonts, your choice of printer drivers, a spooler, an installer, and a printer manager application.

You can scale the fonts to any size or rotate, condense, expand, or manipulate them like PostScript-compatible fonts. You can also reduce documents to 25 percent and enlarge them to 400 percent in 1 percent increments, while retaining 192 dpi.

The driver allows for several printing options. For example, Preview lets you view the document on-screen before printing; Draft prints less than 192 dpi for quicker output; High-Quality ensures 192 dpi; and Print Later permits batching of print jobs for printing later with the print manager application. Price: $699. Contact: GCC Technologies, 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, (617) 890-0880. Inquiry 1150.

Hard Disk Drives For LAN Servers

A series of hard disk drives intended for use in PC LAN server applications has been designed by Plus Development.

The Impulse series includes 40- and 80-megabyte drives and a proprietary 16-bit bus interface card. You can install up to four of the half-height 3½-inch drives inside a PC and attach up to 14 in external chassis that hold two drives each, for a total of up to 16 drives, or 1.3 gigabytes, connected to a single card.

You can install two cards in a PC backplane; under DOS and OS/2, you can access up to 24 drives. Under Novell's NetWare, 32 drives, or 2.6 gigabytes of storage, can exist on the server, the company says.

Plus offers the Impulse models as an alternative to 150- to 350-megabyte server drives. The advantage is that with Impulse, you can expand server capacity incrementally, in chunks of 40 or 80 megabytes. Plus says the system, with multiple disk units, can achieve a degree of parallel data access. Although all data eventually has to pass sequentially through the interface card and onto the bus, the drive heads can rotate and seek simultaneously.

Plus has enhanced this distributed architecture with a proprietary disk controller that the company says achieves data throughput at roughly four times the speed of a SCSI port. The cluster-disk interface transfers data 512 bytes at a time.


continued
If you perform calculations, the answer is obvious.

MathCAD 2.0.


Just define your variables and enter your formulas anywhere on the screen. MathCAD formats your equations as they're typed. Instantly calculates the results. And displays them exactly as you're used to seeing them—in real math notation, as numbers, tables or graphs.

MathCAD is more than an equation solver. Like a scratchpad, it allows you to add text anywhere to support your work, and see and record every step. You can try an unlimited number of what-ifs. And print your entire calculation as an integrated document that anyone can understand.

Plus, MathCAD is loaded with powerful built-in features. In addition to the usual trigonometric and exponential functions, it includes built-in statistical functions, cubic splines, Fourier transforms, and more. It also handles complex numbers and unit conversions in a completely transparent way.

Yet, MathCAD is so easy to learn, you'll be using its full power an hour after you begin.

What more could you ask for? How about three new applications packs to increase your productivity?

The Advanced Math Applications Pack includes 16 applications like eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a symmetric matrix, solutions of differential equations, and polynomial least-squares fit.

Two Statistics Applications Packs let you perform 33 standard statistical routines such as multiple linear regression, combinations and permutations, finding the median, simulating a queue, frequency distributions, and much more.

MathCAD lets you perform calculations in a way that's faster, more natural, and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you use a calculator, a spreadsheet, or programs you write yourself. So come on over to MathCAD and join 45,000 enthusiastic users.

See your dealer or call 1-800-MATHCAD Ext. 2776 (In MA: 617-577-1017).

© 1988 MathSoft, Inc.

Circle 139 on Reader Service Card

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 67
Data Acquisition Reaches the Mac SE

The Lab-SE data acquisition board from National Instruments features A/D conversion with software-programmable gain, onboard timing, flexible channel scanning, and full interrupt capability. It contains an 8-bit A/D converter with eight analog inputs and a 125-kHz sampling rate, a 13-bit integrating A/D converter (12 bits and a sign-bit), two 8-bit/D/A converters with voltage outputs, 24 lines of TTL-compatible digital I/O, and three 16-bit onboard counter/timer channels.

Each Lab-SE comes equipped with a 1/4-inch ribbon cable that connects the card from inside the SE to a 50-pin male ribbon connector that mounts on the back of the SE. The Lab-SE also needs the software driver with routines that are callable from any language that supports system Toolbox device manager calls. The software driver includes language interfaces for MPW C, Lightspeed C, and Microsoft BASIC.

For the complete graphical programming environment for developing scientific and engineering applications, you need LabView, a graphical programming language, the Lab-SE, and the Lab-SE driver. With them, you can develop application programs to control the SE board.

Price: Data acquisition board, $595; software driver, $95; LabView, $1995 (with significant academic discounts available).

Contact: National Instruments Corp., 12109 Technology Blvd., Austin, TX 78727, (800) 531-4742; in Texas, (800) 433-3488.
Inquiry 1154.

VGA Board Generates NTSC-Compatible Signals

With the Recordable VGA graphics board, IBM PC owners can afford to attain some of the video capabilities of the Commodore Amiga and Atari ST.

The US Video Recordable VGA board for the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles will output NTSC-standard composite video in real time to TV monitors and VCRs. To do this, it performs two functions: It acts as a VGA interface to high-resolution color monitors (and offers performance 400 percent to 600 percent faster than basic VGA, the company claims), and it converts computer graphics to video that can be recorded and played back on any standard videocassette recorder.

Each board supports several high-resolution modes, including 640 by 480 pixels with 256 colors, 800 by 600 pixels with 16 colors, 1024 by 768 pixels with 16 colors, and 132-column text modes in 25, 30, 43, and 60 rows. Drivers for AutoCAD, PCAD, Ventura Publisher, Lotus 1-2-3, and WordPerfect are included.

While the Recordable VGA promises 100 percent NTSC compatibility, US Video readily admits that its system cannot remove flicker. But the company says that by using VGA’s large palette of colors to shade lines, the flicker from Recordable VGA is “no worse than what you see on TV.”

One enhancement module is available, with two others in the works, the company says. The overlay module, which includes genlock functions, combines a computer-generated image with an external video source in a video-recordable format.

Price: $785; overlay module, $385.
Inquiry 1157.

adding MIPS with Chips

When you add the 260 Personal Mainframe or the 270PM to your IBM XT, AT, PS/2 Model 30, or Model 35, you also add as much as 10 million instructions per second (MIPS) of processing power. And you provide a Unix System V operating system to work alone or concurrently with your system’s native DOS.

Both the 260PM and the 270PM are based on the 32532 processor from National Semiconductor. The 260PM operates at 25 MHz and offers 8.5-MIPS performance, claims manufacturer Opus Systems. Similarly, the company claims that the 270PM operates at 30 MHz and offers 10-MIPS performance.

That means, Opus says, when a 270PM is added to a 25-MHz cached 80386-based system that operates at 5 MIPS, the resulting system totals 15 MIPS and is a dual-processing system. The 260PM and 270PM dominate much of the I/O processing, but not all.

Both the products offer a version of the MIT X Window System and the 32381 floating-point processor to support single- and double-precision IEEE-format arithmetic calculations. Optionally available is software that supports an Ethernet controller running TCP/IP; similar TCP/IP software bundled with Sun’s Network File System; and application software written in C, FORTRAN 77, COBOL, Common Lisp, BASIC, and others.

Price: 260PM with 4 megabytes of RAM, $6995; 270PM with 4 megabytes of RAM, $7995.
Contact: Opus Systems, 20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., Building 400, Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 446-2110.
Inquiry 1153.
Through Basic training?
Graduate to Turbo Pascal.

Turbo Pascal* is easy to learn, fast, powerful, and the most popular Pascal compiler in the world.

When you graduate from Basic to Turbo Pascal, you have entirely new freedoms and powers. Modern, modular programming for one. Basic doesn't support that. Complete control over your computer's memory is another. Basic doesn't give you that.

Turbo Pascal's .EXE files are streamlined and fast, just like the pros. And Pascal doesn't promote Basic flaws like "GOTO" that lead to spaghetti code.

None of which matters as much as the spectacular difference Turbo Pascal makes to the size and speed of your programs. Basic is big and slow. Turbo Pascal is just the opposite.

You'll like Turbo Pascal 5.0's environmental impact
With Turbo Pascal, you're in a completely integrated environment that includes source-level debugging. You can step code, watch expressions, change variables and set breakpoints. Edit, compile, run and debug.

You are not alone
We're here to help—whether on CompuServe, by phone to Tech Support or through User Groups. Borland revolutionized programming languages, made Pascal the worldwide favorite, and we're committed to supporting you. Our manuals and tutorials—unlike most others—are clear, concise, and thoroughly professional.

We also offer an extended family of Turbo Pascal Toolbox programs including source code: Runtime Library, Database Toolbox, Graphix Toolbox, Turbo Pascal Tutor, Editor Toolbox, Numerical Methods Toolbox, and GameWorks. Borland is the Pascal one-stop shop.

60-Day Money-back Guarantee.*

Turn pro for only $250 with new Turbo Pascal Professional
This special package—Turbo Pascal Professional—includes everything you need for professional programming in Pascal.

- New Turbo Pascal Version 5.0
- New Turbo Debugger*
- New Turbo Assembler*

Turbo Debugger, recent recipient of PC Magazine's Technical Excellence Award in the development tools category, lets you debug any size program and have up to 12 views of your code. Turbo Assembler is much faster than MASM and more compatible with MASM than MASM is with itself. Turbo Pascal Professional: it's nothing but the best.

A fast look at 5.0
- Fully integrated development environment
- EXE files bigger than 64K
- New source-level debugger
- 34,000 lines a minute on PS/2 Model 60
- Demand Overlays
- EMS support
- Separate compilation by Units

Forget the Basics for only $149.95
Ready to move onward and upward from Basic? You can make easy entry to Pascal with 5.0 for only $149.95.

And if you're a current Turbo Pascal 4.0 user, you can upgrade to the new version 5.0 for $49.95.**

To upgrade only call (800) 543-7543, or for the dealer nearest you, call (408) 438-5300.

BORLAND

Circle 38 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 39)
ScanMan™ Turning imaginations loose everywhere.

It's time to let loose and buy a ScanMan.

Pop any image up to 4.2"x14" straight into any IBM PC, PS/2, or compatible, selecting one, two, three, or four hundred dpi resolution. Then use our PaintShow Plus, which comes with your ScanMan, to crop, rotate, and resize the image—just how you want the finished version to look. If you have a color printer, enhance your masterpiece with PaintShow's colorful palette.

You can import the image into virtually any best-selling application, from desktop publishing to presentation graphics and word processing. All for only $299, or $349 for the Micro Channel version, complete with easy instructions, and Logitech's full warranty and support.

Now just imagine the 1,001 ways you could cheer up all your publications and reports.

For your nearest dealer call:

800-231-7717

In California: (800) 552-8885
In Europe: ++41-21-869-96-56

Mac and Clipboard are trademarks of Apple Computer.
Bus Mastering Debut on Token Ring

The first available add-in board that is configured as a bus master controller comes from Mexican technology and American marketing, according to Lantana Technology. Lantana is the marketing-driven company that recently opened shop in the U.S. to import and sell technology that was originally developed in Mexico by Computadoras Micron S.A. de C.V.

The Cypress/2 board is a 16-bit token-ring add-in board for IBM PC-compatible 4-megabit-per-second token-ring networks. The bus-mastering feature, the most advanced feature of the PS/2 Micro Channel bus, allows the main system processor to give up control of the system bus temporarily so that a processor on an expansion card can use it for high-speed data transfers.

In addition to the bus-mastering feature, the Lantana boards include 128K bytes of RAM that expands the buffer temporarily so that a processor on an expansion card can use it for high-speed data transfers.

Hayes Integrates PAD on the Modem

By incorporating a packet assembly/disassembly (PAD) function on a ROM chip in its X.25 modem, Hayes Microcomputer Products will provide PC users with multisession, multipoint communications through X.25 telecommunications. (PAD units enable equipment not designed for packet switching to access a packet-switched network.) You can also use X.25 to establish a direct data connection at 2400 bits per second to any of the Integrated Services Digital Networks. With this modem, multisession, multipoint communications will mean you can make one standard telephone call to a telephone network that offers CCITT's X.25 and turn that connection into four data connections to PCs and mainframes alike. Then you hook one data connection to another.

Value-added networks like Telenet, Tymnet, MCI, and Datapac (in Canada) already offer X.25 packet-switching services. Packet-switched information is less expensive than circuit-switched information. This is because it travels in packets and therefore isn't continuous, as it must be on traditional telephone networks.

Hayes says these modems will probably be used for managing terminals and workstations in dispersed locations. They could be used for multisession, multipoint communications.

Price: $895, or $50 for a single-chip ROM upgrade package for any of the company's V-series products.

Contact: Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, GA 30348, (404) 449-8791.

Inquiry 1163.

Modem Links Ethernets Using Broadband

The 10Broad36 LanExpress modem from Lanex lets you run two or eight Ethernet local-area networks (LANs) on the same coaxial cable.

The IEEE 802.3 broadband standard means multiple LANs on one cable (with different frequencies). Baseband Ethernet is more widespread, yet it allows only one LAN (one frequency) per coaxial cable.

The modem performs the same function over a broadband LAN that Ethernet transceivers do for a baseband LAN, without affecting the baseband-controller hardware or software. In other words, the 10Broad36 replaces baseband Ethernet transceivers, the most popular of the Ethernet transceivers.

Both the two-port and the eight-port LanExpress models connect Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol nodes over a 10-megabit-per-second Ethernet broadband backbone. They also connect such multi-protocol devices as DECnet, NetWare, XNS, TCP/IP, and Open Systems Interconnection over the same coaxial cable.

Price: Two-port, $2695; eight-port, $2895.

Contact: Lanex Corp., 10727 Tucker St., Beltsville, MD 20705, (800) 638-5969; in Maryland, (301) 595-4700.

Inquiry 1162.
Get out of the danger zone with ORACLE

Announcing ORACLE Quicksilver

All the database Top Guns are flying SQL, the industry-standard data management language first delivered by Oracle. Now, ORACLE Quicksilver adds SQL and connectivity to your dBASE applications, so you can fly them into the 1990s.

Your ticket to the future

ORACLE Quicksilver is a compiler that turns your dBASE programs into fast, secure, multi-user applications that can access both distributed ORACLE and dBASE data. It delivers all the capabilities of dBASE, plus powerful extensions like windowing, graphics and user-defined functions. You can even add SQL statements to your dBASE programs for more powerful, flexible data access.

ORACLE database included

ORACLE Quicksilver comes with the ORACLE RDBMS. So you can get automatic indexing, comprehensive security, and mainframe-class data integrity.

Why wait until dBASE IV can talk to SQL Server?

dBASE IV doesn't talk to SQL Server yet. When it finally does, it will only talk to SQL Server on OS/2—not on any other operating system. Which means you'll still be isolated from corporate data on minis and mainframes.

Add connectivity to your dBASE applications today

Your ORACLE Quicksilver applications can talk to ORACLE SQL databases on your PC today. And with our optional networking software, you can build distributed databases across ORACLE servers on PCs, minis and mainframes—including IBM DB2 data.

No-risk Money Back Guarantee

Test fly ORACLE Quicksilver now. If you're not out of the danger zone in 30 days, return it for a full refund. Limited Time Free Offer: Order now and, for a limited time, you'll receive ORACLE SQL*Tutor — our online SQL training program — absolutely free.

Call 1-800-ORACLE1, ext. 4925 today.

Or fill out and return the attached no-risk coupon now.

Dear Oracle...

Oracle PC Direct • 20 Davis Drive • Belmont, California 94002
1-800-ORACLE1, ext. 4925
Send me the following ORACLE products for

$ ORACLE Quicksilver at $699 and
$ ORACLE SQL*Tutor free
$ ORACLE SQL*Tutor ONLY for $199
$ Please add appropriate state sales tax
$ Total enclosed/authorized.

I understand Oracle will pay for shipping, and all prices valid in U.S. only.

NAME
COMPANY
STREET (no P. O. box, please)
CITY STATE ZIP
PHONE
CREDIT CARD NO.
CREDIT EXPIRATION DATE
SIGNATURE

 REQUIREMENTS: ORACLE SQL*Tutor: 256K PC and hard disk. ORACLE Quicksilver: Thin-line printer and dBASE files and no ORACLE database. You need a 640K PC to manage ORACLE database on a remote machine, or a 386 PC to manage ORACLE database on your PC. To build an ORACLE database on your PC, you need a 286 or 386 PC with 1MB or extended memory. All configurations require hard disk and DOS 3.0.

Call 1-800-ORACLE1, ext. 4925 today.

COMPATIBILITY • PORTABILITY • CONNECTABILITY

Copyright ©1988 by Oracle Corporation. ORACLE is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation. Also trademarks: dBASE of Ashton-Tate. Quicksilver of Quicksilver Software, Inc. DBMS, OS/2 and IBM of International Business Machines. Other companies mentioned own trademarks. TRBIA.
Workstations

Sony's No-Baloney Workstation

If you've got room on your desk for an IBM PC AT, you've got more than enough room for Sony's high-powered 68030 Unix workstations with erasable optical disk drives. The NWS-1750 is based on a single 68030. The NWS-1830 and -1850 are based on two 68030s.

On one double-sided 5 1/4-inch cartridge, you can store 594 megabytes of formatted data. Rewriting is accomplished with a semiconductor laser and a biasing magnet to change the magnetic orientation of the cartridge's recording layer. The laser writes on the cartridge by magnetizing the cartridge's recording layer, which causes changes in the laser beam's plane of polarization.

The NWS-1750 comes standard with 4 megabytes of RAM (expandable to 32 megabytes). It also has a 286-megabyte hard disk drive. Graphics options include 14-inch, 816-by-1024-pixel monochrome and 16- and 19-inch, 1280-by-1024-pixel four- or eight-plane color displays with a graphics controller.

The NWS-1830 and -1850 are rated at 5.3 million instructions per second based on dual 25-MHz 68030 microprocessors, a 25-MHz 68882 floating-point coprocessor, and a 64-byte cache memory. The second microprocessor on the 1800 series handles only I/O functions and can increase total system performance by 30 percent in many I/O-intensive applications, Sony says, making it particularly valuable when it's used as a file server.

All the 1800 series workstations are equipped with a 1.44-megabyte 3 1/2-inch floppy disk drive, a 125-megabyte 1/4-inch cartridge tape unit, 16 megabytes of RAM (expandable to 32 megabytes), and 286 megabytes of hard disk drive storage space.

All the 1700s and 1800s use the News-OS version 3 operating system, which is based on Unix 4.3BSD. They also use the X Window System version 11 graphics standard from MIT.

Price: Sony's 1700 series, $13,900 to $51,600; the 1800 series, $31,900 to $54,200; NWP-539 erasable optical drive, $4650; optical cartridge, $250.


This Time is Real

The Ohio Scientific 720 is based on the Motorola 68020 processors and a Unix-compatible operating system that is designed for real-time operating requirements. Such real-time features as zero-wait-state system calls and Request and Event queues guarantee specific response times to external interrupts. Through an additional level of priorities, the 720 guarantees each user some response time because the level is nonshared.

Each 720 has 12 RS-232C ports, so, through intelligent terminal concentrators and networking, the system can accommodate as many as 60 users. Additional 68020 CPUs (with supporting static RAM cache) can be added in a parallel arrangement with dynamic load balancing, the manufacturer claims.

The standard 720 includes 4 megabytes of RAM that's expandable to 64 megabytes. Hard disk capacities range from 91 megabytes to 1.2 gigabytes, totaling to 16 gigabytes.

Price: $6350.

Contact: Ohio Scientific, West Sixth Ave., Broomfield, CO 80020, (303) 460-0444. Inquiry 1147.
Now, VGA Graphics for the Right Side of Your Brain.

Get the Best VGA Color and Resolution Possible: SuperVGA™ 16-Bit Graphics Adapters.

Finally, two VGA adapters that work the way your brain does. They're fast. They're bright. And they're quick to adapt.

First let's talk fast. The SuperVGA™ 16-Bit Graphics Adapters use AT-type buses—giving you twice the bandwidth of other VGA cards. Combine that with our RAMBIOS memory cache feature and you get up to 5 times faster performance. And the adapters are smart enough to automatically switch between 8-bit PC/XT and 16-bit AT operation.

For CAD and desktop publishing, these adapters turn ordinary computers into full-bloned graphics engines. Fully loaded, they give you an unprecedented 1024 x 768 resolution in 16 bright colors—both interlaced and non-interlaced.* Or 256 brilliant on-screen colors out of a palette of 256K, in other resolutions—including 800 x 600 and 640 x 480.*

With two adapters to choose from, now you don't have to wrack your brain over VGA decisions. Because they work with virtually any monitor—analogue, digital, or MultiSync. They're fully compatible with IBM®, VGA, EGA, MCGA, CGA, MDA and Hercules standards. And they include drivers for many popular software packages. Best of all, you can start with the economical Model 5300 today, and upgrade to the full power of a Model 5400 later. You simply add 256KB of DRAM.

So before you make up your mind on graphics, brainstorm with your local dealer on SuperVGA™ 16-Bit Graphics Adapters. Call (408) 432-9090 today. Or write Genoa Systems Corporation, 75 East Trimble Road, San Jose, CA 95131, FAX (408) 434-0997, London 44-01-225-3247, Taiwan 886-02-776-3933.

* Requires 512KB VGA DRAM

Insist on Genoa Value.

Genoa

Circle 96 on Reader Service Card
If you've ever seen the words "GENERAL FAILURE ERROR" on the screen of your PC, you know you don't need to be ill to feel sick.

All you need is a corrupted disk with some valuable data stored aboard.

When that happens, it's time to call on the remarkable new Norton Disk Doctor.™

The Norton Disk Doctor is one of 27 data recovery and disk management tools in the latest Advanced Edition of the Norton Utilities.™

It's also the most significant advance in utility software technology since Peter Norton first began saving the data and the derrières of grateful PC users around the world with the legendary—and still unequalled—UnErase®.

Why you need a Doctor in the house.

Now, whenever INVALID DRIVE SPECIFICATION or some other cryptic or catastrophic error message appears on your screen, you can do something besides reach for the Maalox.™

You can summon the Disk Doctor, which will
determine the exact nature of the problem, report it and, in most cases, fix it for you. All by itself.

The Disk Doctor can diagnose and repair everything from bad partition tables and boot records to mangled root directories. It can even reformat bad sectors and write back the old data.

Automatically.
In fact, if the Doctor can't cure your corrupted floppy or hard disk, then Buster, you've got one corrupt disk.
In which case, you'll need to refer to The Norton Troubleshooter, a 158-page guide to finding and fixing most anything that could go wrong.

Don't worry, you don't have to go to the bookstore or the library to refer to it, because the Troubleshooter is included in the Advanced Edition.

Frankly, the Norton Disk Doctor and the Norton Troubleshooter are worth the price of the new Advanced Edition all by themselves.

But, of course, they aren't by themselves.

They're accompanied by a wish list of features, functions and enhancements sufficient to satisfy the yearnings of all those people who've been politely writing and calling to request them.

The people's choices.

Like Speed Disk, the world's most powerful disk tuning tool, which features four user-selectable optimization methods and doesn't lose your data if you lose power.

And Format Recover, which can unformat your accidentally reformatted hard disk even if you haven't taken any precautions beforehand.

Our user interface, which InfoWorld said made the Utilities "as easy to use as possible," now comes with pop-up windows and dialog boxes.

Our new Norton Control Center lets you define or alter a range of system settings—from cursor size to screen and palette colors—quickly and easily.

While our Disk Test finds and marks faulty areas on your disk to help you protect your data before you have a chance to lose it.

If you want to lose it, however, you'll be glad to know that WipeFile™ and WipeDisk™ support DoD 5220.22-M 116b(2), the Pentagon's latest data security specification.

Which means they'll erase your files so thoroughly not even Peter Norton can find them.

You'll find the latest Norton Utilities at your favorite software dealer.

If you haven't got a favorite software dealer, take two aspirin, call us right away at 1-800-365-1010 and place an order.

The Doctor will be on its way in no time.
QuickBASIC Gives Quick Help

Microsoft's latest incarnation of its venerable QuickBASIC programming language—version 4.5—features a new hypertext-based on-line help system. Dubbed "Advisor," it lets you instantly call up cross-referenced information from the language's entire reference manual. If you're a newcomer to programming, Advisor will help you learn BASIC more quickly; if you're an experienced hacker, it'll let you quickly find more esoteric information. For instance, if you're a newcomer to Turbo BASIC, Advisor is a help engine. Taking up just 5K bytes of RAM, it includes a file manager, a text decompressor, and utilities.

QuickBASIC's Advisor lets you put the cursor on any word on the screen and get detailed information. The key to Advisor is a help engine. Taking up just 5K bytes of RAM, it includes a file manager, a text decompressor, and utilities.

QuickBASIC's Advisor is a hypertext help system.

of its other programming languages.

Besides the new help technology, QuickBASIC 4.5 has the same features as version 4.0. They include a smart syntax-checking editor and compilation speeds of up to 150,000 lines per minute. There's also an improved source-level debugger with what Microsoft calls an "instant" watch capability.

QuickBASIC 4.5 runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2s, and compatibles with 384K bytes of RAM, MS-DOS 2.1 or higher, and a graphics adapter. It supports the Microsoft Mouse and comes with printed reference and tutorial manuals.

Price: $99.
Contact: Microsoft Corp., 16011 Northeast 36th Way, P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073, (206) 882-8080.
Inquiry 1108.

Tools for the Turbo Pascal Trade

Written in Pascal, the AIS Programmer ToolKits let you manipulate windows, enter and edit data, design screens, and more in the Turbo Pascal Integrated Environment. The ToolKits are compatible with Turbo Pascal versions 3.0 through 5.0 and contain several modules, including the Editor ToolKit, Screen Design Utilities, a Window ToolKit, a Dynamic Array ToolKit (for version 4.0), a Linked List ToolKit, and a Printer ToolKit.

Complete Pascal source code is included with the AIS Programmer ToolKits. To run the development package, you'll need an IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible running any Turbo Pascal version 3.0 through 5.0.

Price: $44.95.
Contact: Micro Data Base Services, Inc., 2302 Ginter St., Richmond, VA 23228, (804) 262-2966.
Inquiry 1109.

Presentation Manager Development Tool

If you're an application developer using Presentation Manager, Object/I may be the tool for you. Using object-oriented programming techniques, it offers a forms painter, a database interface, and CASE development tools.

The forms painter lets you create list boxes, radio buttons, and other graphical elements. You can create user interfaces such as pop-up menus, links from list boxes to database fields, and enforced integrity on data input.

The development tool includes source code along with hundreds of example classes, methods, and objects. It runs on 80286- or 80386-based systems with at least 4 megabytes of RAM.

Price: Approximately $900.
Contact: Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902, (800) 344-5832; in Indiana, (317) 463-2581.
Inquiry 1110.

continued
MICRO-CAP III. ™
THIRD-GENERATION INTERACTIVE CIRCUIT ANALYSIS. MORE POWER. MORE SPEED. LESS WORK.

MICRO-CAP III,™ the third generation of the top selling IBM® PC-based interactive CAE tool, adds even more accuracy, speed, and simplicity to circuit design and simulation.

The program's window-based operation and schematic editor make circuit creation a breeze. And super-fast SPICE-like routines mean quick AC, DC, Fourier and transient analysis — right from schematics. You can combine simulations of digital and analog circuits via integrated switch models and macros. And, using stepped component values, rapidly generate multiple plots to fine-tune your circuits.

We've added routines for noise, impedance and conductance — even Monte Carlo routines for statistical analysis of production yield. Plus algebraic formula parsers for plotting almost any desired function.

Modeling power leaps upward as well, to Gummel-Poon BJT and Level 3 MOS — supported, of course, by a built-in Parameter Estimation Program and extended standard parts library.

There's support for Hercules®, CGA, MCGA, EGA and VGA displays. Output for laser plotters and printers. And a lot more.

The cost? Just $1495. Evaluation versions are only $150.

Naturally, you'll want to call or write for a free brochure and demo disk.

1021 S. Wolfe Road,
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 738-4387

MICRO-CAP III is a registered trademark of Spectrum Software.
Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

Circle 218 on Reader Service Card
Low-Cost CAD

Foresight Resources has spruced up its Drafix CAD and renamed it Drafix CAD Ultra.

One of the enhancements is a CADapult utility, which lets you take attribute information and convert it to a variety of databases, spreadsheets, and high-level language formats. Then you can bring the information back into Drafix CAD Ultra.

The program also lets you use its Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language export command to save plotting instructions in formats compatible with desktop publishing programs such as Aldus PageMaker and Ventura Publisher. You can also import ASCII text files from word processing programs and use the text in your CAD drawings.

Also included with the program is a library of over 450 predrawn symbols. Separate libraries of architectural, mechanical engineering, and electrical engineering symbols are available. Other enhancements include off-line plotting and new plotter drivers that let you use D- and E-size plotters. The user interface is enhanced with the addition of status displays of layer, line type, and pen identification. You can also backtrack through up to 100 drawing commands. The new Drafix CAD supports a wider variety of graphics adapters.

Drafix CAD Ultra runs on the IBM PC with 640K bytes of RAM, DOS 2.0 or higher, a graphics card, and a mouse. Price: $395; Report writer, $150; Professional Symbol Libraries, $200 each.

Contact: Foresight Resources Corp., 10725 Ambassador Dr., Kansas City, MO 64153, (816) 891-1040.

Inquiry 1113.

Souped-Up Statistical Analysis

SPSS has dropped copy protection and added new features to the statistical analysis program SPSS/PC+ Version 3.0 now lets you use 500 variables instead of the 200 in previous versions. Also added is an exploratory data-analysis procedure that produces univariate statistics and a variety of plots.

Network support is also enhanced. Previous versions supported Novell LANs, and the current version supports token-ring and 3Com networks as well.

SPSS/PC+ 3.0 runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with 512K bytes of RAM and DOS 2.0 or higher.

Price: $795.

Contact: SPSS, Inc., 444 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 329-3300.

Inquiry 1114.

Go with the (Hydraulic) Flow

Hydronet is a fluid-analysis program that is used in applications such as water supply and treatment, petroleum transport, industrial and process engineering, wastewater conveyance, and fire-protection systems. The program computes the steady-state flows and pressures throughout systems.

The program is upgraded with a Lotus 1-2-3-type interface, display and printer graphics that show hydraulic grade lines, fitting and valve usage, critical pressure and pump calculations, and a larger system-design capacity.

The program runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatibles with 512K bytes of RAM.

Price: $495.

Contact: Engineering Software, P.O. Box 1450, Nevada City, CA 95959, (916) 288-3470.

Inquiry 1117.

Tango Totally Revamped

The Tango family of electronic-design software has been completely rewritten, according to Accel Technologies. Tango-PCB Series II enhancements include user-definable tracks, pads, vias, and text strings. There are more layers, improved grid options, and a wider range of video and printer/plotter support.

The previous version allowed only four fixed track sizes, 22 pad types, and eight text-string sizes. Now you can have any number of track widths, seven pad shapes, and text strings of from 4 to 1020 millimeters. Also increased is the number of layers—up to 19 from the previous 9. The maximum workspace is increased from 32 by 19 inches to 32 by 32 inches.

Series II now supports VGA, Hercules, and other graphics cards, in addition to CGA and EGA, which were supported in the previous version.

All functions for editing, plotting, and photoplott ing are bundled into one program. New features include user-definable arcs on any layer. Component pattern libraries are also larger.

The new user interface, called the Accel Productivity Interface (API), features pop-up menus and dialog boxes. It also has a Speed Palette, which you can use for the commands you need most.

An auto-router is also added to the Tango-PCB Series II. The four-layer, 25-mil-grid, multipass auto-router offers pop-up menus and dialog boxes for setting up design parameters.

To run the Tango-PCB Series II products, you need an IBM PC or compatible with a VGA, EGA, or Hercules graphics card.

Price: PCB alone, $595; PCB with Route, $995.


Inquiry 1115.
GET OUR FREE 28-PAGE CATALOG OF DELL COMPUTER SYSTEMS.

This new catalog is the best place to shop for high-performance 386™ systems, 286 systems, and more. At the lowest possible prices. Just send this card, and we'll send you a copy. Or call (800) 426-5150. In Canada, call (800) 387-5752.

Name: ______________________________
Title: ______________________________
Company: __________________________
Address: ____________________________
City: __________ State: ______ Zip: ______
Phone: ______________________________

☐ Please have a Dell representative call me.

1. Which products are you most interested in?
   A ☐ 286-based systems
   B ☐ 386-based systems
   ○ Other

2. How many PCs do you (your company) plan to purchase in the next twelve months?
   A ☐ 1-10
   B ☐ 11-20
   C ☐ Over 21

3. Is your requirement:
   A ☐ Immediate
   B ☐ 1-3 months
   C ☐ Over 3 months
   D ☐ Info only

4. Are you a (select one):
   A ☐ End User
   B ☐ Consultant
   C ☐ Reseller
   D ☐ Corporate Purchaser
   E ☐ DP/MIS

5. How many PCs do you have installed now?
   A ☐ 1-10
   B ☐ 11-20
   C ☐ Over 21

©1988 DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION. 386 is a trademark of Intel Corporation.
WHY YOU SHOULD BUY COMPUTERS BY THE BOOK.

As you can see from our 4-page ad at the front of this magazine, buying direct from Dell is the best possible way to buy computers. And this book is the best way to order. The Dell Computer Catalog. In 28 pages, it gives you full information on our high-performance 386" systems, 286 systems, laser printers, and much more.

Besides our own equipment, you’ll also find a full line of software, peripherals, accessories, enhancement products, and networking solutions. All at lower-than-retail prices with higher-than-retail service and support. Just call us at (800) 426-5150. In Canada, call (800) 387-5752. Or send the attached reply card. And we’ll send a catalog immediately.

© 1988 DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION. 386 is a trademark of Intel Corporation.
## Software

**ACCOUNTING**
- Deck Easy Accy, Ver 3.0: $55
- Deck Easy Light: $32
- Dollars & Sense: $64
- Managing Your Money 5.0: Call
- One Write Plus: $143
- Peachtree Business Accounting: $149
- Peachtree W/PDOC: $220
- Quicken: $28

**DOS**
- IBM 4.0: $120
- MS-DOS 4.0: Call

**EDUCATIONAL**
- Microbeacon Teacher's Typing: Call
- Microsoft Learning DCS: $40
- Turbo Tutor IV: $60

**COMMUNICATION**
- Brooklyn Design Universal: Call
- CrossTalk XVI: $92
- CrossTalk MKH: $110
- Dial-in: $99
- Flying Dutchman: $64
- Lap Link Plus: $75
- PC Anywhere III: $69
- Relay Good 3.0: $99
- Smartcom III: $145

**PROJECT MANAGER**
- Microsoft Project: $299
- Super Project Plus: $255
- Timeline Pro Ver 3.0: $323
- Total Harvard Manager 3: $309

**DATA BASE MANAGERS**
- Clipper: $410
- Corel 3.0: $155
- DataPerfect: $263
- Dial-In IV: $110
- DBase IV: $106
- Gorilla: $188
- Knowledgebase 2.0: $259
- Paradigm 2.0: $99
- PFS: Professional File 2.0: Call
- Presentation 2.0: $115
- Q&A 3.0: $188
- Quicklets Diamond 1.2: $328
- Reversion Advanced: $430
- R Base For DOS: $455
- Rollies: $80
- Related & Report: $112
- VIP In/Out 2.0: Call

**GRAPHICS**
- CharterMaster: $199
- Diagram Master: $199
- Engravers 2.0: $199
- First Graphics: $200
- Graphics 2.1: $200
- In-A-View: $200
- Mathematic: $219
- Microsoft Chart 3.0: $219
- Newsroom: $31
- Newsroom Professional 6.0: $65
- Pimmaster Plus: $229
- Printshop: $229
- Printshop Competition: $29
- Print Shop Holiday: $220
- Signmaker: $182

**INTEGRATED**
- Ability: $56
- Ability Plus: Call
- Enable OA: $352
- First Choice: Call
- Frameworkill: $418
- Microsoft Works: $63
- SkyHawk: Call
- Symphony: Call

**LANGUAGES**
- Microsoft C 5.0: $999
- Microsoft Quick Basic: Call
- Microsoft Quick Basic: Call
- Microsoft Quick C: Call
- IBM Prolog: Call
- Intel Prolog: Call
- Java: $99
- LISP: $99
- PL/I: $99
- PL/10: $99
- PL/I: $99
- Prolog: $99
- Turbo Prolog: $99

**DESKTOP PUBLISHING**
- PageMaker Ver 3.0: Call
- PFS: First Publisher 2.0: Call
- Ventura Publisher 3.0: Call

**DISTRIBUTION**
- Maxell 5.25/3.5 HD: $224
- Maxell 5.25/3.5 DOD: $11
- Polariskettes: $9
- 3M DD10 3.5 HD: $15
- 3M DD10 3.5 DOD: $15
- 3M Tape Cartridges: Call
- Verbatim 5.25: $10
- Verbatim 3.5 HD: $10
- Verbatim 3.5 DOD: $10
- Verbatim 3.5 1.44: $10

**SPECIALS**
- Save 60% on our everyday prices.

## Call on Novell and any other networking products.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAPTOPS</th>
<th>COMPUTERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sony Multiscan</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung CM 4531</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung RGB w/tilt</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma Lazerview</td>
<td>Cati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic FX-RS 505</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 4450</td>
<td>Cati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 4430</td>
<td>Cati</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VIDEO BOARDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 3030 WGS, 10 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 3036 WGS, 12 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 3036, 20 MHz, 155 MHz H.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 3366, 20 MHz, 135 MHz H.D.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emerson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS 500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HARD DRIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer 440MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer 520MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer 640MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer 800MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer 1GB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGITIZERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kurta Tablets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summa Graphics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICE/SCANNERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete Scanners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datecopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP Scanjet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logicool Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logicool HiRes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logicool PS2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logicool Serial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Bus w/Paintbrush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic FX-65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HARDWARE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CITIZEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DICTATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOJOY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NODA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSIRIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANASONIC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| P3/8 | Call |
|------|
| P3/16 | Call |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FREE SOFTWARE!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purchase over $100 and receive one or these disks absolutely FREE! Purchases over $500 at software prices, all relufis are 6.7% sales tax.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Quotron Opens Windows

A new set of software that operates in the Microsoft Windows environment lets Quotron PC users integrate their Quotron financial information services with other applications.

QuotData, QuotChart, and QuotTerm make up the Open Windows family. QuotData lets you create databases of Quotron real-time market data that you can use with other software. QuotChart is a charting and technical-analysis program that is fed by the QuotData application. QuotTerm is a terminal-emulation application that gives you access to Quotron financial information services while viewing other applications on the PC.

The Open Windows products are available individually or bundled as one package.

To run QuotChart and QuotData you need an 80286 or 80386 DOS-based PC with at least 2 megabytes of RAM, a hard disk drive, one serial communications port, one bus mouse, an EGA card, DOS 3.0 or higher, and Windows/286 or 386 version 2.0 or higher. To run QuotTerm, you need at least 640K bytes of RAM, one serial communications port, one bus or serial mouse, DOS 3.0 or higher, and Windows/286 or 386 version 2.0 or higher.

Price: Monthly charges per workstation: QuotChart, $300; QuotData, $250; QuotTerm, $100. One-time charges: Open Windows installation, $500; Excel and Windows/386, $350.


Present Yourself

From Genesis Data Systems comes the Rapid Prototyping System (RPS): software that helps you design, prototype, and present your ideas.

The system contains three modules: a screen designer, a music designer, and a prototype. Also included are a memory-resident screen-capture utility, a music utility, and a run-time utility.

The screen-design module offers 16 foreground and background colors, or 16 foreground and eight background colors with blinking counterparts. You can use the memory-resident module to capture screens from other programs. You can also add overlays and animation.

The module’s editing capabilities let you edit, move, or duplicate selected areas of the screen. You can use macros and undo and redo Undo commands. You also have the ability to customize lettering.

The music module uses standard music notation for composing or duplicating music. The range includes eighth notes to whole notes, and you can use dotted or tied rests. You have a selection of four tempos, and you can build key signatures, repeats, and refrains. You can save tunes to a disk file to play in the background of presentations, either from the DOS prompt or through instructions you create with the prototyping module.

You use the prototyping module to pull the screens and music together into presentations. It features variable commands, branching instructions, and real-time pauses.

RPS runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, and compatibles with 256K bytes of RAM and DOS 2.0 or higher. It supports color, monochrome, or TTL monitors.

Price: $249.95.

Contact: Genesis Data Systems, 8415 Washington Place NE, Suite A, Albuquerque, NM 87113, (800) 777-1437; in New Mexico, (505) 821-9425. Inquiry 1122.

Simple, Fast, and Cheap Word Processing

ZEdit is what its developer calls a front-end word processor. What does it mean? Mainly, that ZEdit is a fast, small, and surprisingly versatile package that admittedly isn’t designed to be everything to everyone. Telecom Library admits that ZEdit is “lacking in print sophistication,” but if you want to spruce up ZEdit’s files with fancy formatting, you can load them into any word processor, because they’re plain-vanilla ASCII.

ZEdit takes up just 52K bytes of RAM, and Telecom Library says that makes it ideal for floppy disk-driven laptop computers or for applications where you want to load a major application on top of ZEdit. And because ZEdit and the documents that you’re working on stay in RAM, response time is fast. You can even preload documents into remaining RAM—as many as you have room for.

The package also lets you have up to eight windows open on the screen at once, with each window having either a different file or a different view of the same file. This gives you the unique ability to simultaneously edit the beginning, middle, and end of the same document. You can also move data between any open windows, not just between adjacent ones.

You can configure ZEdit to emulate the key commands of any word processor you’re already familiar with. It also features pull-down menus, mouse support, and a built-in keyboard macro facility.

To use ZEdit, you’ll need an IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible.

Price: $59.95.

WHEN THEIR CUSTOMERS DEMANDED UNIX SYSTEM V SOLUTIONS, THESE INDUSTRY LEADERS CAME TO SCO

Standards are made, not born.
The leading UNIX® System on three generations of PCs, SCO® XENIX® System V has revolutionized the way people look at both the UNIX System and PCs by revealing the amazing hidden potential of these standard hardware platforms.
In the process, SCO XENIX has become a true standard in UNIX System V software.
And like a true standard, SCO XENIX has opened up entire new markets of opportunity that have never before existed for microprocessor-based computers.

Team ed with the latest generation of 80386-based machines, SCO XENIX 386 allows systems created from the widest range of hardware choices to surpass the multiuser, multitasking performance of minis or even mainframes—at a fraction of the cost.

SCO XENIX can be found running thousands of XENIX- and UNIX System V-based vertical applications on powerful business systems supporting 16, 32, or even more users. And on graphics workstations running advanced engineering and scientific applications.

And, of course, on personal computers, running multiple DOS applications concurrently, or networking XENIX and DOS systems together.

Today, more and more end users are demanding the power that only UNIX System V software can bring to their standard hardware platforms.

And when leading developers, resellers, and computer manufacturers who serve these users want to make sure they’re working with a partner who’s the UNIX System software leader—for now, and long into the future of UNIX System standards—they come to SCO.

They know that SCO will provide them with the most comprehensive environment for UNIX System applications, technical and marketing support, training, and documentation in existence.

And they know they can trust SCO UNIX System software to be the most complete and reliable UNIX System software company in the world.
The UNIX System software leader—SCO.
**RIX Presents VGA Graphics**

The VGA paint program ColoRIX offers 256-color VGA support for the IBM PS/2 Models 50, 60, 70, and 80 in 360-by-480-pixel resolution without any hardware additions or modifications. You can manipulate those 256 colors from a palette of 256,000.

Some of the key functions included in ColoRIX are a graduation command that lets you create color graduations, a Frepal command that lets you free any of the 256 displayed colors from the color palette, a Drag command that lets you leave a multiple-image trail as you move your selected image anywhere on-screen, and Smooth and Smudge commands.

**Price:** $199.

**Contact:** RIX SoftWorks, Inc., 18552 MacArthur Blvd., Suite 375, Irvine, CA 92715. (800) 345-9059; in California, (800) 233-5983.

**Inquiry 1135.**

**Processing Images with Zip**

Process images, control video digitizers, and display video images with Zip, a program that controls the ImageWise video digitizer transmitter and receiver.

The program offers more than 20 image-processing functions, including convolution, histogram equalization, and linearization, that allow you to manipulate and improve gray-scale images. You can also combine images.

Using the ImageWise digitizer, you can capture images from a video camera, VCR, or other video source in 256-by-244-pixel resolution with 64 levels of brightness.

Zip has 15 screen-display modes with three levels of zoom, color, and gray-level displays, minimum error techniques, dithers and duotones, and a VGA mode displaying 64 gray levels. You can save screen displays in PC Paintbrush and MacPaint file formats for use in desktop publishing or for further editing.

And you can print outputs on dot-matrix, ink-jet, color, and laser printers. The program also produces halftones on laser printers.

The program runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatibles with 384K bytes of RAM, DOS 2.0 or higher, and an EGA or VGA. To capture video images, you need an ImageWise digitizer-transmitter and a video camera or VCR. To display video images in 64 levels on a television monitor, you need an ImageWise receiver/display, a video monitor, and an NTSC (National Television System Committee) composite.

(Title ImageWise was a Circuit Cellar project by Steve Ciarcia in BYTE, May through August 1987. It is now available through Hogware.)

**Price:** Zip, $79; ImageWise video digitizer, $398.

**Contact:** Hogware Co., 470 Bellevue, St. Louis, MO 63119, (314) 962-7833.

**Inquiry 1134.**

---

**How a software engineer got to captain the lunar landing module.**

The Computer Museum is everything you'd expect, and a lot of things you wouldn't.

Of course, the museum contains a collection of the most significant accomplishments in the history of information processing. But it's not just a great place to see things, it's also a great place to do things.

There are over twenty interactive exhibits at The Computer Museum. You can design a car, create your own fractal landscape, or even captain the lunar landing module on the Apollo flight simulator.

So, the next time you're in Boston, stop by The Computer Museum. You'll discover it's more than a lot of machines, it's also a lot of fun.

For more information, or to become a Museum Member, write The Computer Museum, or call (617) 423-6758.

The Computer Museum

300 Congress Street, Boston, MA 02210

There's something in it for everyone.
COMPUTERS FROM IOWA SURPASS ALL OTHERS!

We at Gateway 2000 firmly believe that we are the best source for computers in the nation. We have over 2000 configurations available, all priced incredibly low and all backed by our unsurpassed service.

“We are very happy that our system is at the top of the stack in both price and performance, but it is your courteous service that is uncontested by the competition.”
– Pierce Haviland – Kingston, NY

“Overall, I feel that your product is outstanding and your service has been excellent.”
– Eric Jorgensen – Stonington, CT

16 Mhz 286 EGA
- 1 Meg 70NS Ram
- 0 Wait State (S1 17.3)
- 1.2 Meg 5¼" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 40 Meg Hard Drive (28 MS)
- 1 to 1 Interleave
- EVEREX EGA Board
- 14" EGA Monitor
- 1 Parallel / 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS w/GW Basic

$2395.00

12 Mhz $2195.00

20 Mhz 386 EGA
- 1 Meg 60NS Ram
- 1.2 Meg 5¼" Drive
- 1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
- 80 Meg Hard Drive (28 MS)
- 1 to 1 Interleave
- EVEREX EGA Board
- 14" EGA Monitor
- 1 Parallel / 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS w/GW Basic

$2995.00

New

386 SX $2695.00
(Same configuration as above)

Steve Apiki & Stanford Diehl
Oct. 1988, EVITE
Review of 20 386

- “Emerging as truly exceptional…”
- “The Gateway delivers speed without sacrificing features…”
- “The system ran without a glitch.”
- “We were truly surprised to see a system of this caliber selling for less than $3000.”
- “When evaluating the whole package, The GATEWAY 386 surpasses all the others.”

Circle 95 on Reader Service Card

Gateway 2000  •  P.O. Box 2000  •  Sgt. Bluff, IA 51054
800-233-8472 / 712-943-2000

All systems have a 30 day Money Back Guarantee and 1 Year Warranty. Due to the volatility in the DRAM Market, all prices subject to change.
PC-TOO 10MHz XT®

BASIC SYSTEM CONFIGURATION:
- 8088-10 Based System Board
- 4.77/10 MHz CPU Speed
- 640K RAM Standard, Expandable to 1640K
- 3-In-1 Video Adapter - RGB, Mono, Comp
- Microsoft MS-DOS & GW-BASIC Included
- Real Time Clock Calendar
- System Reset Switch
- Floppy Disk Drive Controller
- 360K Floppy Drive
- 4 Half-High Peripheral Slots
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 102-Key Enhanced Keyboard
- Parallel/Serial/Game Ports
- 150 Watt Power Supply

No. CAPCIO

Call For Information On Other PC-TOO's (10 AT & 20MG 386)

$699

ATARI

Atari
800XL 64K Computer $ 69
1320XE 128K Computer 149
XP551 Desk Drive (XL/XE) 189
Access
Leaderboard Golf 22
Accolade
Hardball 19
Avent Garde
PC Dino (IBM Emulation) 64
TFT
Dungeon Master 29
Indus
GTS-100 3/4" ST Drive 180
Sub-Logic
Flight Simulator II 33
Soft Logik Corp.
Publishing Partner 59
Supra
30MB ST Hard Drive 659
Timeworks
Desktop Publisher 80

*Includes: 800XL, 551 Drive & Star Raiders, Missile Command, Asteroids, Defender, & Qix

WordPerfect Corp.
WordPerfect $159

AMIGA

Argis Development
Animator/Images $ 89
Digi Plus 2000 159
Sonix 49
Cinemaware
Rocket Ranger 39
Electronic Arts
Deluxe Photo Lab 90
Deluxe Video 1.2 89
Epyx Software
Xi-900 Joysticks 15
Gold Disk Software
Professional Page 259
Micro Illusions
Photon Paint 69
Micro Systems Int.
Raw Copy V1.3 44
Micro Systems Software Excellence 189
New Tec Inc.
Digi-View 2.0 140
Digi-Paint 44
Sub-Logic Corp.
Flight Simulator II 30
WordPerfect Corp.
WordPerfect 180

MACINTOSH

Olympia
NP-30 Mac 150cps 289
Scikosha
SP-1000AP Mac 230
Everex
EMAC 30 Deluxe 20MB 595
EMAC 60T 60MB Backup 895
PC/PC
21MB SCSI Hard Drive 759
Cornerstone
SinglePage Display SE 800
DualPage Display SE 1699
Magnavox
9CM080 14" VGA Display 519
RasterOps
1948S Triton 3395
Sigma Designs
PageView SE 849
LaserView II 1899
New Image Technology
MacScan Pro Sheetfed 1399
MacScan Pro Flatbed 1789
Practical Peripherals
Mac 2400 Stand Alone 239
Shiva
NetModem V2400 479

MONITORS

Amdek
Video 210 Amber 89
Video 410 TTL Monochrome 145
Color 723 VGA Color 399
Magnavox
7BM622 12" TTL Amber 79

CM8762 14" Comp/RGB $249
9CM053 14" HiRes EGA 369
9CM062 14" VGA Display 390
NEC
JC-1402 Multisync 989
Packard Bell
PB-1272 12" TTL Mono 79
PB-1372 14" TTL 132 Col 100
PB-1422EG 14" HiRes EGA 399
Princeton Graphics
Max-12e 12" TTL Amber 149

ZENITH

CM-1490 14" VGA $619

Seiko Instruments
CM-1430 14" VGA 649
Tansan
770+ MultiVision Display 520

MULTIFUNCTION

ATD-ZuckerBoard
Color Half Card 79
Monochrome Graphics Adpt. 79
AST
Six Pak Plus Board 149
VGA Plus Adapter 389
Boca Research
Toplaf 128K Expansion 129
BocaRam/AT 0-4MB Board 149
Boca MultEGA 189
DCA
Irma 2 3278 Board 749

VIDEO 7

Your Source for Hardware, Software & Peripherals

BYTE • FEBRUARY 1989
### This Month's Featured Product:

**EPSON FX-1050**  
132 Column, 264 CPS Printer  
**$444**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2400 Baud External</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON FX-1050</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashton-Tate dbase IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderbund SuperUser Adv</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Paradox R-Database</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Technology PC Tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Microsoft Works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordPerfect WordPerfect 5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRINTERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brother M-1709 240cps, 132 Col</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR-20 20cps Daisywheel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR-40 40cps Daisywheel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC 512K/2MB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 512K/4MB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IIgs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMUNICATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anchor C64/128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atari 1200 Baud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMM-310 XL/300 Baud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SN-9121 U3 Modem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviatek 10HC External</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**For Quality Computer Products.**

**Circle 61 on Reader Service Card**
MORE dBASE POWER! FOR ONLY $189.95!

dB MAN V: A database manager for your PC that has dBASE III+ power, Report Writer, and Compiler all in one package! Now you can buy a powerful dBASE III+ work-alike that includes more features and power than any other competitive product on the market, at a fraction of the cost!

"dBMAN compiles directly with dBASE III+, it runs many operations much more quickly and costs less than half the price." Bruce Brown, PC Magazine.

Unlimited Power. We extended the dBASE III+ language to bring you to a new level of programming power and versatility.

Reports without programming! With our Report Writer you can easily create invoices, sales statements, form letters, employee lists, multi-lined and columnar reports, and more. All without programming!

Speed unequalled in performance. dBMAN V’s Greased Lightning! Compiler executes dBASE applications up to 16 times faster than dBASE III+, and comes with an unlimited distribution runtime license at no extra cost!

We are offering a 30 day money back guarantee if not fully satisfied. (When purchased from a Versasoft authorized dealer.) And, our multi-user version of dBMAN for Novell, IBM PC Net or Novell, IBM PC Net, for only $499.95!

Just compare our price with the competition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Interpreter</th>
<th>Compiler</th>
<th>Report Writer</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dBMAN V</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoxBASE</td>
<td>$395.00</td>
<td>$455.00</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
<td>$1199.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clipper</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td>$259.00</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
<td>$548.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickSilver</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
<td>$259.00</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
<td>$548.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBASE III+</td>
<td>$795.00</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>$795.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBANE IV</td>
<td>$1395.00</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>$1395.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Suggested retail price for comparable relational full-screen report writer.

dBMAN Highlights:
- dBASE IV and dBASE III+ compatibility
- 380 extended commands and functions
- Password protection and data security at field level
- 900 numbers
- Single command menus: vertical, horizontal, scrollable and pull down menus
- Progress display/audio

Multi-User Versions:
- Locks records and files as a set to prevent deadlock
- Supports interprocess and interfile (Novell TTS system) and more
- Available for Novell Netware, IBM PC/XT, XMS and other major operating systems.

Report Writer Highlights:
- User defined pop-up window and more...
- 8 group levels
- Conditional printing of any items
- Compute running sums, counts, averages, minimums and maximums
- Relay and report up to 8 database fields with lookup (one to one) and can (one to many relations and more).

Call today to order your copy of dBMAN V!

Versasoft Corporation
4340 Almaden Express, Suite 200
San Jose, CA 95118
Phone: 408-723-9044
Telex: 459251-FAX
Fax: 408-723-9046

WHAT'S NEW

SOFTWARE • CONNECTIVITY

Put Your Mac in the Driver's Seat

MacChuck 1.5 lets you control an IBM PC or compatible from a window on the Macintosh. You can also use the program as a file transfer utility between the two formats. A network communication feature, added to version 1.5, enables you to operate a PC equipped with an Apple LocalTalk card, to be run by any Macintosh in a network.

Other enhancements in version 1.5 include improved file transfer capabilities and enhanced support for the Mac II.

The program comes with the software and cables needed to connect a Mac Plus, SE, or II to a 9- or 25-pin IBM PC serial connector. An adapter is also available for older Mac systems.

Price: $99.95
Contact: Vano Associates, Inc., P.O. Box 12730, New Brighton, MN 55112, (612) 788-9547.

Inquiry 1128.

Two with Remote Access

If you need to access your computer from remote locations, there is a variety of remote-control programs on the market. Two previously released programs have had remote capabilities added to them.

Triton Technologies’ Session/XL is a remote-control package for use with CO/Session communications software. Session/XL goes a step further by including a scripting and tasking communications language. Using the language, you can set up automatic custom communications sessions. For instance, a host PC can automatically poll remote PCs for daily sales activity, transfer the data to the host, and then download new information.

You can also use the package to automatically patch software, as well as upgrade and install new versions of applications. Session/XL uses 16-bit CRC (cyclic redundancy check) error checking and automatic compression for file transfers. You can also use the package to manually take control of remote systems.

The program also has error- and screen-checking capabilities. When Session/XL encounters an error, it automatically recorded and the program continues with the next activity. Screen checking also lets you check a specific line or range of lines for a character string.

Session/XL runs on your host system. Each of the remote PCs must have CO/Session. Both programs run on the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, and compatibles with DOS 2.0 or higher.

Price: Session/XL, $225; CO/Session application license, $125; CO/Session support license, $175.

Inquiry 1130.

The asynchronous communications program BitCom has been upgraded with remote-access features, a scroll buffer viewer, and automatic data compression with error correction.

The remote-access feature lets you run a program on the host from a remote PC. The scroll buffer viewer lets you review up to 500 lines of text that have already scrolled by on the screen. And the data-compression feature speeds up file transfers by 2 to 32 times, according to Bit Software.

continued
Don't make your systems bear the brunt of massive, monolithic monsters like Unix or OS/2. Instead, build your systems with QNX. The lean, efficient OS that's flexible enough to support any application.

MULTIUSER, MULTITASKING, NETWORKING, AND MORE. QNX is both multiuser and multitasking. OS/2 isn't multiuser. Unix may be multiuser and multitasking, but it will hog a huge chunk of your hard disk and system memory. And neither Unix nor OS/2 can do integrated networking.

QNX, on the other hand, hums along using an efficient 150K of RAM, yet provides a powerful multiuser, multitasking, and integrated networking environment.

TRUE DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING. A QNX-based PC LAN lets any user share any resource on the network—programs, data, devices, even CPUs—without going through the bottleneck of a central file server. With QNX you get mainframe power at micro prices.

ADDED VALUE FOR VARS. QNX is flexible enough to run on any mix of PCs, ATs, PS/2s, with or without dumb terminals. Even diskless workstations are supported. So whether you start small or grow to mainframe proportions, you can easily build and maintain powerful, fault-tolerant systems without spending a fortune on hardware.

REALTIME PERFORMANCE. Only QNX combines the performance of a dedicated real-time executive with the convenience of a rich development environment that includes a host of utilities, C compiler, full-screen editor, symbolic debugger, and multiple full-screen windows.

DOS SUPPORT. For those who need their daily dose of DOS, QNX allows a DOS application to run as a single task on each PC on the network.

FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT. While users of other operating systems have to cough up hefty fees for support, QNX developers enjoy free hotline support and free BBS access. You'll get prompt answers to your questions and you’ll share ideas and insights with fellow developers in the QNX community. It's time to make the move to QNX.
Special Introductory Offer

PCSS-81
INTELLIGENT SERIAL BOARD

$695.00

- Our most powerful serial card to date.
- 8 Co-processor driven channels per card.
- Dynamically Allocated Buffers.
- BIOS Enhancement Software included, supporting up to 130 channels per computer.
- Baud rates to 57.6k on a half size card.

MODEL 9000 (E)(E)PROM PROGRAMMER

- Fastest programmer on the market.
- Quick & intelligent programming algorithms.
- Programs all chips, to one megabit, including single chip processors.
- Programs largest variety of chips including Prom replacements, Eproms and EEPROMs.

GTEK inc.
P.O. Box 2310; Bay St. Louis, MS 39521 - U.S.A.

DEVELOPMENT HARDWARE & SOFTWARE
ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-255-GTEK (4835) FAX: 1-601-467-0135
MS & Technical Support 1-601-467-6048

IF YOU DESIGN ADD-IN BOARDS FOR THE NEW IBM PS/2 SYSTEM YOU NEED OUR

MICROCHANNEL 4860 C INTERFACE CHIP

Just some of the Functions implemented:
Program, Option Select * 32 Bit Data Bus Contr.
Multi Device Arbitration * Channel Check Indicator
Memory and I/O Transfer contr. * Wait State Log.
16 Programmable Address Levels.
It comes in a 68 pin PLCC and is fabricated in 1.5u CMOS, only consumes 150mW. You can replace 10
20 TTL devices, a board real estate saving of
20 to 65 sqcm. A reduction of board development
time of some weeks is realistic. Only requires 2
additional 74LS245 for 16 bit systems, or 4 for
32 bit systems. The chip costs US$ 15,- in
quantities of 5000 and is available now.

EDC GmbH. Taunusstr.51
8 MUNCHEN 40 W. GERMANY
Tel. (089)3507076
Fax. (089)3596180
Tx. 5212599

IBM, PS/2 and Microchannel are registered trademarks of IBM

WHAT'S NEW

SOFTWARE • CONNECTIVITY

To run BitCom Deluxe,
you need an IBM PC or compatible with 640K bytes of
RAM and DOS 3.0 or higher.
Price: $79.
Contact: Bit Software, Inc.,
830 Hillview Court, Suite 160,
Milpitas, CA 95035, (408)
263-2197.
Inquiry 1131.

LAN Utility for Windows Users

I n an attempt to simplify the use of Microsoft Window
applications running in a network, Automated Design
created Windows Worksta
tion, a set of utilities that sup
ports Novell's NetWare.
The program consists of the
Windows Menu (which in cludes Secure Station, Screen
Saver, and Windows Intercom)
and the printing utility, Win
dows Print.
Windows Menu is an applica tion organizer de signed spe
cifically for networks, ac
ccording to Automated Design. It uses between 10K bytes
and 12K bytes of system mem ory and allows the LAN sys
ystem supervisor to build custom
menus with password protec
tion and help messages.
Secure Station lets you
lock your workstation while
Windows applications func
tion in the background. The
utility monitors security vi olations and reports them to the
user and the LAN system
supervisor.
Screen Saver kicks in auto
matically if you leave your
workstation for a specified
period of time.
Windows Intercom sends
network messages to and from
Windows users. You can also
reply to messages without leav
ing your current application.
It also supports messaging be
tween users of different Net
ware file servers.
Future versions of this util
ity package will support other
major LAN operating sys tems,
the company reports.
Price: Windows Menu, $695;
Windows Print, $695; bundled
together for $1195.
Contact: Automated Design,
133 Johnson Ferry Rd., Suite
112, Marietta, GA 30068,
(404) 988-0969.
Inquiry 1129.

continued
Yes! the Phenomenal VGA WONDER does it all at IBM Hardware level compatibility with automatic monitor detect and no dip switches or jumpers to set. A HOT CARD for the 286/386 POWER USER with AUTO BUS DETECT for 8 or 16 bit slots, running with a 16 bit datapath with 1:1 interleave. 100% IBM HARDWARE LEVEL COMPATIBILITY means that ALL software and operating systems designed for IBM systems will run. 1024 WILL BE DISPLAYED IN COLOR ON STANDARD MULTISYNC monitors. Although these features are expected from ATI they are NOT AVAILABLE from other manufacturers. EGA on all monitors including RGB & TTL means a perfect card for networks. MOUSE ON BOARD! ATI built the mouse right in to this one, why not? No extra charge! VGA WONDER is available in both 512K and 256K Versions. Ask your dealer for more information.
Fastback Plus with New Features

Fastback Plus 2.0 offers improved restore and backup functions and an improved user interface.

The restore function now has a feature that estimates the number of files, amount of volume, and time needed to complete the restore, as well as the names for the backup sets that should be used. During restore, version 2.0 warns you if there isn't enough space on the target drive.

Another new feature, Smart Restore, prompts you for the exact backup disks needed and warns you if you insert the wrong one.

Other improvements include the option of appending incremental backups to an existing backup set. The program now warns you if you're using disks with data on them. A verify function lets you compare backup files with those on the hard disk.

Fastback Plus 2.0 runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2s, and compatibles with at least 320K bytes of RAM and DOS 2.1 or higher.

Price: $189.
Inquiry 1136.

Copyright It

To simplify the process of obtaining copyrights for your software creations, Synthetic Intelligence has developed Copyright-It. The program opens with a license agreement, and Form TX from the U.S. Copyright Office is available in the main menu.

Copyright-It runs you through the advantages and disadvantages of copyrighting, takes you step by step through the registration process, and offers other forms that you may need. When you're filling in the fields of the TX form, you have three levels of help available in each field.

The program runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with 256K bytes of RAM and DOS 2.11 or higher.

Price: $25.
Contact: Synthetic Intelligence, Inc., 286 Fifth Ave., Suite 707, New York, NY 10001, (212) 967-2399.
Inquiry 1138.
Win the Ultimate Heartbeat

It's easy. Just enter the CADAM Corvette® Convertible Sweepstakes by June 30, 1989, and picture yourself in the Ultimate Heartbeat, from Chevrolet®. See your CADAM dealer today for rules and entry forms. No purchase necessary.*

It's just as easy to get your CAD/CAM/CAE program moving quickly with CADAM®'s software family. Software General Motors relies on to design world-class cars like their new Corvette. Software built around the famous CADAM user interface, which shares a common data format. Software relied on daily by more than 100,000 design professionals around the world. That's because CADAM for IBM® mainframe computers, PRO CADAM® for Unix® workstations and new MICRO CADAM Plus® for high performance PCs are the most powerful integrated CAD/CAM/CAE systems ever.

Everyone wins with CADAM. The Ultimate CAD/CAM/CAE Production Tool. Call toll-free for the name of your nearest dealer. You could Win the Ultimate Heartbeat.

*No purchase necessary. Winner will be selected in a random drawing. Sweepstakes valid only within continental U.S. and Canada. Open to licensed drivers only. Void where prohibited by law. Entries must be postmarked by June 30, 1989 and received by July 14, 1989 to be eligible. Certain other restrictions apply; see complete rules printed on official entry forms, available only from authorized CADAM dealers.

Circle 45 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 46)
Desktop Publishing with an Apple II

Personal Newsletter, a desktop publishing program for the Apple II, has been upgraded. Version 2.0 includes a headline editor that produces 18- to 72-point headlines, double-strike and double-density printing, and a laser printer driver.

The program lets you lay out pages, create graphics, and integrate text. You can import text from most word processors, the company reports. Clip art, nine text fonts, and sample newsletters are included.


Direct from SomeWare

A full-featured statistical package called EcStatic comes from a company named SomeWare in Vermont. The package has a transformation utility that lets you create new variables using programming statements along with a screen-oriented data editor.

The program also has utilities for managing data sets, including a merge utility that enables you to combine two data sets even if they share only some of the variables or cases.

EcStatic runs on any IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with DOS 2.0 or higher, 512K bytes of RAM, and a floppy disk drive. Price: $49.95. Contact: SomeWare in Vermont, Inc., P.O. Box 215, Montpelier, VT 05602, (800) 451-4580; in Vermont, (802) 496-3173. Inquiry 1118.

BrainMaker: A Neural Net Simulator

With this neural network simulation program, you can design, build, train, test, and run neural nets. The program lets you decide how you want your neural net assembled and trained, and it does the rest.

According to California Scientific Software, BrainMaker runs at up to 500,000 neural connections per second and supports five types of linear and nonlinear neurons. The program offers I/O facilities for visual or symbolic data manipulations.

Sample neural nets are included on optical character recognition, speech synthesis, image recognition, and image enhancement.

To run the program, you'll need an IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible, 256K bytes of RAM, DOS 3.0 or higher, and a monochrome or color display. Price: $99.95. Contact: California Scientific Software, 160 East Montecito, Suite E, Sierra Madre, CA 90124, (818) 355-1094. Inquiry 1120.

CarrierNet Makes Peripheral Sharing And Office Networking Fast, Affordable, And "Cableless"

Today's office environment requires a flexible solution for the costly problem of equipment and effort duplication.

Carrier Current Technologies, Inc. has the solution, with a line of cableless products — The Carrier Office Network. Our expandable, cableless network can be used for peripheral sharing, file transfers, network updates, modem sharing and electronic mail service.

The Carrier Office Network features CarrierNET, a cableless data transfer system. CarrierNET connects quickly to the serial port of your PC and plugs into the existing electrical wall outlets of your building, turning your office's electrical system into a data transfer network. It does all this without costly, unsightly cables. And, The Carrier Office Network can be installed, expanded or moved in minutes. Give us a call. And find out just how economical and efficient a Carrier Office Cableless Network can be.

Carrier Current Technologies, Inc.
4905 Pine Cone Drive
Durham, North Carolina 27707
919/490-4970

Dealer Inquiries Welcome.
YOUR NEW YEAR'S COMPUTER HEADQUARTERS

YES-386 20MHZ

• 20 MHz Micronics Motherboard
• 1 MB RAM Expandable to 2MB/More
• 200 Watt Power Supply
• 1.2 MB Floppy Drive (Japan Made)
• 101 Enhanced Keyboard
• Hi-Res Monographics/Printer Card
• 12" Mono Amber Monitor (720x348)

$1988

25 MHz COMPLETE...CALL

TURBO 10MHz

• 104/77 MHz Turbo Motherboard
• 256K RAM Expandable to 640K
• 150 Watt Power Supply
• 360K Floppy Controller
• 84 Key Keyboard
• Hi-Res Monographics/Printer Card
• 12" Mono Amber Monitor (720x348)

$448

8/4.77 MHz SYSTEM...$428

YES-286 12 MHz

• 12/10/6 MHz Motherboard
• 512K RAM Expandable to 1 MB
• 200 W Power Supply
• 1.2 MB Floppy Drive (Japan Made)
• 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
• Hi-Res Monographics/Printer Card
• 12" Mono Amber Monitor (720x348)

$888

10 MHz COMPLETE....CALL

HARD DISKS

Seagate 20 MB & WD-GEN
Seagate 30 MB & WD-27X
Seagate 40 MB, ST 251
Seagate 40 MB ST 251-1
Seagate—All models Best Price
Micropolis—All models available Best Price
Micropolis 72 MB

TURBO 10MHz

• 12/10 MHz Motherboard
• 512K RAM Expandable to 1 MB
• 200 Watt Power Supply
• 1.2 MB Floppy Drive (Japan Made)
• 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
• Hi-Res Monographics/Printer Card
• 12" Mono Amber Monitor (720x348)

COMPLETE SYSTEM

$249

8088 Case

8088 Case 286 Lookalike
286 Case
286 Side-In Case
Diskette Box (cap 100 pcs)
Data Switch Box (A8:ABC:ABC)
Dot Matrix Printer
Power station (with surge)
Surge Protector (UL Approved)
101 Enhanced Keyboard
Logitech D.E.M Mouse
Mouse Pad
Printer Stand (80/132 Columns)
System Stand
Joystick

SERVICE

• 8088/286 & ALL MODELS
• Hardware Installation & Troubleshooting
• Software Set-up & Training
• Available For Emergencies With Appointment
• Reasonable rates

We Carry Too Many Items To List Fully
Call For Products Not Listed

Y.E.S. MULTINATIONAL INC

Major Corporate P.O.'s and University P.O.'s Welcome.
Dealer Inquiries Welcome • (415) 657-4888

44833 FREMONT BLVD., Fremont, CA 94538 Mon-Sat 10-7 FAX (415) 656-0118

TERMS: We accept cash, cashier's checks, personal checks (15 days to clear) and approved purchase orders. California residents add applicable tax. Shipping & handling via UPS Ground $0.50/lb., UPS BLUE $1.50/lb., minimum charge $5. Prices and policies subject to change without notice and we reserve the right to substitute equivalent items. We are not responsible for any typographical errors.

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 96MW-1
The South Eastern Michigan Computer Organization

The South Eastern Michigan Computer Organization, which first started meeting in 1976, has its roots at Wayne State University and at MITS, which produced the Altair computer.

The group now has about 300 members, 100 of whom usually attend the general meeting, which is held the second Sunday of every month at 1 p.m. at Oakland University in Rochester, Michigan. The group is composed mostly of IBM and Macintosh users. Special-interest groups include Macintosh, Commodore 64, IBM beginners, Lotus 1-2-3 and business users, system languages, and Timex/Sinclair.

The group publishes a monthly newsletter, Data Bus, and provides access to bulletin board systems. Annual dues for SEMCO are $15.

Contact: South Eastern Michigan Computer Organization, P.O. Box 02426, Detroit, MI 48202, (313) 284-2816.

Inquiry 1092.

The Development Center Institute

The Development Center Institute is a nonprofit corporation founded to provide information and education to software project managers, systems analysts, programmers, and others who need to improve system quality and productivity.

Based in Indianapolis, the group sponsors conferences with sessions on productivity in the Unix environment, system development and enhancement using intelligent workstations, evaluating software productivity, prototyping, and product comparisons of application generators and reverse and reengineering products.

The group is sponsoring a conference at the Peabody Hotel in Orlando, Florida, from February 12 through 15.

Price: Registration for the conference costs $645 for members, $695 for non-members.

Contact: Development Center Institute, Inc., P.O. Box 44087, Indianapolis, IN 46244, (317) 846-2753.

Inquiry 1093.

The Third Annual Users Group Summit Meeting

The Association of PC User Groups' third annual users group summit meeting proved that coordinating an association of about 80 users groups, representing about 100,000 computerists, can be like a meeting of the United Nations General Assembly: a collection of representatives with diverse opinions on just about every topic on the meeting's agenda. And no matter how small the group, it wanted to be heard. continued
**SPECIAL COMPLETE SYSTEM**

**MODEL IQ-8088-1 SYSTEM**
10 mhz Mother Board—640K Ram  
(1) 360K Floppy Drive  
Mono Monitor—84 Keyboard  
Multi-I/O—Phoenix Bios  
Parallel, Serial, Game Ports  
Printer Panasonic 1090i  
MS-DOS ver. 3.3  
20 MB Hard Disk  

**$1295.00**

**MODEL IQ 8088-S**

Configuration to your specifications at a very reasonable price, our A/T is built to suit your every need.  

**YOUR PRICE**  

$1695.00

With CGA $1970.00  
EGA $2170.00  
VGA $2370.00

**MODEL IQ 8086-T**  
Tower System $1795  
Available in 3 case styles  

**SPECIAL OFFER—while supplies last—A Bahamas Cruise 5 days and 4 nights with every 286 or 386 purchase. $675.00 value. Call for details.**

**STANDARD A/T MODEL IQ-80286-S**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**MOTHERBOARD:**  
80286 microprocessor key selectable normal now available with 
Sundance 80286 motherboard 6/12 MHz (8.0 mhz and turbo (12.5 mhz) processing speeds, socketed for the 80286 math coprocessor, eight expansion slots, 32 bit, and sixteen bit clock-cal, 2 meg, RAM included. Expands to 4 meg. Multi-I/O and Award BIOS included.

**POWER:**  
200 watt, switching power supply with leads for 4 devices.

**DISKS:**  
(1) 1.2 meg, half height, dual sided, 16 density floppy drive.  
(1) 40 megabyte, half height, fixed disk drive.  
(1) 144 megabyte, half height, fixed disk drive.

**CABINET:**  
Full size AT style drawer cabinet with corporate security lock panel mounted reset switch, and status LEDs for turbo, power and fixed disk.

**KEYBOARD:**  
Enhanced style, 101 keys with LEDs to indicate NUM lock and CAPS lock status, separate cursor pad, numeric touch pad, top mounted function keys.

**DISPLAY SET:**  
Hi-res. text and graphics, monochrome monitor (Herc compat.) hi-res, TTL amber monochrome monitor 1 parallel port.

**WARRANTY:**  
1 year on parts and labor limited depot warranty. 30 day money back guarantee if not satisfied with our product, for any reason.

**OPTIONS AVAILABLE**

**STANDARD A/T MODEL IQ-80386-S**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**MOTHERBOARD:**  
80386 microprocessor, user selectable (4.77, 8.0 and 16.0 mhz) upgradeable to 20 mhz. Processing speeds, socketed for the 80386 math coprocessor, eight expansion slots, 32 bit, and sixteen bit clock-cal, 2 meg, RAM included, upgradeable to 16 meg. Includes Phoenix BIOS and Multi-I/O card.

**POWER:**  
200 watt, switching power supply with leads for 4 devices.

**DISKS:**  
(1) 1.2 meg, half height, dual sided, 16 density floppy drive and 1.44 floppy. 
(1) 80 megabyte, full height, fixed disk drive. 
(1) 180 megabyte, full height, fixed disk drive.

**CABINET:**  
Full size AT style drawer cabinet with corporate security lock panel mounted reset switch, and status LEDs for turbo, power and fixed disk.

**KEYBOARD:**  
Enhanced style, 101 keys with LEDs to indicate NUM lock and CAPS lock status, separate cursor pad, numeric touch pad, top mounted function keys.

**DISPLAY UNIT:**  
Hi-res. text and graphics, monochrome monitor (Herc compat.) hi-res, TTL amber monochrome monitor, 1 parallel port.

**WARRANTY:**  
1 year on parts and labor limited depot warranty. 30 day money back guarantee if not satisfied with our product, for any reason.

**COM-TEK HAS DESIGNED THEIR POLICY TO BETTER SERVE, HELP AND PROTECT THEIR CUSTOMERS.**

**SYSTEMS • SYSTEM OPTIONS • NETWORKING CALL FOR SPECIFICATIONS**

In N.H.: 603-363-8333  
1-800-942-4255 Outside of N.H.  
PO Box 221  
Corner of 9 & 63, Chesterfield, N.H. 03443  
Tech Support Call: 603-363-8334

**30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE FOR ANY REASON—1 YEAR ON PARTS AND LABOR—LIMITED DEPOT WARRANTY**

**FREE UPS GROUND SHIPPING SERVICE IN USA**

**TAX FREE N.H.**

---

**COM-TEK MAKES SURE ALL THEIR CUSTOMERS GET 1ST PRIORITY IN SALES—SERVICE—CUSTOMER RELATIONS DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME**

---

**COM-TEK'S FRIENDLY STAFF IS BETTER TRAINED TO HELP AND SUPPORT YOU IN EVERY WAY POSSIBLE WITHOUT LEAVING YOU ON HOLD.**

---

**SYSTEMS • SYSTEM OPTIONS • NETWORKING CALL FOR SPECIFICATIONS**

---

**FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 96MW-3**

---

**Circle 498 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 499)**
During the meeting, held in Las Vegas during Fall COMDEX 1988, users group officers and representatives debated everything from whether the APCUG's name should be changed to how a worldwide bulletin board system (BBS), announced during the meeting, will be run. But one of the main topics of discussion centered on membership and voting rights.

Several users group members questioned the APCUG's minimum membership requirement for groups to gain APCUG voting rights. According to Jerry Schneider, the executive director of the APCUG, the requirement is necessary to prevent users groups that aren't legitimate from taking advantage of the APCUG. But several people pointed out that of the approximately 6000 users groups in the country, 4000 have less than 50 registered members. The smaller groups were concerned that although they could join the APCUG and take advantage of its benefits, they could not vote. Others were concerned that if the smaller groups were given the vote, they could gain too much influence.

The APCUG also discussed membership requirements. According to Mr. Schneider, users groups that want to join the APCUG should hold regular meetings and have a hard-copy or electronic newsletter or a BBS. The first draft of the group's charter proposes a minimum membership of 25. To be a voting member of the APCUG, a group would need at least 100 members. Since the APCUG is not a users group—it's more similar to a trade association—it's important that users groups that join the APCUG make sure their members receive information in a timely manner. "If groups don't have the mechanism to get information, they won't be providing the service," Mr. Schneider said.

Without a BBS or newsletter, information about the APCUG's activities would likely reach the contact person in the group and stop there. "Groups that [the APCUG] wants to exclude are groups that aren't really serving users," said Jonathan Rotenberg, president of the Boston Computer Society.

The APCUG is an association for users groups that want to improve communication among themselves and major computer product vendors. Its membership includes international groups and groups from every region of the U.S. Contact: The APCUG, 9523 Burdett Rd., Burke, VA 22015, (703) 425-9896. Inquiry 1087.

Send Us Your Local News

BYTE is expanding its coverage of local events in the Midwest region. If you would like your event, conference, seminar, or users group covered, please send information to: Regional Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please take into account a three-month lead time for your event.

Important TIPS* for BYTE Subscribers: Receive Product Information 10 Days Earlier!

All you need is a touch-tone telephone and your subscriber I.D. number. See instructions facing the Reader Service Index in the back of this issue for outrageous time-saving opportunities!

*BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing Service
Two PCs from Vendex

Vendex Technologies, the company that brought you the original HeadStart Turbo-888-XT, has released two computers: the HeadStart II Plus, which offers 100 percent VGA, IBM PC XT, and PS/2 Model 30 software compatibility; and the HeadStart III, bundled with several software packages.

The HeadStart II Plus runs at 9.54 MHz (switchable to 4.77 MHz) and comes standard with 640K bytes of RAM and a six-in-one VGA graphics adapter. It is powered by an 8088-1 microprocessor and comes with the Friend-Link Telecom System, which features a built-in handset for voice and data transmission with a 28-millisecond access time and 1-to-1 interleave.

The HeadStart III is based on the 80286 microprocessor chip running at 8 or 12 MHz with one wait state and 1 megabyte of standard RAM, expandable to 3 megabytes. The standard system includes three full-length slots and a 2400-bps modem. The HeadStart II Plus ships with a 40-megabyte hard disk drive.

Norton Utilities’ Disk Doctor

The advanced edition of Norton Utilities 4.5, the latest version of the popular data-recovery package, contains a utility that automatically diagnoses and corrects problems with your hard and floppy disks. Available with the advanced edition only, the utility, called the Disk Doctor, lets you repair disks whether you're technically adept or not.

Both the advanced and standard editions of the upgrade include the Norton Control Center, with which you can control system settings, including keyboard rate, video mode, screen and palette colors, serial ports, stop watches, and time and date. You can store the settings in a file and reuse it as a replacement to DOS’s Mode command.

Both editions also include a Batch Enhancer for creating interactive batch files with zooming dialog boxes. Other improvements include Data Protect, which saves information to help Quick Unerase and Unrename Directory recover heavily fragmented files and directories automatically; speed-key searching, rename directory, and EGA/VGA graphics support for 43- and 50-line modes of the Norton Change Directory; ability in the advanced edition’s Format Recover to save an accidentally reformatted hard disk; and Safe Format, which you can use to refomat a floppy disk in as little as 3 seconds without permanently losing data previously on the disk.

Norton Utilities 4.5 works with the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2s, and compatibles with DOS 2.0 or higher and at least 192K bytes of RAM.


Contact: Peter Norton Computing, 100 Wilshire Blvd., Ninth Floor, Santa Monica, CA 90401, (213) 319-2000.

Inquiry 1079.

Convert AppleWorks Files to PC Formats

Cross-Works, a utility for AppleWorks, the most popular integrated software package for the Apple II, transfers and converts files into DOS-compatible files with all formatting information intact. SoftSpoken reports that the program lets you convert AppleWorks word processor files into WordPerfect format, while retaining such formats as underlining, boldface, centering, and margins. Spreadsheets are converted to Lotus 1-2-3 files that have not only the correct data, but also intact spreadsheet formulas and cell formats. Similarly, you can convert AppleWorks database files to dBASE III-compatible files, complete with original field names. You can also use the program to transfer ASCII text files.

The package comes with an 8-foot cable that plugs into the Apple’s or the IBM or compatible’s serial ports. On one end, the cable has three connectors that fit the Apple’s or the IBM’s serial port. SoftSpoken reports that if the computers are more than 8 feet from each other, you can transfer files by using a 1200-bps modem.

Cross-Works can transfer and convert on the fly a 30,000-byte AppleWorks spreadsheet file into a Lotus 1-2-3 WKI file in about 20 seconds, according to the company.

Price: $79.95.

Contact: SoftSpoken, P.O. Box 97623, Raleigh, NC 27624, (919) 878-7725.

Inquiry 1074.
EVEREX

Model 3000A
16MHz-386
• 64K Static RAM cache
• 1 MB 100NS Dram
• 1.2 MB Floppy
• Hard drive
• Floppy controller

$1795.00

EVEREX

Model 1700C
12MHz-286
• 1 MB 100NS Dram
• 1.2 MB Floppy
• Hard drive
• Floppy controller

$1295.00

National On-site Warranty Service Available on ALL EVEREX Computers

EVEREX

Model 1800
8MHz-286
• 512K RAM
• 1.2 MB Floppy
• Hard drive
• Floppy controller

$799.00

LOGITECH

2 Button Serial Mouse

SPECIAL
$39.95

ACCOUNTANT 111 KEYBOARD

• Tactile/Click Key Switch
• XT, AT and Novell Compatible

On/Off Switchable For Numeric Pad and Calculator

Adjustable Solar Powered Calculator

SPECIAL BYTE PRICE CALL!

WE WELCOME EDUCATION AND CORPORATE ACCOUNTS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENERIC GADD 3.0</td>
<td>$55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400B EXTERNAL MODEM</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400B INTERNAL MODEM</td>
<td>$149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 MHZ XT</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 MHZ 286</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 MHZ 386</td>
<td>$239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 MHZ 386</td>
<td>$259.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5GBX</td>
<td>$429.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTELWORKS SOFTWARE</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMANTEC CORP.</td>
<td>$55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE-IT PLUS</td>
<td>$55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q.A.A.</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READY</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQX PLUS</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME LINE V2.0</td>
<td>$349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 WORKS</td>
<td>$62.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPS SUN MICRO</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPS FLASHCARD</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOR DOS</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPS NETPRINT</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Information:**
- IF WHAT YOU'RE LOOKING FOR IS NOT LISTED — CALL!
UNDER-WARE ELECTRONICS

FAST TRAX HARD DISK OPTIMIZER
$49.00

UNDER-PRICED HARD-WARE & UNDER-PRICED SOFTWARE
IN BUSINESS FOR OVER TWELVE YEARS

SHARP
PORTABLE COMPUTERS
PC-7100
7.37 MHZ 8086 PROCESSOR, 5 1/4" 360K FLOPPY DISK DRIVE, TWENTY MEGABYTE HARD DISK, PARALLEL AND SERIAL PORTS, 320K RAM (EXPANDABLE TO 768K), ELECTRO-LUMINESCENT BACKLIT SCREEN. INCLUDES DOS 2.11 & GW-BASIC 2.11.

PC-7100 SPECIAL PRICE
$1,099.00
ORIGINAL LIST: $2,995.00

PC-7202 SPECIAL PRICE
$1,399.00
ORIGINAL LIST: $2,995.00

NEC
MULTISPEED-EL
4.77/9.54 MHZ, 640K RAM, DUAL 720K DISK DRIVES, PARALLEL & SERIAL PORTS, RGB MONITOR PORT, ELECTRO-LUMINESCENT BACKLIT SCREEN. DLS 3.2, POP-UP SOFTWARE.

CALL ABOUT SPECIAL PRICING ON OTHER NEC ADD-ONS

$999.00
ORIGINAL LIST: $2,495.00

PC-7202
10.8/6.0 MHZ 80286 PROCESSOR, DUAL 1.2MB FLOPPY DISK DRIVES, PARALLEL AND SERIAL PORTS, RGB EXTERNAL MONITOR PORT, 4.77/9.54 MHZ, 640K RAM, DUAL 720K DISK DRIVES, PARALLEL & SERIAL PORTS, RGB EXTERNAL MONITOR PORT, ELECTRO-LUMINESCENT BACKLIT SCREEN. FULL SIZE X/T/AT EXPANSION SLOTS. INCLUDES DOS 3.2 & GW-BASIC 3.2.

PC-7202 SPECIAL PRICE
$1,399.00
ORIGINAL LIST: $2,995.00

ITT XTRA XP
XT-286 SYSTEM
80286 PROCESSOR, 4.77/6.0 MHZ, 512K RAM, SERIAL AND PARALLEL, FLOPPY DRIVE CONTROLLER, KEYBOARD.

PERIPHERAL CHOICE
DRIVE
NO DRIVES
360K FLOPPY & 20 MB HD
360K FLOPPY & 30 MB HD
360K FLOPPY & 40 MB HD

WITHOUT VIDEO
$499.00
$799.00
$899.00
$1099.00

MONO MONITOR
& CARD
$579.00
$879.00
$979.00
$1179.00

COLOR MONITOR
& CARD
$679.00
$979.00
$1079.00
$1279.00

TO CHOOSE THE CONFIGURATION YOU WANT, SIMPLY LINE UP YOUR CHOICE OF DRIVES WITH YOUR CHOICE OF MONITOR.

FACTORY RECONDITIONED MONITORS WITH ONE YEAR WARRANTY

PROCORP
SERIAL MOUSE
W/ DR HALO III
$59.00

CANON
LASER PRINTER
LBP-8A1
8 PAGE PER MINUTE CANON CX ENGINE
$899.00

MONITOR SPECIALS
UP TO 82% OFF!!

COLOR
LIST
14" COMPOSITE THOMSON
14" RGB CGA THOMSON
12" GREEN TTL THOMSON
12" GREEN COMPOSITE SMITH CORONA

YOUR PRICE
$99
$199
$199
$134

FULL FACTORY WARRANTY FACTORY REFURBISHED

TALLGRASS
TAPE BACK-UP SYSTEMS

TG102x 20MB EXTERNAL
TG1040 40MB EXTERNAL
TG4251 20MB TBU INTERNAL

$245.00
$449.00
$399.00

QUANTITIES LIMITED. ALL MERCHANDISE AVAILABLE ON A FIRST COME, FIRST SERVE BASIS. ALL MERCHANDISE GUARANTEED. 15 DAY RETURN PRIVILEGE WITH RMA. RESTOCKING CHARGE ON RETURNS. NO SURCHARGE FOR MC, VISA, OR DISCOVER CARD. COD ORDERS ACCEPTED WITH CASH OR CASHIER'S CHECK.

UNDER-WARE ELECTRONICS
1970 S. WEST ST. #365
WICHITA, KS 67213

800-442-1408
IN KS 316-942-9797
FAX 316-942-9816

96MW-8 BYTE FEBRUARY 1989

Circle 502 on Reader Service Card
The Little Drive That Could

There’s no escaping the world of multiple floppy disk formats, especially if you get your disks from different sources or switch back and forth between a laptop computer and an older (pre-PS/2) desktop computer. If you need to work with 3½-inch floppy disks but have only a 5¼-inch floppy disk drive in your main computer, the MegaMate 3½-inch external drive is a solution in the true sense of the word. And it’s about as easy a solution as you can get, short of buying a new system with a 3½-inch drive built in.

MegaMate, which is a sleek little disk drive designed by someone who realizes the value of desktop real estate, works with any IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible that can spare a half-size slot. Hooking it up is a snap. After checking the jumper blocks to make sure they’re set correctly (the unit I received came properly positioned), you just slip the MegaMate card into the expansion slot, screw it down, and plug the drive into the port. Installing the software, on either a hard disk or a system disk, is equally simple.

MegaMate functions just like a native drive in that you can access it from applications and use DOS utilities such as COPY, DIR, CHKDSK, and CD. FORMAT, DISKCOPY, and DISKCOMP will work only with DOS 3.3 or higher, but the MegaMate software has its own formatting command that works with DOS 2.0 and higher.

The drive can initialize 3½-inch disks in 720K-byte and 1.44-megabyte formats (the latter being the default). The unit can detect what kind of disk it’s looking at, so you have to specify only density when you’re initializing a floppy disk. Micro Solutions said it will soon have a utility program that will let you format disks as a background task, but that update wasn’t ready when we went to press.

I’ve been using MegaMate as my regular floppy disk drive for several weeks now, and I haven’t seen any problems in terms of operation or reliability. The external unit has blended right in with the AT clone I use at work, doing none of the things that sometimes happen when you add a piece of hardware. The only weird thing I’ve seen is found in the boot-up screen message that flashes MegaMate’s designation. The message, a twoliner, I think, says that the drive is available as drive D, but the thing whizzes by so quickly, and amidst a whole screen full of text, that I had to call it up 20 times before I could see the message that said my MegaMate was drive D.

At $349 for drive, card, and cable, MegaMate is priced comparably with other external drives. (With higher-capacity floppy disk drives coming soon, like Konica’s 10-megabyte unit, I wouldn’t want to invest much more than that in an extra disk device.)

If you’ve got to read from or write to 3½-inch disks and can’t afford a more modern computer with built-in drives for the smaller floppy disks, the MegaMate is worth the money. Sure beats having to bother a coworker with a 3½-inch floppy disk drive.

—D. Barker

Unix Tools for DOS

Unix tools for MS-DOS users? Who wants them! Wait, there must be something valuable here, or Mortice Kern Systems would have been out of business years ago when it started shipping packages of classic Unix tools that are written and compiled for MS-DOS.

The company now has two new programs. MKS Make is traditionally used for defining the dependencies of program source code files so that appropriate recompilation and linking can take place when one or more modules or libraries have been modified. However, its use is not limited to programming. Many documents have dependencies on other documents. If, for example, parts of accounting sheets are included in other documents, changes in the accounting requires reformatting the documents. This process is automated through the use of MKS Make. Containing Mortice Kern’s RCS (Revision Control System, similar to Unix cvs), MKS Make gives the same sturdy programming and documentation manage-
ment to MS-DOS users that Unix developers have been boasting about for nearly two decades. It can use both Unix and Microsoft control definitions.

MKS Make supports Turbo C, Microsoft C, WATCOM C, and other compilers, libraries, and linkers. It works with the MKS Toolkit Korn Shell, as well as with standard DOS COMMAND.COM.

The second new program is MKS Lex and Yacc (for "yet another compiler compiler"). Lex and Yacc are tools used specifically for software development. Lexical analysis is the set of operations that determines the nature of input in an application program. For example, a lexical analyzer determines whether you are inputting text, a value, a function, a macro, or a command when you run a spreadsheet program. Lex is a program to generate lexical analyzers. Most lexical-analyzer generators do not create fast or compact program modules. Instead, they are used just for prototyping or generating stand-alone data translation systems.

Yacc has been used for generating entire application programs as well as compilers. There are many applications for rule-based systems other than compilers. When an applications developer specifies a set of rules and machine states and/or operations, Yacc can take the specifications and generate the source code for a program or module that follows these definitions.

MKS Lex and Yacc support the following compilers: Turbo C, Microsoft C, WATCOM C, and others. It is not copy-protected, and there are no royalties or run-time fees.

Mortice Kern has developed an entire suite of more than 130 programs (MKS Toolkit, $199) that perform the same functions as their equivalents in Unix. I have been using this package for years. None of the MKS programs contain any AT&T code, but they religiously follow the System V.3 parameters and operations.

Other products from the company include MKS SQPS (SoftQuad Publishing System), compatible with AT&T Documenters Work Bench, $495; drivers for Hewlett-Packard LaserJet printers and PostScript devices, $200; MKS Vi ($149), a total implementation of the classic Unix screen editor; and MKS AWK ($99), which contains all the features of the new version of the report-generation language from the gurus of Bell Labs. The MKS Toolkit includes everything but SQPS, Make, Lex, and Yacc.

So who uses Unix tools in MS-DOS? I suspect that 50 percent are users with Unix experience who need to work in the MS-DOS world, and the other 50 percent are MS-DOS users wanting to learn more about Unix.

—Ben Smith

THE FACTS

**MKS Make**

$149

Requirements:

- DOS 2.0 or higher
- 256K bytes of RAM
- A hard disk drive recommended

**MKS Lex and Yacc**

$249

Requirements:

- DOS 2.0 or higher
- 256K bytes of RAM
- A hard disk drive recommended

Mortice Kern Systems, Inc.
35 King St. N
Waterloo, Ontario Canada N2J 2W9
(519) 884-2251

Inquiry 1036.

Wordbench: Tools Designed with Writers in Mind

Word processors for writers of prose typically provide an outliner, a spelling checker, and a thesaurus. Addison-Wesley’s *Wordbench* program does all that and more. There’s a note-taker that behaves like an electronic stack of 3-by-5 index cards; a reference tool that helps you collect and arrange bibliographic citations; a viewer that you can use to refer to your outline, notes, and citations while working on a document; and even a tool called the brainstormer, which helps you get past a writer’s block.

The word processor itself is solid but unspectacular. It supports many of the usual text-editing operations, paragraph formats, and modes of emphasis. The size of your document is limited by available RAM, though, and some conveniences—like a single-key function to delete a line—are missing. If you’re already committed to a word processor, it’s unlikely you’ll want to switch to this one.

But the word processor does its job, and the environment it works within has some unique features. One particularly handy feature is the interaction between the note-taker and the outliner. The problem with typical outliners is that you can attach text only to outline items; that compels you to create a skeleton to which you can then add meat.

Wordbench recognizes that sometimes the meat comes first. Thus, you can use the note-taker to capture thoughts that don’t yet fit into your outline. The outline and notes continued

THE FACTS

**Wordbench**

$189

Requirements:

- IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with 256K bytes of RAM and DOS 2.0 or higher

Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Inc.
Jacob Way
Reading, MA 01867
(617) 944-3700

Inquiry 1037.
Embedded systems designers have already used CrossCode C in over 291 different applications.

How to choose a 68000 C compiler for your ROMable code development

These twelve important CrossCode C features could make the difference between success and failure

It's hard to know ahead of time what features you'll be needing in a 68000 C compiler. But if you're using CrossCode C you won't need to think ahead, because CrossCode C is already equipped with these twelve important features for your ROMable code development:

1. A 100% ROMable Compiler: CrossCode C splits its output into five memory sections for easy placement into ROM or RAM at link time.

2. Integrated C and Assembler: You can write your code in any combination of C and assembly language.

3. Readable Assembly Language Output: The compiler generates assembly language code with your C language source code embedded as comments, so you can see each statement's compiled output.

4. Optimized Code: CrossCode C uses minimum required precision when evaluating expressions. It also "folds" constants at compilation time, converts multiplications to shifts when possible, and eliminates superfluous branches.

5. Custom Optimization: You can optimize compiler output for your application because you control the sizes of C types, including pointers, floats, and all integer types.

6. Register Optimization: Ten registers are reserved for your register variables, and there's an option to automatically declare all stack variables as register, so you can instantly optimize programs that were written without registers in mind.

7. C Library Source: An extensive C library containing over 47 C functions is provided in source form.

8. No Limitations: No matter how large your program is, CrossCode C will compile it. There are no limits on the number of symbols in your program, the size of your input file, or the size of a C function.

9. 68020 Support: If you're using the 68020, CrossCode C will use its extra instructions and addressing modes.

10. Floating Point Support: If you're using the 68881, the compiler performs floating point operations through the coprocessor, and floating point register variables are stored in 68881 registers.

11. Position Independence: Both position independent code and data can be generated if needed.

12. ANSI Standards: CrossCode C tracks the ANSI C standard, so your code will always be standard, too.

There's More

CrossCode C comes with an assembler, a linker, and a tool to help you prepare your object code for transmission to PROM programmers and emulators. And there's another special tool that gives you symbolic debugging support by helping you to prepare symbol tables for virtually all types of emulators.

CrossCode C is available under MS-DOS for just $1595, and it runs on all IBM PCs and compatibles (640K memory and hard disk are required). Also available under UNIX & XENIX.

CALL TODAY for more information:

1-800-448-7733
(ask for extension 2001)

Outside the United States, please dial

PHONE: 1-312-971-8170
FAX: 1-312-971-8513

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC.
DEPARTMENT 21
4248 BELLE AIRE LANE
DOWNERS GROVE, ILLINOIS 60515 USA

CrossCode™ is a trademark of SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC. MS-DOS® is a registered trademark of Microsoft. UNIX® is a registered trademark of AT&T. XENIX® is a registered trademark of Microsoft.

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 99
evolve separately; as the structure clarifies, you link notes to outline headers. When you’re ready to write a first draft, you merge the outline and notes together into a document.

The brainstormer provides a set of tools that people who teach writing will find both amusing and useful. Techniques include free writing, nutshelling, and goal setting. Free writing means that you set a timed interval—say, 2 minutes—then write furiously until the clock runs out. The program won’t let you back up or edit, and if you pause for longer than a few seconds, it tells you to keep writing. Nutshelling encourages you to write a concise summary of your topic, and goal setting helps you define your audience and point of view.

Wordbench isn’t the fanciest word processor around, but its creators have thought hard about the process of writing and have built tools that flexibly support that process. It’s a very friendly package that may well appeal both to professional writers who are unfamiliar with computers and to educators who are looking for software that can really help their students learn how to write.

—Jon Udell

Put a Positive Lock on Your Data

It’s 2:00 a.m.; do you know where your data is? There’s currently a great deal of concern about computer security. Just listen to the news. And you don’t have to work for the government to be anxious yourself.

Nearly every business has computerized information that shouldn’t go beyond its four walls. It’s all too easy for someone to walk in, copy some files to a floppy disk, and walk away with a company’s secrets.

Data-security packages, both software and hardware, aren’t new. But there’s a problem: The most effective ones are expensive and inconvenient to use; the inexpensive ones are marginally useful at best. But the aptly named DataSentry from Rainbow Technologies has changed all that. It’s economical, it’s easy to use, and it provides virtually foolproof security.

DataSentry is a variation of those “hardware keys” that are often used as copy-protection devices for custom software or other expensive packages. Indeed, Rainbow Technologies is a leading supplier of the keys.

The 2-inch long, 1.5-ounce DataSentry plugs into the parallel port of your IBM PC or compatible, and it lets you add copy protection to individual files or even to entire directories. Rainbow Technologies claims that DataSentry does not interfere with the operation of your printer, which plugs into the other end of DataSentry. And I found that to be true.

Since I don’t have any company secrets on my computer, I decided to protect the next best thing: my resume. After I plugged DataSentry into my system’s parallel port, all I had to do to complete the process was to copy a couple of utilities to my disk and type SEAL, followed by the filename of my resume.

DataSentry then encrypted my file, producing a new file that was also compressed to nearly half its original size. The utility also erases the original file. To make things even more secure, it goes beyond the normal MS-DOS DEL (which leaves the data on the disk) by completely replacing the original data with nonsense characters.

When I removed DataSentry and attempted to edit the file, all I had was a screen full of incomprehensible gibberish. To get my resume back, I had to reinsert DataSentry and type OPEN and the filename. And my file came back.

You can even add a password when you seal a file. But without DataSentry in the parallel port, there’s virtually no way to access the file unless you have a degree in cryptography and access to a supercomputer.

The basic DataSentry uses what Rainbow Technologies calls a “proprietary algorithm” to encrypt your data. There’s also a version that uses the government’s highly secure Data Encryption Standard, but it can’t be sold or exported beyond the U.S.

DataSentry is not completely transparent. You have to remember to reseal your files after you’re done working with them. And if you take DataSentry home with you at night and forget it the next morning, you’re up the creek.

Besides the individual DataSentry keys, Rainbow Technologies also offers a multilevel system, so a department manager can have a key that will open the files of all employees. And you can even send encrypted files over telephone lines by purchasing keys with identical internal codes for use on both sides of the line.

If you lie awake nights worrying about the safety of your data, DataSentry will let you get some rest, especially if you put it under your pillow.

—Stan Miastkowski

THE FACTS

DataSentry $125

Requirements: IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with a standard parallel printer port and DOS 2.0 or higher.

Rainbow Technologies, Inc.
18011-A Mitchell S
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 261-0228
Inquiry 1038.
The journey to discovery can sometimes be a long and arduous one.
Especially when it comes to writing database applications.
And especially when you're not a programmer.
All of which is precisely why we built dBASE IV™ with an innovative new feature we call the Control Center.

The Control Center is a logical, intuitive window from which you perform all your key database operations. A constant frame of reference, if you will, for harnessing all of dBASE IV's formidable power.

Through the Control Center, you get simple and understandable access to every one of dBASE IV's modules and functions. Like the powerful Report Writer. The Applications Generator. And much, much more. So that the time it takes to develop your applications can be drastically reduced.

You see, at Ashton-Tate we think that people tend to be more successful when they're able to see the opportunities for discovery right in front of them.
Want to see for yourself? Just visit your local authorized Ashton-Tate dealer for a demonstration, or call 800-437-4329* ext. 2934 for details on videotapes, demo disks, upgrades, and more.

Ashton-Tate®
INTRODUCING dBASE IV
Circle 16 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 17)
All the software, alignment diskettes, parallel/serial wrap-around plugs, ROM POSTs and extensive, professional documentation to provide the most comprehensive testing available for IBM PCs, XTs, ATs and all compatibles under DOS or Stand Alone. No other diagnostics offers such in-depth testing on as many different types of equipment by isolating problems to the board end chip level.

NEW: SuperSoft's ROM POST performs the most advanced Power-on-Self-Test available for system boards that are compatible with the IBM ROM BIOS. It works even in circumstances when the Service Diagnostics diskette cannot be loaded.

NEW: 366 diagnostics for hybrids and PS/2s!

For over nine years, major manufacturers have been relying on SuperSoft's diagnostics software to help them and their customers repair microcomputers. End users have been relying on SuperSoft's Diagnostics II for the most thorough hardware error isolation available. Now versions of Service Diagnostics are available to save everyone (including every serious repair technician) time, money, and headaches in fixing their computers, even non-IBM equipment.

All CPUs & Numeric Co-processors
System Expansion & Extended Memory
Floppy, Fixed & Non-standard Disk Drives
Standard & Non-standard Printers
System Board; D/A, Timers, Interrupts
Real-time Clock & CMOS config, RAM

Join the ranks of XEROX, NCR, CDC, SONY, PRIME, ... who have bundled SuperSoft's diagnostics with their microcomputers at no risk because of our 30 day money back guarantee.

---

A FORTRAN for the Mac Forces

Language Systems FORTRAN is a compiler that runs under the Macintosh Programmers' Workshop. You can purchase the MPW Unix-like shell from Language Systems configured to run the compiler, or you can use the MPW version from Apple with the Install program that is included with the FORTRAN compiler.

The compiler produces object code that is linked using MPW's linker, which can also link resources created by the Rez tool. This method lets the programmer use resources from within the program that have been previously created and debugged, resulting in significant savings in time and development effort.

Using FORTRAN again was like going to a 20-year high school reunion. We hadn't seen each other for a while, and we were curious to see how much had changed. The compiler supports the ANSI 77 syntax, and it has extensions to it designed for the Mac. One of the most obvious is that there can be 31 significant characters in a name, as opposed to the ANSI 77 allowance of 6 characters. The ANSI 77 version allows only 72 characters per source code line (from the days when cards were 80 columns), but the compiler can take up to 255 characters per line (which makes sense for the Mac).

One of the annoying things about FORTRAN—also annoying in this implementation—is the assumption of a standard I/O stream. That is, the output of the program goes to a fixed window that has basic menus attached to it and a goAway box. The programmer can't change the output window without extra work with MPW itself (attaching extra menus, for example). If output from the program exceeds 100 lines into the window, it is automatically saved into a labeled file.

Other supported I/O units include the keyboard and the printer. Thus, mouse movement can't be used in a program without the programmer doing the Toolbox calls and the necessary overhead in the program. Whether or not this is significant for the average FORTRAN program is debatable. But it does reduce the "Macishness" of the resulting program without extra work.

You can easily implement the structures necessary to use Macintosh formatted records and communicate with routines written in other languages, like Pascal.

The compiler seems to be designed to make the porting of previously written FORTRAN programs easy. This is commendable, especially for beginning programmers using the language from a standard educational text. But the programmer should not expect the Macintosh to add most of the standard Mac features automatically. It seems a way to make the existing body of FORTRAN code usable on a Mac, and it succeeds.

—D. Barker and Larry Loeb
A funny thing happens when you go around solving other people's database problems.

People tend to think of you as somebody you're not.

But that's all right. Because with all due respect to those who develop applications professionally, the fact is that more and more everyday people are being encouraged to turn out more everyday programs.

Of course, it helps if they have a tool like dBASE IV's Applications Generator.

The dBASE IV Applications Generator does pretty much what its name implies: it writes the necessary code to pull together all the elements of your application. So you can concentrate more on what you want to accomplish, and less on what you have to do to get there.

The Applications Generator is fully integrated with dBASE IV's new Control Center, too. So you get a simple, understandable way to access all this power. Be careful, though—this combination just might turn you into a programmer.

Which actually may not be so strange after all.

Want to see what it feels like? Just visit your local authorized Ashton-Tate dealer for a demonstration, or call 800-437-4329* ext. 2934 for details on videotapes, demo disks, upgrades, and more.

*In Colorado call (303) 769-4900. Trademark/owner: dBASE IV, Ashton-Tate, and Ashton-Tate Logo/Ashton-Tate Corporation. ©1983 Ashton-Tate Corporation. All rights reserved.

Circle 18 on Reader Service Card

(DEALERS: 19)

"It's kind of strange, really—all of a sudden people think I'm a programmer."
**Introducing the Smallest 80386 based PC Compatible Single Board Computer Only 4” x 6”**

**Quark/PC® II**

- VGA® VideColor LCD Controller
- SCSI Hard Disk Control
- Up to 4 Mbytes Memory and more

To order or enquire call us today.
MegaTel Computer Corporation
(416) 745-7214 FAX (416) 745-8792
174 Turbine Drive, Weston, Ontario M9L 2S2

**SHORT TAKES**

**Sourcer Magic Disassembles Machine Code**

Assembly language programmers may think they have to work with stone-age computing tools, but Sourcer is a machine code disassembler with the interface of the best consumer-oriented programs and much of the built-in intelligence of an expert system.

A disassembler program reverse-engineers executable programs, producing assembly language listings or source code. You use it to study how programs work, to modify them, or to check them for viruses, improperly appropriated code, and inappropriate operations. Typically, the only control you have over a disassembler are the command-line options.

Sourcer has changed that; it has an options-setting screen that lets you select formats, comment types, analysis methods, and more than a dozen other options. The screen then displays an example of your selections as you make them. It even has a help screen! (This may not be extraordinary to the average user, but it is remarkable for an assembly language programming tool.) Having made your choices, you press G (for “Go”), and Sourcer displays the progress of the disassembly process in a graph at the bottom of your screen.

The input to Sourcer can be .EXE, .COM, .OBJ, or .BIN files (up to 250 segments); device drivers; program overlays; system files (.SYS); or any RAM or ROM address in the first 1-megabyte area. Sourcer will disassemble code from the 8086/8087, 80186/80187, V20/V30, 80286 (privileged and real modes), 8087, and 80287 processors to the appropriate instruction sets.

Sourcer uses a multiple pass-data analysis/code-simulation sequence to separate code from data, analyze the code for BIOS calls, and analyze the data for strings. The output from Sourcer consists of source code or listing files. Because of the length of comments, you should use a 132-character printer to list the output files.

Disassembly of a 13K-byte DOS utility produced a 130K-byte .ASM file in 4 minutes (on a 10-MHz 80286 PC-DOS machine). An attempt to disassemble an EGA demonstration program produced: “WARNING: Packed file, conversion quality low.” But it still managed to produce a usable listing, although it obviously had problems following the flow of the program.

Sourcer comes with a well-written 76-page manual that explains operation and warning/error messages. You can also buy an optional BIOS preprocessor.

---Ben Smith---

**THE FACTS**

**Sourcer**

$99.95; with optional BIOS preprocessor, $139.95

**Requirements:**
- IBM PC or compatible with 512K bytes of RAM and DOS 2.0 or higher;
- supports CGA, EGA, VGA, MDA, and Hercules adapters.

V Communications
3031 Tisch Way
Suite 905
San Jose, CA 95128
(408) 296-4224
Inquiry 1050.
It’s always the raw speed of an application that seems to catch one’s attention. But when you think about it, speed alone doesn’t always determine the amount of useful work you can produce.

That’s why in dBASE IV, we added more than just a blazingly fast .EXE compiler. We added a total of 310 new or enhanced commands and functions that help you complete your applications in less time than you ever thought possible.

And without your having to become a full-fledged programmer to do it.

Of course, the compiler by itself lets you run applications significantly faster than is possible with dBASE III PLUS. But you’ll also find yourself working much more efficiently through dBASE IV’s intuitive new Control Center. As well as by using its Applications Generator, or the Report Writer, The Forms Generator. And much more.

After all, when it comes to developing dBASE IV applications more quickly, there’s not just one way to do it.

There is one way to find out more, though. Just visit your local authorized Ashton-Tate dealer for a demonstration, or call 800-437-4329 ext. 2934 for details on videotapes, demo disks, upgrades, and more.

*In Colorado call (303) 799-4900. Trademark/owner: dBASE III PLUS, dBASE IV, Ashton-Tate, and Ashton-Tate Logic/Ashton-Tate Corporation. ©1989 Ashton-Tate Corporation. All rights reserved.

"Have you noticed that program speed is not the only reason you get things done faster?"
At Toshiba, we're not only committed to making computers more portable, but also to making portables more powerful.

Which is why, in our effort to constantly improve and refine our machines, we've added three new computers to what is already the most complete family of truly portables available.

Each designed to be powerful enough to take on the increasingly complex tasks that face today's sophisticated PC users.

First, the T1600 which weighs under 12 pounds and which is the fastest battery-powered computer we've ever made.

Second, the T3100e, the successor to our most popular machine—the T3100/20. We've made it nearly two pounds lighter and a lot faster—we've even added expansion capabilities. About the only thing we didn't add was more size.

Toshiba is the world leader in truly portable PCs and manufactures a complete line of high quality dot-matrix and laser printers. For more information call 1-800-457-7777. All Toshiba PCs are backed by the Exceptional Care program (no-cost enrollment required). IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Models T1600 and T5200 have not been approved by the Federal Communications Commission. These devices are not, and may not be, offered for sale or lease, or sold or leased until the approval of FCC has been obtained.
And finally, the T5200, which has enough power to replace virtually any desktop PC.

But we haven't just concentrated on power and portability. We've also constantly looked for ways to make our machines more durable, more reliable, and easier to use—down to the 800 number our customers can call for help with any technical question that might come up.

We figure that's what our users demand.

And it's by anticipating the growing needs of our users that we have continually found ways to make our machines weigh less and do more. So you can work wherever you want and however you want.

All of which might make it tempting for some people to abandon their desktop for the convenience of portability. Go ahead.

We've given you the power to do it.

T3100e: 12MHz 286 with 80287 co-processor socket, internal half-length IBM slot, 20MB hard disk with 37 more access, 1MB RAM expandable to 5MB, gas plasma display, 1.44MB 3 1/2" diskette drive.

TOSHIBA

In Touch with Tomorrow

Toshiba America Inc., Information Systems Division

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 107
NO MORE ENDLESS PAGES FLIPPING.
NO MORE WASTED TIME SEARCHING.
NO MORE TRAIN-OF-THOUGHT DERAILEMENT.

$49.95 WILL BUY YOU
FREEDOM FROM BULKY MANUALS.
ORDERS: 1-800-361-7273

GEYSER "ON-SCREEN REFERENCE BOOKS" ARE EITHER MEMORY RESIDENT OR STAND ALONE PROGRAMS. THEY POP UP INSTANTLY AND PUT ALL THE INFORMATION YOU NEED RIGHT AT YOUR FINGERTIPS!

WITH GEYSER "ON SCREEN REFERENCE BOOKS" YOU CAN NOW:
- ASK ANY QUESTION IN PLAIN ENGLISH USING ITS UNIQUE "PERSONAL WORD SEARCH" QUERY SYSTEM.
- GET THE EXACT SYNTAX AND USAGE OF ANY COMMAND BY USING THE "COMMAND REMINDER" WINDOW.
- SCAN THE ON-SCREEN BOOK BY TOPIC USING THE OVERVIEW FEATURE.

THE GEYSER COLLECTION INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING TITLES:

NOW AVAILABLE
OOS DBASE III PLUS WORDPERFECT LOTUS 1.2.3.
TURBO C CLIPPER WORDSTAR
TURBO PASCAL KYWRITE III PLUS
MS FORTRAN

AVAILABLE END OF MARCH 89
PROLOG SPPIPC SYMPHONY
TURBO BASIC QUATTRO
TURBO ASSEMBLER MS WORD
BASE IV DISPLAYWRITE

AVAILABLE END OF APRIL 89
XENIX WINWORDSTAR 2000 PLUS EXCEL
AIX R-BASE MULTIPLEX frameswork
PBASE SYMPHONY EXCEL
PARADOX MULTIPLAN

EACH GEYSER ON-SCREEN REFERENCE BOOK IS AVAILABLE ON DISKETTE FOR ONLY $49.95.

GEYSER ALSO HAS A CORPORATE CUSTOMIZATION SERVICE DIVISION THAT MAKES OUR LEADING EDGE TECHNOLOGY AVAILABLE FOR CUSTOMER SALES SUPPORT OR TRAINING. THIS DIVISION OF GEYSER CAN APPLY OUR UNEQUALLED ON-SCREEN HELP TO ANY KIND OF BOOKS, MANUALS OR CATALOGUES. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CALL: (514) 462 5738.

Circle 97 on Reader Service Card
Paradox 3: Neither Enigma nor Riddle

Borland's extensive upgrade of Paradox makes it a major contender for the number-one DBMS spot.

What might be termed "the battle of the databases" has rapidly become a battle of major software companies. Though a flock of small-to-medium companies sells database managers, the major activity in "serious" relational database managers is pretty much confined to large companies with the commitment (read "bucks") to devote the time and resources needed to effectively develop these complex applications.

Ashton-Tate's dBASE, long considered the state of the art in database managers, is now in version IV. A measure of its acceptance is the flock of act-alike products nipping at its heels. In fact, as this was being written, Ashton-Tate filed a lawsuit against Fox Software, charging that its FoxBASE package violates the "look and feel" of dBASE.

But nobody can accuse Borland International's Paradox of being a dBASE clone. From a user-interface and design-philosophy standpoint, it's a unique animal; and that's where its power and versatility lie. Introduced in 1985, Paradox quickly became a serious contender in the high-end database manager market, especially after Borland acquired the package's original developer (Ansa Software). Borland brought considerable marketing clout to the equation, and with the release of version 3, the Paradox series has reached a point where it has the potential of overtaking dBASE IV.

Paradox 3 is a major upgrade from version 2, with numerous enhancements and brand-new options. Like any relational database manager, it's feature-packed and extremely complex. We looked at the prerelease beta version of Paradox 3, and this First Impression will concentrate on its new and improved features. Although the version we discuss here didn't have it, Paradox's upcoming SQL (Structured Query Language) engine is a potentially significant development. (See the text box "Paradox Tests the SQL Waters" on page 110.)

QBE Gets Better
Paradox was the first PC-based software package to incorporate a true Query-By-Example approach to conducting database operations. And until recently, it was the only one. (The latest release of dBASE incorporates QBE, although we hadn't seen it at this writing.) IBM developed the QBE definition in the mid-1970s. Until Paradox appeared, QBE was used mainly in minicomputer and mainframe database applications.

In Paradox 3, QBE is the core of the user interface. By now, Paradox's table-based, fill-in-the-blanks approach to locating data is familiar to thousands of users. As QBE implies, performing a query involves giving examples in a query table. Paradox has always had a rich selection of query options, and version 3 has added a few more.

One of the major new features of Paradox 3 is the choice of how to join data that you query from multiple tables. With any relational database manager, a common problem with a query that takes data from several related tables is what to do with mismatches. When you join two or more tables, should records in one table with no matches in the other be included or excluded in a new table? Most database managers simply don't offer you a choice. They either always exclude the records, something called an inner join, or they always include them, which is called an outer join.

An inclusion operator in Paradox 3 now gives you the option of easily performing either an inner or an outer join. By default, Paradox, like most database managers, does an inner join of tables. But in Paradox 3, placing an inclusion point in the query tells the program to do an outer join. To be fair, it is possible to do outer joins with most database managers, but it requires several steps that are time-consuming and usually require more than a bit of programming skill.

In Paradox 3, Borland has extended the original QBE definition by including set operations. They add a collection of logical operations to a Paradox query. Because they allow you to perform highly complex queries in a single step, set operations are another step toward making Paradox 3 easier to use.

Creating sets is a simple matter of placing the keyword SET in the leftmost column of a query form. SET defines information about sets of records, which you can then compare with other data. The SET command works in conjunction with four new operators: ONLY, EVERY, EXACTLY, and NO. For example, in a typical order-entry system, you can use a one-line query to ask "Which products have been ordered only by customers in New Hampshire?" Paradox 3 also has an OR operator that lets you perform additional one-line queries such as "Who lives in California OR New York?" In prior versions, this required a second line in the query.

Another new feature, though minor, also adds to Paradox 3's usability. While you've always been able to perform calculations within a Paradox query, you had no control over what the new field in the resulting table was named. That problem has been solved with an AS operator that lets you name the new field.

Improving Relations
Although relational database managers have become an industry standard, they...
Paradox Tests the SQL Waters

One of the big promises of the networked computing environment of the 1990s is the marriage between local databases on personal computers and large databases on mainframes and minicomputers via the Structured Query Language. The idea is that users of local databases such as Paradox or dBASE will be able to issue queries in the "native language" of the database. Those queries are then translated into SQL and transparently transmitted to remote databases, where the query is processed and the data is retrieved and sent back to the local database. Ideally, the data on the remote database appears as just another table on the local database.

This type of transparent connectivity to SQL will offer some major advantages to database users in large organizations. It will be possible not only to centralize important data on the mainframe or minicomputer, but also to allow users access to that data on their PCs with all their inherent advantages such as independent processing, graphical interfaces, and a large and flexible software base. Centralization will also greatly improve the security, consistency, and integrity of the organization's database.

Although it wasn't available in the beta version we tested, Paradox SQL connectivity was demonstrated by Borland at a recent industry trade show. The demonstration simultaneously accessed databases in Oracle's SQL, IBM's OS/2 Extended Edition, Novell's XQL, and the Sybase SQL Server.

Borland has developed a core SQL "engine" for Paradox that translates queries issued using the Paradox Query-By-Example feature. The user issues a QBE query. If a remote database is present, the Paradox SQL engine detects its presence, translates the query into SQL, and sends it to the remote database. The result of the query appears on the PC as a Paradox Answer table.

Like most so-called standards, the leading versions of SQL now on the market are incompatible with each other. But these incompatibilities are apparently inconsequential to the SQL connectivity engine built into Paradox, which simply has different translators that handle the different versions of SQL.

Paradox users won't be aware of this process because the remote data will appear as a Paradox table regardless of the source of the remote database or its version of SQL. The Paradox SQL connectivity package will also include remote data entry into SQL databases and the "pass-through" of PAL (Paradox Application Language) syntax to SQL.

do have inherent problems. One typical difficulty is aptly named the "order-entry problem," because it manifests itself during the design of common order-entry databases. Designing a single form that enters a sales order, displays customer information, and lets you enter an unlimited number of items isn't as trivial as it sounds. The interrelationships between items can quickly become very complex.

Another problem of relational databases is what designers call referential integrity, which is making sure that explicit relationships between records are maintained. For example, a common goal is to make sure a customer record can't be deleted if that customer has an outstanding order.

Problems like these aren't insurmountable, but in most database management systems they require a great deal of programming knowledge to solve. Paradox 3 has added several new features to forms design that directly address these inter-table relations and dependencies.

The most important of these is the addition of multitable forms. A single form in Paradox 3 can now display data from multiple tables. Also added are linked tables within forms. For example, if you're using a form that uses multiple tables of data, you can link or unlink the tables. If you leave the tables unlinked, you can scroll through multiple tables individually on the form. But if you link the forms, the multiple tables remain related to each other. As you move through a database, Paradox 3 automatically keeps track of the interrelationships of the data. In a typical linked application, Paradox 3 won't let you delete a record when other records depend on it. This serves to eliminate the referential integrity problem.

Graphically Speaking
One long-awaited addition in Paradox 3 is its advanced graphics capabilities. While graphics are available in other database managers—either integrated into the package or as extra-cost add-ons—Paradox 3's graphics are singular in both ease of use and versatility. The program has a large selection of graph types, including the standard pie charts, line graphs, bar graphs, and x,y graphs.

Creating a graph is simple: You use Paradox's ROTATE command to rotate data columns into the order you want them to appear and then press a single key. Paradox 3 instantly graphs the data, choosing the type of graph that's most fitting for the type of data you're graphing. If you want to change the graph type or otherwise customize the graph, you have a full contingent of graphics menus.

Besides printing graphs on most printers, you can also export Paradox 3 graphs in a variety of industry-standard graphics file formats for further work. And if you need to give presentations, a WAIT command within the program lets you create a "slide show" of Paradox 3 graphs.

Crosstab Control
A new feature that's tightly coupled to Paradox 3's graphics capabilities is its crosstab function. The package's normal table view of data is usually the best way of organizing and viewing information. But especially when you want to graph data, a spreadsheet-type view of the data is more useful. The crosstab command instantly converts a standard table into a matrix-type spreadsheet view. For example, crosstab converts a table that contains customer names, item names, and amount sold into a new table with item names as column headers and counts in columnar format. The result of graphing this type of data is easier to interpret.

Depending on how you've organized your databases, crosstabs don't always improve graphs. However, the crosstab spreadsheet-type view is useful with Paradox 3's import/export features. To Paradox 3's 1-2-3 connection, Borland has conveniently added the ability to import data from its own Quattro spreadsheet.

Adding Color to Your Life
In previous versions, Paradox didn't use color very well, simply giving you a
white-on-blue display on a color monitor. But version 3 lets you use color effectively, indeed. You can specify colors for fields, forms, menus, and just about every other component of the program.

This can be more than a little useful. For instance, you can have negative numbers show up in red, highlight the most important parts of a form, or even highlight a current table image in a different color. Though it sounds trivial, Paradox 3's color control can help you make your applications easier to use and more intuitive.

Your Programming PAL
The Paradox Applications Language has always been one of the most powerful database programming languages in the business. And the version of PAL that comes with Paradox 3 has a host of enhancements, including new commands and additional arguments for existing statements. Space restrictions preclude our going into detail about them; but as you might expect, most of the added commands support Paradox 3's new features.

PAL, like the programming languages of Paradox 3 competitors, requires a goodly amount of programming experience to use effectively. Not coincidentally, it also requires a large time commitment to learn. Since PAL programming is essentially a full-time proposition, serious PAL programmers are likely to be found in large companies with a heavy commitment to Paradox. For the rest of us, the Personal Programmer is an interactive applications generator that lets you create turnkey menu-driven custom applications.

Appearing on the Network
Last but not least in Paradox 3 are a few small enhancements to its multiuser capabilities. Ever since Paradox 2, the package has been one of the few off-the-shelf applications that easily handle networks with no modifications. Not surprisingly, all the enhancements and new features mentioned above also work on networks.

One intriguing application that uses Paradox 3's new graphics capabilities is the ability for a manager to use Paradox 3 on a network to manage workflow. For instance, a system manager can use the package to graph data that other users are entering. And because Paradox 3 performs network updates in real time, the graphs will change as data is entered.

### Paradox 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Relational database manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Borland International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Needed</td>
<td>IBM PC, AT, XT, PS/2, or compatible with 512K bytes of memory, DOS 3.0 or higher, a hard disk drive, and one floppy disk drive. To display graphics, a CGA, EGA, VGA, or Hercules graphics adapter is needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>Unavailable in beta version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry</td>
<td>1067</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Contender

Individually, the enhancements to Paradox 3 are impressive. Taken together, they result in an exceptional database management system that has all the capabilities necessary for even the most advanced applications. Yet unlike most of its major competitors, Paradox 3 is intuitive enough so that it can be used for many applications without a large learning curve. Still, getting the most from Paradox does require a commitment to learning. But its extensive on-line help, coupled with a set of updated and rewritten manuals, makes that job far from arduous. Priced at $725, Paradox 3 isn't exactly inexpensive, but it's comparable with other high-end, high-powered database management packages. With the release of Paradox 3, Borland now has a product that easily matches, and in some ways surpasses, the competition.

Stan Miastkowski is a BYTE contributing editor, director of K+S Concepts (a documentation and consulting firm), and editor of the "OS Report" newsletter. He can be reached on BIX as "stam." Nick Baran is a BYTE technical editor based in San Francisco. He can be reached on BIX as "nickbaran."
NATURAL LANGUAGE INTERFACE

THE COMPUTER CHRONICLES
makes keeping up with the information age easy.

Stewart Cheifet and Gary Kildall are your co-hosts for a weekly half-hour television program aimed at computer users, owners, educators and computer industry professionals. If you're looking for help in finding out what's new and what's news, tune in to THE COMPUTER CHRONICLES every week on your local public television station.

The latest developments in personal computer hardware and software are discussed, demonstrated and reviewed. The industry's top developers, executives, analysts, and journalists keep you on the cutting edge of the computer business. Paul Schindler reviews new software and Wendy Woods goes on location to find out how users are taking advantage of new developments.


Each week THE COMPUTER CHRONICLES looks at the top stories of the week in Random Access, a news segment designed to keep you informed about the latest developments in the computer industry.

THE COMPUTER CHRONICLES, a weekly half-hour of public television that just might be the help you need.

THE COMPUTER CHRONICLES IS NOW ON BIX

BIX, the Byte Information Exchange, now has a conference for The Computer Chronicles.

Now you can communicate directly with the staff of The Computer Chronicles to suggest topics for future shows or to request information or details on past shows.

Once on BIX, just type “COMP. CHRON” at the colon (:) prompt.
The Mac SE Takes Off

The newest version of the Mac SE runs rings around its predecessor

If you’re interested in brute Mac power, but you lack the desk space or the credit line for a IIx, then the new Mac SE/30 may be just the machine for you. This newest Mac is a major addition to the Apple Macintosh product line. Featuring a 68030 CPU and a 68882 floating-point unit (FPU), the Mac SE/30 puts the heart of the Mac IIx into the body of a Mac SE. In fact, the only thing the Mac IIx has that the Mac SE/30 doesn’t have is the NuBus expansion card cage.

The new machine is the latest in just one family of Macs. Apple now talks of a “modular” family of machines (which currently consists of the Mac II and IIx) and a “compact” family of machines (now headed by the Mac SE/30 and including the Mac Plus and SE). The Mac SE/30 bridges the gap between the high performance of the modular systems and the small footprint of the compact family. As you’ll see, the Mac SE/30 is in fact just as powerful as any of the modular systems.

From the outside, the Mac SE/30 looks like any other Mac Plus or SE. But the internals of the machine represent a new design incorporating the performance features of the Mac IIx. The new logic board (see photo 1) sports a 16-MHz Motorola 68030 processor with a built-in memory management unit (MMU), just like the Mac IIx. The logic board also has the same single in-line memory module (SIMM) RAM chips as the Mac IIx, and it is expandable to 8 megabytes.

The Mac SE/30 also uses the same 256K-byte SIMM-mounted ROMs. This means that the Mac SE/30 can support Toolbox functions such as Color QuickDraw, although it comes standard with the familiar 9-inch built-in black-and-white monitor. A new 32-bit expansion slot, however, provides an obvious opportunity to add color to the Mac SE/30.

A 16-MHz 68882 FPU comes standard, and so does the Apple Sound Chip continued
Photo 1: The new Mac SE/30 logic board features a 16-MHz 68030 CPU and a 68882 FPU. There's only one floppy disk drive connector on the board (the Mac SE has two). Note the SIMM-mounted ROMs and the 030 Direct Slot. Also note the 64K bytes of video RAM just above the SIMM RAM.
supporting four-voice stereo sound. The Mac SE/30 also features the new SWIM (Super Wozniak Integrated Machine) floppy disk drive controller chip, as well as the FDHD (which stands for “Floppy disk high-density”) floppy disk drive that reads MS-DOS- or OS/2-formatted disks as well as Apple II ProDOS disks. However, you still have to use the Apple File Exchange utility to transfer files from a foreign operating-system format to the Macintosh system.

And there’s more. The Mac SE/30 features a single 32-bit expansion slot called the 030 Direct Slot. It is basically NuBus-compatible but has a different form factor so that NuBus cards won’t fit. But Apple engineers told me that you can easily convert Mac II NuBus logic designs to the 030 Direct Slot and that you can use the same NuBus software drivers.

However, the 030 Direct Slot’s 120-pin Euro-DIN connector is not physically compatible with either the 96-pin Mac II NuBus or the 96-pin Mac SE expansion slots. The Direct Slot is positioned vertically in the computer chassis, unlike the horizontal layout of the expansion slot in the standard Mac SE (see photo 2).

One other significant change from the standard Mac SE is the use of 64K bytes of separate dual-ported video RAM to control the internal monitor. Since this video RAM is connected directly to the CPU, there’s no need for a video buffer in the memory subsystem. This means that main memory is not burdened with the additional task of controlling video I/O, unlike the Mac SE’s memory subsystem. Specifically, in the original Mac SE design, the CPU had to interleave its memory accesses (three out of four cycles) with the video display circuits so that the Mac’s screen could be drawn. This meant that the Mac SE’s CPU could access memory only 75 percent of the time, which degraded system performance. The separate video RAM in the Mac SE/30 allows the 68030 processor to access memory at every cycle. This is a big win in performance, since applications execute in fewer cycles than with the previous video buffer system.

The basic interfaces in the Mac SE/30 remain unchanged from those of the Mac SE. The SE/30 has two Apple Desktop Bus connectors, two RS-232C/RS-422 serial ports, and a SCSI connector rated at the same transfer rate as the one in the standard Mac SE: 172K bytes per second for polled transfers, and 656K bytes per second for blind transfers.

Along with the Mac SE/30, there is a continued
new version of the System software—version 6.0.3. This new version includes some fixes to the FDHD driver and to the Apple File Exchange, allowing a wider tolerance for MS-DOS-formatted disks. For current Mac users, unless you use the Apple File Exchange, there is no reason to upgrade to version 6.0.3.

Pricing and Configurations

The Mac SE/30 is available in two configurations: either with 2 megabytes of RAM and a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, or with 4 megabytes of RAM and an 80-megabyte hard disk drive. Both configurations come with the 68882 FPU. Both hard disk drives have an average access time of less than 30 milliseconds, according to Apple engineers.

The Mac SE/30 with 2 megabytes of RAM and the 40-megabyte hard disk drive will cost $5069, according to Apple. As we go to press, Apple says the 4-megabyte version with the 80-megabyte hard disk drive will cost $6369. As with most Apple pricing structures, neither of these configurations includes a keyboard.

Upgrades

Apple plans to offer upgrades for current Mac SE owners. You will be able to upgrade either to a new logic board with 1 megabyte of RAM or just to the FDHD disk drive and SWIM chip disk drive controller. Note that you will not be able to use the 150-nanosecond memory from your old Mac SE in the new Mac SE/30, since the SE/30 requires the faster 120-nanosecond RAM used on the Mac II.

You can bet that the upgrade price for the logic board will make you think twice. It may actually be cheaper to sell your standard Mac SE and then buy a new Mac SE/30 than it would be to upgrade. At the time of this writing, Apple had not set price or availability for upgrades, though the company says it expects to have the upgrades available in March.

Performance

Although I had limited time to work with the new machine, I was able to run the BYTE benchmarks on a Mac SE/30 at Apple's headquarters. The machine I tested had a 40-megabyte hard disk drive and 8 megabytes of RAM. Table 1 shows the BYTE benchmark (version 1.2) results of the SE/30 compared with those for a standard Mac SE, a Mac II, and a Mac Ilx. As you can see, the performance of the SE/30 is comparable to a Mac Ilx and in some cases exceeds it. Clearly, this machine is in a whole different league than the standard Mac SE.

In particular, note that processor-intensive tests, such as the Sieve, String Move, and floating-point tests, show the SE/30 sometimes outperforming the standard SE by almost an order of magnitude. To be fair, I should note that the standard SE does not have an FPU. Disk read/write operations are also faster, since the Mac SE/30 uses higher-speed hard disk drives.

So Why Buy a Mac II?

This is the obvious question. The Mac SE/30 offers essentially the same features as a Mac Ilx. The only real difference is that the Mac II and Ilx have six NuBus expansion slots. You can expect to see lots of Mac IIIs operating as network file servers with Mac SEs and SE/30s as nodes on the network.

The other difference is that Apple does not plan to support A/UX on the Mac SE/30. So if you want to run Unix, you'll have to buy a Mac Ilx, unless you're willing to try running an unsupported version of A/UX on the Mac SE/30. Since the SE/30 uses the same CPU, MMU, and ROM as the Mac Ilx, there is no reason why A/UX would not run on it. It's just that Apple won't support it.

The Mac SE/30 is a very attractive machine. It's expensive, but it brings truly high-performance capabilities to the "compact" Macintosh product line. It essentially puts the power of a Mac Ilx within the small footprint of the Mac Plus/Mac SE family. In fact, it's so attractive, I wonder how close Apple came to giving it a different name—one more in keeping with the Mac Ilx: the Mac SE/3x.

Nick Baran is a BYTE senior technical editor based in San Francisco. He can be reached on BIX as "nickbaran."

Table 1: According to the version 1.2 BYTE Benchmarks, the new Mac SE/30 outperforms the Mac SE and the Mac II, and it approaches the performance of (and in some cases, even outperforms) the Mac Ilx, with which it shares a common coprocessor. All times are in seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Mac SE/30</th>
<th>Mac SE</th>
<th>Mac II</th>
<th>Mac Ilx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sieve</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>58.0</td>
<td>35.7</td>
<td>35.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>42.1</td>
<td>42.1</td>
<td>42.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String move</td>
<td>82.1</td>
<td>93.9</td>
<td>82.1</td>
<td>82.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word-wide</td>
<td>42.1</td>
<td>45.6</td>
<td>42.1</td>
<td>42.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubleword</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>22.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk I/O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubFinder Seek</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCSI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 block)</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>15.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(32 blocks)</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>15.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File I/O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seek</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read (seconds/K byte)</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write (seconds/K byte)</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large file</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draw string</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small-C</td>
<td>44.6</td>
<td>57.7</td>
<td>52.8</td>
<td>52.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickDraw</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floating Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>147.6</td>
<td>175.3</td>
<td>151.5</td>
<td>151.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapezoidal rule: sine(x)</td>
<td>73.8</td>
<td>84.6</td>
<td>72.7</td>
<td>72.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapezoidal rule: e^x</td>
<td>97.9</td>
<td>112.5</td>
<td>96.6</td>
<td>96.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Tandy 1400 LT

Here's a portable computer that's a true IBM® PC compatible. With a removable rechargeable battery pack built in, the Tandy 1400 LT is perfect for people on the go—like busy executives, sales personnel and journalists. Or use it like a desktop computer.

The Tandy 1400 LT features a high-resolution backlit liquid crystal display. The 80-character by 25-line resolution gives you the same quality of display as a full-sized monitor. And it's remarkably clear, thanks to the latest in "supertwist" LCD technology.

The 8088-equivalent microprocessor has a 7.16 MHz clock speed (vs. 4.77 MHz for most other PC-compatible portables). Standard equipment includes two 720K 3½" built-in disk drives and 768K RAM—ample memory to run today's powerful MS-DOS based programs.

The Tandy 1400 LT also includes a parallel printer adapter, RGBI color monitor output, a real-time clock and an RS-232C serial interface. You even get MS-DOS and GW-BASIC at no extra charge.

Come to your local Radio Shack and see the Tandy 1400 LT.
Introducing the fastest possible way to create the fastest MS-DOS programs possible.

Everything about Microsoft® C Optimizing Compiler version 5.1 is dedicated to the professional programmer.

Fast code. Fast development. Fast debugging. And full support for both MS-DOS® and the OS/2 systems in a single package.

There's no faster C code on a PC, because powerful optimizations, such as in-line code generation and loop enregistering, generate executables that are compact and efficient. The documentation even teaches you special coding techniques to squeeze every last bit of speed out of your code.

Fast code isn't all you get. Under MS® OS/2, the 640K barrier is gone so you can write C programs as large as a gigabyte. You can call the operating system directly. Create more responsive programs (multiple threads allow program operations to overlap). And build Dynamic Link Libraries (DLLs) that can be shared, saving valuable memory. DLLs also allow your main programs to be smaller, so they load faster.
Introducing the fastest possible way to create the fastest MS OS/2 programs possible.

You can even write a single Family API program that runs under both MS-DOS and MS OS/2.

Microsoft Editor is the first reconfigurable text editor for programmers that lets you develop under MS-DOS and MS OS/2. Under MS OS/2, multitasking lets you edit one file while you compile another, which cuts development time. You can even generate multiple compiles that report errors directly back into your source code.

Microsoft CodeView® is the highly acclaimed window-oriented source-level debugger that makes debugging fast and efficient. You can view program execution while you watch variables and register values change. And under MS OS/2 you can debug multithreaded applications, DLLs, and programs as large as 128 MB.

New Microsoft C Optimizing Compiler 5.1 for the professional programmer. It's all the speed you need. Call (800) 541-1261, Department 153.
The Only Character Recognition System That Outperforms Ours.

Consider the facts:

Nature's character recognition system can be trained to read all characters and languages it sees. SPOT (Flagstaff Engineering's Optical Character Recognition program) is trainable too. It reads most printed documents in English and more than 130 other languages.

Like nature's original, SPOT is very discerning. It can glance over an entire page or zoom in on a few lines of text. SPOT can read newspapers, magazines, books, manuals, invoices, contracts, government documents and much, much more.

Your eyes are teamed up with that marvelous computer, the brain. SPOT uses the latest man-made personal computers in conjunction with the most popular low-cost scanners, and requires no additional hardware.

SPOT's advanced logic closely approximates what the human eyes and brain do. That's why SPOT will continue to be the leader in OCR ... with an intuition inspired by the original.

Seeing is believing. Since 1982, Flagstaff Engineering has helped thousands of international customers read information from various computer and printed media. Demonstration programs are available. Call today.
Stalking new hardware and software, Jerry prowls the halls of COMDEX

I am just back from COMDEX. Naturally, I didn’t want to turn in my column before I went, meaning that it’s very late now and has to be on the wire by dawn, meaning that I’m not going to have much time for testing either hardware or software. It’s all right, though. While I normally talk about little that I haven’t actually got up and running at Chaos Manor, I use different rules for show reports.

Also, I got a fair amount of stuff tested before I went to Las Vegas. There’s no lack of stuff to write about: my “ready line” is overloaded.

Gray Scales
It used to be that lots of major players used COMDEX as the stage for announcing spectacular new products. After a while, there were so many that I never had time to see them all. All we journalist types had the same problem, and when we’d get together in the pressroom we’d try to compare notes, but it was futile. Something important would be overlooked. Maybe a lot of somethings. A number of companies noticed this and decided that COMDEX was a lousy time to announce anything really new. New product announcements nearly vanished.

However, a few outfits have cottoned on to the idea that no one annoucnces at COMDEX anymore, so although there weren’t many new product announcements this year, there were a few.

The most exciting new hardware I saw this year was Intel’s Visual Edge printing-enhancement system. This is a pair of boards—one for your IBM PC AT compatible (or 80386), the other for your Hewlett-Packard LaserJet II—plus cable and software. Put it all together, and you can do halftone printing from PageMaker, Snapshot, Ventura Publisher, Publisher’s Paintbrush, and a bunch of other desktop publishing programs.

The result as demonstrated at COMDEX is pretty spectacular. Visual Edge gives you 64 levels of gray at 70-line-per-inch resolution, and the hardware printed a large, complicated picture in about 3 minutes. Intel’s press kit includes a bunch of pictures reproduced on a good-quality (19 gray levels) copier, and the same pictures scanned with a 256-gray-level Microtek scanner, then printed with a LaserJet II with Visual Edge. Believe me, you won’t have any trouble figuring which is which. The press kit says Visual Edge gives a 300 percent improvement, and it looks about like that to me.

You can also get 37 levels of gray at 100 lpi, when resolution is more important than tone and shading.

You’ll need expanded memory to use Visual Edge: 1 megabyte for ¼ page, and 4 megabytes for a full page. Of course, you need expanded memory to get much good out of any desktop publishing program. Obviously, Intel would like to sell you a genuine Above Board to supply it, and certainly that’s as good a way to go as any. The good news is that since Visual Edge uses your computer’s memory to stoke graphics into the LaserJet II, you can use the printer’s memory to hold downloaded fonts. Visual Edge also speeds printing up by anywhere from 200 to 400 percent.

All told, Visual Edge adds a whole new dimension to desktop publishing. I don’t recommend products I’ve seen only at shows, but if you’re really interested in desktop publishing under DOS, you really ought to have a look at this.

Logic Gem
Most of the big companies come to COMDEX. At great expense, they fill the main convention hall; booths have been getting larger and larger, probably because COMDEX lets big booth buyers have first choice on location. (I wandered into a room where they were coordinat­ ing booth allocations for next year, and I discovered that it’s really a very complicated affair requiring quite a few people and a lot of communications, much like an auction that goes on over 3 days. Somebody ought to do a story on it.)

Anyway, you get your turn choosing COMDEX space both by booth size and by the number of years you’ve been coming (and if you ever drop out, you have to start over). This means that the big, long-established companies tend to fill the main exhibition hall. New companies are sent to outlying areas, like the Bally (formerly MGM) Grand.

This year, some new companies were put in a place called Cashman Field, which is somewhere near downtown Las Vegas. I met only one press person who ever found Cashman Field, much less went there. Certainly I didn’t. I hear rumors that next year, simultaneously with COMDEX, they’ll have MACDEX, a show devoted entirely to Macintosh computers and products, and that MACDEX will be at Cashman Field. I’ve always wondered if Apple truly wants to fence their machines and users off from the rest of the microcomputer community. Possibly this will do it for them. It might also put them down where they’ll be visited only by the Little Sisters of the Poor. We’ll see.

Anyway, since most of the start-up companies tend to be put into the Bally Grand, I generally find it worthwhile to spend a day there, and more often than not I find that the most interesting day of the show. This time was no exception.

The most exciting software at COMDEX was called Logic Gem, published by Sterling Castle Software (and yes, I know that the one in Scotland is Stirling Castle). They didn’t have a copy for me to bring home (for the standard reason: continued)
"The documents are being printed"), so I haven't tested it here; but assuming that it performs as I saw it demonstrated, Logic Gem is going to change the way we write programs.

Logic Gem lets you make a table of all sorts of conditions: data types (is this an integer?), keyboard input characters (is there input, and if so, is it a backspace character?), Booleans (is this condition true?), variables (is variable FOO greater than variable BAR?), or indeed almost anything you like. You can then add outcomes: beep, go get an input character, exit loop, look for a disk file, and stuff like that. These go into another table.

Once that's done, the program generates all the possible logical sequences of the conditions you added and generates a new table. You can then couple conditions with outcomes. For a simple example, if there is an input character, and it is not numeric and not a backspace, beep and go get another input character; otherwise, exit from the loop.

When you've set up all the outcomes you want with the conditions that should make them happen, the program generates the rules. You can edit these rules until you have things the way you want. If your edit produces a logical inconsistency, the program warns you. When you're finished, Logic Gem will generate commented source code in C, structured BASIC, Pascal, dBASE, FORTRAN, or natural language (English). You can incorporate the source code into a larger program and compile it.

According to Sterling Castle's literature, the natural-language output "is ideal for program documentation." From the demonstrations I saw, I'd say it would be fine to put into an appendix, but I sure wouldn't want to spend a lot of time reading that. On the other hand, I prompted them to make up some tables, then examined the Pascal and structured BASIC code generated, and it looked fine to me. Even the comments made sense.

I've just finished doing some programming for Mrs. Pournelle's reading program, and I often got complicated IF THEN ELSE IF constructs wrong. I expect everyone does. That isn't supposed to happen if you're using Logic Gem, since it generates code to do exactly what you want and nothing else.

If that weren't enough, Sterling Castle claims that Logic Gem can also generate code to "collect optimization statistics for frequency of logic use and user-defined cost functions. These results may then be fed back into the logic compiler to generate more efficient code."

I've always said that the future of programming lies in figuring out what you want the computer to do, not how to make that happen, because as machines get more powerful, we'll develop more and better tools that can get the machines to do anything we want them to do. If Logic Gem works as I saw it demonstrated—and I have no reason to suppose it won't—it will be a real step toward the future I predicted.

DESQview 386
Quarterdeck's DESQview, for those few who don't know, is a multitasking program that lets you run several of your present DOS programs at once. The way I use it, DESQview doesn't quite do that; except for communications, I don't run programs in background, because I don't do long compilations or spreadsheet recalculations. However, I do like to keep a whole flock of programs and utilities in
THE NEW STANDARD FOR
HIGH PERFORMANCE
STATISTICAL SOFTWARE

CSS

COMPLETE STATISTICAL SYSTEM
WITH DATA BASE MANAGEMENT
AND GRAPHICS

A powerful, comprehensive, elegant, and super-fast statistical package for IBM (PC, AT, PS/2) and compatible computers. The CSS optimized user interface with fast hierarchical menus incorporates elements of artificial intelligence; even complex analyses require only a few keystrokes (batch processing is also supported). CSS features comprehensive, state of the art implementations of: Basic statistics, Multi-way frequency tables, Nonparametric statistics, Exploratory data analysis with analytic graphs, Multiple regression methods, Time series analysis with modeling and forecasting (incl. full ARIMA), General ANOVA/ANOVA/ MANOVA, Contrast analysis, Discriminant function analysis, Factor analysis, Principal components, Multidimensional scaling, Item analysis/Reliability, Log-linear analysis, Cluster analysis, Non-linear estimation, Logit/Probit analysis, Canonical analysis, Survival and Failure Time analysis (Censored data), Quality Control analysis, and much more. All statistical procedures are integrated with fast data base management and instant, presentation quality graphics (over 100 types); full support for all mono and color graphics boards (incl. VGA) and over 100 plotters and printers (incl. the HP and Postscript standards). All CSS screen output is displayed via customized Scrollsheets™ (i.e., dynamic, user controlled, multi-layered tables with cells expandable into pop-up windows); all numbers in a Scrollsheet™ can be instantly converted into a variety of presentation quality graphs; contents of different Scrollsheets™ can be instantly aggregated, combined, compared, plotted, printed, or saved. The flexibility of the CSS input/output is practically unlimited: CSS offers an intelligent interface (read/write) to all common file formats (Lotus, Symphony, DBII, DBIII+, DIF, SYLK, . . . ) and special utilities to easily access data from incompatible programs; graphics can be saved in files compatible with desktop publishing programs (Aldus, Ventura). CSS data files can be as large as your operating system (DOS) allows; OS/2 version coming soon.CSS precision exceeds the standards of all common precision benchmarks. Technical note: The CSS user interface and all IO were written in Assembler and bypass DOS, graphics and data management were written in Assembler and C, the computational algorithms were written in Assembly and optimized Fortran. $495 (plus $5 sh/h); 14-day money back guarantee.

Circle 219 on Reader Service Card

StatSoft
2325 East 13th Street • Tulsa, OK 74104 • (918) 583-4149
Fax: (918) 583-4376

Available From: Egghead Discount Software, Corporate Software and other Distributors Worldwide
memory, so that I can switch from one to another; it speeds things up something wonderful.

DESQview on a PC-Compatible is slow and might or might not be worthwhile, depending on your applications. On an 80286 machine, it's a rival to Microsoft Windows: it's easier to install, harder to learn, and considerably better with the general run of programs, although not as good as Windows running programs designed for Windows. DESQview is pretty good, a lot better than running an 80286 machine bare, and a way to make use of expanded memory; but it's not wonderful, either.

It's on an 80386 (and presumably the new 80386SX, which I haven't tried yet) that DESQview really speeds thing up.

DESQview 386 is really just an upgraded DESQview 2.2 plus a new release of Quarterdeck's QEMM-386 memory manager. (There's a 286 memory manager that speeds up DESQview for 80286 machines, but it's not the same.) I've been using a beta-test copy of this 80386-only package for a couple of months. I picked up the shipping copy at COMDEX, brought it home, installed it as an update—if DESQview detects that there's an older version of itself on your hard disk, it doesn't change your configuration, macro, and information files—and began running. Incidentally, I like DESQview's installation a lot. There are all too many programs that don't pay any attention to whether you've already installed an earlier version.

Lately, my normal DESQview setup on the big Cheetah 386 has been GrandView in window 1, Q&A Write installed with Microlytics' Word Finder in window 2, and SideKick and Procomm Plus loaded in window 3. Norton Commander, DOS services, and other stuff go in later windows if I need them. When I exit Procomm Plus, the window doesn't close, and SideKick sits there ready to be accessed when I want it. I ran that way with the beta-test DESQview 2.2 for weeks.

The shipping copy crashed that system within 10 minutes. Worse: it crashed it in the worst possible way, by locking out the keyboard in Q&A Write while I was doing this column. Now, by "locking out" I mean locking out: nothing, including Ctrl-Alt-Del, worked. It was as if the keyboard had been disconnected from the machine—so much so that I actually got down on the floor to check the cable connections. There was nothing for it but to hit the hardware reset button, thus losing all the text I had just entered.

Fortunately, my early training on microcomputers has stuck: I save text early and often, generally at the end of each paragraph. It's as much a nervous habit as anything else, but what with a fast 80386 machine and the Priam 330-megabyte hard disk drive, it doesn't take much time.

Anyway, I didn't lose much the first time DESQview locked up, and I was on my guard after that, which was just as well, because it did it three more times, at which point I decided that enough was enough. Before I installed the newest version of DESQview 2.2, I had, of course, saved the old copy off to the Maximum Storage APX-3200 WORM (write once, read many) drive; I figured it was time to restore it.

WORMs in Paradise
I had some minor glitches with that; I used every beta-test version of Maximum
Only one supplier of color monitors offers the widest selection of features and operating flexibilities in the market today. That company is Mitsubishi Electronics. Mitsubishi® delivers the reliability and performance that can meet your color information display requirements today as well as tomorrow. Larger screen sizes, truer colors, and optimum resolutions make your work easier—and far more productive.

Whether your requirements call for fixed-frequency graphics standards, like EGA and VGA, or multiple-frequency performance, Mitsubishi has the color monitor with the resolution and size to fit your specific needs. This includes the Diamond Scan Series of 14", 16", and 20" auto-tracking monitors, some with microprocessor-enhanced programmable display settings. All at very competitive prices.

To get a clear view of monitor quality and value, look to Mitsubishi.

For product information or nearest authorized Mitsubishi Electronics sales representatives, please call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 54M. In California, call 1-800-941-2345, ext. 54M. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90602, (213) 217-5732.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mitsubishi Model</th>
<th>Screen Size (Inches)</th>
<th>Horizontal Scan Frequency (kHz)</th>
<th>Mask Pitch (mm)</th>
<th>NTSC</th>
<th>CGA</th>
<th>EGA</th>
<th>STD</th>
<th>Ext</th>
<th>Apple Mac II</th>
<th>HGM</th>
<th>DGM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diamond Scan 14&quot; (HL6051KH)</td>
<td>14/13V</td>
<td>15.7 - 36 auto-tracking</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond Scan 16&quot; (HL6051KH)</td>
<td>16/15V</td>
<td>30 - 64 auto-tracking</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond Scan 20A (HL6052KH)</td>
<td>20/19V</td>
<td>15.7 - 36 auto-tracking</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond Scan 20B (HL6052KH)</td>
<td>20/19V</td>
<td>30 - 64 auto-tracking</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XC1430C</td>
<td>14/13V</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XC1410C</td>
<td>14/13V</td>
<td>22 or 15.75</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XC1430C</td>
<td>14/13V</td>
<td>22 or 15.75</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Microprocessor-enhanced programmable display settings

MITSUBISHI ELECTRONICS

Storage's software, and apparently I have version clashes now. It's nothing I'm worried about, since I was in fact able to recover all my files; but that took longer than I liked.

The principal symptom was that DIR showed me several files with the same name (but with different dates). This shouldn't be. A WORM drive does preserve everything you put on it—if you save several files with the same name, it creates a new one each time—but DIR isn't supposed to be able to find any but the latest copies. Anyway, Norton Commander also saw multiple copies, but since it lets you select (with a scroll bar) precisely which file you want to copy, I didn't have any great difficulties extracting the one I wanted.

A discussion with Theresa Beyers, Maximum Storage's technical wizard, generated the version-clash hypothesis. I'll try a new storage cartridge and the latest software; if that doesn't do it, they'll look at the drive hardware. Fortunately, I have a second drive (which will eventually go to the Lowell Observatory), so this is no problem.

Since I have recovered all my files, I'm annoyed, not panicked, still like WORM drives a lot better than I like tape backup. Even with the problems, I got the work done about as fast as tape or Fastback Plus would have done it.

Back to DESQview

Anyway, I got the old version of DESQview restored but left the new QEMM in place. That worked fine, so the night wasn't wasted. Next morning I called Gary Saxer at Quarterdeck.

After a long discussion, we concluded that the problem was an open ProcComm Plus window containing SideKick.

SideKick was one of the earliest of the terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR) programs. It did things in a particularly sloppy way, and for reasons I don't quite understand, Borland never cleaned up SideKick's act. Both GrandView and Q&A Write know about DESQview. Word Finder doesn't, but it's a late model and a fairly well-behaved TSR.

"SideKick, though," Gary said, "tries hard to intercept everything it can, and by definition a communications program runs in background. Meanwhile, we've been working real hard to make DESQview work with multiple TSRs. I think SideKick is running in background and sometimes it sees what it thinks is its hot key."

"But I need SideKick—"

"You can open it in its own window. We know how to handle it there. But I think having SideKick in a communications window without the communications program may give it a chance to do mischief."

Could be, thought I. The DESQview documents are complete, if very hard to find anything in. (No index. I hate that. But that's all right: I think my son Alex and I will do a book on DESQview eventually. Eventually, I figured out how to work this.)

I invoke SideKick, then ProcComm Plus, in a batch file. I want SideKick because it has neat features in its notebook. The F4 key will capture text off the screen into the notepad editor. You can edit that text, or write your own, then do Control-K-E, and SideKick will spurt out a marked block of text through the modem. I use the combination for BIX, and it's very handy.

continue...
However, when I would quit Procomm Plus, that particular window stayed open, and I used it as the SideKick window. DESQview’s manual tells me that if the last command in the batch file that loads SideKick, then Procomm Plus, is EXIT, the window will close when I shut down Procomm Plus. If I want SideKick when Procomm Plus isn’t up, I have to put it in a separate window. This sometimes means that I have two copies of SideKick running, but that’s no problem. I’ve made the recommended changes: I put EXIT in the batch file to load Procomm Plus, then reinstalled the latest version of DESQview. I’ve also opened SideKick in a separate window. It works fine. I’ve been pounding away on this column for a few hours, and no glitches whatever. The Quarterdeck people are working to see if they can’t fix the problem from inside; meanwhile, DESQview works fine, but you shouldn’t leave windows with SideKick running in background even if you have enough memory. I can live with that limitation. The diagnosis is confirmed. As a test, I opened the SideKick/Procomm Plus window and exited without closing the window; within 5 minutes, I had managed to hang up the Q&A Write window. After I reset, I put the EXIT command back in the Procomm Plus batch file, and the problem hasn’t surfaced again.

At COMDEX I saw a great number of signs touting OS/2; every booth that had an OS/2 application running got a special sign from IBM. The reality, though, was that there were darned few real OS/2 applications on display, and the few that were visible were very impressive. It’s possible that OS/2 with Presentation Manager will be the wave of the future. Certainly it could be, given that IBM puts all that formidable marketing talent behind it. On the other hand, IBM has been wrong before. Remember TopView?

I still find DESQview with an 80386 the proper way to operate. Even if you have only an 80286, DESQview is a better bet than OS/2 just now. I don’t expect that to change for at least a year. Probably longer.

Norton Again
I always enjoy seeing Peter Norton, but although he lives no more than 10 miles from Chaos Manor, we get to talk only at computer shows. Like me, he’s got so much to do that he seldom has time for social activities. The result is that we mostly get together on business. COMDEX was no exception. Norton had a suite in the Sahara, where he was showing new products, and, alas, my visit there was the only time we got to talk. At least we made a tentative date for dinner Real Soon Now.

His most important new product is the Norton Utilities 4.5 (available in standard and advanced packages), which turns out to be a bigger improvement over version 4.0 than the version numbers indicate. The advanced package includes Norton Disk Doctor, a program they wrote to diagnose and fix logical disk problems. Unlike Steve Gibson’s SpinRite, NDD doesn't correct format errors; but it will unscramble a munged file allocation table, fix a boot record, repair the media byte, and take care of a number of other DOS disk problems.

I’m already on record as saying that everyone needs the Norton Utilities. Just last night I managed to erase a file I wanted to keep, and Norton Utilities got it back for me with no muss or fuss; and I

---

**WHY DESIGN YOUR PRODUCT AROUND A COMPUTER?**

Design the computer in.

**Little Board™/286**

Built-in vs. built-around. External systems mean boxes, boards, backplanes, cables, and reliability problems. Ampro’s Little Boards give you a complete system on a single board you can build right into your product.

Small size. Big power. Eliminate the bulk and constraints of multi-board, backplane-based systems. Fitted a Little Board that requires just 2/3rds the power and volume of a 5¼” floppy drive. But with the full power of a PC or AT®.

Fully compatible. Little Board/286 and Little Board/PC are functionally identical to multi-board PCs and ATs. They run DOS™ 2.0 to 3.3. They run DOS languages, compilers and applications. You’ll be standing on a proven foundation of hardware and software.

Ampro’s Single Board Systems. It’s all there. Up to a Megabyte of RAM, 85-256C and Parallel ports. AT/PC-compatible controllers and bus expansion. 810/6A/ADA and Hercules™.

**Little Board/PC**

- compatible video options. Even optional solid-state disk. Plus SCSI support for hard disk, tape, optical drives, bubble drives... you name it. And, low power consumption (5VDC, less than 8W) and a wide operating temperature range (0 to 60 °C). Perfect for stand-alone operation and harsh environments.
- anywhere that reliability is a critical consideration.
- Available worldwide. For information and the name of your nearest U.S. or international Ampro representative, call us at the number below. Or write for Little Board Product information.

---

**AMPRO COMPUTERS, INCORPORATED**

1130 Mountain View/Avenue Road Sunnyvale, CA 94089

Now includes DR/DOS

408-734-2800
Fax: 408-734-2939
TLX: 4495032

**AMPRO Computers, Incorporated**

1130 Mountain View/Avenue Road Sunnyvale, CA 94089

- Built-in vs. built-around. External systems mean boxes, boards, backplanes, cables, and reliability problems. Ampro’s Little Boards give you a complete system on a single board you can build right into your product.
- Small size. Big power. Eliminate the bulk and constraints of multi-board, backplane-based systems. Fitted a Little Board that requires just 2/3rds the power and volume of a 5¼” floppy drive. But with the full power of a PC or AT®.
- Fully compatible. Little Board/286 and Little Board/PC are functionally identical to multi-board PCs and ATs. They run DOS™ 2.0 to 3.3. They run DOS languages, compilers and applications. You’ll be standing on a proven foundation of hardware and software.
- Ampro’s Single Board Systems. It’s all there. Up to a Megabyte of RAM, 85-256C and Parallel ports. AT/PC-compatible controllers and bus expansion. 810/6A/ADA and Hercules™.

---

**CHAO MANOR**

I'm already on record as saying that everyone needs the Norton Utilities. Just last night I managed to erase a file I wanted to keep, and Norton Utilities got it back for me with no muss or fuss; and I continued
Using sophisticated Object-Oriented Programming, Matrix Layout gives you the power to build complete applications faster than you thought possible. And that's just the beginning.

Hypertext. Layout puts all the features of Hypercard® on your PC and in your programs. Use Layout's graphical user interface to create documents with action links to related documents in any file. Or to create hyper/ink applications.

CASE. Layout's Computer Aided Software Engineering functions let you design programs using an intuitive flowchart model. Then, Layout can automatically turn your flowchart into source code or even an .EXE file.

OOPS. Using sophisticated Object-Oriented Programming System and CASE technology to build your program. Simply draw a flowchart indicating the windows, buttons, menus, text, and graphics you want.

A Cut Above Other Tools. Layout also provides flowchart elements for Hypertext database capabilities, math functions, variable management, conditional branching and looping. And, its open architecture allows you to build your own Black Box elements - to create exactly the program you want.

When your flowchart is ready, Layout uses artificial intelligence technology to automatically turn it into code - Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, Microsoft C, QuickBasic or Lattice C. Or create a ready-to-run .EXE file right from within Layout. It's so efficient, your programs will run incredibly fast, even on a standard 256K PC. Plus, they'll include Layout's automatic mouse support and device independence.

All The Above And More.
• Matrix Helpmaker helps you create context-sensitive help and complete on-line documentation for your programs.
• Matrix Paint offers a full set of graphics tools, scanner support, and clip-art files to make your programs look professional.
• Finally, Matrix Desktop gives you a simple, visual way to organize files and disks.

For A Lot Below. Layout delivers all the above for just $149.95 - a lot below what you'd expect. Especially when you throw in free customer support, no copy protection, and a 30-day, money-back guarantee.

Video Tape Offer. Still not convinced? Call for a copy of our Matrix Layout VHS demonstration video at 1-800-533-5644 (just $9.95 for shipping and handling, credited against your purchase). In Massachusetts, call (617) 567-0037.

Any way you look at it, Matrix Layout is the ultimate PC programmer's tool. And that's the bottom line.

Matrix Software Technology Corporation
One Massachusetts Technology Center
Harborside Drive
Boston, MA 02128
(617) 567-0037

Circle 140 on Reader Service Card

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 127
use the disk sort, screen color, and other programs in the package nearly every day.

The new edition is a major upgrade, and worth getting. Recommended.

**ConvertUnits**

The whole appeal of the Macintosh is ease of learning and use. That’s probably why it’s so frustrating when things don’t go well.

At COMDEX I was handed a copy of a program called ConvertUnits from GTA. This is said to be the most complete and accurate unit-conversion program for the Mac. It can be installed as a HyperCard stack or as a desk accessory (DA).

I’ve long had such a program for my IBM PC. It can go in as a TSR or be set up in its own DESQview window. I don’t use it a lot, but when I do need it, I need it bad. I figured I ought to have something like that on the Mac II, and setting it up as a DA seemed like the right way to go about it.

The problem is that I don’t do that very often, so I had to rely on the ConvertUnits manual. That, alas, is incomplete. To make ConvertUnits work, you must, in addition to using the DA Font/DA Mover to install the access software in the DA menu, copy the program’s database files onto the hard disk; but the manual doesn’t tell you that. The Mac’s DA Font/DA Mover isn’t anywhere near as intuitive as Apple thinks, so I wasn’t sure what I was doing wrong. All I knew was that I had followed the directions that were given in the manual, and when I was done, I could pull down the DA menu and select ConvertUnits, but nothing interesting would happen.

Eventually, I figured it out and copied the ConvertUnits file (which is misnamed in the documents) onto the boot disk. Then I discovered another odd quirk. ConvertUnits uses the Mac interface to let you select the kinds of units you’re interested in and what you’ll convert to and from. You then enter a number from the keyboard and press Return.

Now suppose you want to change one of the units but don’t want to change the value (unity, for example, if you’re interested only in how many ticks of a cesium atom there are in a day, a week, a galactic year, a tropical eon, etc.): you use the mouse to change the unit, but now you have to let go of the mouse and press Return, because there’s no “activate” button in the ConvertUnits display.

There are other awkwardnesses in using the program. None of them are fatal. Just annoying.

Finally, you can’t add new units to the database table. Of course, you might not want to: the program has a remarkably complete set of units, just about everything in the big CRC Handbook (including furlongs and fortnights).

All told, ConvertUnits is scientifically complete and accurate. I haven’t seen a better unit-conversion program for the Mac, but I do wish they’d do an overhaul on the user interface.

**Peabody**

I never thought I’d want an on-line DOS help program. After all, I know the common commands, and if there’s something I can’t remember, such as the different switches (e.g., /s or /a) for XCOPY, I can always use Chris DeVoney’s Using PC-DOS to look it up. So I believed until the other day, when I was experimenting with some stuff dangerous enough that I wanted to make frequent backups to my WORM drive and found that I was looking up the same things over and over again. Then I remembered Peabody.

I suppose the world is divided into two kinds of people, those who were Rocky and Bullwinkle fans, and those who weren’t. Me, I never missed an episode, so I remember Mr. Peabody, the rather snobbish dog who had adopted a boy named Sherman.

Copia International has licensed the name and image of Mr. Peabody for their series of on-line help programs. The programs are pretty big to be memory-resident in a PC, but they know how to use extended memory, so if you have an AT or 80386 machine, you can get away with using as little as 25K bytes of main
Special Limited Time Offer.
Save $100 on every OS/RAM4
with 2 Mbytes or more of memory.

Order today. Call 1-800-234-4232

I want the best PS/2® memory, with
the best price and best performance.

Name ____________________________
Company __________________________
Address ___________________________
City __________________ State ______ Zip
Telephone ___________________________

☐ I need more information on your
☐ OS/RAM4 ☐ Warranty ☐ Fast shipment guarantee
☐ OS/RAM8 ☐ Installation ☐ Risk free guarantee
☐ Price ☐ Quantity discounts ☐ Other ______________________
☐ Performance ☐ Reseller agreements

Return this card or call 1-800-234-4232.
Special Limited Time Offer.
Save $100 on every OS/RAM8
with 2 Mbytes or more of memory.

Order today. Call 1-800-234-4232

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 381 BURLINGTON, MA

Postage will be paid by addressee:

CAPITAL EQUIPMENT CORP.
99 S. Bedford St. #107
Burlington, MA 01803
RAM. I set the Peabody MS-DOS guide up in its own DESQview window and found it pretty useful, so I installed it in the DESQview menu system. I don't normally need it, but it's convenient to have it available when I want it.

The really valuable guides are those for various languages. There's a Peabody guide to C, Turbo Pascal (3.0 and 4.0; 5.0 is in preparation), and Microsoft assembly language. That last one also has a whole bunch of stuff about the iAPX86 family of chips: registers, instruction timings, and the like.

I'm not likely to need the C and assembly language guides, but the Turbo Pascal guide intrigues me. While I don't do a lot of programming on the road, I might do more if I had portable reference documents, which is what Peabody is.

They've done a pretty good job with the interface design. It reminds me a lot of HyperCard, what with the ability to do recursive lookups. Peabody pops up with hot key combinations. One will bring up the table of contents, so that you can page through until you find what you want. The information is pretty complete, too. Moreover, Peabody lets you add to its database. You can put in new stuff or do customized reorganization of what is already there.

Peabody's direct competitor is Norton, whose Guides work a lot like Peabody but have a different user interface (not necessarily better or worse, just different). Like all Norton software, these Guides are darned good; but unlike Peabody, you can't extend them.

Peabody has other exclusive features, like the "sticky window": you can designate one of the Peabody windows and have it remain on-screen at all times. There's also a way to couple Peabody with a particular program, like your programming editor. (I note that Copia uses BRIEF in their examples. Good choice.) All in all, I prefer Peabody to the Norton Guides.

A program like Peabody is a bit like power steering: you don't know you want it until you've tried it. I'd do C programming, I'd sure want Peabody C. I intend to get a lot of use out of the Turbo Pascal guide. Now I wish they'd do one for QuickBASIC.

You may like this one a lot more than you think you will. I know I did.

**TianMa**

COMDEX had a number of booths exhibiting products from Chinese companies, both from the People's Republic of China and the Republic of China (Taiwan). It doesn't take a lot of smarts to predict that trade with China will grow steadily; and while a great many more Chinese learn English than Americans learn Chinese, it's also pretty clear that those who can communicate in Chinese will have an advantage. The problem is that even if you know the language, it's not easy to write a letter in Chinese.

Chinese writing consists of individual characters, or pictograms; each character represents a word or an idea. The characters are written in vertical columns and from right to left. You need to know several thousand characters to write the average newspaper article and even more to write a typical BYTE article in Chinese.

I once saw a Chinese typewriter. In order to have enough characters, it had several interchangeable sets of keys. Using it was extremely difficult. Still, I was told, it was a lot faster than doing it by hand.

TianMa will apparently solve that problem.

I say "apparently" because I don't know Chinese, and thus I can't legitimately make a stronger pronouncement; but, in fact, I have no doubts that this program does what it says it does. The TianMa exhibition was set up in the corridor connecting the two halves of the exhibits in the Bally Grand, and every time I passed it, the area was filled with admiring Asians, many of whom couldn't speak English. They were impressed: I must have seen a dozen copies sold on the spot.

TianMa consists of a ROM board and some software. When it's installed on a PC or an AT, you can type Chinese text using a phonetic entry system — the brochure says you can choose between the pinyin and bopomofo methods, and the program set includes a tutorial on each—and see your text on-screen in Chinese characters. The TianMa ROMs have both classical and simplified fonts and display the xinhua zidian character set. The program supports high-resolution Hercules, CGA, and EGA boards, and it doesn't require any modification to the computer (beyond installing the board).

TianMa software has WordStar-like editing capabilities, including global search and replace and block operations. When you're satisfied with your work, continued
you can print your Chinese text on a LaserJet II or LaserJet Plus. The print quality on a LaserJet is excellent, certainly as legible as, say, the Chinese translations of my books. (Of course, I can't read those books, but I can compare typeface legibility.) The TianMa literature says the program will support Deskjet, the Epson LQ series, and several other printers, but I haven't seen samples of any output but LaserJet's.

The program was demonstrated by its author, Peter Leimbigler. From what I could tell, it's amazingly fast, a lot faster than any other way I know of to get Chinese text into print. Again, this is one of those programs that not everyone will want, but if you need it, you need it bad.

Data Recovery
I remember when my mad friend, the late Dan MacLean, confidently predicted that we'd soon have hard disk drives for microcomputers.

"They'll be expensive, I bet," said I.

"Yeah, but worth it. Think of it, 5 megabytes of storage, and one day they'll sell those for less than a thousand dollars."

Of course, that was back in the days when all we had was 160K-byte single-sided 8-inch floppy disks; and mostly it proves that even the best of us is generally too conservative in predicting the future of the microcomputer revolution. I'm writing this on a machine that has a Priam 330-megabyte drive, and at COMDEX Priam was showing 765-megabyte drives that operate at a 14-millisecond average access time. I didn't see them, but I'm told that Micropolis was showing gigabyte drives able to fit into an AT chassis. Amazing. We've sure come a long way.

The near universal use of hard disk drives has given rise to another profession: data recovery. Alex and his partner Barry Workman have built a thriving business around peeling data off lunched hard disk drives. Just the other day, Alex brought over a Mac II with a bad hard disk drive, and he did some kind of kludge that involved connecting that machine to my Mac II with its Priam MacDisk (300-plus megabytes). Whatever he did worked fine; he got all his client's data back. (If you need help in recovering data, you might want to contact Workman and Associates at 1925 East Mountain St., Pasadena, CA 91104, (818) 791-7979.)

While Alex was here, I had him look at Paul Mace's new book, The Paul Mace Guide to Data Recovery (Simon and Schuster, 1988), and his opinion confirms mine: essential reading. Mace tells you, simply and quite readably, what causes data loss and how to prevent it. Mace, you'll recall, was the first person to figure out that you could recover data from a hard disk that had accidentally been reformatted. Since then, he's become an expert on data recovery and loss prevention.

If you don't read another computer book this year, read this one. It could save you a lot of grief.

Cambridge Z88
Sir Clive Sinclair's latest computer product is the most portable computer I've ever seen: the Z88 (properly pronounced in the British manner as "Zed-88"). This is a thin (less than an inch) and lightweight (less than 2 pounds) compact portable that comes with a number of programs in

---

FIVE GOOD REASONS TO BUY A MOUSE-TRAK.

Count them. With MOUSE-TRAK, five fingers do all the work. Because it uses trackball technology, input and precision control is at your fingertips, not your elbow.

With CAD, Desktop Publishing or Spreadsheet applications, MOUSE-TRAK is easier, faster, more relaxed and a lot more comfortable to use than ordinary input devices.

MOUSE-TRAK OFFERS YOU OPTIONS

2 or 3 buttons — speed control — Multiple Interfacing

MOUSE-TRAK is stationary. Only the highly efficient trackball moves, eliminating tiresome arm and wrist movement. You can operate MOUSE-TRAK in your hand, even sit back with it on your knee. It plugs into your computer and needs no additional power supply.

User definable input keys are in easier-to-use locations. The uniquely patented shape has been developed through rigorous ergonomic studies of hand sizes and finger geometry. Made in the U.S., MOUSE-TRAK is already in use by the military in planes, subs and tanks.

Engineers at IBM™, Texas Instruments™ and Motorola™ are also using MOUSE-TRAK.

MOUSE-TRAK carries a money back guarantee. If you don't like using MOUSE-TRAK within 30 days, we'll refund your money.

And, if you do like it, we'll give you $10 for your old mouse. MOUSE-TRAK ranges in price from $139-$189.

Call us toll-free for the complete story on MOUSE-TRAK and the name of a dealer near you. Our new brochure is available upon request.

1-800-533-4822 (in Texas 214-494-3073)
Select the points you want to remove from your regression model... Then press F6 to refit the model and recalculate the statistics.

Because “Statistical Graphics” Is Better Than Just Statistics and Graphics

Most of today’s PC statistical packages give you all the statistics you’ll ever need. Some even give you a few graphics. But only STATGRAPHICS from STSC gives you integrated statistical graphics in an environment you control.

Unique “What if” Interactivity
STATGRAPHICS lets you explore data relationships fully, producing higher quality, more timely solutions. Define your data and assumptions, run the procedure and review the results, modify data and assumptions repeatedly and take another look—and another. All without leaving the procedure or making permanent changes to your data.

Integrated Statistical Graphics
Coupled with STATGRAPHICS’ interactive environment are over 50 types of graphs—traditional pie and bar charts, histograms, 3-D line and surface plots, quality control charts, and more. All are integrated with the procedures so that they can be displayed instantly and modified repeatedly.

Query data points, do on-screen forecasting and model fitting, overlay graphs, or zoom-in on any area for a closer look. With flexibility like that, you can spot and investigate visual trends in your data—trends you may have missed if you looked only at the numbers.

Over 250 Statistical Procedures
• Direct Lotus® and dBASE® interfaces
• ANOVA and regression analysis
• Experimental design
• Quality control procedures
• Multivariate techniques
• Nonparametric methods
• Exploratory data analysis
• Forecasting, time series analysis, and more.

STATGRAPHICS—The Best Way to Do Statistics!
Put the power of STATGRAPHICS to work for you today—all for only $895*. For our free convincer kit or the name of a dealer near you, call (800) 592-0050 ext. 400
In Maryland, (301) 984-5123; Internationally, (301) 984-5412. Telex 898085 STSC ROVE

A wide variety of graphs supported on over 100 displays, printers and plotters, including the new IBM PS/2® Series.

Circle 221 on Reader Service Card
Like everyone else, Sir Clive was caught in the memory price crunch; when this system was first designed, memory was nearly free, and the little memory cartridges were intended to be a lot cheaper.

There's also a cartridge for transferring data from the Z88 to a PC-compatible (and another for the Mac). The PC Link (composed of a cartridge, a disk for the PC, and a cable) costs $75. The Mac version is unaccountably $129; I'd presume that's merely a reflection of the fact that everything associated with the Macintosh costs more.

If you write any BASIC programs for the Cambridge Z88 or have really valuable data, you can save to an EPROM cartridge.

If you write any programs for the Z88 (it has built-in BASIC) or have really valuable data, you can save to an EPROM cartridge. These cost $45 for 32K bytes and $110 for the 128K-byte variety. EPROM is the only way you can permanently store things for the Z88; if I were traveling with this machine, I'd want the ability to EPROM anything important I wrote. I'll tell you why in a minute.

The point is that if you want a practical Z88, you'll pay for it: $599 for the machine itself; at least $110 for a 128K-byte RAM cartridge, and more likely $440 for 512K bytes; another $110 for an EPROM cartridge (in fact, I'd want to have two or three for a long trip, although I might not use any of them); and at least $75 for a PC Link package. This adds up to a minimum of $894, and it wouldn't be hard to have considerably more than that in it. But that's not a lot of money for a good portable, and certainly the Z88 is convenient. It's the lightest-weight and just plain handiest little notebook computer I have seen.

That's hardware.

The major software of the Z88 is an integrated spreadsheet and word processor called Pipedream. In theory, this ought to be a great idea: you can put a spreadsheet into any document you're writing.

In practice, it's disappointingly hard to use. As an example, if I start a paragraph with a tab (which I am in the habit of doing), the result is a permanent shift of the left margin. I thought perhaps that somewhere buried in the documents (over 200 pages) I'd find a way to cause all the lines except the first to go to the left side of the screen, but I tried all I could find from the index, and all I managed to do was make a monumental mess of what I was trying to write; I ended up with a second document about six characters wide over to the left of my first one. As far as I can tell, the only real remedy is never to use a tab when you're writing. That's quite a sacrifice.

There are other glitches. The upshot is that although the documents make it look as if you could get along with a Z88 as your only computer, I sure wouldn't want to if I had to use it a lot. The Pipedream text editor just can't forget that it's really a spreadsheet, and thus it only tolerates being used to write English text.

The Z88 should fare better as a second machine used as a notebook for students and journalists. In previous columns, I've complained about the weight of my Zenith SupersPort 286 laptop: I love it when I get it to my hotel room, and indeed I did a lot of writing I wouldn't have done at COMDEX if I'd had anything less powerful with me. On the other hand, I sure wasn't about to carry the SupersPort around with me to meetings, or even from my hotel room to the BYTE booth. It's just too darned heavy.

Incidentally, I have managed to take some of the sting out of the SupersPort: I got a Sky Valet garment bag, the kind that turns itself into a sort of luggage cart. The SupersPort sits nicely on the little pop-out plastic briefcase holders. It's really easy to get around airports with that combination, and it sure came in handy standing in the 45-minute taxi line at the Las Vegas airport.

Anyway, I was eager to get the Z88 as a second computer. It's light enough to fit in the bag with the SupersPort, then be carried around to meetings as a notebook; and I did that, using it to take a lot of COMDEX notes. I did have to be careful never to use a tab, but what the heck. Unfortunately, all those notes have vanished.

The Z88 is supposed to save your stuff, even if you merely turn the machine off. The PC-8201 does that. So does the Model 100.

Alas, the Z88 doesn't really do that.
"TOPSPEED EARNS A STANDING OVATION!"

— Kent Porter, Dr. Dobbs Journal

"...TopSpeed is surely one of the finest new products introduced to date in the PC arena...DDJ doesn't give unqualified raves very often, but there's no question about it in this case: JPI's TopSpeed Modula-2 is first-rate."

Kent Porter
Dr. Dobbs Journal

"JPI Modula-2 looks like another classic in the making. It generates code as good as or better than leading C compilers and the programming environment is a genuine pleasure to use."

Dick Fountain
BYTE Magazine
August '88, pg. 88

"I liked all of the hard-disk space that was recovered after I deleted my BORLAND, MICROSOFT, and LOGITECH compilers, because with TopSpeed Modula-2 all the rest are obsolete."

Robert D. Randall
Donnelly Marketing

TopSpeed's seamlessly integrated environment.

VID (Visual Interactive Debugger): power without complexity.

Sieve benchmark measured by the British Standards Institution (BSI) - 25 iterations on an 8MHz AT.

The successor of Pascal: JPI TopSpeed™ Modula-2 produces better code than Microsoft C, Turbo C, Logitech Modula-2 and Turbo Pascal 4.0.


The Compiler Kit includes: High-speed optimizing compiler (3,000-5,000 lines/min. on a PC AT 8MHz), integrated menu-driven environment with multi-window/multi-file editor, automatic make, fast smart linker. All Modula-2 sources to libraries included. BONUS: Complete high-speed window management module included with source. 258-page User's Manual and 190-page Language Tutorial.

The TechKit includes: Assembler source for start-up code and run-time library. JPI TopSpeed Assembler (30,000 lines/min.), TSR module, communications driver, PROM locator, dynamic overlays, and technical information. 72-page manual.

System Requirements: IBM PC or compatible, 384K available RAM, two floppy drives (hard disk recommended).
THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money, and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

NEW Catalog!
Our new, color-coded, complete listing of over 700 of the most popular, cutting-edge programmer's tools, clearly organized into intuitive function categories. Completely indexed by product and manufacturer plus helpful notes on every listed item, common questions and answers. Yours FREE when you call

NEW Discovery

Assemblers

Listed Ours

MS Macro Assem 150 108
Tuttle Assembler/Delbuiga 150 115
Visible Computer 80286 100 89

C Language - Compilers

AZTEC C68 - Commercial 499 Call
HPE C-808 - by MetaWare 965 Call
LaTeX C - V.4 460 259
Microsoft C 5.0 -w/CodeView 651 276
Microsoft QuickC 99 69
Turbo C - by Ballard 152 115
VAXcom C5 3.4 - highly optimized 295 269

Dbase & Tools

CLEAR + for dBASE 200 159
Clipper Summer '87 695 449
dBASE IV 799 529
dBASE Online 92 89
brief/write 27 Call
dBase - source debugger 195 179
Document 295 269
DB2L Interpreters 199 149
FoxBASE + v2.1 359 259
FoxTable Tools 396 279
Generator - code generator 295 269
H&R Business Report Writer 149 139
H&R Clipper & FoxBASE 55 45
QuickLink Diamond 594 560
US Programmer 295 249

Debuggers

Listed Ours

Paradigm 1100 - breakout switch 1751 139
Paradigm 300 - 10 MB version 1395 1129
Source 105 89

Editors

Brief 195 Call
COMPEDIT 175 163
Edit 195 169
Emacs 195 169
KEDIT - like KEDIT V.4 150 125
Personal Text 125 79
ME Macro Editor - Source 195 169
MED VI 75 69
EDIT + 4.0 - like VAX EDIT on PC 295 269
Spy/PC - V2.0 245 189
Heli Plus 185 135

Text Screen Addons

C Worthy w/forms 295 Call
with source 495 Call
Curses - by Agnet Scientific 119 109
Graphical Data/Windows 295 269
PowerShares by Blaze 129 99
System C - source code 223 169
Windows for Data 295 265

Note: Mention this ad. Some prices are specials. Ask about COD and POS. Formatt 3" laptop new available, new 100 others. UPS surface shipping add $3 per normal item. All prices subject to change without notice.

Established 1983. We carry over 1,100 different products. Call today for complete technical information and advice, our catalog, literature, and solid value.

800-421-8006

For IBM® PC's, XT's, AT's and other DOS machines. Needs only 1 disk drive and 128K memory. This is the one you've heard so much about—with fast compile times, small object code modules, not copy protected royalties, and clear error messages. Version 5.0 is based upon ANSI-74 standards with new dynamic features including:

• Nested IF's and nested conditions.
• Indexed files (ISAM) with up to 24 keys (includes START varb). This advanced feature requires the software package Btrieve which is optionally available.
• ACCEPT (line, column) numerics with decimal point alignment, numeric checking, AUTO-SKIP, SECURITY, LENGTH-CHECK, EMPTY-CHECK, ATTRIBUTE (color), FROM ESCAPE KEY, DAY, DATE, TIME, DAY-OF-WEEK.
• Fast memory mapped DISPLAY's (line, column) ERASE, BEEP, ATTRIBUTE (color). Can display entire screen with one keystroke.

Chaos Manor

You must explicitly save your Pipedream files if the machine is to be off for more than a few minutes. Saving isn't easy: the software is extremely awkward, and it requires paging through a number of menus. Although there is a keyboard command that will bring up the "Save File" menu, even after you learn it, you then have to type in the darned filename every time; it won't default to the last one you used, even though you have not changed documents. Because it's awkward, I didn't use it. My fault, I guess; but I didn't, so when I got home, every one of the Pipedream files I'd made at COMDEX had vanished. Worse than that, the machine had clearly managed to reset itself: even the date was wrong.

I don't know if that was the X-ray machine at the airport (neither the SuperPort nor the PC-8201 seems to mind those security systems) or that unsaved files just go away after a while (which is what I suspect), but the fact is that all the work I'd done with the Z88 is gone, and that doesn't put me in a mood to be particularly friendly about the machine.

I still have it, and I'll take it with me on my next trip, which will be to Hawaii. It seems that Freeman Dyson was to be the banquet speaker at a conference on Grand Challenges to Computational Science, and he'll be unable to make it, so they've chosen me as his replacement. I've been walking on air since they told me; in my book, Mr. Dyson is one of the 10 most interesting people I ever met, and I find it enormously flattering to be thought in the same league with him. Anyway, the Z88 will go with me, and I'll be very careful not to use tabs, and try to explicitly save all my files; and we'll see if my attitude changes. I do see like the small size and quiet keyboard.

Ezekial

The Ezekial contest—what should I do with my original Z80 ComputPro—produced a large number of letters. I'll publish some of them, and I'll be sending congratulations to many other letter writers.

It turns out that the Smithsonian Institution does indeed want old Zeke as part of their history of computing display. They'll keep him running, and people can actually tweak him. Given ComputPro's domination of the S-100 market, they wanted a Godbout/ComputPro/Via-syn system anyway, and Zeke was about the best known of those.

Most of the other suggestions had to do with worthy causes. I'm sympathetic to that argument, but old Zeke is not only...
Periscope’s hardware adds the power to solve the really tough debugging problems.

The break-out switch lets you break into the system any time. You can track down a bug instantly, or just check what’s going on, without having to reboot or power down and back up. That’s really useful when your system hangs! The switch is included with Periscope I, Periscope II, and Periscope III.

Periscope I has a new board with 512K of write-protected RAM, user-expandable to 1MB, for the Periscope software, symbol tables, and all related debugging information. Normal DOS memory (the lower 640K) is thus totally freed up for your application, and Periscope is protected from being overwritten by a runaway program. The new board’s footprint is only 32K, so you can use it in PC, AT, and 386 systems with EGA/VGA and EMS boards installed (not possible with the previous 56K board). It can also be used with Periscope III to provide additional write-protected memory.

Periscope III has a board with 64K of write-protected RAM to store the Periscope software and as much additional information as will fit. AND...

The Periscope III board adds another powerful dimension to your debugging. Its hardware breakpoints and real-time trace buffer let you track down bugs that a software-oriented debugger would take too long to find, or can’t find at all!

Periscope’s software is solid, comprehensive, and flexible.

It helps you debug just about any kind of program you can write... thoroughly and efficiently.

Periscope is the answer for debugging device-drivers, memory-resident, non-DOS, and interrupt-driven programs. Periscope works with any language, and provides source and/or symbol support for programs written in high-level languages and assembler.

David Nasian, President of Underware, Inc.
(of BRIEF fame) says this about the new Periscope Version 4:

"Periscope has always been an unbelievable assembler-level debugger. Version 4 has turned it into a terrific source-level debugger as well. Aside from major enhancements like the source-level improvements, all the little changes make a really big difference, too. For instance, symbol lookups and disassemblies are noticeably faster, and highlighting the registers that have changed really makes life easier. Once again, Periscope has raised the industry standard for debuggers!"

What’s New in Periscope Version 4:

- View local symbols from Microsoft C (Version 5)
- Debug Microsoft Windows applications
- Set breakpoints in PLINK overlays
- Improved source-level support
- Monitor variables in a Watch window
- 80386 debug register support
- Debug using a dumb terminal
- PS/2 watchdog timer support
- Use mixed-case symbols
- Set breakpoints on values of Flags
- Much more!

Periscope includes a new full-length board with 512K of write-protected RAM; (user-expandable to 1MB); break-out switch; software and manual for $795.

Periscope II includes break-out switch; software and manual for $175.

Periscope II-X includes software and manual (no hardware) for $145.

Periscope III includes a full-length board with 64K of write-protected RAM, hardware breakpoints and real-time trace buffer; break-out switch; software and manual. Periscope III for machines running up to 10 MHz with one wait-state is $1395. Plus the new Model I board, $1995.

Due to the volatility of RAM costs, prices on board models are subject to change without notice.

REQUIREMENTS: IBM PC, XT, AT, 8086 or close compatible (Periscope III requires hardware as well as software compatibility, thus will not work on PS/2 or 80386 systems); DOS 2.0 or later, 64K available memory (128K at installation time); one disk drive; an 80-column monitor.

Call us with your questions. We’ll be happy to send you free information or help you decide on the model that best fits your needs.

Order Your Periscope, Toll-Free, Today!

800-722-7006

MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

The Periscope Company, Inc.

1197 PEACHTREE ST. • PLAZA LEVEL
ATLANTA, GA 30361 • 404/875-8080
Pretty old, he wasn't all that standard as a CP/M system to begin with; he really was state of the art. It takes a fair amount of expertise to keep him running; and few (I think none) of the worthy causes, such as a school on a Native American reservation, would have that capability. Bill Godbout would try to support Zeke (he's still supporting ancient Z80 systems), but that wouldn't be simple if Zeke were being used by people who didn't understand him, and especially if he were at a remote and unsophisticated location.

It was no easy decision, but I'm going to let the Smithsonian have old Zeke. I think he'll be happy there. It's pretty dumb to be this sentimental about a machine, but I certainly am. Farewell, old friend. I'll come see you sometimes.

Winding Down

I'm out of space, and I haven't even got started good. At COMDEX both Atari and Commodore showed new stuff. The Amiga has a new Unix configuration that I can't wait to try out; one of the high points of COMDEX was watching Dr. Henri Rubin demonstrate upcoming Amiga technology. Formidable! Atari

Items Discussed

APX-3200 ................................ $2675
Maximun Storage
5025 Century Blvd.
Colorado Springs, CO 80919
(719) 531-6888
Inquiry 1024.

ConvertUnits
for desk accessory or
HyperCard .................. $59.95
for both .................. $74.95
GTA
815 Princess Ave.
Vancouver, BC
Canada V6A 3E5
(604) 255-8077
Inquiry 1025.

DESQview 386............. $189.90
Quarterdeck Office Systems
150 Fico Blvd.
Santa Monica, CA 90405
(213) 592-9851
Inquiry 1026.

Flicker Master ............ $17.95
TSR Hutchinson Co.
110 West Arrowdale
Houston, TX 77037
(713) 448-6143
Inquiry 1027.

GRASP
Paul Mace Software, Inc.
400 Williamson Way
Ashland, OR 97520
(503) 488-2322
Inquiry 1028.

GRASP
Instant Access ................ $100
Norton Guides .............. $69 each
Norton Utilities 4.5
standard .................. $100
advanced .................. $150

Peter Norton Computing, Inc.
2210 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 186
Santa Monica, CA 90403
(213) 391-2000
Inquiry 1029.

Logic Gem ................... $198
Sterling Castle Software
702 Washington St., Suite 174
Marina Del Rey, CA 90292
(213) 306-3020
Inquiry 1030.

Peabody ..................... $100
Copia International, Ltd.
1964 Richlton Dr.
Wheaton, IL 60187
(312) 665-9830
Inquiry 1031.

TianMa ..................... $695
Asiacom
2761 McColl Pl.
Victoria, BC
Canada V8N 5Y8
(604) 787-7829
Inquiry 1032.

Visual Edge ................. $695
Intel Corp.
3065 Bowers Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 785-8080
Inquiry 1033.

Z88 ......................... $599
Cambridge North America
615 Academy Dr.
Northbrook, IL 60062
(312) 564-5512
Inquiry 1034.
has a lot of nifty new stuff as well. Both computers can use transputers to speed up very large visual displays. I was enormously impressed with both machines; for reasons I haven't time to go into, I think the Amiga has improved even faster than the Atari, but both are definitely worth watching. Each has a shot at being a serious rival to the Sun workstation at half the cost.

On that score, I'm supposed to get a new Sun386i in the next few weeks, I told Sun to keep the total list cost of what they send to below $20,000. That's still steep for the average BYTE reader, but at least it isn't out of sight; you can pay a good fraction of that for an all-up Mac II or a PS/2 Model 80.

I ought to mention Flicker Master, which is a screen cover that you Velcro over your Amiga monitor; it reduces the flicker from interlaced mode something wonderful. We've had one on my Amiga for a couple of weeks, and I wouldn't be without it.

I've got a whole bunch of animated displays built up from GRASP, Paul Mace's screen utility program; indeed, GRASP seems to have spawned a whole new category of consultants, like, for example, Robert Hurt's Trebor Truh Productions (2284 Almaden Rd., San Jose, CA 95125, (408) 723-0931), which puts together high-quality presentations built up from GRASP. If you have good artists in-house, get GRASP for them; but if you don't have artists, you can still get professional-quality presentations with outfits like Trebor Truh. Then you can present them with Traveling Software's color gizmo that sits on top of your ViewGraph projector and flashes up what's on your screen.

There's more, but I'm really out of space. The book of the month is by Charles Murray, In Pursuit of Happiness (Simon and Schuster, 1988); this may be the most important book published last year.

COMDEX was exhausting, but fun. I sure like these little machines.

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. Jerry welcomes readers' comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply. You can also contact him on BIX as "jerryp."

# 27 million Americans can't read. And guess who pays the price.

While American business is trying to stay competitive with foreign companies, it's paying an added penalty. The penalty of double-digit illiteracy.

Believe it or not, 27 million American adults can't read and write. Another 47 million are literate on only the most minimal level. That adds up to almost one third of our entire population...and probably a disturbing number of your employees.

What does illiteracy cost you? Get out your calculator. Illiterate adults make up 50%-75% of our unemployed. Every year they cost us an estimated $237 billion in lost earnings. They swell our welfare costs by $6 billion annually and diminish our tax revenues by $8 billion.

Illiteracy costs you through your community, too. It robs the place where you work and live of its resources. It undermines the potential of the people who make your products and the people who buy them. No dollar figure can be assigned to this. But over the years, this may be the costliest loss of all.

What can your company do about this? It can join in local efforts to fight illiteracy. It can volunteer company dollars and facilities for better school and tutorial programs. It can invest in a more literate community.

The first step is to call the Coalition for Literacy at 1-800-228-8813 or fill out the coupon below. Do it today. You may find it's the greatest cost-saving measure your company has ever taken.

A literate America is a good investment.

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. Jerry welcomes readers' comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply. You can also contact him on BIX as "jerryp."
The first question asked by many people is, "Why is DesignCAD 3-D priced so low?" The answer? After developing DesignCAD 3-D we were unable to decide how the product should be priced. We consulted experts. We used the finest spreadsheets on the market. We took employee polls. We asked our lawyers and accountants for their opinion. We even asked our Mothers, Wives, and childhood Sweethearts! Finally in the greatest American Tradition, we said, "Aa... What the Heck! Let's see the other guys beat this price!" DesignCAD 3-D sells for $299 complete. No add-ons, nothing else to buy.

DesignCAD 3-D is a complete 3-Dimensional CAD system. It offers most, if not all, features found on programs costing more than $5000! In fact, PC Magazine says, "For a low-cost, self-contained 3-D package DesignCAD's range of features steals the show. The package offers more than adequate features for a wide range of professionals and hobbyists alike."

Once again, American Small Business Computers has proved that you don't have to spend a lot of money to get quality software. DesignCAD 3-D provides features such as Shading, Solid Object Modeling, Hidden Line Removal, Cross Sectioning capability, ability to output shaded drawings to laser printers, dot-matrix printers, or pen plotters, extensive file transfer capability, all for only $299! No other 3-Dimensional CAD system can come close to providing the price/performance of DesignCAD 3-D.

DesignCAD 3-D allows up to 4 simultaneous views - any angle or perspective - on the screen. DesignCAD 3-D also provides complex extrusions - linear, scalar, and circular. Extensive 3-D text capabilities and auto-dimensioning are provided, at no extra charge, of course.

DesignCAD 3-D almost certainly is compatible with the computer system you now own. DesignCAD 3-D supports more than 200 dot-matrix printers, at high resolution. DesignCAD 3-D supports more than 80 plotters, and most digitizers, mice, and graphics adapters available for "PC and PC Compatible" systems. Shaded and wireframe models can be output to the printer or plotter you own.

DesignCAD 3-D provides the capability to read drawings from most other CAD systems (DesignCAD/ProDesign II, AutoCAD's DXF, Hewlett Packard's HPGI, and IGES). DesignCAD 3-D will also write GE, and POSTSCRIPT files. This file exchange utility is included at no extra charge, of course.

DesignCAD 3-D does not require expensive graphics adapters and monitors - even shading can be done on ordinary displays, such as the Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA), Color Graphics Adapter (CGA) and Hercules Monochrome Adapter. DesignCAD also supports many of the ultra high resolution graphics adapters, with more hardware being supported daily.

However, the best reason to buy DesignCAD 3-D is not the low price. It's not the outstanding performance. It's not the extensive hardware compatibility. The best reason to buy DesignCAD 3-D is for its amazing ease of use!

What else do you need to know about DesignCAD 3-D? Only this: "Included at No Extra Charge." What is included at no extra charge? EVERYTHING! $299 BUYS IT ALL!

DesignCAD 3-D

Oh yes, we also market a 2-Dimensional version of DesignCAD 3-D with special drafting and design functions. Can they work together? Naturally... Our Mothers, Wives, and childhood Sweethearts would see it no other way! The price?... $299, of course!

How do you get one? See your local computer store or dealer, or contact:

To quote PC Magazine...

"DesignCAD 3-D, the latest feature-packed, low-cost CADD package from American Small Business Computers, delivers more bang per buck than any of its low-cost competitors and threatens programs costing ten times as much."

American Small Business Computers, Inc.
327 So. Mill Street • Pryor, OK 74361
Phone: (918) 825-4844 • Fax: 01-918-825-6309
Telex: 9102405302

Write or phone us for FREE DEMO DISK and information on DesignCAD 3-D and DesignCAD 2-D products.

Circle 14 on Reader Service Card

138 BYTE • FEBRUARY 1989
INTEGRATED SOFTWARE HAS GOTTEN A BAD RAP OVER THE YEARS, LARGELY BECAUSE SOME OF THE MOST PROMINENT EXAMPLES OF THE GENRE FAILED TO LIVE UP TO BOTH THE CLAIMS OF THE MANUFACTURERS AND THE EXPECTATIONS OF THE USERS. ANYONE WHO HAS WATCHED THIS SCENE FOR THE PAST 5 OR 6 YEARS WILL REMEMBER OVATION, WHICH WAS TO BE THE ULTIMATE INTEGRATED SOFTWARE PACKAGE OF WHICH WE'D ALL BEEN DREAMING. UNFORTUNATELY, IT TURNED OUT TO BE AN ELABORATE HOAX; AFTER A LOT OF HOOPLA AND MEDIA ATTENTION, THE PRODUCT AND THE COMPANY BEHIND IT WENT UP IN A PUFF OF SMOKE.

There was VisiON, the slowest windowing environment ever marketed. Context MBA, running under the p-SYSTEM, flopped while trying unsuccessfully to become the major competition to Lotus 1-2-3. In more recent software history, there was the pitiful rise, rapid descent, and eventual mercy killing of Modern Jazz on the Macintosh.

The list goes on and on. Products that have achieved modest success have done so in the face of contempt from all the gurus, who have maintained that the individual modules of any integrated software package could never rival the power and functionality of stand-alone programs. That criticism is still leveled today, almost as a reflex, at any product that calls itself integrated.

Rubbish. The fact is that while other software has been improving steadily, integrated software has improved as well. While the experts weren't looking, a number of programs have established themselves quite solidly in the marketplace. Think of AppleWorks, the Smart series, Microsoft Works on both the IBM PC and the Mac, SideKick Plus, and Framework III. All are excellent, and all have developed loyal followings.

And don't forget that the definition of "integrated" has also changed significantly. Lotus 1-2-3 was labeled an integrated package when it was first released because it combined the capabilities of a spreadsheet, database, and graphics program. By that standard, almost all software available currently would fit under the integrated umbrella. What would you call a word processor that was a text editor, formatter, spelling checker, thesaurus, outliner, calculator, file conversion utility, mailing-list manager, filing system, and desktop publishing package rolled into one? A few years back, we would have said it was an integrated whizbang; today, it's just an average word processor. We've come to take integration for granted. Where do you draw the line?

There's something in me that still yearns for the perfect integrated software package, designed as such from the ground up, rather than by patching functionality into another paradigm. I want to have the computerized equivalent of a Swiss army knife. Operating systems and many stand-alone programs have become so cumbersome that I see integrated software as the best way to achieve consistency and simplicity in my work environment. I don't know if I'll ever find what I'm after; perhaps my needs are so personal that they can't be met by any commercial product. I choose to go on hoping.

ONCE MORE WITH FRAMEWORK

I got started thinking about integrated software because I've been working with Framework III and a Canon Cat for the
90% of the world are still waiting.
What the hell are those importers doing?

Printer Buffer inside cable.
For the average user, most buffers are too complicated. So we Just a cable As easy to use. Nearly Printer Buffer Inside cable.

Isolating line drivers
If a line driver is not optically isolating, you might face problems arising from different mains supplies. That's why our RS232 drivers are ISO 100 isolated up to 1,000 volts.

Data Isolators
Transmits the mains supply or electronic data can cause erroneous data transmissions and even destruction of computers. We offer optical isolators up to 500 V.

Terminal bus
Connect up to 15 terminals to one 2-wire bus. Simple installation cost and gain flexibility and ease of use.

Terminal-Bus-Adaptors includes 1kV optically isolated line drivers.

Interfaces
We have a complete line of interfaces: 26mA, Atari, C64/128, Centronics, IEEE488, RS232, RS422, RS423 and RS485. (The following are registered trademarks: Atari, C64, C64B, Centronics, IBM.)

Within a character-oriented windowing environment that looks a lot like the Systems Application Architecture interface (though it's largely incompatible with IBM's guidelines), you get a word processor, spreadsheet, database, communications module, and an outline that also serves as the organizing tool with which to link documents of different types. Framework III is a good choice for anyone with a limited budget who isn't afraid of real power.

However, perhaps the biggest change from Framework II to Framework III is a repositioning of the product in Ashton-Tate's marketing scheme, which should tell you a great deal about what I think of the upgrade. The company is now calling Framework III an "converter companion thesaurus. The spreadsheet dated if you don't need to.

The database is vastly improved, to the point where it's quite usable; in earlier versions, there was no easy way to specify field formats, so a ZIP code or an address that started with a numeral entered without a leading space was interpreted as a formula. The communications module has added more protocols and function keys linked to specific entries in the dialing directory. An optional package gives you electronic mail on a network. Oh yes, you also get selectable color and official mouse support. And everything seems a tad faster than before.

Some of the old problems remain, and on new one has been added. Framework III occupies well over 2 megabytes of disk space, so it's difficult to run without a hard disk drive and thus unsuitable for many laptops. FRED is probably the most difficult macro language around. Figuring out how to link files for output is no mean feat without cracking the manual. You can't add to the dialing directory without running the installation program. You've heard all this before.

The new problem is one on which mine might be a minority viewpoint. It used to be that if Framework encountered a blank cell in the spreadsheet or field in the database, it would give an error message when calculating. I thought this was a pretty good safety check, but it's not the way Lotus 1-2-3 does it. Framework III now treats nulls as if they were zeros, in the Lotus fashion, and computes results even if you've left something out.

Phooey.

On the whole, the enhancements to Framework strike me as improvements to an already solid product, but not enough to cause a Framework II user to spring for an upgrade. I was no more impressed with the program than I was the last time I looked at it. Is that damning with faint praise? I'm not sure.

In many respects, Framework is beginning to show its age. Features that caused my jaw to drop when I first saw them are now fairly common in today's software marketplace; Framework III is no longer a revolutionary piece of software. I think it's terrific, but it's lost that mind-boggling tingle. I honestly don't 

Create a 3.5" Micro Diskette with unlimited protection against a hostile world.

You're covered. BASF molds the rigid plastic jacket of its 3.5" Micro Diskette to its own specifications, providing unsurpassed protection for the flexible disk within. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

The Spirit of Innovation.

Circle 31 on Reader Service Card
Items Discussed

Canon Cat .................................. $995
  includes Canon 180 printer
Canon U.S.A., Inc.
One Canon Plaza
Lake Success, NY 11042
(516) 488-6700
Inquiry 1021.

Framework III .............................. $695
Ashton-Tate
20101 Hamilton Ave.
Torrance, CA 90502
(213) 329-8000
Inquiry 1022.

The Perfect Career ....................... $49.95
Mindscape, Inc.
3444 Dundee Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
(312) 480-7667
Inquiry 1023.

Leap keys also serve as left and right arrow keys. To highlight for copying, deletion, or printing, leap to the start of a block, leap to the end, then punch both Leap keys to highlight.

Commands are triggered by Control-key sequences, and the functions are printed on the front of the key caps. The "Control" key is labeled simply Use Front. If you need help, hold down the Use Front key, press a key called Explain, then any key you don't understand. Presto—you get one of 48 help screens.

The Calc key yields a result from any highlighted formula, which then appears with a dotted underline. Pressing Calc again expands to the original formula for editing. You construct pseudospreadsheets by tabbing columns of numbers and using the Calc command to enter named variables and cell references. You can even embed variables and references in text paragraphs, so you've got the equivalent of free-floating cells in flowing text.

Where the Cat falls down is in formatting for output. Page numbers are centered at the bottom of every page, and there's no facility for headers or footers. You can leave off the number by highlighting less than a full page, and you can create macros that insert headers or footers onto pages, but it's really kind of primitive. Jef Raskin, whose team at Information Appliance designed the Cat, points out that it doesn't substitute for a computer. The Cat isn't intended for multicolumn page layout, shop-floor data analysis, or multiuser access. It's fine for basic text, simple spreadsheets, communications, free-form databases, and the like.

Recommendations? The Cat is perfect for someone who needs industrial-strength editing and record keeping but doesn't require a full-blown computer system. If you're willing to invest a little time and you're capable of throwing out your notions of what constitutes "power computing," get a Cat for yourself. It's as close to perfect integration, on a small scale, as I've encountered to date.

When I Grow Up

Every month or two, I receive the latest batch of games from Mindscape, which usually get thrown into a box in the garage and forgotten. Because it arrived with two awful-looking shoot-'em-ups, I nearly missed The Perfect Career (Mindscape, $49.95) and heaved it into the box with the rest. That would have been a major mistake, as it is anything but a game. It is an MS-DOS program designed to aid in the process of career counseling. You use it to match your interests and qualifications with potential employment categories.

The Perfect Career offers two complete testing and evaluation units, one for high school students with no professional experience, and one for adults with more knowledge of real-world abilities. In either case, you rank an extensive list of job situations on a 1 to 3 scale for interest and/or skill. The program derives an assessment of how your expectations match up to your answers, and it suggests a list of possible careers. I took the adult test, and I was amazed at how accurately the program pegged me; all the jobs it generated were things I'd enjoy doing. As an example, the program was canny enough to list "college or university president" as a choice but not "college or university professor," which meshes squarely with my impatience for teaching.

I then tried it on someone else, with somewhat less satisfactory results; the program produced only a terse list of the most obvious possibilities. When I asked my guinea pig about the process, she admitted she had given top scores to those things she liked and knew she could do and bottom scores to everything else. The Perfect Career then told her, naturally, what she already knew. I can't blame the program; the tests need to be taken with a lot of thought and a definite seriousness of purpose.

The program was developed by James C. Gonyea, director of the New England Center for Career Development. He also wrote a brief but helpful manual that sketches a systematic approach to choosing a career that goes well beyond the simplistic nature of the testing software. The Perfect Career is a complete package, and it makes an intelligent aid for students looking for career directions and adults who are thinking about making a switch.

Don't expect The Perfect Career to tell you exactly what you should do with your life; only you can make that decision. But the program can give you some insight into your desires and aptitudes and help you narrow your focus. It's no magic bullet, but it's pretty slick. I recommend it.

Ezra Shapiro is a consulting editor for BYTE. You can contact him on BIX as "ezra." Because of the volume of mail he receives, Ezra, regrettfully, cannot respond to each inquiry.

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Create a high capacity Diskette with no capacity for error.

Make no mistake. Every bit, every byte, on every track of each BASF 5.25" HD Diskette is certified 100% error-free and warranted for life. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

The Spirit of Innovation.

Circle 32 on Reader Service Card
The FLEXSCAN 9070 Multiple Scan monitor is of course compatible with other multi-scans, but includes improvements that will give you the professional edge which is the mark of a good investment. You can extend your multi-scan range from 20kHz to 50kHz in practical terms. This means that, at the 48-50 kHz range, you can make use of PC CAD/CAE capabilities at a resolution of up to 1024 dots × 768 lines.

The FLEXSCAN 9070 takes advantage of non-interlace high resolution signal as high as 1024 × 768 to provide you with a flicker free display at much brightness. You can also use the 9070 with IBM PS/2 or VGA compatible boards at a high resolution mode like 800 × 600 and 1024 × 768 (non-interlace).

The FLEXSCAN 9070 provides a 16-inch screen, large enough for CAD/CAE and 3-D projections, yet small enough to fit comfortably into your home work space.

Also, for your convenience, all controls and switches, including the alternate video input, are located within easy reach on the front panel. The FLEXSCAN 9070 is compatible with a wide range of IBM, Apple, and other products, allow you to use all of today's popular programs—-at a resolution that looks like a million.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.
GETTING INTO BIGGER LANS

When you have a big job, sometimes you really do need a bigger hammer.

The solution to business connectivity is simplicity. By that, I mean that the method you choose should be as simple as possible given the needs of your business. In my last two columns, I discussed the possibility of sharing resources without using a local-area network at all, and of sharing in a small area using a relatively simple LAN such as lONet. There comes a time, though, when solutions as simple as these won't do the job.

As your office or department grows, the problems associated with managing central data storage and access to resources reach the point where a traditional central server LAN becomes the obvious choice. Eventually, printer servers become overburdened and the cable lengths required are too long to work properly. Likewise, a peer-to-peer network without a file server becomes difficult to manage because individual computers are turned off or files are moved. This makes shared resources difficult or impossible to find or use.

At this stage, in spite of its added complexity and cost, the file server becomes the simpler solution. In short, it's easier to manage a single computer than it is to manage dozens. Of course, a LAN can have more than one server, but you will still use few servers relative to the number of workstations. Likewise, your network printers will be centrally managed, as will other network resources, such as communications gateways.

Covering the Floor
An example of a typical central server LAN is one intended to serve the needs of the employees on a single floor of a professional services company. Say that about 80 employees need to have access to printers, asynchronous communications, some common word processing files, and electronic mail. There is some need for database management using dBASE III Plus. Word processing is performed using WordPerfect 4.2.

Because the employees of this company have very flexible schedules, and because many of them travel frequently, a peer-to-peer network would be quite inconvenient if any of the shared resources resided on any of the individual computers, since there is a virtual certainty that many computers on that floor will be turned off at any given time. Finally, there is a strong move toward the Apple Macintosh in portions of the company, and these need to be connected as well.

What to Do?
What I've laid out here is a situation quite common to many companies with a large number of office workers. While they may be in groups that vary in size, and while the physical circumstances may vary, the needs will remain. Workers need to be connected so they can make the best use of their available resources.

Now it's time to make some decisions. First, let's consider what sort of LAN you need, then choose LAN software, and, finally, decide what to use for a file server. Before I get deeply involved, though, you need to realize that there's more to LAN selection than I can discuss here. Some of these issues will be covered in later columns.

What Sort of LAN?
There are three factors you should weigh to determine the type of LAN you'll use: hardware requirements, wiring requirements, and expense. You may find that your selection of LANS is restricted because you need Ethernet for your Macintosh or for the VAX in the basement.

continued
Likewise, if your building is already wired for ARCnet, you'll probably use that. Finally, if you have a very limited budget, you may find that you can afford ARCnet but not Ethernet.

Since most buildings aren't wired for LANs ahead of time, you may also find yourself looking for a product that will work with your already-installed twisted-pair wiring. You could also find out that you're going to have to install wiring, no matter what system you pick. This factor takes on added importance, since you may find that the cost of buying and installing the wiring for a LAN exceeds the entire cost of the rest of the network.

Since most personal computer users don't care what LAN protocol they use, Ethernet, ARCnet, or Token Ring, the primary critical factors are the costs to install the wiring and to adapt the computer to work with a network. Another critical factor is a particular computer's ability to work at all with some LAN protocols. For example, if you're using the Macintosh, you can use Ethernet on some later machines such as the Mac II and the SE. Otherwise, you have to use the standard AppleTalk network and find a way to integrate it.

The LAN Software
The software is the part of a LAN that the user sees. Regardless of the hardware and protocol involved, the user knows that the LAN is running something like Novell NetWare. Thus, you need to make sure you select the LAN operating software with your users' needs, as well as their installed hardware base, in mind.

According to a BYTE survey at PC Expo last July, the most popular network software is Novell NetWare. That survey showed that significantly more than half of all users employ Novell. There are a variety of reasons for this, not the least of which is that Novell has written its network operating system to function with most of the popularly available networks. Also popular, but less common than NetWare, is 3Com's network with its 3+ LAN operating software.

Both of these LAN operating systems are widely used because they make minimal demands of the user. While both require logging onto the network and both may require passwords, to users who have obtained access to the network, the file server appears to be just another disk drive. Likewise, printing occurs just as it would with a stand-alone computer. Once users have learned how to work their computers, they need a minimum of training to use the network.

Besides supplying access to big disk drives, LAN software typically offers a variety of other functions. One that used to be standard is E-mail. Currently, LAN software companies, including Novell and 3Com, are selling their E-mail software separately. In the case of Novell, because its E-mail product needed improvement, many users bought third-party packages.

The Server
Most companies that sell network software also sell file servers, although Novell has announced that it is leaving this portion of the business and has sold its server line to Samsung of Korea. Basically, the file server is a proprietary version of a personal computer. Usually, a file server has some added features and enhancements that help match it to its dedicated role on the network. Good ex-

A Message To Our Subscribers

FROM TIME TO TIME WE MAKE the BYTE subscriber list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. Used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to the following address.

BYTE Magazine
ATTN: SUBSCRIBER SERVICE
P.O. Box 7643
TEANECK, NJ 07666-9866

146 BYTE • FEBRUARY 1989
amples are the servers from 3Com that have an AppleTalk port. This feature allows Macs in a LocalTalk network to be added to a 3Com LAN.

Although most LAN companies sell file servers, you can use a personal computer as a file server if you prefer. Normally, the machine you would select as a file server would be an 80286- or 80386-based IBM PC AT clone with a large, fast hard disk drive and some extended memory. Novell and 3Com sell versions of their network operating software for these machines, and they work fine in most environments. In the example mentioned earlier, an 80286 AT clone with a 300-megabyte hard disk drive has proven entirely adequate to support the 80-person group. Had the group been using more database management or transferring large files, such as those generated by a CAD system, an additional or more capable server would have been necessary.

Selecting a dedicated server depends partially on the load you plan to put on it and partially on other features that the server must have, such as 3Com’s AppleTalk port. Likewise, you need to make sure that whatever you pick for a server will have room to support the required circuit cards, which will include one and possibly more network interface cards, additional memory, possibly a copy-protection card (although Novell has just dropped copy protection with version 2.12), and additional communications ports if the machine does not come with enough. Interestingly, the choices of server and network operating software do not have to agree. You can run most network operating software on an AT clone, and you can even run Novell NetWare on a 3Com server.

Choosing Sides
You may find that either network mentioned here will meet your needs and that the dealers in your area will sell them to you for about the same price. Now comes the problem of selecting. At this point, you should involve the dealer. After all, a network that won’t work is pretty hard to ship back to the factory, and network manufacturers tend to encourage the involvement of their dealers. Novell, for example, requires you to pay for service through the factory, either through a charge card or a service agreement. You need to make sure that the dealer will return to service the network and solve installation problems, unless you have the ability to do it yourself.

There is, of course, the important question of compatibility. Since Novell’s and 3Com’s networks are highly popular, these companies normally support them with applications software. Less-popular networks might not be supported, so you have to check. The ability to support IBM NetBIOS compatibility, as most network operating software does, helps in this case.

Does this look like a lot to go through? Well, it is. Choosing and implementing a network that won’t work is pretty hard to ship back to the factory, and network manufacturers tend to encourage the involvement of their dealers. Novell, for example, requires you to pay for service through the factory, either through a charge card or a service agreement. You need to make sure that the dealer will return to service the network and solve installation problems, unless you have the ability to do it yourself.

There is, of course, the important question of compatibility. Since Novell’s and 3Com’s networks are highly popular, these companies normally support them with applications software. Less-popular networks might not be supported, so you have to check. The ability to support IBM NetBIOS compatibility, as most network operating software does, helps in this case.

Choosing Sides
You may find that either network mentioned here will meet your needs and that the dealers in your area will sell them to you for about the same price. Now comes the problem of selecting. At this point, you should involve the dealer. After all, a network that won’t work is pretty hard to ship back to the factory, and network manufacturers tend to encourage the involvement of their dealers. Novell, for example, requires you to pay for service through the factory, either through a charge card or a service agreement. You need to make sure that the dealer will return to service the network and solve installation problems, unless you have the ability to do it yourself.

There is, of course, the important question of compatibility. Since Novell’s and 3Com’s networks are highly popular, these companies normally support them with applications software. Less-popular networks might not be supported, so you have to check. The ability to support IBM NetBIOS compatibility, as most network operating software does, helps in this case.

Does this look like a lot to go through? Well, it is. Choosing and implementing a large LAN is not a trivial process, and it’s made more complicated by the fact that nearly all installations are unique in some way.

Choosing Sides
You may find that either network mentioned here will meet your needs and that the dealers in your area will sell them to you for about the same price. Now comes the problem of selecting. At this point, you should involve the dealer. After all, a network that won’t work is pretty hard to ship back to the factory, and network manufacturers tend to encourage the involvement of their dealers. Novell, for example, requires you to pay for service through the factory, either through a charge card or a service agreement. You need to make sure that the dealer will return to service the network and solve installation problems, unless you have the ability to do it yourself.

There is, of course, the important question of compatibility. Since Novell’s and 3Com’s networks are highly popular, these companies normally support them with applications software. Less-popular networks might not be supported, so you have to check. The ability to support IBM NetBIOS compatibility, as most network operating software does, helps in this case.

Does this look like a lot to go through? Well, it is. Choosing and implementing a large LAN is not a trivial process, and it’s made more complicated by the fact that nearly all installations are unique in some way.
Why Should I Purchase the SIVA 286/386 System?

SIVA Systems from VNS America Corp. delivers the uncompromising power you want, plus the hardware/software products you need. Promptly. Courteously.

Enjoy the AT®-compatibility, speed and future upgradeability you would expect from up-to-date premium quality computers. And, enjoy the fast service so many have come to appreciate from VNS America Corp.

About VNS America Corp.

VNS America Corp. and its associate companies pool their expertise and buying power to bring you premium, name brand products at breakthrough prices.

We're bold, colorful and innovative. We have to be to gain your attention in this ultra-competitive industry. But, our products and service are first rate because we need your confidence to succeed.

IBM set the standard... we're just making it affordable to thousands of companies, individuals and industry that want quality at the best prices.

TRY US
Call 1-800-252-4212

VNS America Corp.

Suite 270, 910 Boston Post Road
Marlboro, Massachusetts 01752 U.S.A.
In Massachusetts 508-481-3726
FAX: 508-481-2219

*SCD is a trademark of The Bartoc Group, Inc. *3386 is a registered trademark of Microware Corporation. *VP/38 is a trademark of INTERACTIVE Software Corporation.

The Powerful SIVA 386 System

Standard 386 Features:
- 32-bit Intel 80386-16 CPU.
- 1MB of 32-bit RAM on board. System expandable to 16MB.
- 8/16/20 MHz Keyboard selectable.
- ST-251-1 Seagate 40MB Formatted 28 ms high speed, with ultra high speed Controller 1:1 interleave.
- 1.2MB High Capacity Floppy Drive.
- Super deluxe heavy duty tower case with 6 half-height drive openings.
- High-resolution 12" Non-Clare Amber Display. Tilt and Swivel base, Hercules-compatible Adapter.
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard, Pleasant "Tactile/Click" Feel.
- 80287/387 Math-Coprocessors optional.
- Fully compatible with virtually all XT/AT and 386 software.

$2495

Upgrades for your 386 System:
- VGA Color Upgrade — add only $495.
- 20 MHz CPU Upgrade — add only $195.
- Call for all other options and upgrades.
You will experience unmatched performance using our hardware/software products. And, you will benefit from breakthrough pricing from VNS America Corp.

Premium Name Brand Peripherals and Software!

The Economical SIVA 286
A Complete 12 MHz High-Speed SIVA 286 System with 40MB (28MS-ST251-1) Hard Disk

Complete System Features:
- 80286 CPU, 8/12.5 MHZ Dual Speed, Keyboard Selectable
- High-Speed RAM, 512K Expandable to 4MB on the Motherboard (16MB System Total)
- Phoenix BIOS
- 40MB Hard Drive, 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- Ultra High-Speed/Floppy, Hard Disk Controller 1:1 Interleave, 800KB/Sec Transfer Rate
- High Resolution 12" Amber Display with Tilt and Swivel Base, Compatible Graphics Controller
- Full 101-Key Enhanced Keyboard, Pleasant Tactile/Clik Feel
- Two Serial and One Parallel Printer Ports and One Mouse Port
- 3-16 Bit and 1-8 Bit Free Expansion Slots
- Clock Calendar with 10-Year Life Battery Backup
- 80287 Support, up to 12 MHz
- Meets FCC Requirements

$1295

Standard System Including all Standard Features except Hard Disk $995

Lowest Cost Compilable Upgrader
- Additional 512K Memory for $195.
- 1.5MB Additional Memory for $395.
- EGA Upgrade for $295.

Nine Reasons to Call VNS America Now...
- Produced by High Technology Manufacturing Processes
- FullySurface Mounted Technology
- EGA Controller Standard
- Supports 3.5" and 5.25" Floppy Disks
- 10-Year Battery Life
- Phoenix BIOS
- No Memory Surcharge (We're not opportunists!)
- Same Day Shipment (Competitors often take 4-6 weeks.)
- 100%-Compatible with Your Budget

*Complete: includes 12 MHz high-speed SIVA 286 System with 40 MB hard disk drive, monitor and keyboard.

VNS America Corp.

Order Now Toll-Free
1-800-252-4212

*Complete unit includes CPU, monitor, keyboard and 40 MB hard disk drive.
We’ve Invented the Future of Instrumentation Software . . . Twice.

With Words With Pictures

**Acquisition**

Intuitive character-based function panels that automatically generate source code.

Front panel user interface with virtual instrument block diagram programming.

**Analysis**
Extensive libraries for data reduction, digital signal processing, and statistical analysis.

Over 100 analysis functions plus all the built-in functions of your language.

Over 250 icons for computation and analysis.

**Presentation**
Flexible high-performance graphics and report generation.

Extensive graphics support for CGA, EGA, MCGA, VGA, and Hercules.

Macintosh Desktop Publishing compatibility.
Hey Apple, I Need a Laptop

The time has come for a portable Mac that doesn't strain your arms or your credit line.

I can't stand it. I've really tried hard to like the laptops I use each week: a Tandy 200, a Zenith Z-183, and a Toshiba T1000. Despite the virtues of each machine, they just don't go the whole nine yards. They are either too heavy (Zenith), have a lousy display (Tandy), or a cramped keyboard (Toshiba). And they all suffer from that most serious of failings: They aren't Macintoshes! No version of MS-DOS or Tandy software can fill my Mac software void. I don't want to use these machines, but so far, I haven't found a viable alternative.

It's still a nuisance moving files from a laptop to the Mac and back (although Traveling Software's LapLink Mac is a big help). But I don't want to have to transfer files from MS-DOS to the Mac and worry about file format-translation problems in the process. What I really want is to take files from my laptop and use them directly on my home and office machines. Since I use 8-megabyte Mac IIs as my primary personal computers (my Sun-3 Ethernet workstation notwithstanding), my standard computing environment consists of MultiFinder running Word 3.02, FullWrite Professional 1.0, More 1.1c, Excel 1.5, VersaTerm-Pro 3.0, AppleLink 2.0, 4th Dimension 1.06, FoxBASE Plus/Mac 1.1, MacScheme + Toolsmith 1.5, HyperCard 1.2, Smalltalk-80 2.3, and MPW 2.0. I use some or all of this software each week (plus some other programs). Along with ALSoft's MasterJuggler (so I can keep a ton of desk accessories and fonts open simultaneously, too), it's my software of choice. Why should I have to give up all of this just so I can carry a computer with me?

Believe me, I've tried the available alternatives and have not been impressed. I used a Dynamac EL for a few days quite some time ago (see "Dynamac's Portable Mac" by Peter Wayner, May 1988 BYTE). Although it's a nice machine with a very nice screen, it's hardly a laptop. The thing weighed more than the Mac SE I've been lugging around on trips. The Dynamac folks need to trim the weight down to something closer to single digits for it to approach laptop status. And it doesn't have batteries, which can definitely cramp your computer-carrying style.

Apple has been rumored to be near announcing a laptop Mac (or Macs) for the last year now. I, for one, am getting sick and tired of waiting. Apple, please get on with it and announce some snazzy laptops soon. Naturally, the laptop Mac we all want must have lots of fast storage, a crystal-clear screen, a great keyboard, and an 8-hour battery life, weigh under 6 pounds, and cost under $2,000.

OK, so that's probably a pipedream. I'd settle for a laptop that weighed under 12 pounds, that was slim enough to carry in my briefcase or travel bag without destroying them, and cheap enough that my bank won't revoke my MasterCard when I try to buy it. The battery life is negotiable, I suppose, but it has to at least be a positive number.

It turns out that Colby Computers (who has been making laptop Macs for a couple of years now, by buying Mac Pluses and cutting them up) is about ready to ship a new laptop it calls the WalkMac SE. It will be based on the Mac SE motherboard, will weigh about 12 pounds, and has a backlight LCD screen and a rechargeable battery.

Unfortunately, it's also going to cost more than five grand ($5449). In the wake of Apple's September 1988 price increases, maybe that doesn't seem so
Break the 32M barrier without breaking your wallet with EZ-DOS 4.0.

EZ-DOS 4.0 was developed by Digital Research as an alternative DOS for PCs. As such, EZ-DOS 4.0 allows 512MB partitions and subdirectory PASSWORD protection. On-line HELP is another user-friendly feature.

EZ-DOS 4.0 also comes with GEM/3 Desktop, this windowing operating environment.

Items Discussed

Apple System 6.0.2
(Free from Apple dealers if you bring your own disks)
Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010
Inquiry 1102.

Colby WalkMac
SE
Colby Computers
4723 North Warren Ave.
Fresno, CA 93705
(209) 222-4985
Inquiry 1101.

AppleCD SC
Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010
Inquiry 1103.

Dynamac EL
Dynamac Computer Products, Inc.
14001 East Iliff Ave., Suite 410
Aurora, CO 80014
(303) 233-7626
Inquiry 1106.

Interactive Multimedia: Visions of Multimedia for Developers, Educators, and Information Providers
Inquiry 1104.

Wheels for the Mind
1-year subscription (4 issues)
Peter Olivieri, editor
Apple Computer, Inc.
P.O. Box 1834
Escondido, CA 92025
Inquiry 1105.

2001 Sales, Inc.

EZ-DOS 4.0 ............ $79.00
with True BASIC .... $99.00

Bad (OK, so it still feels bad). I haven't used one yet, but I'm scheduled to get a review unit soon. I plan to lug it with me everywhere and use it for writing, editing, some site consulting, and teaching and speaking engagements, then report back to you in a couple of months. I can hardly wait. Maybe I'll be able to break my Zenith/Tandy/Toshiba habit yet.

A Bug-Free System and CD-ROM

I've had the debugged and released Apple 6.0.2 System software for a bit more than a month now, and it's a huge improvement over the buggy and unreliable System 6.0 release. Hopefully, the experience with 6.0 and the bug-fixing provided by 6.0.2 will help Apple's engineers get a clean version of System 7.0 out when it ships.

While I'm on the subject of Apple, let me talk about its CD-ROM drive, the AppleCD SC. I've had one of these things sitting around my office for a few months now, but didn't really have the chance to do much with it except hook it up and make sure it works (it does). The drive is a decent piece of work that plays CD audio disks in addition to reading CD-ROM data disks. It's pricey at $1199, but it's often discounted. Since I'm teaching an introductory programming course (using HyperCard) for liberal arts students this quarter, it seemed logical to pull out the AppleCD SC and fire it up with a copy of HyperCard 1.2 to try it as a read-only HyperCard storage device.

I've found that in and of itself, the AppleCD SC is not going to win any product-of-the-year awards for its technical execution. It's just a read-only device that happens to have a prodigious capacity (around 650 megabytes per disk). And it's generally slower than any Mac hard disk I've used. But technical prowess isn't what makes the AppleCD SC an important product. Nope, the AppleCD SC is important for what it can provide to applications like HyperCard: a nearly unlimited source of information that demands new methods of management and new paradigms for searching, sorting, categorizing, and displaying data.

This important point occurred to me as I was reading the excellent compilation of articles published in Interactive Multimedia: Visions of Multimedia for Developers, Educators, and Information Providers, edited by Sueann Ambron and Kristina Hooper and published by Microsoft Press. Many of those articles make it very clear that multimedia instruction, presentations, and data storage are no longer confined to research labs, but are being used and refined now in real environments, with Macs and CD-ROM drives being an important delivery platform.
Discover Parallel Processing!

Monoputer/2™
The World's Most Popular
Transputer Development System
Since 1986, the MicroWay Monoputer has become the favorite transputer development system, with thousands in use worldwide. Monoputer/2 extends the original design from 2 to 16 megabytes and adds an enhanced DMA powered interface. The board can be used to develop code for transputer networks or can be linked with other Monoputers or Quadputers to build a transputer network. It can be powered by the 20 MHz T414 or T800 or the new 25 MHz T425 or T800.

Parallel Languages
Fortran and C Make Porting a Snap!
MicroWay stocks parallel languages from 3L, Logical Systems and Inmos. These include one Fortran, two C's, Occam, Pascal, and our own Prolog. We also stock the NAG libraries for the T800 and Rockfield's structural and thermal finite element package. A single T800 node costs $2,000, yet has the power of a $10,000 386/1167 system. Isn't it time you considered porting your Fortran or C application to the transputer?

Quadputer™
Mainframe Power
For Your PC!
MicroWay's Quadputer is the most versatile multiple transputer board on the market today. Each processor can have 1, 4 or 8 megabytes of local memory. In addition, two or more Quadputers can be linked together with ribbon cables to build large systems. One MicroWay customer reduced an 8 hour mainframe analysis to 15 minutes with five Quadputers, giving him realtime control of his business.

For further information, please call MicroWay's Technical Support staff at (508) 746-7341.

World Leader in PC Numerics
P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA (508) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K. 01-541-5486
USA FAX 617-934-2414 Australia 02-439-8400 Germany 069-75-1428
One article in that compilation, written by Apple's Mike Liebhold, points out the artificial limitations placed on the use of CD-ROM technology. He argues that CD-ROM software that allows for only straight information search and retrieval is missing the boat by a wide margin. He makes the logical and technical case for serious decision-aid software based on CD-ROM technology.

Liebhold contends that optical disks should be more than an archival media; they must be linked to powerful software. Of course, that's now happening with respect to hypertext with Apple's own HyperCard 1.2, which supports the AppleCD SC drive. With HyperCard as the hypertext engine, you can create virtually any view or structure you need and pull into these new objects the information (sound, graphics, and text) that is stored on the CD-ROM disk.

You can start to explore the concepts of CD-ROM-based hypertext applications now with the AppleCD SC drive and the Apple Educational CD Sampler Disk (which is available free from many Apple district sales offices). This disk contains a number of HyperCard stacks and other hypermedia programs and gives some pretty strong hints at the processing paradigms that are growing out of hypermedia research.

**Wheels for the Mind**
The best way to stay current on developments in multimedia and hypermedia uses for the Mac is through the Apple University Consortium journal called *Wheels for the Mind*. Edited by Boston College's Peter Olivieri, it is published quarterly and costs only $12 for a 1-year subscription. In it, you'll find articles highlighting the Macintosh development projects planned or under way at major research schools and institutions. As an example, most of the topics covered in the summer 1988 issue had to do with HyperCard, in honor of its first birthday celebration.

The fall 1988 issue covered Mac applications used in instructional, research, professional, and administrative environments. Articles submitted for the publication often cover Macintosh applications and development efforts that you won't read about elsewhere.

In large part, some of the best software for the Mac is in limited circulation within universities—software that you could take advantage of if you knew about it. *Wheels for the Mind* offers a good window into that software and its availability to non-university users. Much of the software (e.g., courseware, simulations systems, specialized research products, and extensions to popular commercial programs) that you'll read about in *Wheels* can be purchased for less than $50 each from the Kinkos Academic Courseware Exchange Catalog. Stop in any Kinkos copy shop in your area and pick up a copy of the catalog (and get your name on the mailing list for future copies). I highly recommend it as a way to extend your use of the Mac.

Don Crabb is the director of laboratories and a senior lecturer for the computer science department at the University of Chicago. He is also a consulting editor for *BYTE*. He can be reached on BIX as “decrabb.”

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, *BYTE*, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
NO OTHER DESKTOP PUBLISHING SYSTEM OFFERS THIS FEATURE.

With the new Mannesmann Tally* Universal" Publishing System, you can practically fly. Thanks to a Raster Image Processor board that plugs directly into your PC or compatible, you’ll process your pages at a speed limited only by the speed of your computer. Not—as is typical—at the speed of the printer. And you’ll transfer ready-to-print data directly to the printer through a video interface at an incredible 3-million bits per second.

So when you’re using the PostScript® compatible interpreter, you’ll produce a printed page almost twice as fast as most other systems. But that’s just ground speed.

If you use Aldus® PageMaker or Ventura Publisher*, you’ll really take off. Because when you select DDL instead of the PostScript compatible interpreter, you’ll double that speed again. And with full page bitmap graphics, you can get printed output up to 17 times as fast.

So call the number below for the name of your nearest dealer and log in your time on the New Mannesmann Tally Universal Publishing System. A pilot’s license is not required.

MANNESMANN TALLY
1-800-843-1347 Ext. 191

In Washington state, call: 206-251-5524 Ext. 191

Test results available upon request. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. DDL is a registered trademark of Imagen Corp. Ventura Publisher is a registered trademark of Ventura Corp. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp.

Circle 137 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 138)
Electing the PM

Here’s what you need to assemble an OS/2 workstation that runs Presentation Manager without breaking the bank.

I have just spent days trying to assemble an OS/2 workstation to add to my local-area network. In this column and next month, I’ll focus on the hardware you’ll need to work with OS/2 version 1.1, the version with Presentation Manager. Version 1.1 is much pickier about the hardware that it runs on than version 1.0 was. This subject should be useful to those of you who already have an existing machine and are wondering whether or not OS/2 will run on it, and to those who are thinking about putting together a PM-capable machine.

It’s not always a great idea to build a minimum acceptable system that runs OS/2, so I won’t necessarily recommend the cheapest video board or disk controller. On the other hand, we can’t all afford a Belchfire 950 33-MHz 80386. So I’ll try to assemble the cheapest reasonably powered PM-based workstation. It won’t be Mark’s Dream Machine—just a machine that will get the job done.

**Hardware**

OS/2 requires the following:

- either an 80286- or 80386-based motherboard
- an OS/2-friendly BIOS
- an IBM PC AT-type hard disk controller
- a 1.2- or 1.44-megabyte floppy disk drive A that works without a device driver
- a 60-megabyte hard disk drive that works without a device driver, with 32-megabyte or smaller partitions
- EGA or VGA graphics
- at least 2.6 megabytes of memory
- a mouse or other pointing device
- 16450-based serial ports

Wait! I see some of you shaking your heads, muttering, “Big, ugly, and slow....” Don’t leave yet! Consider that OS/2 is considerably more powerful than DOS, and it consequently needs a more powerful platform. I remember when people told me that Lotus 1-2-3 would never sell because it needed 512K bytes of memory to be really useful.

As anyone who reads this column knows, I’m no apologist for IBM or Microsoft. But OS/2’s hardware requirements aren’t necessarily a bad thing. OS/2 changes the meaning of “minimum configuration.” Programs will have to be written to a new lowest common denominator, one that requires high-quality graphics.

Programs that use graphics effectively are now scarce in the IBM PC world, because developers have had to contend with the many monochrome boards and the incompatible Hercules/EGA/CGA “standards.” An OS/2 application can assume that EGA graphics, minimum, will exist on any machine it runs on. So we’ll see more and better graphical programs under OS/2 than we’ve seen under DOS.

**An OS/2-Compatible Motherboard**

OS/2 requires, as we all know by now, an 80286 or an 80386. Which to buy? I’ve discussed the overweening merits of the 80386 in the past. But we’re trying to trim costs here, so I’ll talk about an inexpensive 80286-based workstation.

One final word in favor of the 80386, though: Most 80386s nowadays (at least until the EISA [Extended Industry Standard Architecture] bus becomes a standard) differ from 80286s only in the...
motherboard and kind of memory—the rest of the add-in boards are identical. You’ll buy the same 16-bit Ethernet card, VGA card, and so on. The difference between an 80286 and an 80386, pricewise, is just an initial $700 to $1000. I know, $1000 isn’t peanuts, but this workstation is going to run about $5000 anyway, so another $1000 for 80386 hardware and obsolescence-proofing wouldn’t be a bad investment.

A basic 80286 AT-like motherboard—probably 10 MHz, no wait states, the low-end product these days—will work fine, as long as it has the right BIOS. The 80286 BIOS chips I’ve worked with are from IBM, Compaq, Phoenix, Award, DTK, and AMI. I’ll eliminate those from IBM and Compaq for obvious cost reasons.

Of the remaining, I’d recommend either Phoenix or Award. I’ve had trouble running even OS/2 version 1.0 on some machines with AMI or DTK BIOSes. As late as early October—the last time I checked—one clone maker, Everex, told me that it couldn’t run any version of OS/2 due to its AMI BIOS. The problem is due to be fixed—Everex will offer its own OS/2 soon—but the problem remains for garden-variety AMI BIOSes and most OS/2 implementations. Perhaps it will be fixed by the time you read this.

I’ve tried OS/2 on some DTK motherboards with DTK BIOSes without any luck. If you remove the DTK BIOS, however, and install a Phoenix BIOS, OS/2 will boot on many machines. Of course, if you have a machine that is compatible at the DOS level rather than at the BIOS or hardware level, you’ve got a fairly slim chance of getting anyone’s OS/2 to run except that manufacturer’s—if the company chooses to offer one.

One motherboard feature that would be particularly useful for running OS/2 would be a large memory capacity. We’re starting to see motherboards that accommodate 4 or 8 megabytes of RAM. Be very careful here, however—memory is so expensive nowadays that the type of memory used in a computer is a major factor in determining the computer’s overall cost. For example, looking at the prices this week (the end of October) for one large supplier, 1 megabyte of 100-nanosecond RAM would cost $347 if purchased as 1-megabit dynamic RAMs, $425 if purchased as a single in-line memory module, or $495 if purchased as four banks of 256K-bit DRAMs.

Whatever memory system your computer uses, you need a lot of it. To simply boot the PM with the compatibility box requires 2.6 megabytes, and you’re best with a minimum of 4 megabytes. After all, why go to all the trouble to run OS/2 and end up with a few K bytes of free space? This way, you’ll have a bit over 1 megabyte to work with.

What did I end up with? A 10-MHz, no-wait-state, no-name AT motherboard with 512K bytes on-board (expandable to 1 megabyte) and equipped with a Phoenix BIOS version 3.10. It came in a box with a power supply, an OMTI full-track-buffered AT controller, and a keyboard for $720. Then I added an Everex RAM 3800 memory-expansion board and 3 megabytes in 256K-bit chips (I know I said that the 256K-bit DRAMs are the most expensive, but I already had the chips around). The board cost $170, and the chips ran $1500. Total so far: $2390.

**Hard Disk and Controller**

OS/2 requires a hard disk drive. You can boot OS/2 from a floppy disk, but you can’t fit all the basic OS/2 files on a single 1.2-megabyte floppy disk. So, even if you boot from a floppy disk, you have to operate from a hard disk. The PM, the OS/2 files, a few basic utilities, and an editor together take up 6.9 megabytes on my disk. That’s not counting things like the C compiler; it’s just the kind of things that a typical user will have as the basic OS/2 PM package. Hence, my 60-megabyte recommendation.

Believe me, my 60-megabyte Priam hard disk is bursting at the seams. As OS/2 is disk-intensive, you’d do well to acquire a fast hard disk drive. One suggestion is the Seagate ST4096, an 80-megabyte drive with an access time in the area of 30 milliseconds. Discounters are offering the ST4096 at this writing for just under $600. Total cost so far: $2990.

You can use just about any AT-type hard disk controller. The only kind of controller to avoid is an XT type. I know you wouldn’t deliberately buy an XT controller for an AT, but if you have upgraded your XT to an AT with a “baby AT” mother board, you may still be using your old XT controller. While outfitting a new OS/2 workstation, the basic AT-type Western Digital WD1003 controller should do just fine.

When formatting your 60-megabyte drive, you may be tempted to run Ontrack Computer Systems’ Disk Manager, PC-DOS 4.0, Storage Dimensions’ SpeedStor, or some other device driver that allows a logical drive to exceed 32 megabytes in size. *Don’t do it.* OS/2 just plain doesn’t know how to deal with logical drives larger than 32 megabytes. Just run FDISK from OS/2 or DOS 3.3 to partition the disk to a logical C drive of 32 megabytes and a logical D drive of 28 megabytes.

Next stop: serial ports and video. You’d never believe it, but saving money on video was the hardest part. Can our hero build a PM-capable OS/2 workstation for less than $5000? Tune in next month.

**IBM OS/2 1.1 News**

Just a day after the deadline for this column, I got a copy of IBM’s OS/2 version 1.1. There’s a lot of good news, and some bad news. IBM’s PM seems less machine-picky. I got it to run fine on some no-name 80286 and 80386 clones, whereas IBM’s version 1.0 wouldn’t run on the vast majority of the clones. And it seems fast—no benchmarks yet, though.

You can now restrict the amount of disk space that can be used for disk swapping. Previously, the swapper could eat up all your free space. Now you can say “leave me x megabytes free.”

There will, indeed, be a CGA video driver for the PM. It will ship at the end of February.

It’s big. IBM has squeezed the files onto five 1.44-megabyte floppy disks. A new UNPACK command unztees them to about 14 megabytes—my earlier reference to 6.9 megabytes concerned the Microsoft Software Developer’s Toolkit.

I haven’t had enough time yet to find out whether or not this is some kind of copy-protection scheme, but FORMAT /S does not work. You get a message to the effect that “the /S option is not supported in this version of OS/2.” I hope I’ve just overlooked something simple.

**OS/2 Tip of the Month**

Last month, I complained that there are no inexpensive OS/2 API (Application Program Interface) references. Two days after the galleys disappeared into the production process, I found OS/2 API: The Pocket Reference by Kris Jamsa (Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 1988). That’s all it is—no OS/2 tips or tricks, just the unadorned API. But for $5.95, what a deal! OS/2 programming just got cheaper.

Mark Minasi is a managing partner at Moulton, Minasi & Company, a Columbia, Maryland, firm specializing in technical seminars. He can be reached on BIX as "mjminasi."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
DESQview® is the operating environment that brings OS/2™ power to DOS. And it lets you, with your trusty 8086, 8086, 80286, or 80386 PC, leap into the next generation in PC productivity. For not much money. And without throwing away your favorite software.

Introducing DESQview 2.2

And now, DESQview 2.2 adds capabilities, performance, and compatibility enhancements you've been asking for:

Like being able to fine tune DESQview performance "on the fly." Run Lotus Express and Metro. And the Intel Connection Co Processor. Even use the DOS 4.0 shell with DESQview. Have DESQview automatically install Quattro, Spring, Aldus PageMaker, Microsoft Excel, Word Perfect, Database and as many as 80 other programs. And using the DESQview API, be able to dynamically link them.

More bang; less bytes

While other programs get bigger, we've worked to make DESQview smaller. And we've succeeded in a big way on PCs and PS/2's with extended, EMS 3.2 (AboveBoard), EMS and EMS 4.0 memory—as well as on 386 PCs and PS/2s. For example, DESQview overhead on EMS 4.0 and 386 PCs can be as low as 10K on EGA/VGA PCs. And DESQview actually increases memory 30K on CGA PCs; 20K on monochrome and Hercules PCs. That's good news for users of big desktop publishing, CAD and database programs.

Introducing DESQview 386

For users of 80386 PCs and PS/2's (or PCs with DOS add-in boards, such as the Intel Inboard 80386), there's DESQview, a combination of DESQview 2.2 and the new QEMM-386 Quarterdeck Expanded Memory Manager, version 4.2). DESQview 386 gives you extraordinary power. Run text, CGA, EGA, VGA, and Hercules programs in windows and in the background. Run 32-bit 386 programs, like Paradox 386, and IBM Interleaf simultaneously with your favorite DOS programs. All with the speed and performance you expect out of your 386. And with protection against 'misbehaved' programs.

Promise and performance

And, of course, both DESQviews have all the features that made prior versions the popular choice in operating environments. The ability to multitask in 640K and beyond. View programs in windows or full screen. Transfer data. Access DOS via menus. Dial your phone. And create keystroke macros within and between programs.

Our story gets better and better

If there's any doubt about our commitment to your PC and PS/2 productivity, just look at our accomplishments over the years. We think you will understand why PC Magazine gave DESQview its Editor's Choice Award for "The Best Alternative to OS/2," why readers of InfoWorld twice voted DESQview "Product of the Year," why, by popular vote at Comdex Fall for two years in a row, DESQview was chosen "Best PC Environment" in PC Tech Journal's Systems Builder Contest. DESQview lets you have it all now.

YES! I need increased productivity now!

Payment VISA MasterCard

Expiration

Account #

Name ____________________________

City __________ State ______ Zip ______

Quarterdeck Office Systems, 150 Pico Boulevard, Santa Monica, CA 90405 (213) 392-9851 Fax: (213) 392-3802 Circle 192 on Reader Service Card

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 159
If the screens on the right look more intriguing to you than those on the left, you're ready for Microsoft® Windows. Windows opens up the world of visual thinking to all 286 and 386 owners by offering the power of graphics.

Everything you can do on your PC, you can now do better, faster and with greater imagination. Whether you're creating documents or trying to get a clearer picture of your work.

What used to take complicated keystrokes can now be accomplished with the simple click of a mouse. With Microsoft Windows, you access pull-down menus. Simultaneously work with different programs as well as cut and paste between them to create graphic examples within different bodies of text. And what you see on the screen will appear on your printed page.

And once you've learned Microsoft Windows, you'll have the basis for scores of other programs because all the countless new Windows applications are based on the same easy, logical format.

Since Microsoft Windows virtually looks and works like MS® OS/2 Presentation Manager, you won't have to worry about it becoming obsolete in a couple years. We made both systems compatible. So, in the future, you'll be able to share data between them. And your knowledge of Windows will give you a jump on learning MS OS/2 Presentation Manager.

You'd expect a program this powerful to require a more powerful machine. But we consistently create software that makes
With Windows/286, you could have been seeing things much more clearly.

With Windows/386, you could have been seeing a lot more things much more clearly.

the best use of your present hardware.
For example, Microsoft Windows/286 will work with as little as 640K and instantly make your machine more sensitive, intuitive and highly visual. It gives you the ability to run every Windows application available.

And with access to all those powerful programs, you'll be able to extend the life and usefulness of your 286 well beyond the introduction of MS OS/2 Presentation Manager. With version 2.1 you also get the benefit of increased speed. So you'll blaze through Windows applications up to 87% faster.

Microsoft Windows/386 will give you everything that Windows/286 gives you. Plus multitasking with most DOS applications. Now you can finally utilize the speed and power of any 386 machine.

Imagine creating a complicated spreadsheet. Then while a macro is being run, open up a word processor. Type a document, open and work with a graphics program. Cut and paste between programs and even call up electronic mail. And still be able to check on the status of your spreadsheet at anytime.

Considering all you can do with Microsoft Windows, you have only one question to ask yourself:

What have you been doing without it?
Our Printer Sharing Unit Does Networking!

**An Integrated Solution**
Take our Master Switch™, a sophisticated sharing device, combine it with MasterNet™ networking software for PCs, and you've got an integrated solution for printer and plotter sharing, file transfer, electronic mail, and a lot more. Of course you can also share modems, minis, and mainframes or access the network remotely. Installation and operation is very simple.

**Versatile**
Or you can use the Master Switch to link any computer or peripheral with a serial or parallel interface. The switch accepts over 20 commands for controlling the flow of data. It may be operated automatically, by command, or with interactive menus. Its buffer is expandable to one megabyte and holds up to 64 simultaneous jobs. The MasterLink™ utility diskette for PCs comes with every unit and unleashes the power of the switch with its memory-resident access to the commands and menus.

**Other Products**
We have a full line of connectivity solutions. If you just want printer sharing, we've got it. We also have automatic switches, code-activated switches, buffers, converters, cables, protocol converters, multiplexers, line drivers, and other products.

**Commitment to Excellence**
At Rose Electronics, we're not satisfied until you're satisfied. That's why we have thousands of customers around the world including large, medium, and small businesses, factories, stores, educational institutions, and Federal, state, and local governments. We back our products with full technical support, a one-year warranty, and a thirty-day money-back guarantee.

Call now for literature or more information.
(800) 333-9343

**ROSE ELECTRONICS**

Give a Rose to your computer
XMODEM, the trailblazer among file-transfer protocols, has spawned a host of offspring.

The dictionary definition of protocol is "proper and correct conduct." We encounter several instances of protocol every day, and we take most of them for granted. From navigating 2-plus tons of metal from a crowded freeway to an off-ramp or dealing with that surprise visit from the in-laws, some sort of protocol is called into play. Often, protocols are learned through years of experience, but sometimes they are simply a matter of law or social norm.

In the telecommunications arena, until the last few years, file-transfer protocol wasn't an issue. You had exactly two choices: straight ASCII transfers or XMODEM. At that time, there wasn't any confusion, but our limited choices played havoc with the dilemma of how to move large amounts of data over the phone lines.

Today, more than a dozen types of file-transfer protocols are wandering around the communications cosmos. The differences in efficiency among these protocols, and why each was originally developed, are often a matter of personal preference as much as they are a quest for a better mousetrap.

Ours is an age of specialization. Bearing that in mind, you shouldn't be surprised that file-transfer protocols are also specialized. No single protocol is the optimum choice in all circumstances.

**XMODEM—Good Enough?**

Ward Christensen wrote the original binary file-transfer program, which he called MODEM. Keith Petersen adapted the program and called it XMODEM. The XMODEM protocol is a de facto file-transfer standard. But although it has achieved the status of a standard, it isn't internationally recognized as such. In an industry replete with standards, the fact that there's no official standard for file transfers seems incredible, but the telecommunications world seems filled with situations like this.

Because XMODEM is easy to implement, almost every communications package has its own version. Although these XMODEM implementations vary in how efficient they are, all but the most poorly implemented are compatible. It's rare to find two versions of XMODEM that can't complete a file transfer.

Simply speaking, XMODEM is a half-duplex protocol that transfers files in blocks of 128 bytes. Half-duplex means that only one computer can be "talking" at a time. Either the sender or the receiver is sending information to the other; it's akin to a one-lane road that must handle two-way traffic. A block is merely a sequence of bytes grouped together and sent across the phone line as a unit. These blocks are sent in sequence, so a 1K-byte file requires the transfer of eight 128-byte blocks.

In the XMODEM protocol, the remote computer checks the integrity of each block of data. If the integrity of the block is intact, the remote sends the ACK (acknowledgment) signal to the local machine, which then sends another block. If the integrity check fails, the local computer receives a NAK (negative acknowledgment) and must send the block again.

The original XMODEM has several problems. The short block length, 128 bytes, causes throughput to suffer when used in conjunction with time-sharing devices, packet-switched networks, satellite circuits, and buffered (error-correcting) modems.

Also, XMODEM uses a simple one-
character checksum for detecting errors. In this scheme, the protocol calculates a checksum (using the ASCII values of the characters in the block) and appends a byte, representing the value of the checksum, to the end of the block. The receiving system calculates the checksum of the block it received and compares that to the value of the checksum at the end of the block. If the values are the same, the block is considered intact and the next block is transferred. Noisy lines, however, can easily confuse and corrupt this checksum scheme.

To overcome the checksum scheme’s susceptibility to noisy lines, a beefier error-checking scheme was developed—a 16-bit cyclic redundancy check. The addition of a 16-bit CRC using a two-character CRC-16, instead of the one-character arithmetic checksum used by the original XMODEM protocol, is known as the XMODEM/CRC protocol.

Another problem: The process of sending and receiving each block, and the ensuing error-checking done on each block sent, take a certain amount of time. This checking process is called overhead. In the original XMODEM protocol, the ACK/NAK signals were sent after every 128-byte block. Now, though, the XMODEM protocol has been enhanced to allow the transfer of files in 1K-byte blocks. This improvement, called XMODEM-1K, means that fewer individual blocks need to be transferred and less overall time is needed for the ACK/NAK signals. This change has resulted in higher throughput and less time on-line.

XMODEM has other problems. You can transfer only one file at a time, the file transmitted can accumulate up to 127 extraneous bytes, and the modification date of the file is lost when it’s transferred from one system to the other. Despite its shortcomings, XMODEM continues to be widely used and widely accepted, and virtually everyone supports it for all kinds of communications. Indeed, there isn’t a communications package around that doesn’t claim some sort of XMODEM compatibility.

Christensen readily admits that his XMODEM protocol is “not robust” and that the only reason XMODEM is the accepted standard is because “it was released in August of 1977 and immediately dumped into the public domain.” At the time, anything put into the public domain was seized on by hackers eager for any new challenges. And everyone thought he or she could do it better. Thus, XMODEM has had several evolutions, each independent of the other. The various adaptations of Christensen’s original file-transfer protocol have led to a virtual Tower of protocol Babel.

YMODEM—Better Than X?

After XMODEM came YMODEM. This protocol addresses many of the shortfalls
of its forerunner. For starters, it transfers files in 1K-byte blocks and supports multiple file transfers, otherwise known as batch-file transfers. Veterans of the telecommunications world might wonder why we need a new batch-file protocol when the older CP/M-based MODEM7 protocol supported batch files. The answer is that MODEM7 didn't support full path names, file length, file date, or other attribute information to be transmitted.

YMODEM, like XMODEM, is a half-duplex protocol. To further overcome the limitations of the half-duplex modem, YMODEM-g was developed. The "g" option of YMODEM is a modification of the YMODEM in which ACKs for data blocks aren't used. The data is merely sent at once. The protocol doesn't use the ACK/NAK turnaround that XMODEM uses.

The receiver initiates the g option. When the sending computer recognizes this option, it knows to bypass the usual wait for an ACK to each transmitted block, sending all blocks in sequence and at full speed. The protocol, however, is subject to XON/XOFF flow control is taken care of at another level—between the hardware of the two systems. Theoretically, then, the software doesn't have to worry about things like ACK signals. The bottom line with YMODEM-g is that it doesn't support error recovery. If a NAK is received, the file transfer aborts. For this reason, you should use YMODEM-g only in a hard-wired environment or with a session-level protocol that takes care of error correction.

ZMODEM—Best of the Bunch? The author of YMODEM and ZMODEM is Chuck Forsberg. ZMODEM is an attempt to correct the defects in the previous versions of X- and YMODEM. The development of the ZMODEM protocol was funded by Telenet in an effort to improve a file-transfer protocol used with packet-switched networks. ZMODEM is an end-to-end protocol that uses a technique called streaming.

With streaming, the sender doesn't expect to get any ACK signals back from the receiver until the transfer is complete. If an error occurs, the sender will receive a NAK, and it's up to the sender to ensure that it can recover from any NAK received. This technique is advantageous when you're using a packet-switched network where the session-level protocols that are exerted by the network add more delays for file-transfer turnaround.

ZMODEM is extremely robust because of the error-correction scheme...
HOW DO YOU GET A JOB WITHOUT EXPERIENCE? AND HOW DO YOU GET EXPERIENCE WITHOUT A JOB?

Most young people have one answer to this problem. They avoid it until they’re out of college. But they could be getting solid work experience while they’re still in college. With your company’s help. And ours.

We’re Co-op Education. A nationwide program that helps college students get real jobs for real pay, while they’re getting an education.

But we can’t do it without you. Those real jobs have to come from real companies. Like yours.

For more information on how you can participate in this valuable program, write Co-op Education, Box 775E, Boston, MA 02115.

Not only will you be giving students a chance to earn money and pick up the most valuable kind of knowledge, you’ll be giving yourselves a chance to pick up the most valuable kind of employee.

Co-op Education.
You earn a future when you earn a degree.
Are you tired of seeing RED?

If you are developing a network application for the PC or PS/2, you should consider MicroLINK Network Developer's Kit.

MicroLINK Network Developer's Kit will give you a complete SMB protocol redirection, server and memory management for use on any standard NETBIOS.

**Very High Performance**

MicroLINK is a very high performance network operating system. In most environments it is 75% faster than the so-called industry leader.

**Easy to Implement**

MicroLINK comes as stand alone software modules. MicroLINK can be interfaced through MS C or MASM calls.

**Low Memory Requirements**

MicroLINK requires less than 40k bytes for a user, or 64k bytes for a non-dedicated server. MicroLINK can also use EMS memory for even lower memory requirements.

**Four Nodes Complete**

MicroLINK Network Developer's Kit gives you four (4) nodes to develop your applications with. You can easily purchase additional nodes as you need them. You will also receive NETBIOS interfaces for WD8003E and WD8003ET/A ethernet adapters and others. Complete developer's documentation is included which outlines all network programming interfaces.

For network developing without the headache,

**MicroLINK Network Developer's Kit**

Available at Programmer's Shop, Programmer's Connection and Programmer's Paradise

Simple NET Systems, Inc. • 545 West Lambert Road • Suite A • Brea, California 92621
(800) 262-8010 • IN CALIFORNIA (714) 529-8850 • FAX (714) 529-2413

MicroLINK is a registered trademark of RCSoft Corp. Other brand and product names are trademarks of their respective holders.
DAZZLING PERFORMANCE.

'286 HARD DRIVE SYSTEMS

As high as 20MHz! Dazzling performance is yours with one of these high performance full size ZEOS '286 Systems.

- **12MHz/16MHz and 20MHz**
  
  **Complete Systems**

  **12MHz/16MHz/20MHz**

  **COMPLETE 12MHz '286 WITH 32MB HARD DRIVE**

  **ONLY $1295.00**

  - 80286 CPU, 6/12 MHz Dual Speed, Keyboard Selectable.
  - Zero-Wait State RAM, 512K expandable to 4MB on the motherboard (16MB System Total).
  - 32MB Hard Drive, 1.2MB Floppy Drive.
  - Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller. 1:1 interleave, 800 KB/sec transfer rate.
  - High Res 12" Amber Display with Tilt and Swivel Base.
  - Compatible graphics controller.
  - ZEOS Enhanced Keyboard, Pleasant Tactile/Click Feel.
  - Serial and Parallel Printer Ports.
  - Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
  - 6-16 and 2-8 bit expansion slots.
  - 80287 support, up to 12 MHz.
  - Space Saver Case with Security Lock, LED indicators.

  **COMPLETE 12MHz '286 WITH 32MB HARD DRIVE**

  **ONLY $1295.00**

  - 80286 CPU, 6/12 MHz Dual Speed, Keyboard Selectable.
  - Zero-Wait State RAM, 512K expandable to 4MB on the motherboard (16MB System Total).
  - 32MB Hard Drive, 1.2MB Floppy Drive.
  - Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller. 1:1 interleave, 800 KB/sec transfer rate.
  - High Res 12" Amber Display with Tilt and Swivel Base.
  - Compatible graphics controller.
  - ZEOS Enhanced Keyboard, Pleasant Tactile/Click Feel.
  - Serial and Parallel Printer Ports.
  - Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
  - 6-16 and 2-8 bit expansion slots.
  - 80287 support, up to 12 MHz.
  - Space Saver Case with Security Lock, LED indicators.

DAZZLING PERFORMANCE. INCREDIBLE PRICES.

Can you believe it? Yes, you can!

We've proven it to thousands and we would like to prove it to you. ZEOS systems are sold complete, ready to plug in and fly right out of the box. And the quality and prices are incredible.

How is it possible? Because your ZEOS computer comes to you **factory direct**, fully assembled, burned-in and tested in our own laboratories. Every system is built to order. Custom built actually, right to your own specifications.

And our quality and performance are second to none. We don't just say it. We guarantee it. That's why your new ZEOS system comes with a Full One Year Limited Warranty and our 30 day Full Refund Satisfaction Guarantee.

So pick out your dream...
INCREDIBLE PRICES.

COMPLETE '386 VERTICAL SYSTEM.
64MB DRIVE!
ONLY $2995.00
(20MHz add $500)

Acknowledged worldwide as the highest performance value anywhere. Same great standard ZEOS features found on our other complete systems plus:
- 64KB Zero-Wait CACHE using 64K of SRAM.
- 1MB of 32-bit RAM system expandable up to 16MB.
- 65MB High Speed Seagate Hard Drive.
- 80287 and 80387 optional.
- Heavy Duty Vertical Case.

Call about our new 25MHz systems. Now Shipping!

COMPLETE 16MHz '386 DESKTOP WITH 32MB HARD DRIVE.
ONLY $2495.00
(20MHz add $500)
- Genuine 32-bit Intel 80386, 16 or 20MHz parts.
- 1MB of RAM Expandable to 16MB.
- 32MB, High Speed Hard Drive, 1.2MB floppy drive.
- Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller: 1:1 interleave, 800 KB/sec transfer rate!
- High Res 12" Amber Display with Tilt and Swivel Base.
- Compatible graphics controller.
- 101 Key ZEOS Tactile Click keyboard.
- Serial and Parallel/Printer Ports.
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
- 2-32, 4-16 and 2-8 bit slots.
- 80287 and 80387 support.


Other ZEOS Options Include:
- Basic Configurations: Call for prices on systems without drives, etc.
- EGA/VGA Upgrades: 14" EGA color monitor with EGA card, add $495. 14" VGA system, add only $695
- High Capacity Drives: Many other drives and options are available. Call Toll Free for details, 800-423-5891

ORDER NOW TOLL FREE
800-423-5891
FAX Orders Dial: 612-633-2310
In Minnesota Call: 612-633-4591
530 5th Ave. NW, St. Paul, MN 55112
Open days, evenings and weekends.
MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D.
Se habla Español.

ZEOS®
INTERNATIONAL, LTD.

Circle 253 on Reader Service Card
Smoothing Out C

Optimizing C compilers combine speed, high-level convenience and low-level power

Steve Apiki and Jon Udell

C compilers have long been available for DOS, but sophisticated optimization and integrated environments are recent developments. Optimization techniques, especially, have brought new power to C. Handcrafted assembly language code still outdoes even the best machine-generated code, but optimizers are rapidly improving, and as a result programmers can rely more on C and less on assembly language.

This month, we focus on a narrow subset of C compilers for DOS—those with highly developed optimization capabilities. We looked at six packages: Turbo, Aztec, MetaWare, Microsoft, Watcom, and Zortech. Table I lists basic features.

All six compilers are more or less compatible with the developing ANSI standard (see table 2), and all include library support for standard functions. We evaluated each compiler with a benchmark suite consisting of tests developed by BYTE's editors and by C experts.

C Background

C is a high-level language originally defined by Brian Kernighan and Dennis Ritchie in the early 1970s. Its cult of popularity began during C's early association with Unix. But C went on to earn a reputation based on two essential qualities: portability (there's a C compiler for nearly every computer) and versatility.

Because C's fundamental data types map closely to underlying machine types, C has been called the universal assembly language. That makes it a good language in which to implement, for example, a code generator. Yet because the rules by which you combine fundamental C data types into more complex types are regular and systematic, C also works well at high levels of abstraction. So it's an equally good language in which to implement a database package or a windowing system.

The proliferation of C, which Kernighan and Ritchie only informally specified, inevitably began to cause problems. Compiler writers divorced in their interpretations of the language, and they created incompatible dialects. More recently, there's been a movement to standardize the language around a set of guidelines being developed by an ANSI committee (see the text box "An ANSI Conformance Sampler" by Thomas Plum on page 176).

All the compilers we tested conformed well to the unofficial standard. We ran thousands of lines of code through each compiler with virtually no problems. Using compilers available just 3 or 4 years ago, however, our results probably would have been different.

Optimization Techniques

Compiler optimizations fall into two broad categories: source level and object level. Source-level optimizations operate independently of the target processor; object-level optimizations seek to exploit the characteristics of the target machine.

Hoisting of loop-invariant code is one classic source-level optimization. Here, the optimizer detects that an operation within a loop—say, an assignment—does not affect and is unaffected by the other operations in the loop, and so hoists the loop-invariant statement out of the loop. The assignment happens once (not many times), and the resulting code runs faster. Other source-level optimizations include elimination of dead code, elimination of unnecessary copies, constant folding, and elimination of common subexpressions.

A section of code is dead if there's no way for it to execute—a statement within an if(0) {...} block, for example. An optimizer can simply discard such a statement. Unnecessary copies occur when a variable that's assigned a value isn't used; again, an optimizer can discard the futile assignment.

When the value of an arithmetic expression is constant and can be determined directly or indirectly by inspection of the source code, an optimizer can fold the constant into the code in place of the expression and thus shift the burden of computation from run time to compile time. When the same expression occurs twice in a region of code, an optimizer can replace that common subexpression with a temporary variable.

Object-level optimizations complete an optimizing compiler's repertoire. Intelligent use of the available set of instructions and addressing modes represents one form of object-level optimization.

The 80x86 architecture, for example, offers particularly effective instructions for moving and comparing bytes; compilers targeted to that architecture should use those instructions. Efficient use of registers for the storage of variables is one of the most powerful optimization techniques. Good register allocation is a science. Register allocators often use a so-called graph-coloring algorithm to map the variables active within a section of code to available registers and to make optimal selections based on the amount of use each variable receives.

We tested the six C compilers for both source optimization and object optimization. But our tests also explored two other areas: low-level performance and application performance (Xlisp). To de-
# Product Focus

## Optimizing C Compilers

Table 1: A summary of each compiler's features reveals differences that can enhance performance (● = yes; ○ = no).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Borland Turbo C Professional 2.0</th>
<th>Manx Aztec C86 Commercial 4.1d</th>
<th>MetaWare High C 286 1.4</th>
<th>Microsoft C 5.1</th>
<th>Watcom C 6.5</th>
<th>Zortech C 1.07</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price</strong></td>
<td>$250</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$595</td>
<td>$450</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>$89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single compile/link command</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linker</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Librarian</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stand-alone assembler</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make utility</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source code debugger</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editor</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated environment</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Memory models</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiny (64K total)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small (64K code, 64K data)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium (1M code, 64K data)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact (64K code, 1M data)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large (1M code, 1M data)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huge (large, but single data &gt; 64K)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Library</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS interrupts</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual executables (80x87 emulator)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics library</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language extensions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascal vs. C calling conventions</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-line assembler code</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assembler, linker</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real-mode 80386 instructions</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface to assembler code</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface to other HLL</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROMable code</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-line help</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild-card file specs to compile, link</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response file to compile, link</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install program</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Documentation (pages)</strong></td>
<td>2269</td>
<td>708</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>2518</td>
<td>1391</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating system</td>
<td>DOS 2.0</td>
<td>DOS 2.0</td>
<td>DOS 2.0</td>
<td>MS OS/2 1.0 or DOS 2.1</td>
<td>DOS 2.0</td>
<td>DOS 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>448K</td>
<td>384K</td>
<td>384K</td>
<td>448K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drives</td>
<td>Two floppy or hard disk</td>
<td>Two floppy or hard disk</td>
<td>Hard disk</td>
<td>Hard disk, 1.2M floppy</td>
<td>Two floppy or hard disk</td>
<td>Two floppy or hard disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Format</strong></td>
<td>$3½&quot; or 5¼&quot;</td>
<td>$3½&quot; or 5¼&quot;</td>
<td>$5¼&quot;</td>
<td>$3½&quot; or 5¼&quot;</td>
<td>$3½&quot; or 5¼&quot;</td>
<td>$3½&quot; or 5¼&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Editor/compiler only.
2. Memory models can be customized.
3. Static data can exceed 64K in any model (huge keyword).
4. No bus function, but interrupts handled in library.
5. High density required for 625 functions only.
6. $20 additional charge for 3½" version.
When you write a program that uses all these features, how big will it be and how fast will it run?

Building XLisp

We knew that using six compilers to build six interpreters would be a big project. It was, but it turned out to be less difficult than we thought, for two reasons. First, XLisp is a cleanly written and beautifully modular program. Second, all the compilers support most of the important proposed ANSI standard features, so we had virtually no problems.

There was just a single glitch. All these compilers, except MetaWare’s, support the library function bdos, which enables C programs to use DOS INT21 functions. The IBM PC version of XLisp uses bdos for a handful of primitive I/O routines. It’s not part of the ANSI standard, but it’s a convenience that many IBM PC compilers provide.

MetaWare does provide an alternative: You include an MS-DOS interface file and can then use a function called calldos in conjunction with a structure called Registers. It’s slightly less convenient than bdos. You have to load Registers with appropriate values, call calldos, then retrieve the result from Registers. But after a bit of experimentation, we got it to work.

XLisp makes just three calls to bdos, and they’re encapsulated in a single file. We added alternate versions of the three XLisp functions (embodied in a conditional #IFDEF METAWARE... #ENDIF block) and added -DEF METAWARE (to activate that block) to the command line we used when building XLisp with the MetaWare compiler. That solved the problem. It wasn’t pretty, but given the scope of the project, we were pleasantly surprised to find that, for six compilers, one conditional block was the only modification that we had to make.

Lisp Benchmark Programs

We wrote six Lisp benchmark programs. The floating-point test executes 50,000 floating-point multiplications in a tight loop. The two sort tests share a common Lisp routine that implements an exchange sort; the routine operates on a list of objects and returns a sorted list. The integer sort operates on a randomly generated list of 500 integers, and the float sort operates on a randomly generated list of floats. The file I/O tests read and write a 32K-byte file.

We built the lists once, stored them in files, and used Lisp functions to read the numbers and construct the lists, thus ensuring that each interpreter would perform the same sequence of actions. We didn’t time the helper functions. The numbers shown reflect only the time required for the sort.

Like the sort test, the sieve test executes a complex algorithm—in this case, the classic prime-number sifter. But its central data structure is an array—just as in the C version of the sieve—rather than a Lisp list. Lisp’s hallmark, list manipulation, relies on techniques and data structures that aren’t typical of many applications. To exercise a different (and possibly more representative) kind of functionality, we stored the flags that the sieve uses in a Lisp array—an object that’s implemented in a relatively straightforward manner in terms of an ordinary C array.

Finally, the function-call test mimics its counterpart in the low-level suite. Here, we repeatedly executed an empty function call.

Results

The results show an interesting diversity. Watcom won the floating-point test. That makes sense, since it won the corresponding test in the low-level suite. Turbo, Aztec, and MetaWare did poorly on the floating-point test, and that too correlates with their performance on the low-level tests. Watcom took another first on the sort tests, followed by Microsoft. Zortech came last on the sort; that’s a bit surprising in view of its relatively strong overall performance on the low-level tests, and it proves that low-level tests taken alone can be misleading.

By way of redemption, though, Zortech dominated the file I/O tests, followed by Microsoft and Watcom, with MetaWare last. The winner of the Sieve test was Microsoft, with Turbo a close second. And Watcom did poorly on the Sieve—an unexpected result given its otherwise stellar performance. Watcom and Microsoft took first and second on the Function-Call test—results that again correlate with the low-level tests.

The combined results show Watcom and Microsoft as the favorites, as was true in the low-level tests. But Watcom, which trounced Microsoft on the low-level tests, won the XLisp tests by only a slim margin. That trend was apparent across the board—with respect to the low-level tests, on the XLisp tests, times varied less from one compiler to another. The slowest interpreter, compiled by Aztec, trailed the fastest, compiled by Watcom, by 30 percent on the low-level index, but by only 20 percent on the XLisp

continued
**Table 2:** The results of the Plum Hall ANSI validation suite. The tests represent requirements of the X3J11 standard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Draft reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Turbo C 2.0</th>
<th>Aztec C 4.1d</th>
<th>MetaWare C 1.4</th>
<th>Microsoft C 5.1</th>
<th>Watcom C 6.5</th>
<th>Zortech C 1.07</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1.2</td>
<td>Backslash-splicing</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1.2</td>
<td>Phases of translation</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1.1</td>
<td>Trigraphs</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.4.2</td>
<td><code>&lt;float.h&gt;</code>: DBL_DIG &gt;= 10¹</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.4.2</td>
<td><code>&lt;limits.h&gt;</code>: has MB_LEN_MAX²</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2</td>
<td>Internal identifier significance at least 31 characters</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.2</td>
<td>Scope rules: file, function, prototype, and block</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.3</td>
<td>Name space rules: variables, labels, tags, and members</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.3</td>
<td>Unique member name spaces</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.5</td>
<td><code>long double</code> even if same size as double</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.5</td>
<td>All unsigned types</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.6</td>
<td>Type-compatibility rules¹</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3.2</td>
<td>Constants: L, U, unsignedness rules</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3.4</td>
<td>Character constants with more than one char</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3.4</td>
<td><code>'\xF'</code></td>
<td>/</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3.4</td>
<td><code>'\a'</code> <code>'\v'</code></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3.4</td>
<td>Wide characters: L'z', L'z', vo*, vb*, wchar_t²</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.5</td>
<td>&quot;Old-style&quot; assignment operators are gone</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.6.1</td>
<td>&quot;Value-preserving&quot; integer conversion rules</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.6.1</td>
<td>Expressions with float operands have float type</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.2.1</td>
<td>Address-of on array and function</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.2.1</td>
<td>Call-through pointer (<code>pkg.fn()</code>) may be written pkg.fn()</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.2.2</td>
<td>OK to cast void to void²</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.2.3</td>
<td>Generic pointers: void*</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.2.2</td>
<td>Prototype-with-default-sizes is compatible with no prototype</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.2.2</td>
<td>Calling a prototyped function causes conversion (as if by asst)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.3.3</td>
<td>Unary plus</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.3.4</td>
<td>sizeof applies to any r-value expression</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.16.1</td>
<td>Structure assignment, return, and argument-passing</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.2.2</td>
<td>enws and tag-scope rules¹</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.2.3</td>
<td>Tentative def for struct sb b;</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.3</td>
<td>const is independent qualifier of e.g. struct type</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.3</td>
<td>volatile preserves auto values modified after setjmp</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.4</td>
<td>Ellipsis</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.4</td>
<td>Prototypes (for declarations)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.4</td>
<td>Prototypes (for &quot;new-style&quot; definitions)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.7</td>
<td>Elided-braces rules</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Per 3/87 draft. | Per 4/89 draft. |

Key: ● — Supported. ○ — Failed to compile. 

In general, the compilers divided themselves into three tiers: Watcom and Microsoft, then Turbo and Zortech, and finally Aztec and MetaWare.

**Optimizing Tests**

We tested the compilers' ability to perform the classic optimizations with a benchmark developed by Melvin Klerer and Hong Liu of Polytechnic University. The benchmark comprises two functionally equivalent C source files. The first, NONOP, contains constructs that a good optimizer should be able to improve. The second, OP, is a preoptimized version of NONOP. It's written in an optimal manner so that an optimizer won't be able to squeeze much out of it.

NONOP is organized into sections, each of which contains a particular optimizeable construct—common subexpressions, constants that are computable at compile time, loop-invariant code, and unnecessary copies. Each section iter-
### PRODUCT FOCUS

#### OPTIMIZING C COMPILERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Draft reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Turbo C 2.0</th>
<th>Aztec C 4.1d</th>
<th>MetaWare C 1.4</th>
<th>Microsoft C 5.1</th>
<th>Watcom C 6.5</th>
<th>Zortech C 1.07</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.5.7</td>
<td>Autoaggregate initializers</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.4.2</td>
<td>union initializers (via first member)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.2</td>
<td>Long-size switch labels</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.1</td>
<td>Tentative definition for static</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.1</td>
<td>#ifdef, #elif</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.3</td>
<td>No syntax-checking of skipped groups</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.3</td>
<td>&quot;Hiding&quot; of macro names</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.3</td>
<td>#include macro-name</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.3</td>
<td>#ifdef, #elif</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.3</td>
<td>Preprocessor catenation and string-izing</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.5</td>
<td>New preprocessor directive #pragma</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.8</td>
<td>Predefined macro names</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.3</td>
<td>&lt;errno.h&gt;</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.5</td>
<td>&lt;stddef.h&gt;: offsetof on nested struct member</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>&lt;assert.h&gt;</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>&lt;ctype.h&gt;</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>locale.h&gt;: initial locale is &quot;C&quot;</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>localeconv, LC_CURRENCY, negative_sign</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>&lt;math.h&gt;</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1</td>
<td>Math library sets errno when required</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>&lt;setjmp.h&gt;</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>&lt;signal.h&gt;</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>&lt;stdarg.h&gt;</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>&lt;stdio.h&gt;: OK to include more than once</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.1</td>
<td>In &lt;stdio.h&gt;: FP_MAX and FILENAME_MAX</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.2</td>
<td>Stream and file semantics: opening, seeking, text-binary</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.3</td>
<td>remove, rename</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.4</td>
<td>Full printf/scanf to new exact spec</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.6</td>
<td>scanf and ungetc push back independently</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.6</td>
<td>v<em>printf, v</em>scanf</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.9</td>
<td>fsetpos, fgetpos</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>&lt;stdlib.h&gt;: has size_t</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.1</td>
<td>strtol, strtoul, strtod</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.4</td>
<td>system, atexit, getenv, EXIT_SUCCESS, EXIT_FAILURE</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.6</td>
<td>div, ldiv</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>&lt;string.h&gt;: memset and strnmp</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>memmove, strmov</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.6.2</td>
<td>strerror</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>&lt;time.h&gt;</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.2.2</td>
<td>difftime</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.3.5</td>
<td>strftime</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The efficiency of a given compiler's optimizer is, in theory, simply NONOP's time divided by OP's time. The ideal optimizing compiler would score 1, as it would eliminate all the unneeded code from NONOP. Higher scores indicate poorer performance.

Working with the benchmarks, we found the presence or absence of a coprocessor to be a significant factor. Both OP and NONOP are math-intensive, relying heavily on floating-point functions from the function library. Moreover, since NONOP may be forced to do more floating-point math than OP, a good (or poor) continued
An ANSI Conformance Sampler

Thomas Plum

After a 5-year effort, the X3J11 committee unanimously voted last September to forward a proposed standard for C to ANSI for final approval. No further changes are anticipated before the standard's eventual publication early this year.

Now that it's clear exactly what standard C will look like, most C programmers will want to know how close various compilers conform to the ANSI standard. I have created a set of tests that attempt to do just that.

The ANSI standard for C does not have any subsets. There is no "partial conformance" to this standard, and there can be no "degrees of conformance." Vendors of C have been asked not to specify or claim conformance to any of the various working drafts, including the current proposed standard, which will become a full American standard only upon official publication by ANSI. Even at that point, its acceptance as an international standard depends on further decisions by the appropriate bodies of the International Organization for Standardization.

Nonetheless, until most compilers achieve official certification, it's useful to have an unofficial estimator of how closely the compilers conform to this new standard. This is the purpose of SAMPLER.88, which contains the C source code for 79 compilable tests that sample the closeness of a compiler to the soon-to-be ANSI standard for C (for information on obtaining the listing, see page 3). SAMPLER is a limited subset of the Plum Hall validation suite for C. Test results for the six packages in the Product Focus appear in table 2.

SAMPLER in no way attempts to measure conformance to the standard. It estimates the number of areas in which a current compiler will need to be modified to achieve eventual conformance to the standard. Compared to the megabytes of source code in a full validation suite for C, it's relatively tiny.

So much for caveats. On the positive side, any compiler that embodies all the features of the May 1988 draft would pass all 79 of the tests in this file. Most of the tests in SAMPLER reflect aspects of ANSI C that have been unchanged since mid-1986: 13 tests reflect 1987 decisions, and 3 tests reflect 1988 decisions. When 1989 compilers start to satisfy all or most of these tests, programmers will truly have syntactic portability in C.

As of the date these tests were run, several vendors already had beta-test versions of their products that scored substantially better. Because of editorial lead times, some of these beta versions will reach the market by the time this article appears. Some vendors have chosen to wait until the standard is announced officially before releasing compilers that are tracking the standard. The point here is that you should inquire about the current status of each compiler that you are considering.

I wish to express my gratitude to the authors of the six compilers for the contribution that they have made to the field of programming. Each had unique personal reasons for undertaking a project of this magnitude.

Comparisons based on SAMPLER are in no way meant as determinations of the quality of these compilers; they are simply a snapshot of one aspect of the situation at this point in time.

A thorough validation of a compiler requires much more work than SAMPLER provides. The British Standards Institution's recent competitive evaluation has selected the Plum Hall validation suite for C. It will be used by BSI, IMQ (of Italy), and AFNOR (France) in the European C validation service. Our goal is to allow programmers to write in C with the certainty that, if portably written, their programs will work in each new environment.

Thomas Plum is chairman of Plum Hall and co-creator of the Plum Hall validation suite for C. He has been vice chairman of the X3J11 committee since 1983 and is the author of five textbooks and several curricula on C, including the course used by Bell Labs. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors." For information about the Plum Hall validation suite for C, contact Joan Hall at (609) 927-3770. SAMPLER was written by Thomas Plum and Ralph Ryan (president of Chiron Systems), with assistance from Joan Hall, Don Gallagher, and Scott Erlichman.

The classic optimizations are rooted in textbook compiler design and can't take into account the quirks of real-world processors. The 80x86 family, with its segmented architecture, specialized registers, and dedicated string instructions, represents anything but the ideal machine around which to design a compiler.

To attain the execution speeds we've seen these compilers display, their authors have had to address basic machinespecific issues. For our system-specific tests, we looked into the assembly language code generated by each compiler, and we correlated that with execution speed to gauge the efficiency of some common and representative operations.

We wrote one function for each test, stored them in separate files, and compiled them with appropriate optimization and assembly language-listing switches. A separate (unoptimized) driver took care of running and timing the tests. The first tests examine register use.
Table 3: Benchmark results. We ran each test twice, once on a Compaq 386 portable equipped with an 80387 floating-point unit, and once on a Northgate 386 with no coprocessor. The specifics of each test are discussed in the text. Indexes represent an overall summary of a compiler’s performance in a given area. Higher numbers are better, and a 1.00 is the highest possible score. The indexes are calculated by normalizing each test result against the best time for any compiler; the mean of these normalized figures becomes the index for a given group of tests (low-level, XLisp, optimization, and system-dependent). The compile time and code size index are calculated in the same way using results generated for each group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Borland Turbo C</th>
<th>Manx Aztec C86</th>
<th>MetaWare C</th>
<th>Microsoft C</th>
<th>Watcom C</th>
<th>Zortech C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile time 1</td>
<td>10.91</td>
<td>13.95</td>
<td>19.68</td>
<td>21.61</td>
<td>33.97</td>
<td>36.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXE size</td>
<td>17,508</td>
<td>27,348</td>
<td>10,862</td>
<td>13,712</td>
<td>22,512</td>
<td>29,632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Register int</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto short</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto long</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>1.34</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int multiply</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function call/return</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>1.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto double</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>5.05</td>
<td>39.55</td>
<td>4.53</td>
<td>62.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>XLisp</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile time 1</td>
<td>50.53</td>
<td>66.60</td>
<td>222.25</td>
<td>218.28</td>
<td>344.19</td>
<td>598.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXE size</td>
<td>55,658</td>
<td>65,498</td>
<td>52,368</td>
<td>56,444</td>
<td>58,944</td>
<td>68,816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flop</td>
<td>14.97</td>
<td>27.80</td>
<td>16.30</td>
<td>20.65</td>
<td>15.11</td>
<td>20.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer sort</td>
<td>41.29</td>
<td>42.50</td>
<td>50.88</td>
<td>50.88</td>
<td>41.22</td>
<td>41.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Float sort</td>
<td>34.26</td>
<td>38.85</td>
<td>44.57</td>
<td>45.26</td>
<td>36.06</td>
<td>37.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write file</td>
<td>13.32</td>
<td>14.40</td>
<td>14.86</td>
<td>15.38</td>
<td>15.87</td>
<td>16.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read file</td>
<td>12.31</td>
<td>13.77</td>
<td>14.50</td>
<td>14.83</td>
<td>14.61</td>
<td>16.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function calls</td>
<td>14.99</td>
<td>16.51</td>
<td>17.96</td>
<td>18.45</td>
<td>16.31</td>
<td>16.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sieve</td>
<td>53.41</td>
<td>55.27</td>
<td>57.62</td>
<td>58.41</td>
<td>54.98</td>
<td>56.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optimization</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile time 1</td>
<td>14.64</td>
<td>15.82</td>
<td>26.59</td>
<td>31.04</td>
<td>42.42</td>
<td>78.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXE size</td>
<td>40,832</td>
<td>60,512</td>
<td>25,336</td>
<td>32,456</td>
<td>54,528</td>
<td>72,272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP</td>
<td>5.40</td>
<td>6.20</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>63.93</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>51.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONOP / OP5</td>
<td>7.10</td>
<td>98.80</td>
<td>80.60</td>
<td>195.75</td>
<td>5.45</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Object-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile time 1</td>
<td>11.79</td>
<td>19.83</td>
<td>25.45</td>
<td>20.87</td>
<td>60.94</td>
<td>109.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXE size</td>
<td>26,242</td>
<td>26,242</td>
<td>10,050</td>
<td>11,476</td>
<td>26,794</td>
<td>31,218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Register usage</td>
<td>14.78</td>
<td>16.43</td>
<td>15.30</td>
<td>16.45</td>
<td>14.25</td>
<td>14.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pointer arithmetic</td>
<td>25.60</td>
<td>26.62</td>
<td>41.80</td>
<td>40.89</td>
<td>38.70</td>
<td>37.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-bit arithmetic</td>
<td>4.07</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>4.18</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>4.04</td>
<td>4.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strcomp function</td>
<td>17.47</td>
<td>18.30</td>
<td>7.78</td>
<td>8.18</td>
<td>39.63</td>
<td>40.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strcomp function</td>
<td>20.60</td>
<td>24.76</td>
<td>34.01</td>
<td>36.52</td>
<td>21.66</td>
<td>25.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum XLisp size</strong></td>
<td>64,490</td>
<td>56,444</td>
<td>67,136</td>
<td>65,230</td>
<td>49,788</td>
<td>61,138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile time index</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code size index</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plum index</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLisp index</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT index</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System index</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Times for the low-level benchmarks are in microseconds; all other times are in seconds. File sizes are in bytes. For each compiler, coprocessor times appear in the left column and emulator times in the right column.  
1 Compile times include times for compile, assemble, and link.  
2 Intrinsic function optimizations disabled; failed to compile with option enabled.  
3 Test function used in optimizing benchmark not supported in emulator library; used function provided by Manx.  
4 Emulator library used rather than Alternate Math library.  
5 Score weighted twice in index calculation.

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 177
The following code fragment:

```c
int a, b, c;
for (i = 0; i < ITERATIONS; i++)
    a += *(p + i);
```

We expected the compilers to recognize that `p` is loop-invariant and to keep it as the source index, which would produce code like this:

```assembly
LO: MOV BX, CX ; i is in cx
    SHR BX, 1 ; multiply for 16 bit
    ADD AX, [SI + BX] ; accumulate a
    INC CX ; increment index
    CMP CX, ITERATIONS ; check
    JBE continue
```

Microsoft did us one better, however. It first compared `ITERATIONS` to zero, and it was prepared to exit immediately if the result were true. That wasn’t the case, so it then moved `*p` into SI as anticipated, but it also moved `ITERATIONS` into CX. With this arrangement, the code simply `LOoped` around a fragment containing nothing but

```assembly
ADD DX, [WORD PTR [SI]]; a is in DX
ADD SI, 2
```

The `LOOP` command continues `CX` times. While the loop uses an ADD rather than the more efficient INC, it does eliminate a number of instructions. The `LOOP` construct is also far more efficient than the CMP and JLE combination. It hadn’t occurred to us that the loop index itself is unnecessary in an increment-only loop.

Zortech, which actually came in first in this test, was the only other compiler that eliminated the loop index. It produced code similar to Microsoft’s, but it used the CMP rather than the `LOOP` scheme to check the index. Where Zortech gained ground was in its initialization routine, which was significantly shorter than Microsoft’s. To test this, we cranked up the number of `ITERATIONS` to make the loop time the dominant influence on overall time; this time, Microsoft finished first.

In fact, only the two compilers that finished last on our timing, MetaWare and Aztec, produced the base-plus-offset `[BX + SI]` instruction we had anticipated. Watcom and Turbo scored well by resisting the temptation to swap variables to memory wherever possible.

Our third test was simply to determine the ability of the compiler to do 32-bit arithmetic. Only MetaWare’s compiler supports 80386-specific code, so we expected the C expression

```c
long a, b, c;
```

```assembly
MOV EAX, B
ADD EAX, C
MOV A, EAX
```

only in MetaWare’s case. In reality, all the compilers produced the same code, and none of them used the 80386-specific instructions. MetaWare explained that doing so would be dangerous if the resulting application were to be used under any operating system that needed to switch from real to protected mode. As a result, the times for all the compilers were similar, but Watcom’s efficient register use put it over the top.

String operations occur frequently in C (indeed, in any language), and the 80x86 family’s specialized string instructions make it almost the perfect vehicle for the string-oriented functions that an ANSI C compiler must provide. We took the following two functions, `strncpy` and `strncmp`, and used a debugger to determine exactly how strings were handled.

Timing the `strncpy` function led to some interesting results. The function is designed to compare `n` characters in two strings and determine whether or not the strings are equal, and, if not equal, to determine which one is lexicographically greater. Characters in each string are compared only as long as they are equal; the first differing character causes the function to return.

We expected that the most efficient compilers would use the string-specific `REPEatwhileEqual CompareString` construct rather than comparing and looping with each element in the string.

Our test used two nonequal strings. Watcom’s compiler, though it used the less efficient compare and jump method, gave an outstanding performance. Every compiler but Watcom first scans the strings to determine their lengths, compares this to `n`, and uses whichever value is lowest as a loop index. It’s in that loop that `REP CMPSB` is used to compare the strings by an efficient compiler. Watcom’s first action is to compare the strings; it then continues to loop until `n` decrements to zero or until the program reaches a null terminator in one of the strings. Because the initial scan was skipped, Watcom turned in an excellent score.

To further explore this aberration, we ran the test with equal strings. Watcom fared very poorly, at 64.2 seconds on the
In 1988, $3.5 billion in microcomputer software will be sold worldwide. During that same time, another $3.0 billion in sales will be lost to free distribution — better known as software piracy. And right now, Rainbow Technologies' Software Sentinel™ is protecting close to $1.0 billion in software for developers who never wanted to be part of the free software distribution network in the first place. (°) The Software Sentinel hardware key is "execution control" software protection. It ships with the software and simply plugs into the PC's parallel port to be one hundred percent invisible to both user and software. Users can make as many copies as they want. Make working submasters. Use a hard disk. Virtually anything that can be done with unprotected software. Except start freely distributing that software to other users. (°) The family of Software Sentinel products. So very big to the not-so-big developers of DOS, OS/2 and Xenix software in worldwide markets. To the cool tune of close to a billion dollars. So far.
Compaq, compared with 4.67 seconds when the strings were equal.

Turbo’s compiler, which used the CMPSB instruction, turned in a good score at 17.47 seconds. In contrast to Watcom, Turbo’s score increased to only 28.28 seconds when equal strings were used. All the other compilers used combinations of SCANstring and loop instructions. Aztec’s compiler proved to be particularly efficient, comparing words (LODSW, SCASW) rather than bytes as an initial check for equality.

The strcmp timing yielded less-surprising results. The strcmp function copies n characters from one string to another. It needs to determine whether the first string is actually n characters long, and it does so by looking for a null termination. We expected the copy part of the loop to be built around a MOVEstring instruction.

All the compilers we examined used this construct. Only Watcom didn’t generate code using the REP prefix, and it finished last on the benchmark. Turbo and MetaWare, which virtually tied for the best scores, used the REP prefix both to move the string and to scan (SCAS) the first string to determine its length.

Compilers Up Close
The benchmark figures say a lot about each package, but they can’t tell the whole story. Each compiler has features that simply can’t be benchmarked, like an integrated debugger or library functions that transcend the ANSI standard. While one may be an excellent performer, it may be so difficult to use that it intimidates newcomers to the language.

In the following sections, we describe some of these features that can make the difference between an outstanding compiler and one that is merely so-so. The products appear below in alphabetical order.

Borland Turbo C Professional 2.0
Borland has a well-deserved reputation for pricing good software so that users on a limited budget can get in on the action. This is no exception: The Professional version, which includes an integrated environment, Turbo’s Assembler, and the Turbo Debugger, sells for $250. It runs under DOS 2.0 or higher and requires 448K bytes of RAM and two floppy disk drives.

The integrated environment is window-oriented; from within it, you can edit, compile, and debug programs without exiting to DOS. A project facility is the integrated environment’s version of MAKE; you use it to specify multiple files to be compiled and linked. The compiler itself, which can be used either in the environment or from the command line, adds to the ANSI standard the ability to include in-line assembly language code in a remarkably flexible manner. And it compiles faster—much faster—than any other compiler we reviewed.

The best addition to this already well-received package is the new Turbo Debugger. It’s provided as a stand-alone supplement to the debugger that comes with the integrated environment. In addition to breakpoints and watchpoints, Turbo C features a powerful data inspector that can unpack and display entire structures. Because the inspector works in conjunction with the source-level trace facility, you can literally see those structures change.

If you have an 80386 system and plenty of extended memory, you can use this debugger in so-called virtual mode—and continued
Incredible Value!

Don’t take our word for it, take theirs...

“Do you know what the underground bargain C compiler of this year is? It’s the Mix Power C compiler. For under $25 with shipping, it is one heck of a good compiler.”

Victor Schneider
Dr. Dobb’s Journal, June 88 (Letter to the editor)

“Incredible Value!”

“Power C is an unbelievable product for $19.95, and is very competitive with Turbo C, Microsoft C, and Microsoft’s new Quick C in both features and performance. It is excellent for the beginner who wants to learn C, or for the experienced programmer who wants to develop professional applications. The manual alone is worth the price of this package, and the generous library source code and assembler offer adds to the value of it. If you have any desire to program in C, or want a more powerful C compiler, get a copy of Power C!”

Michael Cortese
Computer Shopper, August 88 (Review)

Order now by calling our toll-free number or mail the coupon to Mix Software, 1132 Commerce Drive, Richardson, TX 75081.

1-800-333-0330

For technical support call: 1-214-783-6001

Minimum System Requirements: DOS 2.0 or later, 386K memory, 2 floppy drives or hard drive. Runs on IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and compatibles.

60 day money back guarantee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Street</th>
<th>City</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Zip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paying by:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Money Order</td>
<td>□ Check</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Visa</td>
<td>□ MC</td>
<td>□ AX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Discover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Card #:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Card Expiration Date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desk Size (inches):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

60 day money back guarantee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product(s) (Not Copy Protected)</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Power C compiler ($19.95)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Power Ctrace debugger ($19.95)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Library Source Code ($10.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ BCD Business Math ($10.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add Shipping ($5 USA - $20 Foreign)

Total amount of your order

B

Power C & Power Ctrace are trademarks of Mix Software Inc. Quick C & Codeview are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp. Turbo C is a registered trademark of Borland International.
get most of the benefits of a hardware debugger. It installs itself in memory above 1 megabyte and monitors the execution of the subject program on a virtual 8086. As with hardware debuggers, you can watch a region of memory with minimal performance degradation.

All in all, it's quite an impressive package. Turbo C won't give you the fastest code or the smallest executable, but it's definitely the one that is the most fun to use.

**Manx Aztec C86 4.1d**

One of the C language's greatest selling points is portability. Manx takes full advantage of this by offering a C compiler for several operating systems, including this version for MS-DOS. It runs on systems with a minimum of DOS 2.0, 384K bytes of RAM, and two floppy disk drives.

The $499 package is fully featured; an editor, linker, librarian, and source-level debugger come bundled with the compiler. The commercial version also includes object modules for generating code suitable for ROM programming and additional programming utilities.

While the compiler produces some efficient and compact code, benchmark scores were generally poor. The library functions, especially those involving the coprocessor, exhibited some obscure bugs, surprising in such a mature product. Source-level debugging is command-oriented and can be very efficient, but the debugger lacks the sexy window-oriented features supported by its current competition.

The compiler does support some unusual features designed to maintain compatibility with Aztec C for Unix systems. Since some of these are not ANSI standard, they can be enabled or disabled with a compiler switch. It makes for an easy transition between Aztec's Unix and DOS C compilers.

Overall, Aztec C suffers more than it benefits from its long and diverse heritage. The compiler seems to be a product made to fit in the DOS environment rather than designed for it; the poorly organized documentation (designed for use with different Aztec C compilers) exemplifies that problem.

**MetaWare High C 286 1.4**

A quick tour of table 1 may lead you to believe that High C lacks some of the basics, but that's not true. High C isn't as easy to use as some of the others, but it does everything an ANSI C compiler has to do and then some. The package requires 384K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive, and it supports DOS 2.0 and higher.

MetaWare's extensions to C create a potent new dialect of the language: You can mix declarations and statements, use ranges in conjunction with case statements, write nested functions à la Pascal, and associate parameters by name, as in Ada. MetaWare also offers, as a $100 option, library support for OS/2 development.

While ranged case statements and intermixed declarations may buy some convenience, they are minor enhancements to C compared to the wholesale changes brought on by the Pascal- and Ada-like additions. Nested functions enable the programmer to define functions within other functions, with the inner function retaining all the variables local to the outer function. This makes pointer passing unnecessary when variables need to be modified by an external function and simply makes code cleaner.

continued
Turn your favorite C compiler into a powerful database manager with the

C/Database Toolchest

The C/Database Toolchest™ adds sophisticated file management functions to your Power C™, Turbo C®, QuickC®, or Microsoft® C compiler. With the C/Database Toolchest™, your data requires much less disk space than with programs like dBASE®, and you can access your data much faster. Of course the full power of C provides you with an unlimited amount of programming flexibility.

The C/Database Toolchest™ includes three major components:
1) An advanced B-tree library gives you instant access to your data.
2) A high-level ISAM library provides you with an easy-to-use C interface, and
3) A complete database manager (with C source code included) shows you how to create impressive applications.

You also receive a comprehensive 350 page manual and a utility for converting dBASE® files.

The C/Database Toolchest™ supports features that you'd expect to find only in products costing ten times as much. Advanced features include variable length records, variable length keys, multiple keys per index, and multiple indexes stored in a single file. Your data files can contain an unlimited number of records, and each record can be as large as 32K bytes in length.

About the only thing that the C/Database Toolchest™ doesn't do is cost you a lot of money. We've kept our price low so you can manage your budget as easily as your data.

Now Only $19.95!

Order Coupon

Name ________________________________________
Street _______________________________________
City, State, Zip _________________________________
Telephone ________________________________

Paying By: Money Order____Check___
Visa MC AX Disc.
Card # ____________________________
Exp. Date ____________________________

Disk Size ______ 5/4 ______ 3/16

Qty. Product Price Subtotal

C/Database Toolchest ______ $19.95
C/Database Library Source ______ $16.00
B+tree & ISAM library source code
Add Shipping (5% USA, 20% Foreign)
Texas Residents Add 8% Sales Tax

Total Amount of Your Order

Order now by calling our toll free number or mail the coupon to:

Mix Software
1132 Commerce Drive
Richardson, TX 75081

1-800-333-0330

60 Day Money Back Guarantee
Not Copy Protected • Royalty Free
For technical support, please call: 1-214-763-6601

Circle 160 on Reader Service Card
27 million Americans can't read.
And guess who pays the price.

Every year, functional illiteracy costs American business billions.
But your company can fight back... by joining your local community's fight against illiteracy.
Call the Coalition for Literacy at toll-free 1-800-228-8813 and find out how.
You may find it's the greatest cost-saving measure your company has ever taken.

A literate America is a good investment.

Named parameter associations let you pass function arguments by name rather than position, again making the source code easier to understand.

But for $595, MetaWare ought to supply a full complement of tools. While there are some Unix-like utilities, there is no debugger, library utility, or make utility; the package doesn't even include a linker. That may not be an issue for the professional programming audience that High C targets, but it certainly makes the compiler a poor choice for novice or casual C programmers.

Microsoft C 5.1
Version 5.1 of the Microsoft C compiler adds OS/2 support to the excellent DOS-only version 5.0. The package includes the compiler, a debugger, and a set of real- and protected-mode libraries for $450. The package supports Microsoft OS/2 1.0 or DOS 2.1 and higher, and it requires at least 448K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.
A number of unusual features supplement its fine performance on our benchmarks. One of them, of course, is the ability to develop OS/2 applications. The package includes library functions for OS/2 and a bind utility that creates bound executables suitable for both real- and protected-mode execution. The package also offers support for developing Windows applications.
Also included is QuickC, which implements an integrated environment for fast development. QuickC favors ease of use over a full-fledged optimization and debugging capability. The combination of QuickC with the standard compiler and its CodeView debugger endows Microsoft C with a development versatility shared only by Watcom C.
Microsoft's CodeView debugger isn't quite as easy to use as Turbo C's, but they share most of the same features. There's also a librarian, a make utility, and a programmable text editor.
There's little not to like in the overall package. The function libraries support screen graphics as well as DOS and BIOS calls. The documentation is excellent. If anything is missing, it's the lack of the #asm preprocessor directive for including in-line assembly, but that one small (non-ANSI) flaw is hard to hold against an otherwise superior product.

Watcom C 6.5
This compiler isn't quite as slick as Microsoft's, and it doesn't have as many features. What it does have, however, is excellent code generation that translates into unmatched execution speed. We ran lots of tests; Watcom took more blue ribbons than any other compiler.
Watcom's $495 compiler invites comparison with Microsoft's. It, too, includes an editor, debugger, and separate integrated environment compiler. There are also library, make, and disassembler utilities. To run it, you need at least DOS 2.0, 512K bytes of RAM, and two floppy disk drives.
Watcom's compiler turned out to be the most ANSI-compatible, according to
Proof is in the Performance

**db_FILE™ provides faster file management**

**Proven performer**

db_FILE™ from Raima is the only file manager you'll ever need. Other file managers deliver B-tree/ISAM capabilities, but they slow down as the application increases in size or complexity. Only db_FILE combines B-tree/ISAM capabilities with full network model database capabilities. The result: You get more file management for less! Thousands of C programmers in over 50 countries worldwide use db_FILE. And, it's fast, 100% faster than the closest competition. So, for building applications that feature fast data access, whether simple or complex, db_FILE is the proven performer.

**Proven portability**

db_FILE is written entirely in C for optimum portability. Unlike others, db_FILE is not limited to MS-DOS, so your db_FILE applications will run in any environment that supports the C language. Source code is available, allowing you to optimize performance or port to new environments yourself.

**More proof - db_RETRIEVE™ SQL-based Query**

You can add even more performance with db_RETRIEVE™. It provides the familiar relational view, through SQL, of a db_FILE network model database...without sacrificing the performance! Source code is also available.

**Final proof - the price.**

You can't buy this much power for less! Both db_FILE and db_RETRIEVE feature free lifetime support. Plus, applications developed using db_FILE and db_RETRIEVE are royalty-free, so the savings go on and on. Call us today, and prove it to yourself.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object Type</th>
<th>db_FILE</th>
<th>db_RETRIEVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single-User Object</td>
<td>$395.00</td>
<td>$395.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-User Source*</td>
<td>$495.00</td>
<td>$495.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-User Object</td>
<td>$650.00</td>
<td>$650.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-User Source*</td>
<td>$795.00</td>
<td>$795.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source code may only be purchased by registered owners or purchasers of compatible object code.

For the name of your db_FILE distributor.

**CALL: 1-800-db-RAIMA**

(that's 1-800-327-2462)

Ask about the many other products and services Raima Corporation offers, including consulting, application development services, and training.
Introducing ZB_LIBR, a collection of basic math and string handling routines for the C programmer. Designed with the novice programmer in mind, ZB_LIBR is a good starting platform for a variety of programs.

Over 40 routines to fill your basic programming needs.

**FINANCIAL**

A complete, full featured financial routine. Calculates present value, future value, number of payments, periodic payment, and interest rate. Handles user specified payment and compounding frequencies, discrete or continuous compounding, and beginning or end of period calculations.

**DATE and TIME**

To and from TRUE Julian Day Numbers (for date packing, days between dates, day of week), leap years, validity checking, several date and time conversions, date formatting, more.

**STRING HANDLING**

Translation, compaction, tokenizing, substring extraction and location, justification (L.R.Cent.Split), more.

**MATH FUNCTIONS**

Combinations, permutations, two random number generators (Field & Lab grade), gaussian random numbers, rounding, fractions, more.

For Microsoft C 5.x, Microsoft QuickC, and Borland’s Turbo C. Complete with commented source code, examples, batch routines, and an 80 page manual. Of course you get a 30 day money back guarantee.

**IDEAL FOR THOSE LEARNING ‘C’**

Special introductory price of $37.00 plus 2.50 S&H each. Add 2.00 for 3.5 inch disk format. Michigan residents, we’ll pay your sales tax. Check, VISA, and MasterCard accepted.

ZAMBINI BROTHERS SOFTWARE

24654 Five Mile Rd.
Detroit, MI 48239
Attn: ZB-LIBR
9am-6pm M-F

Name ________________________
Add _________________________
Cty _________________________
State ______ Zip _____________
Cty __________ Zip __________
Card No. ____________________
Expiration Date ____________
Signature ____________________

P R O D U C T  F O C U S

OPTIMIZING C COMPILERS

our validation suite. Extensions to the standard include the near, far, cdefl, pascal, and fortran identifiers found in most other compilers we reviewed. Watcom also makes extensive use of pragmas (i.e., compiler directives). You can use these to specify the registers used when making function calls (even to the 80x87) and to invoke calling conventions that may or may not be like those in C. This feature adds flexibility to the highly efficient method of passing function arguments in registers.

Some ease-of-use features are missing. While the C driver supports wildcard filenames, the compiler command line does not. And the debugger, though window-oriented, isn’t as intuitive as that of some other packages.

A new release scheduled for introduction early this year promises to improve Watcom’s optimizing capabilities. According to the company, the new product will focus on the classic optimizations, adding even more power to an already well-built compiler.

Zortech C 1.07

This stand-alone version of the C compiler included with Zortech’s C++ package may well make a name for itself in the heavyweight C arena. The inexpensive ($89.95) compiler lacks some of the features of those in the $400 range, but it posted good scores on our benchmark tests, often delivering better times than the more expensive products. The product runs in 512K bytes of RAM and requires at least DOS 2.0 and two floppy disk drives.

Zortech C isn’t a bare-bones compiler, however. It includes an integrated editor/compiler with WordStar-like editing commands, and you can make programs compiled with Zortech C compatible with the Microsoft CodeView debugger. According to Zortech, a new release that includes its own source-level debugger should be available by the time you read this.

Only one library is included, in contrast to the usual standard C function library, math library, and additional math library for floating-point emulations. The single library produces both 80x87 and emulated math code. Zortech’s far better relative performance on our machine without an 80387 indicates that its emulation functions are much more efficient than its coprocessor code.

Two nonstandard preprocessor directives are supported—#message, which prints a message during compilation, and #exit, which sets the error level and makes a clean exit from an aborted compile. Additional nonstandard features include library support for the Microsoft Mouse and for sound functions.

Optimized Choices

Our XLisp benchmark, an example of a complex and realistic application, showed how close these compilers really are. While one may have good library functions and another excellent source optimizers, for instance, overall performance of any of these compilers fits within a fairly small window.

Watcom and Microsoft are the two obvious performance standouts, splitting virtually all our tests for execution speed. While both are good in all areas, they have their own specialties; Watcom is definitely the leader in object-level optimizations, while Microsoft is strongest on the source level. Watcom’s object-level expertise is evident in all the test results, and it is well matched to its targeted processor.

For flat-out executable speed, Watcom’s compiler was the clear winner. Microsoft finished a close second. Since speed is most valuable when coupled with functionality, it pays to compare these two in the features table as well.

Both compilers sport an impressive list of features, but OS/2 support and a better debugger give Microsoft a slight edge in that category.

If speed is absolutely critical and OS/2 compatibility isn’t, choose Watcom. If you want to do OS/2 development now, you’ll obviously choose Microsoft; and even if you’re not developing for OS/2, you might still prefer Microsoft’s friendlier and more powerful tools.

Finally, the other compilers have points in their favor. Turbo has by far the fastest compilation times and the best source debugger. Aztec produces the smallest executables. MetaWare combines excellent optimization with valuable language extensions. And Zortech does everything that a compiler has to do—at an attractive price.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We’d like to thank Melvin Klerer and Hong Liu of the Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science at Polytechnic University in Brooklyn, New York, and Thomas Plum, chairman of the Plum Hall in Cardiff, New Jersey, for their assistance in providing the set of tests used in this article.

Steve Apiki is a BYTE Lab testing editor, and Jon Udell is a BYTE technical editor. They can be reached on BIX as "apiki" and "jedell," respectively.
GFX Fonts & Menus...
See what you've been missing

Your C graphics library may be OK for drawing lines, circles, and pie slices, but what about features for text output and building an easy-to-use graphics interface?

Is text output lightning fast? Can you choose from a wide variety of sizes and typefaces? Can you center and right justify your text; or xor it onto the screen and move it about without destroying the background?

And how about an intuitive graphics user interface? How's your mouse control? Are you going to blow a month writing an interface with pull-down menus and dialog boxes?

Whether you're using a stand-alone graphics library or C compiler, we know you're missing most or all of these features and the GFX Fonts & Menus Library supplies them.

Fast Text Output:
On an EGA card, we're more than twice as fast as our nearest competitor; and we're just as fast on CGA, VGA and Hercules cards. Our code is fast and tight... the library is under 25K.

Graphics User Interface:
We've designed a full-featured graphics interface that your users will love; with pull-down menus, dialog, scroll, and forms boxes.

Easy To Code:
Data structures describe all menus and boxes. Call a function to display a structure and we'll handle all user interaction with the menu or box and return the final result.

Huge Font Selection:
We provide over a megabyte of fonts and icons that you can distribute with your programs. Many typefaces, sizes and styles.

Font & Icon Editor:
You can use our font editor to add, delete or change icons or characters; create new fonts or icon files; and scale your fonts.

C Source Code & No Royalties:
The package comes with source code ready to compile for your C compiler: Microsoft, Borland, Lattice or Metaware.

Special Offer—Save Up To $125:
Thru March 15, you can get GFX Fonts & Menus and the GFX Graphics Library at a big savings.
The GFX Graphics Library, which retails for $125, is small, fast and comes with source code. In addition to lines, circles and pie slices, it's got scalable viewports, fast area fills and the best screen dump to a graphics printer in the business.

GFX Fonts & Menus Library
Retail $150
SALE $115

GFX Graphics + Fonts & Menus
Retail $275
SALE $150

ORDER NOW TOLL-FREE or call for more information
1-800-872-7022, EXT 829
Visa/MasterCard/C.O.D.
Free Bulletin Board Demo
1-816-353-6038

30 Day Money Back Guarantee

Menu items can be selected with mouse or keyboard.
Use the scroll box to choose an item from a long list.
Scroll the list and select an entry with mouse or keyboard.
Over a megabyte of fonts and icons.

ACTUAL PHOTO

Easy text and data entry.
Messages and warnings are a snap.
Use icons to choose an action.
NEW UPDATE — Extended VGA Support

The Graphics Toolkit for Contemporary Software Developers

Already the fastest and most powerful graphics toolkit on the market, the new HALO® delivers subroutines and device support for exciting, contemporary applications in publishing, office automation, vision, and image processing.

HALO '88 is a device independent library of 190 graphics subroutines. It is compatible with 18 programming languages, and over 140 hardware devices such as image scanners, graphics, vision, and imaging boards; printers and plotters; and mice. HALO '88 is designed for the complete IBM compatible microcomputer line including the PS/2 and VGA.

Today's Tools for Tomorrow's Applications

HALO '88 has new subroutines which control scanners and scanned images — even images which are larger than screen resolution and available memory. Extended character set support enables software developers to address IBM's full 255 characters in graphics and to design foreign language fonts.

Among contemporary HALO '88 applications are CAD, Computer-Based Training, Presentation Graphics, Graphic Arts, Mapping, Machine Vision, Silicon Wafer Manufacturing, Sound System Design, Vehicle Scheduling and Routing, and Real Estate.

Join the HALO Family

HALO has an installed base of 60,000+ end-users, hundreds of site-licensed corporations, government agencies, universities, and national laboratories and most importantly, over 220 Independent Software Developers (ISVs) who market applications written with HALO.

HALO '88 provides the software designer with the richest environment of graphics functions; the programmer with reliable and well-documented tools, and DP managers with continuity of user interface and database format.

Reach for the Future

If you need high performance graphics development software that provides a migration path to OS/2 and other future technology, follow the industry leaders — call (800) 992-HALO (4256).

HALO '88 is just $325 and includes all device drivers, 20 fonts, your choice of one compiler binding, completely new documentation, an interactive tutorial and free 800# technical support.

Ask about the new HALO Programmers' Workbook which provides C program examples for HALO '88 applications developers.

media cybernetics
8484 Georgia Ave.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
(301) 495-3305, (800) 992-HALO

HALO is a registered trademark of Media Cybernetics, Inc. IBM PS/2, VGA and OS/2 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.
A Pair of Sophisticated Laptops

The Zenith SupersPort 286 and Mitsubishi MP-286L typify the current crop of portable computers

John Unger

For a number of years, there were two distinct types of portable computers. First on the scene were the AC-powered Osborne, Kaypro, and Compaq portables; they offered desktop power combined with heavy weight and bulk. Next came the laptops, such as the Tandy Model 100, which initially appeared as battery-powered microcomputers that sacrificed computing power, storage capacity, and ergonomics for convenience, size, and portability. Each type of portable had its inherent advantages.

Today the distinctions between these two classes have blurred as the AC-powered portables have shrunk in size and the battery-powered laptops have increased their processor horsepower and features. The Zenith SupersPort 286 and the Mitsubishi MP-286L represent the merging of the two classes of microcomputers into mature, sophisticated machines that have the best features of both. With the current generation of laptops, exemplified by the SupersPort 286 and MP-286L, you truly have the computing power of a desktop or transportable machine and the convenient size and weight of a laptop computer.

As similar as these two computers are, they are clearly designed for two different types of users. Zenith has tried to make the SupersPort 286 one of the best-performing battery-powered laptops, while the Mitsubishi MP-286L appears to be offered as a high-performance, lower-cost alternative to other AC-powered 80286-based laptops, such as the Toshiba T3100 and T3200 and the larger transportable computers like the Compaq Portable III.

Under the Skin

These two machines share many of the same hardware characteristics. Both feature 80286 processors running at 12 MHz, a 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, and a 20- or 40-megabyte hard disk drive. My Zenith SupersPort 286 review unit had a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, 1 megabyte of zero-wait-state RAM, and an optional internal modem; the Mitsubishi MP-286L came with a 20-megabyte hard disk drive and 640K bytes of RAM with one wait state. The SupersPort's list price with a 20-megabyte hard disk drive is $4999; a similarly configured MP-286L costs $3995. If you substitute a 40-megabyte drive in the SupersPort, the price jumps to $5599.

Both computers have connectors for an optional external keypad, a Centronics-compatible parallel printer port, a nine-pin RS-232C serial port (the MP-286L has two serial ports), a connector for an external 360K-byte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, and a nine-pin RGB connector for an external CGA monitor.

Where these systems diverge is in their power sources. The SupersPort 286 has three major components: the main laptop unit, a removable nickel-cadmium 48-watt-hour battery pack, and an external DC power supply/battery charger. The basic computer weighs 10⅔ pounds, but you must also attach either the 1-pound power supply or the 4-pound battery. Zenith has gone to great lengths to cut power consumption to make a battery-powered portable practical. The SupersPort uses CMOS versions of both the 80286 CPU and optional 80287 math co-processor chips; this cuts down on both power and heat and makes it unnecessary for this laptop to have a cooling fan.

The SupersPort has a useful monitor/setup program in ROM that is easily invoked with a Ctrl-Alt-Insert key combination. With this ROM-based software, you can perform a variety of tests and make system changes. To conserve battery power, you can use the monitor program to disable the optional internal modem, to turn off the parallel port's circuits, to select the amount of time that the display's backlighting remains on when there is no keyboard activity, and continued
REVIEW

A PAIR OF SOPHISTICATED LAPTOPS

Zenith SupersPort 286

Company
Zenith Data Systems
1000 Milwaukee Ave.
Glennview, IL 60025
(800) 842-9000

Components
Processor: 80C286 CMOS 16-bit processor running at 8 or 12 MHz, keyboard-selectable, optional CMOS 80C287 math coprocessor
Memory: 1 megabyte of RAM standard, expandable to 2 megabytes internally
Mass storage: One 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, 20- or 40-megabyte hard disk drive, optional 5¼-inch external floppy disk drive
Display: Electroluminescent backlit LCD with 10½-inch diagonal screen
Keyboard: 84 full-size keys with 12 function keys, optional numeric keypad
I/O interfaces: One RS-232C port with DB-9 connector, Centronics parallel printer port with DB-25 connector, RGB color monitor port with DB-9 connector, internal proprietary connectors for expansion memory and modem, external proprietary connectors for keypad and floppy disk drive

Size
3' x 12½' x 12½' inches (closed), 15½' inches deep with battery pack
DC power supply: 8½' x 3' x 2' inches
10½' pounds, 14½' pounds with battery
AC power supply: 1 pound

Software
MS-DOS 3.21

Options
1200-bps internal modem: $299
2400-bps internal modem: $499
48-watt-hour battery pack: $289
26-watt-hour battery pack: $159
1-megabyte expansion (EMS) RAM: $1299
24-key detachable keypad: $129
External 360K-byte floppy disk drive: $399
Three-slot external expansion chassis: $499
80C287 coprocessor: $343
Technical reference guide: $99

Documentation

Price
Zenith SupersPort 286 with 20-megabyte hard disk drive: $4999
Zenith SupersPort 286 with 40-megabyte hard disk drive: $5599

Inquiry 859.

Mitsubishi MP-286L

Company
Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
991 Knox St.
Torrance, CA 90502
(213) 515-3993

Components
Processor: 80286 16-bit processor running at 8 or 12 MHz (one wait state at 12 MHz, zero wait states at 8 MHz), 80287 math coprocessor (optional)
Memory: 64K bytes of RAM standard, expandable to 2.6 megabytes internally
Mass storage: One or two 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drives or a 20-megabyte hard disk drive
Display: Page-white Neutral Twisted Nematic LCD with cold CRT backlighting, 11-inch diagonal screen
Keyboard: 86 keys with 12 function keys, optional separate 17-key numeric keypad
I/O interfaces: Two RS-232C ports with DB-9 connectors; Centronics-compatible parallel printer port with DB-25 connector; CGA monitor port with DB-9 connector, internal proprietary connectors for expansion memory and modem, external proprietary connectors for keypad and floppy disk drive

Size
3½' x 12½' x 14½' inches, 16 pounds

Software
MS-DOS 3.3 and GWBASIC 3.20; user diagnostics disk, Super PC-Kwik disk cache

Options
2400-bps internal modem: $499
2-megabyte expansion RAM: $1530
17-key detachable keypad: $158
External 360K-byte floppy disk drive: $525
80287 coprocessor (factory-installed): $600
Microsoft OS/2: $325

Documentation

Price
MP-286L-210 (dual 1.44-megabyte floppy disk drives): $3195
MP-286L-210-240 (20-megabyte hard disk drive): $3995
MP-286L-220VP (same as -220 but with 80287 coprocessor): $4595
MP-286L-240E (40-megabyte hard disk drive and EGA): $4795
MP-286L-240EVP (same as -240E but with 80287 coprocessor): $5395

Inquiry 860.

A long way since the first laptops and their small, slow, and barely legible "light gray on dark gray" screens. Both the MP-286L and the SupersPort 286 displays have excellent contrast and are easy to read under a variety of ambient lighting conditions. The width-to-height ratio of the screens is nearly identical to that found on most CRTs. 1 to 1.3, to set the amount of time that the hard disk drive continues to spin after the last disk access. If the hard disk drive is not spinning, it takes about 8 to 12 seconds for the drive to respond to a request from the operating system.

I found that a fully charged battery provides about 4 hours of continuous operation without using any of the conservation measures. The system begins to beep pleadingly when the battery is about to die; you have 4 or 5 minutes to take some action before low battery power finally shuts the system down.

Three proprietary internal expansion slots are provided in the SupersPort: one for an internal modem, one for expansion RAM (1 megabyte), and one for an external expansion bus interface. This interface is used to connect an optional external three-slot expansion chassis to the laptop; the expansion chassis can hold three full-size, 8-bit, IBM PC XT-compatible cards. The optional 80C287 math coprocessor's socket is accessed by removing a neat trap door in the bottom of the laptop.

The MP-286L's chassis features four internal proprietary expansion buses. You can use the buses to install up to 2 megabytes of expansion RAM, a 2400-bit-per-second modem, or an additional EGA or VGA display controller for use with an external monitor. The space allotted for these slots and the MP-286L's built-in power supply and cooling fan make its case almost as long as the SupersPort's with its battery pack attached. The MP-286L's optional 80287 coprocessor must be installed by the manufacturer; it is best to purchase the machine with the chip installed if you require one for your application.

Eyes and Hands
You constantly interface with two major elements of a microcomputer: its display and its keyboard. They are important in determining how a computer feels and how effectively you can interact with whatever software you're using. These two elements are also areas where laptop computers have been consistently criticized for their shortcomings.

Liquid crystal displays have come a long way since the first laptops and their small, slow, and barely legible "light gray on dark gray" screens. Both the MP-286L and the SupersPort 286 displays have excellent contrast and are easy to read under a variety of ambient lighting conditions. The width-to-height ratio of the screens is nearly identical to that found on most CRTs. 1 to 1.3.
# Zenith SupersPort 286, Mitsubishi MP-286L

## Application-Level Performance

### Word Processing ZS286

- **XyWrite Ill + 3.52**
  - Med./Large: 17
  - Large: 14
- **Word Processing ZS286**
  - Med./Large: 14
  - Large: 13
- **Microsoft Word 4.0**
  - Med./Large: 14
  - Large: 13
- **Aldus PageMaker 1.0a**
  - Med./Large: 14
  - Large: 13

### Spreadsheet ZS286

- **Lotus 1-2-3 2.01**
  - Block copy: 05
  - Recalc: 02
- **MathCAD 2.0**
  - Fill right: 08
  - Undo fill: 03
- **Microsoft Excel 2.0**
  - Fill right: 08
  - Undo fill: 03

### Database

- **dBASE III + 1.1**
  - Copy: 03
  - Index: 02
  - List: 02
- **STATA 1.5**
  - Graphics: 03
  - ANOVA: 03
- **MathCAD 2.0**
  - Fill right: 08
  - Undo fill: 03
- **Microsoft C 5.0**
  - XLap compile: 07
  - Turbo Pascal 4.0 compile: 07
- **Turbo Pascal 4.0**
  - XLap compile: 07
  - Turbo Pascal 4.0 compile: 07

## Low-Level Performance

### CPU

- **Zenith SupersPort 6.4**
  - Matrix: 7.17
  - String Move: 69.01
- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - Matrix: 69.01
  - String Move: 69.01

### Disk I/O

- **Zenith SupersPort 6.4**
  - QPB: 3.11
  - Inner track: 3.33
  - Half platter: 3.94
  - Full platter: 6.83
- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - QPB: 3.11
  - Inner track: 3.33
  - Half platter: 3.94
  - Full platter: 6.83

### FPU

- **Zenith SupersPort 6.4**
  - Sine(x): 0.26
  - Error: N/A
- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - Sine(x): 0.26
  - Error: N/A

### Floating Point

- **Zenith SupersPort 6.4**
  - Math: N/A
  - Sine(x): N/A
  - Error: N/A
- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - Math: N/A
  - Sine(x): N/A
  - Error: N/A

### Floating Point

- **Zenith SupersPort 6.4**
  - Math: N/A
  - Sine(x): N/A
  - Error: N/A
- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - Math: N/A
  - Sine(x): N/A
  - Error: N/A

### Memory

- **Zenith SupersPort 6.4**
  - 8088/8086 versions (1.1)
  - Small-C
- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - 8088/8086 versions (1.1)
  - Small-C

### Conventional Benchmarks

- **Zenith SupersPort 6.4**
  - 8088/8086 versions (1.1)
  - Small-C
- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - 8088/8086 versions (1.1)
  - Small-C

## Compilation

- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - 8088/8086 versions (1.1)
  - Small-C

## Diagrams

- **Zenith SupersPort 6.4**
  - Diagram showing processor performance
- **Mitsubishi MP-286L**
  - Diagram showing processor performance

---

For a full description of all the benchmarks, see "Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks." June 1988 BYTE

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 191
At 9 by 6¾ inches, the MP-286L’s screen is slightly larger than the Super­
sport’s, which is 8 by 6 inches. The Super­
sport’s backlit screen has the familiar blue characters on a silver-gray back­
ground. The MP-286L features a very light gray background (the company calls it paper-white, but it’s not) with black characters. A switch on the front of the MP-286L’s screen changes the display from regular to reverse-video mode—white characters on a black background; this mode is much harder on the eyes when reading text, but it could be useful for some applications (e.g., graphics displays).

Both displays suffer from the common problem of poor cursor legibility; it is quite difficult to find the blinking underline cursor’s location in a screen full of text when editing with WordPerfect or BRIEF, for example. You can improve the cursor’s legibility by decreasing the contrast, but this makes the background appear dark and blotchy.

By the way, both computers have controls on the front of the displays to adjust brightness and contrast, but the Super­
sport’s sliding switches are easier to adjust than the MP-286L’s buttons, which must be twisted with a fingertip. The range of adjustments on both machines is broad enough to give good legibility under all normal lighting conditions.

Although the MP-286L’s oversize screen allows it to have characters larger than those on other laptops, I did not like the individual letters in its character set. The bottom half of characters such as the b and h and the top half of the p, g, and q are shorter than the other lowercase let­
ters. This unevenness gives the text a choppy look and makes it hard to read.

Both computers can display colors as shades of gray in a CGA text or graphics mode. By judicious tweaking of the con­tраст and brightness controls on the two computers, I was able to display between four and six different gray shades, corre­
sponding to sixteen different colors on a CGA monitor. When installing software that has monochrome/color display options, you are safer telling the program that your display is monochrome. The CGA option can too often result in an ilegible black-on-black or white-on-white combination. Of course, if the software lets you adjust the color palette, you should be able to find a combination that works well on either laptop.

Keyboards remain a troublesome area for all laptop computers. Three signifi­
cant problem areas are the location and layout of the function keys and editing keys and how the numeric keypad layout is accommodated. The manufacturers have resorted to a variety of techniques in keyboard design to keep the size of these computers down. Mitsubishi uses the philosophy of fitting in more keys by making many of the keys smaller. The Super­
sport’s keys are all full-size and make use of an extra Fn key that acts like a Control, Shift, or Alt key when used in combination with other keys. In this case, Zenith’s solution is better, and I found its keyboard far easier to type on and use effectively.

Both displays suffer from the common problem of poor cursor legibility.

For example, the Super­
sport has only four direction-type editing keys, located in the lower right corner of the keyboard. They are arranged in a familiar inverted T pattern and work as the arrow cursor keys. When used in combination with the F1 key, they become the Home, End, PageUp, and PageDown keys. Mitsu­
shi’s solution is to put eight separate, half-size keys in the upper right corner of the keyboard, where they are much harder to reach and use productively.

The Super­
sport’s full-size function keys (F1 through F10) are laid out in a row at the top of the keyboard, the F11 and F12 keys’ Functions are accessed by using the Fn key in combination with the F1 and F2 keys. The MP-286L has its half-size function keys arranged in two rows at the top of the keyboard, with F1 to F8 in one row and F9 to F12 in the other. This layout is difficult to learn and makes you constantly hunt for the correct function key—a situation that is tiresome with a program like WordPerfect that makes heavy use of the function keys.

Performance Edge

Although these two laptops have similar hardware, the Super­
sport 286 has a clear edge when it comes to overall perfor­
mance. Its advantage is due to two factors: its 12-MHz zero-wait­
state processor and the fast hard disk drive assemble a package challenged only by the recently announced Compaq SLT/286 and Toshiba T1600.

Running the Super­
sport 286 off a battery pack has some limitations. I found that the Super­
sport’s 15 or 16 pounds of computer, battery pack, and AC chargers/
When it comes to selecting name brand computers that satisfy a wide range of power requirements, AST makes your job simple. First, for CAD/CAE, LAN, multi-user and other applications requiring the most powerful personal computer available, AST provides the 25 MHz AST Premium® 386/25. Based on the Intel® 386 chip with an integrated cache architecture, the AST Premium 386/25 provides the ultimate solution for sophisticated processing.

For those who don’t need quite so much power, AST offers the 20 MHz, AST Premium/386C with cache memory and the slim-line, 16 MHz AST Premium Workstation/386SX. Both allow you to use your current MS-DOS® applications. And take advantage of the next-generation, 32-bit operating systems and environments, including Microsoft® Windows/386, UNIX® System V/386, OS/2™ and more.

Of course, not every application requires 386 architecture. For word processing, spreadsheets or desktop publishing, the award-winning AST Premium/286 is the power of choice. Built with FASTslot® technology and unbeatable compatibility, the AST Premium/286 provides built-in 386 CPU upgradeability when you need it.

And for extra value in a 286 PC that looks like it belongs in the executive suite, choose the AST Premium Workstation/286. As industry critics say, “This is one slick, attractive machine... like other AST machines, it's built like a tank.”

In fact, AST’s reputation for providing high-quality, top-value products extends throughout our leading board-level enhancements and connectivity solutions.

So, give yourself the power of choice—AST Premium Computers. For more information, call (714) 863-0181, ask for operator AA89.
power supply gets pretty heavy if you have to lug it more than a few hundred feet. Even though I carried the laptop in the convenient and well-made padded nylon case that Zenith sells as an option, it's definitely a chore. In my experience, 10 or 11 pounds is a more reasonable upper limit to comfortably tote around an airport for extended periods of time.

A more serious shortcoming of the SupersPort 286 arose when I tried to use it during a business flight. This computer is simply too long to fit comfortably on a tray table in the coach section of a DC-10. With the computer resting on the tray, I could not open the screen to a comfortable viewing angle because it hit the back of the seat in front of me. If I slid it toward me to alleviate that problem, then the keyboard was jammed too close to my body, and typing was extremely awkward. The 3 inches that the battery pack adds to the overall length of the computer just makes it too long in this situation. Maybe it's a machine designed for the First Class section. Despite these inconveniences, however, it was a pleasure to have such a powerful computer literally at my fingertips while traveling, and this made the problems I experienced seem minor.

The MP-286L's performance would be significantly enhanced if a hard disk drive with a faster average access time were used; the sluggish drive currently installed in the machine is not in keeping with the rest of the system's performance potential. Unless its street price is significantly less than its list price, the Mitsubishi does not represent a particularly good value. [Editor's note: After this review was written, Mitsubishi announced the MP-286L-240E, featuring a 40-megabyte hard disk drive with better than 30-ms access time and an EGA display.]

Zenith and Mitsubishi both face serious competition in the arena of AC and battery-powered laptops. There are many contenders in this category, and some have features superior to those of the SupersPort and MP-286L. For example, the Toshiba T3200 has an excellent EGA-compatible plasma display and two standard IBM expansion slots. NEC has recently announced its ProSpeed series of laptops, which also offer an EGA-compatible LCD screen.

The SupersPort and the MP-286L are a far cry from their 8088 and 8086 predecessors. Their displays are clear and bright with superior contrast; they use fast 80286 CPUs and provide internal expandability for at least 2 megabytes of RAM; and they accommodate 40-megabyte hard disk drives. All this has been accomplished without increasing their size or weight significantly.

The SupersPort 286's user interface—the display and keyboard—are better than the MP-286L's, and with its battery pack the SupersPort 286 is a more versatile package. On the other hand, both the SupersPort and the MP-286L suffer from what have become chronic laptop problems: text cursors that are difficult to find and cramped keyboards—compromises that seem unavoidable with this genre of computer. You will have to decide if higher performance, battery power, and a full megabyte of RAM are worth the $1000 difference in list price between comparably equipped Zenith and Mitsubishi computers.

John Unger is a geophysicist for the U.S. government and lives in Hamilton, Virginia. He writes graphics software and uses computers to study the earth's crust. You can reach him on BIX as "junger."
Everex
Step 266 - 12 & 16 MHz & 20 MHz
1 Meg RAM
Set up utility in ROM
S/P, C/C
Enhanced keyboard
1.2 MB floppy
dos/bASIC
Call! for your configuration

Everex
Step 386-20 MHz & 16 MHz & 25 MHz
256K cache of very high-speed RAM
2 Meg RAM, expandable to 16 Meg
S/P, C/C
Enhanced keyboard
1.2 MB floppy
dos/bASIC
Everex 1800 Available
Call!

WE STOCK
CITIZEN OKIDATA EVEREX
OKIDATA NEC
TOSHIBA WYSE
PRINCETON GRAPHICS ACER
AMDEK HAYES
PC MICROSOFT MICE
gold star hitachi
SUNTECH MITSUBISHI

BOARDs
Paradise VGA+ . . . 265
Vega VGA . . . . . 279
Everex EVGA . . . . 265
Everex EGA . . . . . 159
Tatung 16 bit . . . . 275

SOFTWARE SPECIALS
dBase IV . . . . . . . 455
Wordperfect . . . . 239
Aldus Pagemaker . . 450
Ventura Publisher . . 475
Clipper . . . . . . 415
Quatro . . . . . . . 145

MONITORS
Nec Multisync II . . 575
Nec Multisync Plus . 675
Nec Multisync XL-19" 2095
Samsung EGA . . . . 335
Goldstar VGA . . . . 375

Fax Machines
Sharp FO 220 . . . 950
Sharp FO 420 . . . 1195
Canon . . . . . . 105
Mirotel . . . . . . 145
Brother . . . . . . 175
Canon . . . . . . 285
Mirotel . . . . . . 485
Brother . . . . . . 549
Rico . . . . . . 695

Intel Coprocessors
80x87 3 . . . . . . 105
80x87 2 . . . . . . 145
80287-6 . . . . . . 175
80287-10 . . . . . . 285
80287-16 . . . . . . 485
80387-20 . . . . . . 549
80387-25 . . . . . . 695

Everex
Step 286 - 12 & 16 MHz & 20 MHz
1 Meg RAM
Set up utility in ROM
S/P, C/C
Enhanced keyboard
1.2 MB floppy
dos/bASIC
Call! for your configuration

Everex
Step 386-20 MHz & 16 MHz & 25 MHz
256K cache of very high-speed RAM
2 Meg RAM, expandable to 16 Meg
S/P, C/C
Enhanced keyboard
1.2 MB floppy
dos/bASIC
Everex 1800 Available
Call!

WE ACCEPT LC, CASHIER CHECKS, MONEY ORDERS, VISA, MC, AmEx
3% charge on VISA, MC & 5% on American Express

EXTRA

COMPUTERLANE
1-800-526-3482 (Outside CA)
22107 ROSCOE BLVD.
CANOGA PARK
VA BLOCK W. OF TOPANGA
CA 91304
CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME
Call for volume discounts
CONSULTANTS CALL FOR PRICING
Prices subject to change without notice

Circle 64 on Reader Service Card
FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 195
“The Dataworld 286 [12 MHz] AT compatible... is... the fastest machine of the nine tested in that review (July 1988).”
(September 27, 1988).
“Marvelously cheap, powerful alternative... outperformed the other 286’s...”
(October 11, 1988)

**EDITOR’S CHOICE**

**NOW!**
20MHz 286
SI = 22.5

**DATA-286 12MHz**
- 80286 running at 8/12MHz, 0/1 wait state
- Phoenix BIOS std. (Award BIOS opt.)
- 512KB of RAM, expandable to 1MB on board
- Socket for 80287-8, -10
- 200W power supply
- Real-time clock with battery backup
- 1.2MB floppy disk drive
- Floppy/hard disk controller (1:1 interleave controllers available)
- 101-key keyboard with "click"
- Mono card w/parallel port (720x348)
- TTL monitor with tilt/swivel base

**Portacomp II**
- 80286 running at 8/12MHz, 0/1 wait state
- Phoenix BIOS std. (Award BIOS opt.)
- 512KB of RAM, expandable to 1MB on board
- Socket for 80287-8, -10
- Real-time clock with battery backup
- 1.44MB 3.5" floppy disk drive
- 20MB, 39ms, self-parking hard drive
- 102-key keyboard with "click"
- Superwiz backlit LCD, 640x480 res.
- RGB/monochrome output port
- Weights under 25 Lbs.
- 1.2MB external floppy drive opt.
- Carrying case available

**DATA-286 20MHz**
- 80286 running at 10/20MHz
- AWARD BIOS std.
- 1MB of RAM, exp. to 2MB on board
- EMS 4.0 support for memory over 1MB
- Socket for 80287
- 200W power supply
- Real-time clock with battery backup
- 1.2MB floppy disk drive
- 1:1 interleave floppy/hard disk controller
- 101-key keyboard with "click"
- Mono card w/parallel port (720x348)
- TTL monitor with tilt/swivel base

**COMPLETE 10MHz DESKTOP SYSTEMS FROM $945.00**

**Vertical Case**
- Front panel on/off switch
- 220W power supply
- 6 half-height drive bays
- Dimensions: 16.3/4"(D) x 7 3/8"(W) x 25 5/8"(H)
- Available for 286-386 models

**DATA-386**
- 4.77/6.8/16MHz (20MHz opt.)
- 1MB of RAM, exp. to 10MB
- Phoenix BIOS std. (Award opt.)
- 220W power supply
- 1.2MB floppy disk drive
- Floppy/hard disk controller
- 101-key keyboard with "click"
- Five 16 and two 8-bit slots
- Mono card and monitor $1995

**Portacomp I**
- 80286 8/12MHz, 0/1 wait
- Phoenix BIOS std. (Award opt.)
- 512K RAM (exp. to 1MB)
- 200W power supply
- 1.2MB 5.25" floppy drive
- 20MB hard disk drive
- Superwiz backlit LCD
- RGB output port
- 5 expansion slots
- 1 parallel, 2 serial ports $1875

**Dataworld Keyboard**
- 101-key enhanced layout
- L-shaped large return key
- Integrated dust cover (paper rest)

$89

Color-coded key set for WordPerfect available

Prices subject to change. No charge for credit card, check, C.O.D. 30 day moneyback guarantee (Shipping charges non-refundable).

Dealer/overseas inquiries welcome

In-Calif. 1-800-722-7734 INFO: (213) 695-3777
Out-Calif. 1-800-722-7702 TECH: (213) 699-8250

Monday through Friday, 7 A.M. to 6 P.M. Saturday 9 A.M. to 3 P.M. PST.
3733 San Gabriel River Parkway, Pico Rivera, CA 90606-1495
The Tandy 5000 MC has a hybrid design, offering PS/2 compatibility combined with traditional PC features.

Mark L. Van Name

With its delivery of the Tandy 5000 MC, Tandy has become the first vendor to ship a Micro Channel-compatible PC. While such PCs are often referred to as "PS/2 clones," the 5000 MC differs in many ways from IBM's PS/2s.

A Micro Channel Clone

The 5000 MC has an IBM Micro Channel-compatible bus. BYTE supplied me with an MS-DOS-compatible Micro Channel add-on card, an IBM 4-megabyte memory-expansion option—that one worked like a champ. The 5000 MC noted the extra board when it booted and told me to reconfigure the system. I inserted Tandy's reference disk, which contains PS/2-style configuration software from Phoenix Technologies, and rebooted the system. That software also told me of the setup error and asked if I wanted it to handle the situation for me. I said yes, a few screens went by, and the new board was up and running.

It really was simpler than messing with DIP switches and the usual IBM PC AT setup programs. This experience clearly illustrated some of the nicer points of the autoconfiguring nature of Micro Channel expansion cards.

I also tried an Arnet eight-serial-port card. The 5000 MC noticed the card and asked me to add its drivers to the reference disk. It knew the right names for the drivers, so it was able to read the board's Micro Channel ID. I was unable to test it further, however, because the board did not come with an MS-DOS driver.

Although this testing was admittedly very limited, the 5000 MC appears to work with Micro Channel-compatible cards. Further testing might turn up a few incompatibilities, but Tandy has definitely taken a strong first step into the world of PS/2 compatibility.

The Complete Package

The rest of the 5000 MC is a very reasonable system, with a 20-MHz 80386 at its heart. The 80386 gets help from an Intel 82385 cache controller and a 32K-byte cache of 35-nanosecond static RAM (SRAM). This cache system lets it work with the 5000 MC's 2 megabytes of 100-nanosecond dynamic RAM (DRAM) without wait states over 90 percent of the time.

The basic 5000 MC also includes a socket for a 20-MHz Intel 80387 math coprocessor and a 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, much like a PS/2 system. It follows the basic PS/2 design further by including circuitry on the motherboard that supports a DB-9 serial port, a DB-25 parallel port, a 6-pin DIN keyboard connector, a 6-pin DIN mouse connector, a DB-15 analog monitor connector that provides VGA compatibility, and a controller that supports two daisy-chained floppy disk drives.

All these connectors except for the continued
Tandy 5000 MC

Company
Tandy Corp.
1800 One Tandy Center
Fort Worth, TX 76102
(817) 390-3700

Components
Processor: 20-MHz 32-bit 80386
socket for 20-MHz 80387 math coprocessor
Memory: 2 megabytes of 32-bit, 100-ns DRAM; 256 bytes of 35-ns SRAM cache, 128K bytes of BIOS ROM
Mass storage: One 1.44-megabyte USB floppy disk drive; 80-megabyte hard disk drive
Display: Tandy VGM-300 VGA-compatible analog monitor
Keyboard: 101 keys in IBM Enhanced layout
I/O interfaces: RS-232C serial port with DB9 connector, DB25 parallel port, analog monitor port with DB15 connector, 6-pin DIN keyboard connector, 6-pin DIN mouse connector, proprietary 32-bit expansion slot for removable CPU board; two proprietary 32-bit expansion slots for memory-expansion adapters, two 32-bit and three 16-bit Micro Channel-compatible slots

Size
17 x 15 1/2 x 6 3/4 inches, 26.5 pounds

Software
Tandy reference disk with configuration utilities, disk utilities, feature control, and POST error handler

Options
Memory expansion adapter with 8K RAM: $100
1-megabyte memory kit: $649
80387 math coprocessor: $1050
ST-506 MFM hard disk drive controller: $380
ESDI controller MC: $430
SCSI host adapter: $500
40-megabyte hard disk drive: $1299
80-megabyte hard disk drive: $2299
VGM-300 VGA monitor: $629
VGM-200 VGA monitor: $529
VGM-100 monochrome monitor: $200
MS-DOS 3.30 (includes GWBASIC): $390
1.2 megabyte 5 1/4-inch floppy disk drive: $300
360K-byte 5 1/4-inch floppy disk drive kit: $200

Documentation

Price
Basic system: $4999
System as reviewed: $7748

Performance?
As you can tell from the accompanying performance chart, the 5000 MC's performance, like its price, falls somewhere in the middle of the pack of the 20-MHz 80386-based systems. I compared its BYTE benchmark results closely with those of two other systems: the Compaq 386/20 and the IBM PS/2 Model 80/111. Basically, the 5000 MC loses to the Compaq, with an overall application index that is 20 percent slower, but it beats the Model 80's overall application index by about 8 percent.

The 5000 MC actually beats out the 386/20 on a hair by the CPU tests, but it loses the other tests. Its greatest losses are in the video and disk tests. Its 11 percent slower video performance is not surprising, since Compaq's VGA system is one of the industry's fastest. The 5000 MC's large (44 percent slower) loss on the disk tests is probably due to its ST-506-compatible disk; the Compaq unit contained a faster, enhanced-small-device-interface (ESDI) controller.

The 5000 MC's only significant loss to the IBM Model 80-111 also came on the disk tests. Again, it was competing with a faster ESDI drive, so that loss is not surprising.

These differences should decrease when Tandy ships its ESDI controller for the 5000 MC. While Tandy currently lists that controller among the system's options, a Tandy spokesperson said that the controller was not yet available when Tandy sent the review system to BYTE.

Compatibility?
The evaluation unit may have lost the disk race, but it came through like a champ on software compatibility. It ran every program I threw at it, including Borland's Quattro 4.0, Reflex 1.1, SideKick Plus 1.0, SuperKey 1.16A, Turbo Basic 1.1, Turbo C 1.0, and Turbo Pascal 4.0; DigitalTalk's Smalltalk/V 1.2; Kermit 2.30; a copy-protected Lotus 1-2-3 version 2.01; MicroPro's WordStar 3.3 and 4.0; Microsoft's PC Paintbrush 2.0, Windows 386 version 2.03, and Word 4.0; the Norton Utilities 3.00; Quarterdeck's DESQview 2.0, with the Quarterdeck Expanded Memory Manager 386 version 1.10; and Symantec's Q&A 1.1.

Tandy is not yet shipping a version of OS/2 that will work with the 5000 MC's Micro Channel-compatible bus. Tandy offers Microsoft OS/2 1.00 for many of its other PCs, however, and a Tandy spokesperson said that Tandy would soon be including support for the 5000 MC.

Going Inside
Opening the unit is fairly easy: You just remove three Phillips screws on the back, pull the sides of the cover a bit apart, and push the cover forward. Still,
## Tandy 5000 MC

### APPLICATION-LEVEL PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORD PROCESSING</th>
<th>DATABASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tandy 5000 MC</strong></td>
<td>14.3*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>XyWrite III+ 3.52</strong></th>
<th><strong>dbase III+ 1.1</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load (large)</td>
<td>Copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word count</td>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search/replace</td>
<td>List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of document</td>
<td>Append</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block move</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling check</td>
<td>Pack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forward delete</strong></td>
<td><strong>Count</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aldus PageMaker 1.0a</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sort</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load document</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change/bold</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align right</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut 10 pages</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place graphic</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print to file</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Microsoft Word 4.0</strong></th>
<th><strong>Index</strong>: 1.50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forward delete</strong></td>
<td><strong>Index</strong>: 2.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3 2.01</strong></td>
<td><strong>SPREADSHEET</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Macro Carle</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Macro Carle</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Goal seek</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Microsoft Excel 2.0</strong></th>
<th><strong>DATABASE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fill right</strong></td>
<td><strong>Copy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Undo III</strong></td>
<td><strong>Index</strong>: 3.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recall</strong></td>
<td><strong>List</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recall Large 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Append</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recall Large 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Delete</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recall Goal seek</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pack</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Lotus 1-2-3 2.0</strong></th>
<th><strong>SCIENTIFIC/ENGINEERING</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load Monte Carlo</strong></td>
<td><strong>AutoCAD 2.52</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recalc Monte Carlo</strong></td>
<td><strong>Load SoftWest</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load Large 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regen SoftWest</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recalc Large 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Load StPauls</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recalc Goal seek</strong></td>
<td><strong>Regen StPauls</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Microsoft Excel 2.0</strong></th>
<th><strong>DATABASE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fill right</strong></td>
<td><strong>Copy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Undo III</strong></td>
<td><strong>Index</strong>: 2.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recall</strong></td>
<td><strong>List</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recall Large 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Append</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recall Large 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Delete</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recall Goal seek</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pack</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LOW-LEVEL PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CPU</strong></th>
<th><strong>DISK I/O</strong></th>
<th><strong>VIDEO</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Matrix</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hard Seek</strong></td>
<td><strong>Text</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>String Move</strong></td>
<td><strong>Outer track</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Byte-wide</strong></td>
<td><strong>Inner track</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word-wide</strong></td>
<td><strong>Half platter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Odd band</strong></td>
<td><strong>Full platter</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Even band</strong></td>
<td><strong>Average</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doubleword-wide</strong></td>
<td><strong>1-sector</strong></td>
<td><strong>Graphic</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Odd band</strong></td>
<td><strong>32-sector</strong></td>
<td><strong>CGA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Even band</strong></td>
<td><strong>55.18</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sieve</strong></td>
<td><strong>Seek</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sort</strong></td>
<td><strong>Read</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index</strong>: 3.71</td>
<td><strong>Write</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 7</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>FLOATING POINT</strong></th>
<th><strong>1-megabyte</strong></th>
<th><strong>GRAPHICS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Math</strong></td>
<td><strong>Write</strong></td>
<td><strong>CGA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Error</strong></td>
<td><strong>Write</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Error</strong></td>
<td><strong>Read</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Error</strong></td>
<td><strong>Write</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Error</strong></td>
<td><strong>Read</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode 7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index</strong>: 7.01</td>
<td><strong>Write</strong></td>
<td><strong>Not supported by graphics adapter</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cumulative applications index. Graphs are based on indexes at left and show relative performance.

For a full description of all the benchmarks, see "Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks," June 1988 BYTE.
that's more work than it takes to open a PS/2, which is your first hint of just how different the two systems are.

You get the real message when the cover's off. This is not a PS/2 on the inside.

First, forget the PS/2's single motherboard, its slide-on disk connectors, and the nylon snap fasteners that make the IBM machines easy to take apart and reassemble. The 5000 MC is built with traditional PC engineering, with cables snaking everywhere and lots of small screws holding the whole thing together.

Look closer, and the design differences get bigger.

The motherboard is actually only one-third of the heart of the system. It does not contain any of the major processing elements. Instead, all those elements, including the 80386, the 80387 socket, the proprietary 32-bit slot on the far left side of the movable CPU card that connects to a pro-

essary 32-bit slot on the right side of the system (see photo 1). That board alone contains 32 chips, not counting the 16 SRAM chips. The 80387 socket also has the extra pins to support a Weitek coprocessor, but a Tandy spokesperson said that Tandy does not currently offer 1-megabyte SIMMs.

Those two slots and the CPU board slot are all dedicated to their particular tasks, and they will not support any other cards. They all use AT-style connectors that look almost fat next to the sleek Micro Channel connectors. Both memory-expansion boards and the main motherboard are made by Tandy.

The five Micro Channel-compatible slots are on the main motherboard. Two of them are 32-bit Micro Channel-compatible slots, while the other three are 16-bit slots. One of the 16-bit slots includes the special high-speed video connector that you'll also find on a PS/2.

The motherboard supports the CPU board, memory board(s), and expansion slots, as well as all the external connectors, with a whopping 150-plus chips. That's more chips than I've seen on any other 80386-based system's motherboard. The motherboard is also oddly shaped, like an L with an extra bit hanger from the junction of the two sides.

The motherboard in my unit was a Rev. A model, and it showed its youth. I counted 25 wire traces, including several that were over a foot long, that marked circuit design changes.

The motherboard does the bulk of the work of supporting the Micro Channel-style bus with the five-chip Intel Micro Channel chip set. It also contains the ROM BIOS, which is Phoenix's 80386 Advanced ROM BIOS version 1.01.02. Like most high-speed 80386 systems, the 5000 MC copies the ROM BIOS into RAM at boot time for faster access.

Finally, in total defiance of the PS/2 autoconfiguration philosophy, the motherboard contains two banks of eight DIP switches each and eight jumpers. The DIP switches and some of the jumpers control the system's memory settings, and you have to adjust them if you add more memory on one of Tandy's memory-expansion adapters.

Diverging Design

Of course, it's not always bad to be different from the PS/2s. Most PS/2s have room for only one hard disk drive. The 5000 MC, on the other hand, has one 3½-inch half-height drive area and a 5¼-inch drive bay that can hold either one full-height drive or two half-height drives.

In my unit, the 3½-inch area held an 80-megabyte hard disk drive from Rigid-dyne, a subsidiary of Control Data Corp. An Adaptec ST-506 controller in one of the expansion slots manages that drive. Tandy claims an average access time of 16 milliseconds for the drive, but, based on its performance on BYTE's disk tests, either it or the controller is really falling down on the job. Based on what I know of CDC drives, my guess is that the Adaptec controller is guilty, but I could not confirm that guess.

Tandy also offers a wealth of options to go into the drive areas, including hard disk drives of up to 344 megabytes, several models of tape drives, and 5¼-inch floppy disk drives.

Skin Deep

When you put the 5000 MC back together and turn it on, you can forget the engineering inside and pretend again that it's a PS/2.

Its 101-key keyboard follows the IBM Enhanced layout. The keyboard has a very light, springy touch, with a good audible keyclick.

Tandy included its VGM-300 analog color monitor with the review unit. The display was very crisp and clear, although its standard font is a bit unusual.
Affordable Large Format Plotting  
Starting at $1695.*

A-E  
$2695.  
(sugg. ret. $2995.)

A-D  
$2295.  
(sugg. ret. $2695.)

Features that say value...

Economical: $1,000 less than other large format plotters.
Compatible: Operates with all popular CAD software supporting DM/PL.™
Multiple Media Sizes as small as 8½" x 11" or as large as 36" x 48" eliminates the need for a second plotter.
Practical speed you can really use: 10" per second assures good drawing throughput while optimizing the speed at which most plotter pens can draw without skipping.
Repeatability and Resolution: .004 assures quality suitable for the most demanding applications including PCB artwork.
Vacuum Paper Hold Down guarantees perfect registration.

Unique: X&Y rescaling allows calibration to one part in 10,000. Ideal for applications where scale is critical.

CALL NOW AND WE’LL SEND YOU A FREE SAMPLE PLOT.
(415) 490-8380  Fax (415) 490-3906

Dealer inquiries invited.

ZEFL/COIV
40491 Encyclopedia Circle
Fremont, California 94538

Made in USA  DM/PL is a trademark of Houston Instrument

Circle 254 on Reader Service Card
Subscription Problems?

We want to help!

If you have a problem with your BYTE subscription, write us with the details. We’ll do our best to set it right. But we must have the name, address, and zip of the subscription (new and old address, if it’s a change of address). If the problem involves a payment, be sure to include copies of the credit card statement, or front and back of cancelled checks. Include a “business hours” phone number if possible.

BYTE
Subscriber Service
P.O. Box 7643
Teanack, NJ 07666-9866

While you’re looking at the monitor you can’t help but notice a few things on the front of the unit. One is the big FCC Class A sticker that proudly proclaims the 5000 MC to be a “business computer.” Just above it is a keylock that locks the case, not the keyboard. More interesting are the reset and power switches that are on the left and right sides, respectively. The red reset switch is recessed so that you are not likely to push it accidentally.

The oddly shaped, green power switch is another matter. It is only half an inch to the right of the 3¼-inch floppy disk drive, so it is just aching for an accidental push. It is also one of the most peculiar pieces of engineering I have seen in a while: Inside, it proves to be the tip of a 9-inch bar of the same green plastic that stretches from the front of the unit to a mechanical switch on the rear of the power supply at the back of the unit. A thin cable snakes through the bar from the motherboard to the tiny indicator light in the tip of the switch. Cute as the switch is, it’s dangerous to put a power switch that looks suspiciously like an eject button right next to a floppy disk drive, and Tandy should move it in future systems.

The Soft Stuff
The only standard software is Tandy’s reference disk. This disk contains programs that autoconfigure the system, do low-level disk formats, give information about power-on self test (POST) error messages, and let you access a few of the system’s more unusual features.

These features include passwords for power-on and keyboard usage, as well as for the 5000 MC’s use as a network server. You can also set both the keyboard’s repeat rate and its speed of responding to key depressions to a faster speed than normal.

One common software feature of most AT-compatible systems that the 5000 MC lacks is the ability to set the CPU to a slower compatibility speed. A Tandy spokesperson said that the 5000 MC is based on the IBM PS/2 Model 80, and that it does not include a way to slow the CPU because the Model 80 does not. I had no problem with my copy-protected Lotus 1-2-3 system disk, which often requires a slower speed when loading the program, but the lack of this ability could be a problem for some older programs.

The Tandy 5000 MC Installation and Operation Manual explains all the functions of the reference disk software. It’s a small, 42-page manual, but it is readable, includes an index, and takes you from unpacking through memory-configuration DIP switch settings.

Of course, sometimes things go wrong that you can’t solve with any amount of documentation. That’s when a company’s technical-support system comes into play.

If you have questions, you can call any local Tandy computer center or computer service and support center. I tried a few of the ones in my area, but because the 5000 MC is just barely shipping now, they really couldn’t help me with anything specific to its Micro Channel-compatible features. They were, however, helpful with a few of the usual MS-DOS problems that I threw at them.

A 1-year parts-and-labor warranty comes with the 5000 MC. While Tandy will repair your unit only at one of its roughly 155 service and support centers, you can take the system to any Tandy store, even a Radio Shack, and the company will get the unit to and from the service center at no charge to you.

You can also pay an additional fee for on-site service during that first year. The price depends on what you’ve got on your unit and how close you are to one of Tandy’s service and support centers. For example, if you’re within 50 miles of a center and you have a 40-megabyte hard disk drive in your 5000 MC, the first year of on-site service costs $330.

Tandy also sells additional years of service, either on-site or carry-in, for fees that, again, depend on your system’s configuration and your distance from a service center.

Do You Need a PS/2?
All engineering complaints aside, the 5000 MC is a reasonable Micro Channel-compatible alternative to IBM’s PS/2 machines. It’s a first-generation Micro Channel clone, so you have to expect some rough spots, and there are bound to be some incompatibilities that my testing did not uncover. Still, the 5000 MC is a good first step, and Tandy has already proved that it is going to be a player in the PC world for some time.

The big question is whether you’re content to stick with the AT-style bus, or if you want to move to the Micro Channel. If you’ve decided that the Micro Channel bus is for you, the 5000 MC offers an interesting alternative that is both cheaper and faster than the comparable IBM 20-MHZ 80386-based PS/2s.
30 Mb
Complete PC/XT KIT
includes Seagate ST238 drive, controller, cables, How-To manual & mounting hardware.
Great Value! $269

65 Mb ST277R
-40ms access · Half Height
Antisparking heads
Includes drive, mounting hardware & "Disk Manager" partitioning software.
$379

40 Mb ST251
Includes ST251 drive, AT mounting hardware, How-To manual & "Disk Manager" partitioning software.
Also available for XT.
40 Mb ST251 PC/XT Kit $389
Includes drive, controller, cables, How-To manual, mounting hardware & partitioning software.

Seagate

40 Mb
Seagate ST251-1
Half Height 28ms access time
Available for XT or AT
It's FAST! $399

20 Mb ST225 Kit
This complete PC/XT KIT
includes the Seagate ST225 drive, controller, cables, How-To manual & mounting hardware.
Half height · 65ms.
Also available for AT.
SPECIAL! $244

Card Drive™
Hard Cards
Card Drive 20S 40ms $319
Card Drive 30S 40ms $349
Card Drive 50S 40ms $489
- Available for most Tandy models
- Super easy installation & setup
- ONE YEAR Warranty
- Auto park heads
These Card Drives use quality Seagate Drives

30 Day "Worry Free" Guarantee
If for any reason you are not completely satisfied with any product, simply return it for a prompt and courteous refund.

FACTORY-TRAINED TECHNICIANS are on hand to answer your questions!
NEW MINI PORTABLE
BEST-286 LCD
- 10 MHz (2 MHz Option)
- 512 K RAM
- 1.2 M. Floppy Drive
- 30 MB Hard Disk (Seagate 138 28ms)
- 200 W DC Fan Power Supply
- Serial & Parallel
- Non-Glare LCD Screen
- Super Twist
- Built-In Back Light
- 640 x 200 Dots
- Weight 22 lbs
- Padded Soft Carry Bag
- Dimension 16" x 8" x 9"

$1600

Complete
386 SYSTEM
- 80386-20 MHz CPU
- Support 80287, 80387 & WEITEK processor
- 5x 16 Bit, Two 8 Bit BUS
- 1 MB RAM (Expandable 2,4,8 MB on board), 32 Bit
- RAM Architecture (Interleaved Page Mode)
- AMI Bios
- Realtime Clock/Calendar
- 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- Fast 1 to 1 Interleaved Hard Disk Controller
- VGA Adapter & VGA Monitor
- 68 MB Hard Drive (31 ms)
- Toshiba
- 101 Enhanced Keyboard
- Vertical Case
- MS-DOS 3.3, GW Basic
- 1 Year Warranty
- Support: NOVELL/3COM/PC
- NET/LanLink/OS/2

$2990

PORTABLE CASE
9" Dual Amber Monitor
200 W Power Supply

LCD CASE
640 x 200 Dots

EAG PLUS 640 x 480
(Paradise Compatible)

$265

$295

$79

$45

$139

$359

VTI-33 SYSTEM
- 8088-10 MHz
- 640 K RAM
- 2 360K Floppy Drive
- Serial, Parallel Port
- Clock, Calendar
- AT Style Keyboard
- Build in Mono/Color Graphic
- MONO MONITOR
- MS-DOS 3.3, GW Basic

COLOR SYSTEM

$749

$919

BEST-286 PORTABLE
- 10 MHz (12 MHZ Optional)
- 512 K RAM
- One 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- 7 Expansion Slots
- 200 W DC Fan Power Supply
- 9" Dual Amber Screen
- Mono or Color Graphic Card
- Serial & Parallel Port
- 84 Key Soft Touch Key Board

$1115

BEST-88 PORTABLE
- 84 Key Soft Touch Key Board

$845

CALL FOR QUANTITY PRICE

BEST COMPUTER INC.
5017 Telegraph Road
Los Angeles, CA 90022

 Tel: (213) 265-0900
 Tech: (213) 265-0300
 Fax: (213) 265-4234
 Toll: (800)634-7920

MOR - SAT 9:00 - 6:00 PACIFIC TIME
PRICE & SPEC. ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Circle 34 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 35)

Toll-Free in Calif. (Outside Cal. PRICE & SPEC. ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE)
Three Assemblers for MS-DOS

TASM and OPTASM challenge the long-dominant MASM

Michael Blaszczak

Programmers have long known that a computer's native assembly language is the best choice for the fastest code. Microsoft's Macro Assembler, or MASM ($150), has been the de facto assembler for IBM PCs. Now there are two challengers: Borland's Turbo Assembler, or TASM ($150), and SLR Systems' OPTASM, for optimizing assembler ($125). Each of these three assemblers has unique strengths. MASM is the one that the others imitate, and it's the only one that supports OS/2 development. TASM comes closest to matching MASM on a feature-by-feature basis, runs faster, and bends over backward to make programming in assembly language easier. OPTASM runs faster yet and can optimize certain troublesome assembly language constructs. They're all worthy tools—I used each to assemble and link working versions of three programs that comprised thousands of lines of code. In this review, I'll try to help you figure out which assembler best suits your needs.

An assembly language development system includes more than just an assembler. You've got to have a linker, too, and you'd like to have a debugger, a librarian, a make facility, and comprehensive documentation. Assembly language programming is tricky, and a good debugger is worth its weight in gold—especially when you're interfacing assembly with a high-level language.

Both MASM and TASM come with top-notch symbolic debuggers that enable you to view and manipulate your program in terms of source-level symbols and labels, as well as full complements of other support tools. OPTASM is a bare-bones package by comparison. There's no debugger or linker, and you have to spend an extra $50 to get the optional librarian. SLR Systems does, however, plan to provide more tools in a forthcoming release of OPTASM. See table 1 for a comparison of the features that the three packages offer.

Microsoft's MASM

MASM has evolved considerably during its long life (long by microcomputing standards, that is). MASM 5.1 is the newest version of the product. The package includes the OS/2-capable MASM assembler; CodeView, Microsoft's full-screen symbolic debugger; and the Microsoft linker, librarian, text editor, and make tool.

MASM comes with ample documentation. A reference manual describes the assembler itself, and a particularly useful update outlines the differences between the current MASM and its previous incarnations. A utilities manual details the use of CodeView and the other tools supplied with MASM. The Mixed Language Programming Guide tells you how to interface assembly modules with Microsoft C, Pascal, FORTRAN, and BASIC programs. Microsoft also includes a 148-page reference booklet that enumerates the instruction set, discusses each instruction's side effects, and notes how many clock cycles each instruction consumes.

The quality of the documentation is generally quite good, but I have a few complaints. The manuals are full of examples, but they're usually fragmentary—few are complete and ready to run. The descriptions of instructions that have a rich variety of addressing modes, like MOV and JMP, get short shrift; there's no elaboration on how to declare labels or data to be addressed by each mode. There is a finished program included with the package—SHOWR.ASM, a file-listing tool—but none of the documentation mentions it. In some cases I thought the documentation failed to describe an important technique. The Mixed Language Programming Guide, for example, doesn't tell you how to define data areas and variables in an assembly module for later reference in a high-level-language program. And while the discussion of the LES and LDS instructions plainly shows how to use them to load a doubleword (representing a far pointer) from memory into a pair of registers, it doesn't help you figure out how to set up a doubleword in memory for use in this context.

Putting MASM to Work

MASM was the slowest of the three assemblers. TASM was about twice as fast, and OPTASM about three times as fast (see tables 2, 3, and 4). And MASM was the fussiest—that is, it complained the most. MASM uses a two-pass method to assemble a module. On the first pass, it reads the source file and generates code. On the second pass, it rereads the source file and works on the code it produced to resolve the addresses of symbols and the sizes of op codes.

That's a good strategy, but MASM runs into some problems. For example, here's a line from MS-Kermit, one of the three test programs I used:

```
mov bx,seg serdum
```

This instruction moves the segment part of the address of serdum, a forward reference to a label. MASM's second pass produced a so-called "phase error" that, after some head-scratching, I eventually resolved by expressing the value I wanted to load into the BX register in a different and less mnemonic way:

```
mov bx,code
```

continued
REVIEW
THREE ASSEMBLERS FOR MS-DOS

Table 1: A list of MASM, TASM, and OPTASM features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>MASM</th>
<th>TASM</th>
<th>OPTASM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installation program</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimization</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Some</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simplified segments</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning level</td>
<td>Three levels</td>
<td>All switchable</td>
<td>On/off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editor</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/2-compatible</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80386/80387 support</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local labels in PROC</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft HLL interface</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linker</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlay linker</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Librarian</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.OBJ utilities</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.EXE utilities</td>
<td>Three</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAKE utility</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross reference</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-line help</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-disk examples</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>Many</td>
<td>Two³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ OPTASM's MAKE utility is nonstandard and integrated with the assembler.
² OPTASM's CREF utility is integral to the assembler.
³ One of OPTASM's two example files highlights the problems with MASM solved by OPTASM.

Table 2: Assembly time for NjRAMD, a RAM disk program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assembly time (seconds)</th>
<th>.OBJ size (bytes)</th>
<th>.SYS size (bytes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTASM</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>3758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASM</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>4673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASM</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>4379</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: Assembly time for MS-Kermit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assembly time (seconds)</th>
<th>.OBJ size (bytes)</th>
<th>.EXE size (bytes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTASM</td>
<td>45.4</td>
<td>101,581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASM</td>
<td>67.6</td>
<td>171,336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASM</td>
<td>165.7</td>
<td>133,780</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4: Assembly time for the Greenleaf communications library.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assembly time (seconds)</th>
<th>.OBJ size (bytes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTASM</td>
<td>26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASM</td>
<td>51.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASM</td>
<td>81.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The message associated with the phase error wasn’t too helpful, as it occurred several lines after the instruction in question. In the end I had to use MASM’s /D command-line option to produce a first-pass listing, then study that for a while to figure out what was happening.

MASM will also pad your code with extra NOP instructions in a variety of situations. This happens when you use a JMP instruction to reach a label that lies within a 128-byte range, or when, as shown in listing 1, you use a test instruction with a forward reference and immediate data.

One of the biggest improvements in this version of MASM is the support for mixed-language programming. It’s always tough to remember the protocols you need to follow to build assembly subroutines that you can call from C or Pascal. MASM now provides new simplified segment declaration directives and extensions of standard directives that greatly simplify the proper declaration of segments, groups, and public labels.

Support for the 80386 processor is another major improvement. With the .J86 directive, you can use MASM to create DOS programs that will take advantage of the extra registers, addressing modes, and instructions of the 80386.

Finally, MASM and LINK are now dual-mode executables that will run under both DOS and OS/2. They can be used to create other dual-mode programs or to create programs that exploit the protected modes of the 80286 and 80386.

The MASM Toolkit

Much has been said and written about CodeView—it’s an excellent debugger—so I’ll just mention a couple of favorite features. I’m particularly impressed by its ability to view structured data, following pointers as necessary. CodeView’s support for the Intel numeric coprocessor is another strong point—you can dump the status of the coprocessor to the screen during debugging. That, in conjunction with MASM’s ability to assemble all the special math op codes, has saved me a great deal of trouble on numerically intensive projects. CodeView can use expanded memory to keep symbolic information out of the way of the executing program. Serious professional users may want to consider buying a hardware debugger, but for my purposes CodeView is entirely sufficient.

Microsoft’s linker is slower than TLINK, the Borland linker, but provides good support for program overlays. It’s relatively straightforward to create overlay sections. You do need an overlay han-
REVIEW
THREE ASSEMBLERS FOR MS-DOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Microsoft Macro Assembler 5.1</th>
<th>Borland Turbo Assembler 1.0</th>
<th>OPTASM 1.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Macro-based assembler</td>
<td>Macro-based assembler</td>
<td>Optimizing macro-based assembler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Microsoft Corp.</td>
<td>Borland International</td>
<td>SLR Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16011 Northeast 36th Way</td>
<td>1800 Green Hills Rd.</td>
<td>1622 North Main St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P.O. Box 97017</td>
<td>P.O. Box 660001</td>
<td>Butler, PA 15001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Redmond, WA 98073</td>
<td>Scotts Valley, CA 95066</td>
<td>(412) 282-0864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(206) 882-8088</td>
<td>(800) 843-7543</td>
<td>(408) 438-8400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Four double-sided, double-density 5 1/4-inch floppy disks</td>
<td>Three double-sided, double-density 5 1/4-inch floppy disks</td>
<td>Three double-sided, double-density 5 1/4-inch floppy disks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Assembly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Needed</td>
<td>IBM PC or compatible with 128K bytes of available memory; a hard disk drive is recommended</td>
<td>IBM PC or compatible with 256K bytes of available memory; a hard disk drive is recommended</td>
<td>IBM PC or compatible with 128K bytes of available memory; a hard disk drive is recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Needed</td>
<td>PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.00 or higher</td>
<td>PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.00 or higher</td>
<td>PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.00 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>$125 for OPTASM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$50 for OPTLIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

dler, but, although none is included with the assembler, you can add the overlay handler from any Microsoft high-level-language run-time library to your executable code at link time.

The Microsoft MAKE program mimes Unix make closely. It’s small, so you don’t run into trouble executing other tools from within it. It features a well-developed macro facility. And there’s a suite of tools—EXEPACK, CVPACK, and EXEMOD—that squeeze executables and modify program headers.

MASM takes some getting used to, but it gets the job done. MASM does have more than its fair share of frustrating quirks and oddities, but it’s always considered to be the standard for general-purpose work. And if you’re doing OS/2 development, it’s the only game in town.

SLR Systems’ OPTASM
OPTASM is a lean and mean package aimed squarely at seasoned programmers. It comes with one concise reference book that covers all the bases. As the name implies, OPTASM is an optimizing macro assembler. The program makes all the passes needed to resolve addresses of symbols and op-code sizes.

OPTASM can pick the most efficient version of the JMP op code automatically, and it will even expand conditional branches that are out of range into the appropriate instructions to make the jump possible. Given listing 1, for example, OPTASM would rewrite the jnc instruction—which specifies a jump to an out-of-range label—like this:

```
clc
jnc locally
jmp nearly
locally:
rept 150
nop
endm
nearly:
```

This frees the programmer from the task of keeping track of ranges when coding conditional jumps. OPTASM also optimizes far jump and far call instructions and provides directives that allow popping and pushing more than one register on a line of code. These optimizations seem trivial, but the net effect is a big saving of effort, particularly when developing larger modules.

The manual provides descriptions of simplified segment declarations that are much clearer than Microsoft’s. The manual also takes greater care in explaining the physical loading order of segments in a multisegment program and clearly explains how the ALIGN, COMBINE, and CLASS keywords control the behavior of LINK.

OPTASM is generally compatible with version 5.0 of MASM but omits several features that were added to version 5.1. MASM’s enhanced .MODEL directive,

continued
Listing 1: Only TASM handles this code cleanly.

; Microsoft and Borland allow the programmer
; to define the high-level language this module
; will be used with. OPTASM does not.

.model small, c
.code

; Microsoft and Borland allow the specification
; of high-level-language function parameters
; in the PROC line. OPTASM doesn't.

sample proc param1:word, param2:word

; Microsoft and Borland permit you to
; declare local variables. OPTASM doesn't.

local var1:word, var2:word

mov ax,35 ; mov 35 into
mov var1,ax ; load var1

clc

jnc faraway ; We can't conditionally jump to a
; label that is more than 128 bytes
; away. OPTASM reconstructs this
; with functionally equivalent code.

; TASM and MASM produce errors.

rept 150
nop
endm

; This construct causes MASM to
; generate a phase error.

faraway:

test forwardref,3

; MASM generates an extra NOP here.
; TASM and OPTASM don't.

mov cx, messagelen
ret

sample endp

.data

forwardref db 01234h
message db "This is a string.",13,10
messagelen equ this byte - message

end

for example, lets you name the language from which you'll be calling your assembly routine; OPTASM complains about the .MODEL directive in listing 1 for this reason. Nor does OPTASM support MASM's improved PROC and LOCAL directives; PROC declares parameters that the assembly routine expects to find on the stack, and LOCAL declares and symbolically addresses local variables. These incompatibilities aren't a problem if you start a project from scratch with OPTASM, but they'll complicate your life if you're porting code from MASM to OPTASM.

OPTASM comes with an on-line help system that delivers information about the assembler and the Intel op codes. It's handy, but its 100K-byte memory requirement seems excessive. There's a CONFIG program that you can use to set OPTASM's defaults; alternately, you can use environment variables to achieve the same effect. The MAKE facility is integral with the assembler, not a separate tool. It uses nonstandard make files that aren't compatible with other MAKE programs. There's no debugger, although you can use the /ZD option to get OPTASM to insert line-number information for use in conjunction with CodeView and other debuggers. There's no linker, and the librarian, OPTLIB, costs an extra $50.

OPTASM's big draws are its speed and the compactness of the code it produces. No question about it, OPTASM trounces MASM and TASM in both categories. Serious assembly language programmers working on projects that don't require MASM's newest features—for example, the .J 86 directive and the enhanced .MODEL, PROC, and LOCAL directives—will definitely want to look at this package.

Borland's TASM

Borland's TASM now ships as part of the Borland professional packages. Turbo C 2.0 contains release 1.0 of the assembler and version 2.0 of Borland's linker. Also included are a librarian and several other utilities, as well as the Turbo Debugger. Turbo Pascal 5.0 contains the same programs. You can buy just the assembler and debugger separately for $150.

Unlike MASM and OPTASM, TASM comes with a strong tutorial on assembly programming that programmers more familiar with languages like Pascal and C will find extremely useful. But I found the reference material skimpy—the discussion of STRUCT and UNION directives, for example, was quite inadequate. And Borland's softbound manuals are troublesome; you can't leave one open to a particular page without using an extra hand or a paperweight. The sample programs, however, are excellent. The distribution disks contain copies of all the examples in the documentation, and there are also three complete utility programs ready to assemble, link, and run. Borland has gone to great lengths to make TASM compatible with MASM. There are two directives that govern MASM compatibility. The MASM51 directive provides full emulation of version 5.1 of Microsoft's product. And there's even a QUIRKS directive that causes TASM to mimic some of MASM's infamous peculiarities.

The Turbo Debugger matches CodeView feature for feature and, although it doesn't support mice, implements an intuitive point-and-shoot interface. There's a useful Get Info command that maps DOS memory, expanded memory, and any interrupts the target program may have snatched. And if you're debugging 8086 software on an 80386 machine that has 700K bytes of extended memory, you can use the "virtual debugger," TDS36, to create a virtual 8086 on which to debug your program. The resulting environment is close to what you get with a hardware debugger.

TASM runs faster than MASM but slower than OPTASM. But—and here's the most important point—TASM alone cleanly assembled everything I fed it. In
a sense, TASM gives you the best of both worlds: MASM compatibility without MASM’s glitches.

**TASM Extras**

Borland has also made an effort to rationalize MASM’s syntax. The .IDEAL directive invokes “ideal mode.” If you use this mode, you trade away MASM compatibility for improved readability—particularly with respect to addressing modes. For example, the MASM construct

```
    mov ax,4[bx][si]
```

(which looks like multiplication but isn’t) is illegal in TASM’s ideal mode, which instead requires the more intelligible

```
    mov ax,[4+bx+si]
```

The improvement is considerable and will certainly help beginners. The benefits of some of the other constructs required by ideal mode are less cut-clear. For example, ideal mode requires that you put names before keywords, so that the MASM construct

```
    PROC myproc near

    becomes

    myproc PROC near
```

which, in my opinion, isn’t a big win.

The nicest thing about ideal mode is that it lets you use the same identifier in more than one structure. There are some drawbacks. Because symbols can’t start with a period in ideal mode, you have to relearn certain MASM directives—for example, .286 and .XALL become P286N and %NOMACS. And unlike MASM, TASM’s ideal mode requires you to explicitly quote strings used in conjunction with directives.

The Borland toolkit includes TLINK, the linker; TLIB, an object-module librarian; TCREF, a cross-referencing utility; and MAKE. Borland’s MAKE is slightly more powerful than Microsoft’s because it implements predefined macros like INCLUDE, IF, and ENDIF that improve the programmability of the MAKE facility. Borland also includes a wonderful program called OBJXREF. It can read a group of object files and list the public names that each one declares, as well as the external labels that each module relies on. Like OPTASM, TASM doesn’t include utilities that manipulate .EXE files.

TASM is the recommended choice for programmers with little assembly experience. It’s geared for use with Turbo C and Turbo Pascal but doesn’t require those products. You can create stand-alone applications with TASM, and you can interface TASM modules to programs written in Microsoft high-level languages without any trouble.

**Putting the Packages through Their Paces**

To test the packages, I used each to assemble three different sets of assembly language routines: my own NJRAMD, a RAM disk program; MS-Kermit, a 25,000-line assembly version of the popular communications program; and the Greenleaf communications library. NJRAMD makes extensive use of conditional directives and structures; the other two programs include header files that perform lots of symbol equates and define a number of macros.

I ran the tests on an 8-MHz PC’s Limited 286 with 640K bytes of memory, using a RAM disk. As the results show, OPTASM runs fastest and produces the smallest .OBJ files. TASM comes in second in terms of speed, and MASM takes second place in .OBJ size. Most of the code-size differences vanish, though, when you look at the sizes of the linked .SYS and .EXE files. OPTASM writes a highly compact set of .OBJ records, but the difference between it and the others in terms of the actual quantity of executable code, while perceptible, is quite small.

While my benchmarks showed TASM to be somewhere between MASM and OPTASM for performance, it offers a nice combination of MASM support and OPTASM’s assembly language optimization skills. TASM provides conditional jump extensions and doesn’t trip up on source code that MASM is not able to handle.

All three assemblers do the job; none is perfect. Choose the one that’s right for you. If you’re doing OS/2 development, your choice will obviously be MASM. If raw speed is critical, you don’t need OS/2 support or guaranteed MASM compatibility, and you’ve got the necessary support tools, use OPTASM. My personal favorite is TASM. For my money, it’s got the best mix of speed, MASM compatibility, and overall ease of use.

Michael Blaszczak, a University of Hartford student, provides technical support for NW1 of East Hartford, Connecticut. He can be reached on BIX c/o “editors.”
ROMLOK™ is the intelligent software protection device that attaches to and runs transparently from a computer's parallel port. It allows the user to make unlimited backup copies, and run freely from a hard disk (no installs required). Anything that can be done with unprotected software can be done with ROMLOK—with one exception—the free distribution of your program to other users.

Whether You're a Programmer or Not
ROMLOK is the first hardware device that doesn't require programming to get up and running. The ROMLOK protection utility will produce a protected copy of your software in less than 30 seconds.

No Dumb Dongle
ROMLOK has its own microprocessor and memory. ROMLOK memory can store up to 16 bytes of crucial program data. To capitalize on ROMLOK's many unique features, linkable object code is available, so you can customize your application.

From the Protection Originator
Vault offers a complete line of protection and security products. From inexpensive SURELOK™ protection, to the new ROMLOK-P™, and the even more secure ROMLOK-S™ (a non-repeating encryption tool), Vault has the answer to your protection needs. Call the Originator, not the Imitator.
While Microsoft's Excel allows you to add charts and text to a spreadsheet, its drawing capability is not as flexible, and graphics features and is excellent in some performance areas. Full Impact is not, as you might think, the latest Dirty Harry film. It's Ashton-Tate's Macintosh spreadsheet package, the latest entry in a line of Mac office software, meant for those who like their balance sheets with bells on.

Full Impact sells for $395 and runs on a Mac Plus, SE, or II with 1 megabyte of memory and two 800K-byte floppy disk drives, but to use it effectively you need 2 megabytes of memory, one floppy disk drive, and a hard disk drive. It works with System 4.1 and Finder 5.5 or higher.

Like FullWrite, Ashton-Tate's word processor/desktop publisher reviewed in the November 1988 BYTE, Full Impact is heavily loaded with presentation-graphics features and is excellent in some performance areas.

One of the most striking features is Full Impact's drawing capability, which allows you to draw shapes, add graphs and charts to them, and store everything with the spreadsheet in a single file. While Microsoft's Excel allows you to add charts and text to a spreadsheet, its drawing capability is not as flexible, and you must store graphics separately from the spreadsheet.

Full Impact's drawing display is actually a "layer" that lies over the spreadsheet itself. The layer containing the graphics can be transparent or opaque, letting the spreadsheet show through the view of charts and graphics or blocking it out. Graphics elements can also be easily adjusted to overlay each other in various combinations; in other words, you can place an oval on top of a rectangle, then move the oval behind the rectangle, then move it up front again. In addition to ovals and rectangles, you can draw rounded-corner rectangles, lines, underlines and outlines for single cells or blocks, and all the standard types of charts: pie, bar, stacked-bar, line, area, scatter, and high-low-close.

**Easy Interface**
Aside from its presentation features, Full Impact's major attraction is its ease of use. Instead of the usual spreadsheet window, Full Impact's Worksheet Global...Quit menu appears in the top of the screen. Full Impact, taking full advantage of the Mac interface, has an icon bar in which icons represent some of the more commonly used features, such as "fill down," "fill across," and "define range." The icon bar is really two alternating icon bars, which provide a wide range of functions. You can also customize the bar to allow for using your favorite functions via icon.

This interface is another major difference between Full Impact and Excel, which has the standard type of spreadsheet menu. While Excel also allows you to add graphics to a spreadsheet, they are shown in separate, smaller windows that overlay the spreadsheet. In Full Impact, the graphics elements are shown in the spreadsheet itself, in the actual positions where they will appear.

You can add text to a spreadsheet just as easily as graphics. Define an area where you want the text to go, and once defined, this area can be moved, resized, or pasted wherever you want it, no matter what text it contains. And within the text window, you have word-wrapped text, with the usual Mac fonts, type sizes, and type styles available.

You can reduce and enlarge a spreadsheet to preview a formatted page, but this is a rather tedious business, as you must keep reducing over and over, a bit at a time, to arrive at a view of a whole page. Page formatting is supported to the extent of standard margins, headers, and footers, but not much more.

One difficulty in running any spreadsheet package on a Mac is, of course, the restricted screen area available. By the time you take three lines off the top of the screen for the main menu bar, icon bar, and data-entry bar, and another line off the bottom and a space at each side for neat appearance, you're left with the electronic equivalent of a 3- by 5-inch index card to work in. Full Impact remedies this limitation to some extent by allowing you to have up to eight views of a spreadsheet open concurrently. This is the equivalent of having the spreadsheet visible in eight separate windows, except that the windows overlay each other, rather than being tiled.

Full Impact provides one refinement in spacing. While most spreadsheets let you adjust column width, this one also lets you adjust row height, so you can expand any cell in both dimensions.

**Full Functionality**
Full Impact has all the standard spreadsheet functions and a few extras, as well. You can, of course, enter date and time as ID markers or "time stamps." You can also use them as values, to calculate items such as payment dates or peak sales periods. There is a NUM2C function that converts a numeric value to a text string so that you can insert it in a macro that uses text and numbers together. As a nice touch, you can select discontinuous areas of the spreadsheet. Also, Full Impact allows you to cut and paste spreadsheet areas to the Clipboard for easy transfer, while Excel does not.

Functions include Math, Logic, String, Database, Statistics, Time, and Spreadsheet submenus. The Math submenu includes trigonometric and log...
functions as well as all the standard math functions such as exponentiation and square root. The Spreadsheet submenu has functions that locate values in the spreadsheet and evaluate certain attributes. The Horizontal Index Lookup, for example, searches from left to right across the first row of a specified range until it finds a specified value. Then it gives the count of the cells searched.

The software also supports a sophisticated macro language. You can use Boolean logic to set conditions in macros, and you can construct “smart” macros—those capable of taking alternative actions, depending on the conditions encountered. Macros can also pass parameters to functions called by the macro. There is an Undo function that can be called from a macro and elsewhere in a spreadsheet, but Undo cannot be recorded as part of a macro.

You can set the calculation for manual, regular automatic recalculation, and automatic recalculation at intervals you choose. You can also set an auto-save option, which automatically saves the spreadsheet and data at intervals you specify. You can protect individual cells and ranges against accidental change, but unlike Excel, Full Impact doesn’t let you build a protected spreadsheet. In Excel, you can lock some cells and leave others “open” for change. Both programs support password protection for files.

Flexible Operation
There is more than one way to do most things in Full Impact. For example, you can enter information in cells using the keyboard, the icon bar, or a combination of both. I found the icon bar very annoying to start with, but once I got used to it, using the icon bar was often faster than using the keyboard. I still prefer to enter formulas using the keyboard, but some functions, such as range definition, work very nicely with icons. This flexibility adds greatly to the package’s friendliness and ease of use.

You can import information into a spreadsheet from other software, such as Microsoft Multiplan or Excel, or even from such DOS programs as Lotus 1-2-3 and the various versions of dBASE—provided you have suitable communications hardware and software for linking your DOS machine with your Mac. I tried transferring a small dBASE III file, using LapLink Mac, and found that it worked fine, although the transfer was slow. It also successfully imported a file (but not the macros) created by Lotus 1-2-3 version 1.0.

Imported spreadsheets are limited to 2048 rows by 256 columns. When you import records from a database such as dBASE, this limitation means that you can import a maximum of 2047 records, since the field names from the database file occupy the first row. This size limitation is one of the most important differences between Full Impact and Excel. While a Full Impact spreadsheet can have no more than 2048 rows (whether imported or generated by Full Impact), Excel allows more than 16,000 rows.

As for export, you can export Full Impact spreadsheet data to other formats, including Lotus 1-2-3 5.0/1a/2.0, but you can export the graphics part of a spreadsheet only via the Clipboard, which essentially means you cannot export to a DOS system.

Spreadsheets, in general, don’t make particularly good database managers, and Full Impact is no exception. It’s necessary to define and name a range both for the actual data cells in the database and for a separately constructed range of criteria cells and to define (though not to name) an output range to which the output records may be written. If you put the output range too close to cells that already contain data, the existing data will be overwritten by the selected records. It took me three tries to get the example given in the manual to retrieve records from a sample database correctly; the error message kept telling me I had not defined a range correctly but wouldn’t tell me which range.

On the other hand, you can do a few special things with the database capabilities of Full Impact. You can, for example, specify more than one criterion for a single cell, such as selecting records for cars with a price greater than $20,000 and cars with a price less than or equal to $17,000. Likewise, you can define your output range as a single cell, and Full Impact will automatically adjust the range to accommodate all selected records. However, if these records extend over adjacent cells containing data, the adjacent cells will still be overwritten. So for actual retrieval of selected records, Full Impact performs similarly to Excel on files of similar size—but Excel handles much larger files.

Getting Help
The documentation is very polished and generally well-written and well-organized. The on-line help is good. This, too, has been “Mac-intized”; you get help by transforming the mouse pointer into a “help” pointer by pressing Command-?, then pointing to the icon you require help with before clicking with the help pointer.

As with all other Ashton-Tate products, a new Full Impact user is allowed one phone call prior to registration. Thereafter, Full Impact comes with Ashton-Tate’s standard 90-day free support package. Support after 90 days must be paid for, at the rate of $50 for 15 calls in a year. A monthly newsletter, “Random Lines,” is available at $18 per year, and additional support is available via the Ashton-Tate Forum on Compuserve.

Support calls are not toll-free but are answered from 6 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Pacific Time. I called twice in the course of writing this review, and after 15 minutes of listening to Jim Croce music, I gave up and left a message to be called back. My call was returned within the stipulated 24 hours, and once I had a technician on the line, I found him friendly, helpful, and knowledgeable.

Impact on Performance
The most serious drawback to Full Impact is a defect it shares with FullWrite: It’s a memory hog. While it theoretically requires only 1 megabyte of memory and two floppy disk drives to run, Full Impact actually needs 2 megabytes and a hard disk drive to run effectively. Even a small (35 by 10) spreadsheet ran out of...
Well, almost everyone prefers MICROSTAT-11

If you like using statistics packages that require a couple of dozen disks and a manual that reads like a Ph.D. dissertation, you probably won’t like Microstat-II. On the other hand, if you need an easy-to-use statistics package that lets you start solving problems five minutes after it's installed, Microstat-II is your answer.

Whether you use statistics to support your spreadsheet work and reports, pure research, or anything in between, Microstat-II Rel. 1.5 has the features and performance you demand.

**Ease of Use.** Microstat-II uses an intuitive menuing system for program selection. There is no complex command language to learn or expensive training costs to pay. You'll do more work faster with Microstat-II because it takes fewer keystrokes to accomplish a given task. Fewer keystrokes means faster results and fewer mistakes.

**Speed.** Microstat-II processes your data up to eight times faster than competing packages - even faster with a math chip.

And we gain this speed advantage without any loss of accuracy.

**Coverage.** Whether you use simple descriptive statistics or Stepwise multiple regression, nonparametrics or ANOVA, we have the procedures you need.

**Compatibility.** Creating data files is a snap and you can import ASCII, DIF, and dBase files into Microstat-II. Results can be saved as ASCII files for easy incorporation into your reports.

Microstat-II runs on an IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible with 512K of memory, two floppy disks or a hard disk. The package price is $395.00. If you're still not convinced, try a demo disk for $19.95 (credited towards purchase).

We are so sure that you'll like Microstat-II, we offer a 30 day money back guarantee. Contact your software dealer or give us a call. (If you already own Microstat-II Rel. 1.0, call for details on free update!)

Ecosoft Inc.
6413 N. College Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46220
1-800-952-0472 • FAX: 317-251-4604

Trademarks: Microstat-II - Ecosoft Inc. IBM PC, XT, AT - International Business Machines. Registered Trademarks: IBM - International Business Machines.
disk space while inserting and deleting rows, and the Undo function failed to work when managing larger spreadsheets. Consolidating linked spreadsheets also runs you into trouble when you have only 1 megabyte. With more than two or three linked spreadsheets, consolidation slows to an unbearably snail-like pace.

In terms of speed, Full Impact performs all right, but not spectacularly, on small files. On a 1-megabyte machine (I used a Mac SE with a hard disk drive for these tests), though, its virtual memory management really slows things down when working with large files. For example, pasting an identical formula into every cell of a 256 by 2048 spreadsheet ample, pasting an identical formula into work when managing larger spreadsheets (see table 1), although Excel loads somewhat more slowly than Full Impact. However, Excel is noticeably faster when handling large files once they are loaded.

Full Impact and Excel perform comparably on most small-file operations (see table 1), although Excel loads somewhat more slowly than Full Impact. However, Excel is noticeably faster when handling large files once they are loaded.

I did encounter a small problem running the benchmark tests. While trying to run the Savage test, I had an error message that kept telling me “Invalid right parenthesis” even though all parentheses were properly paired. It turned out that I had entered the wrong form for one of the functions used in the formula. I used ARCTAN, while Full Impact codes this function as ATAN. However, the error message didn’t tell me I had bad syntax or a nonexistent function; it said I had an invalid right parenthesis, which I didn’t.

In addition to the 180-page main manual, the Full Impact package contains a plethora of little manuals and instruction booklets, each clearly labeled. A tutorial disk is also included. It takes about 15 minutes and is meant as orientation for a novice spreadsheet user. It provides an introduction to the basic concepts and features of spreadsheet operation, plus a quick look at some interesting features of Full Impact, such as its ability to include graphics and formatted text.

Full Impact is a reasonably powerful spreadsheet package with excellent presentation and graphics features, but it has less file-size capacity than the comparably priced Excel, and this capacity is limited still further by its gluttonous appetite for memory. Its ability to import files produced by other spreadsheet and database programs is limited, which means it is not really suitable for an office using a variety of spreadsheet programs. My impression of Full Impact is that it is intended for small-to-medium-size offices in which it is the only spreadsheet package; given enough memory, its features and ease of operation make it a good choice in this situation.

Diana Gabaldon is the editor of Science Software and an assistant research professor at the Center for Environmental Studies at Arizona State University. She can be reached on BIX c/o “editors.”

Table 1: Benchmark results. Full Impact performed comparably to Excel on the standard BYTE tests.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Full Impact</th>
<th>Excel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Savage</td>
<td>2:40</td>
<td>2:21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byte recalc</td>
<td>0:17</td>
<td>0:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll right</td>
<td>0:33</td>
<td>0:34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All times are in minutes:seconds.

**SOFTWARE PROTECTION KEYS BY PROTECH**

**THE KEY**

The KEY provides effective software protection while insuring customer satisfaction. The key is a random response device which is designed for identically reproduced software packages.

**THE MEMORY KEY**

The MEMORY KEY is a programmable software protection device. Each byte of memory can be addressed in groups or individually. Possible applications for the MEMORY KEY include:

- modular package control
- serialization
- customization
- access control to PCs

Information stored in the MEMORY KEY can also be altered by your application software in the field. This dynamic writing to the MEMORY KEY opens up unlimited possibilities. Possible applications for the dynamic read/write function include:

- demo control
- software leasing
- updating modules in the field
- any “counter” operation

**WE HAVE THE KEY TO SOFTWARE COPY PROTECTION**

For a demonstration package or additional information, please write or call:

**1-800-843-0413**

**PROTECT INTELLIGENCE WITH INTELLIGENCE**

### PROTECH KEYS:

- are totally transparent to the end user
- allow unlimited back up copies
- free up disk drives
- do not interfere with peripheral operations
- are easy to install
- protect software developers’ revenues
- provide the highest level of protection available
- ProTech’s KEYS provide the highest level of protection because of:
  - assembler based routines (not drivers)
  - encrypted routines
  - physically unique hardware KEYS
  - sophisticated software installation advice

### THE KEY

The KEY provides effective software protection while insuring customer satisfaction. The KEY is a random response device which is designed for identically reproduced software packages.
Today's advances in networking and connectivity mean more computers are sharing more information than ever before. That's good news!

But it also means that now, when one PC becomes infected by a virus, thousands of others across the country start sneezing almost immediately. And that's not so good.

**The Cure For The Common Virus And More**

For virtually any computer user concerned with protecting valuable data from infection, new MultiPlus is just what the doctor ordered. MultiPlus combines a powerful anti-virus vaccine and seven other RAM resident productivity modules into the most comprehensive desktop management package ever offered.

**Constant Data Protection**

Because MultiPlus is RAM resident, you never have to worry about letting your guard down against computer mischief and crime. Anytime a virus is detected, MultiPlus automatically flashes an urgent, on-screen alarm and provides an immediate course of action to correct the problem.

With MultiPlus you'll get more value from your system, because you'll be able to take full advantage of bulletin boards and networking without worrying about your data.

---

**The Added Plus Of A Powerful Productivity Tool**

MultiPlus is more than just an anti-virus vaccine. It's a full-featured PC desktop management package, designed to enhance user productivity in business, scientific, academic, programming and home computer environments. The program's integrated modules provide:

- Full-featured word processor with a useful typewriter mode
- Database file manager that makes printing mailing labels or 3"x5" cards a snap
- Telephone message center featuring a notepad, mailbox and time/date stamp
- Five different calculators for scientific, financial, statistical, metric-anglo conversion and programmer computations
- An infinite calendar and 24-hour appointment planner, including a holiday indicator
- PC utilities such as DOS utilities, ASCII table, system information and vaccine status
- An auto-dialer that dials phone numbers and allows you to print out phone directories.

---

**Eight Modules One Low Price**

You might easily expect to pay hundreds of dollars for anti-virus protection alone. Yet as a special introductory offer, you'll get all eight MultiPlus modules, including the potent MultiPlus vaccine for only $99. That's a 50% savings off the regular retail price. This is a limited time offer, so call our toll-free number, or mail in the coupon below, today!

---

**$99 Special Introductory Offer.**

---

**Please send me copies of MultiPlus at just $99 each plus $3.75 shipping per order ($12 for shipping outside USA and Canada). Georgia residents add local sales tax.**

- **NAME** __________________________
- **ADDRESS** ________________________
- **CITY** ____________________________ **STATE** ______ **ZIP** ____________
- **PHONE** __________________________

**Form of Payment:**

- [ ] Check Enclosed
- [ ] Money Order
- [ ] Credit Card

**Card Number:** __________________________ **Expiration Date:** __________

**Call Toll Free 1-800-633-1524.**

Or mail this order to:

**SunFlex Software**

1447 Peachtree Street, N.E./Suite S01/Atlanta, Georgia 30309
A major revision brings better performance and more features—in a bigger package

Malcolm Rubel

After months of speculation about the newest version of Ashton-Tate's flagship product, dBASE IV version 1.0 is finally here. Is the finished product worth the wait? I think so. While the program is lacking in a few areas, such as its implementation of user-defined functions (UDFs) and true Structured Query Language (SQL) support, it represents a quantum leap over dBASE III Plus in functionality, power, and ease of use.

A lot of the prepublication criticism surrounding dBASE IV was based on the assumption that Ashton-Tate was trying to include the unique capabilities of every competing database package and more. Users worried that this approach would make the product so large as to be unusable. Fortunately, this turned out not to be the case. While the program is large, it's not unwieldy to use.

In a nutshell, Ashton-Tate has significantly increased both dBASE's features and the scope of the dBASE language. And while dBASE IV isn't uniformly faster than dBASE III Plus, performance has been greatly improved. The new (standard) version sells for $795 and runs on any IBM PC or compatible with 640K bytes of memory and a hard disk drive.

It takes time to digest dBASE IV. The program comes on 14 disks with 1570 pages of documentation in 10 manuals. The program is, however, easy to install: You simply invoke the INSTALL.BAT file and follow the directions. dBASE IV isn't copy-protected, but you do "brand" your copy of the program with your name. Unlike previous versions, dBASE IV lets you select up to four printers, specify 43-line mode (EGA), and change your CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files and other custom options. Once you've installed the program, the manuals, on-line help, and tutorial provide ample assistance to get you up and running.

The best way to examine dBASE IV is by breaking it down into its three major functional components: the database engine, the language, and the Control Center.

The Engine
If you're a dBASE III Plus user, the first difference you'll notice in dBASE IV is its size. While dBASE III Plus ran on a 256K-byte system with two floppy disk drives, dBASE IV needs at least 640K bytes and a hard disk drive. Ashton-Tate has decided to go for performance, and if you want it, you'll have to equip your machine to handle it.

The number of fields per record has increased from 128 to 255, and the maximum number of keys (indexes) per table has gone from 7 to 47. Using DOS 3.1 or higher, dBASE IV supports up to 99 open files at once, although it still supports only 10 data tables. Field length and the maximum size of the command line have both been raised from 254 to 1024 characters. There's a command-line editor to make typing long lines easier. And Ashton-Tate has increased the maximum number of memory variables from 256 to 15,000, freeing programmers from one of the most irksome constraints in dBASE III Plus.

Indexing is another major improvement. With dBASE III Plus, you could have up to seven indexes (each using a continued
dBASE IV ARRIVES

Table 1: Comparative execution speed benchmarks for dBASE III Plus and dBASE IV. All tests were performed on an IBM PC AT running at 6 MHz with a Primag 28-millisecond-access-time hard disk drive and 567K bytes of memory. The drive was cleaned using Norton Speed Disk before each test. (All times in seconds.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>dBASE III</th>
<th>dBASE IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screen 1</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen 2</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen 3</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Append</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calc 1</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calc 2</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calc 3</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calc 4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calc 5</td>
<td>975</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate 1</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate 2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort 1</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort 2</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort 3</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort 4</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index 1</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index 2</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index 3</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index 4</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index 5</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Join</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seek 1</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seek 2</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seek 3</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seek 4</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linked seek</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Language

dBASE IV has enhanced and added features to the dBASE language while retaining compatibility with dBASE III Plus. Some commands, however, are different from those used in competing products such as FoxBASE and Clipper. The new menu commands in dBASE IV are a prime example. But the changes have definitely improved the language, and the capability to add true context-sensitive help to applications you’re developing is a vast improvement over dBASE III Plus.

Ashton-Tate swears by its statement of 100 percent upward compatibility, and, indeed, everything I ran with dBASE IV worked—even old report and label files. The first time you execute your old dBASE III Plus report forms, the program converts the binary file into dBASE code and then compiles and executes it.

The differences and additions between dBASE IV’s 310 commands and functions and those in dBASE III Plus are so extensive that I can’t cover all of them in a single article. But some of the more interesting command sets include the following:

- A complete set of commands for defining, saving, and using regular pull-down menus and Lotus-type menus.
- A true BROWSE command that’s under the programmer’s control.
- A full set of commands for defining, using, and saving windows.
- Two-dimensional array commands (arrays can include up to 1170 elements).
- An enhanced GET command that includes the VALID clause and conditional editing (WHEN), with custom prompts and error messages for each GET.
- Twenty-eight new SET commands.
- New direct date handling using the format [mm/dd/yy].

dBASE IV supports UDFs, which let programmers plug in custom-designed routines. This enhancement alone might have made dBASE IV worth the price. Unfortunately, there are several major limitations to dBASE IV’s implementation of UDFs.

First, you must declare functions either in the current procedure file or at a higher level in the program. The easiest way to do this is to include all your functions in the declared procedure file (SET PROCEDURE TO) so that they’re available globally.

Second, you can only use the CLEAR and READ commands conditionally. CLEAR can have no arguments, and you can use READ only if no format file is active. Both of these restrictions are annoying, but what’s more limiting is that you can’t use the 81 commands and 13 SET commands in a UDF. Also, you can’t do macro expansion in a user-de-
We Just Made Choosing Your Graphics Card

As Easy As 1,2,4.

You've probably seen our TrueVista products, or you've heard about their powerful features like the real-time frame capture, on-board TI 34010 coprocessor, large frame buffer, NTSC/PAL compatibility and more. Recently, we announced several new products in the series, each with unique potential for your applications from video to digital pre-press to image processing. So now, whether your choice is an AT-class platform or the Macintosh® II, you only need one source for your graphics needs: the TrueVista series. The chart below outlines several key differences in the products.

TrueVista Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEATURES</th>
<th>AT 3M</th>
<th>AT 4M</th>
<th>AT 5M</th>
<th>AT 6M</th>
<th>AT 6M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXIMUM</td>
<td>512 x 512</td>
<td>1024 x 1024</td>
<td>1024 x 1024</td>
<td>1024 x 1024</td>
<td>1024 x 1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESSABLE</td>
<td>1024 x 1024</td>
<td>2048 x 1024</td>
<td>2048 x 1024</td>
<td>2048 x 1024</td>
<td>2048 x 1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESOLUTIONS</td>
<td>2-10 Mbytes</td>
<td>2-10 Mbytes</td>
<td>TBA</td>
<td>TBA</td>
<td>TBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMX EXPANSION</td>
<td>$2995.</td>
<td>$4250.</td>
<td>$5995.</td>
<td>$4250.</td>
<td>$5995.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now There's Software You Can Count On, Too.

To complete the equation, add in STAGE™, our comprehensive graphics environment for the 34010. Since STAGE is host-independent, it allows you to access the coprocessor directly, regardless of the bus. So your program on the AT can be quickly ported to the Macintosh II. Customers will not be tied to one platform either, as files and programs will be compatible across both hosts. STAGE is currently available for the AT Vista series, and will be available soon for the NuVista as well.

With the new members of the TrueVista family and the release of STAGE, you now have everything you need to develop exciting new products for the next generation of computer graphics. And many applications are already appearing to assist you in your immediate needs. Contact us to learn more about our products or our third-party developer program and the support available to you. You'll soon see how you can count on Truevision to provide all your graphics solutions.
dBASE IV arrives

Type
Database manager

Company
Ashton-Tate, Inc.
20101 Hamilton Ave.
Torrance, CA 90502
(213) 329-8000

Format
Standard Edition: 14 5/4-inch floppy disks
Developer’s Edition: 17 5/4-inch floppy disks

Hardware Needed
IBM PC or compatible with 640K bytes of memory and a hard disk drive

Software Needed
DOS 2.1 or higher; DOS 3.1 or higher

Price
Standard Edition: $795
Developer’s Edition: $1295

Inquiry 1065.

dBASE IV version 1.0

Dbase IV also treats programs and procedures differently. It treats all pro-grams as procedures and allows multiple procedures in a single .PRG file. You’re no longer restricted to procedures only in the named procedure file. Any program file can now contain 963 procedures or functions (up from 32), and you can have up to 32 open procedure files at one time. You can also write proper modular code and have virtually all your programs included in one or two procedure files. The concern for the number of open files that was always hanging over the dBASE III Plus programmer’s head is gone.

Last, dBASE IV includes a programmer editor that will be familiar to Framework users. Program length is now 32,000 lines, as opposed to the previous 4000-byte limit. The manual states that you can replace the program editor with your own, but the editor I use, XyWrite, wouldn’t fit into the memory remaining after loading dBASE.

The dBASE IV editor’s one serious drawback is that it’s slow when working with large files. It took 37 seconds to load and 17 seconds to save a 2100-line program file on my AT’s hard disk drive. The debug cycle also can suffer from this type of limitation.

The Control Center
What’s extraordinary about dBASE IV is that much of its power is also available to the nonprogrammer through its task-oriented, nonprocedural Control Center. The Control Center is to dBASE IV what the Assistant is to dBASE III Plus. But while Assistant was inadequate, the Control Center is a powerful dBASE shell with a point-and-shoot interface that lets you develop customized applications without writing code.

The Control Center is a collection of well-thought-out work surfaces that let you define data tables, screens, reports, and labels and tie them together through the application generator. The work surfaces are intuitive in nature, and with just a little experience, you should be able to design functional programs.

The report writer is a vast improvement. It looks like Concentric Data Sys tems’ R&R Relational Report Writer for dBASE. You can now create a wide variety of customized layouts. And since dBASE IV now fully supports a variety of printers, you don’t have to write routines when you want to print in anything other than normal text. The program supports many standard types of labels in its label panel. dBASE IV also gives you the opportunity to define your own label specification.

The forms designer looks a lot like WallSoft Systems’ UI Programmer software, but it isn’t as easy or as powerful to use. The screen painter shows only 19 lines on the screen. Although you can scroll up to create a full screen (or even multipage screens), it would be better if you could see the complete screen in development. You can add pictures, ranges, valid statements, error messages, and editing conditions to suit your needs.

You can also define queries in a query-by-example panel that either uses a single table or links two or more tables together. Queries can be conditional, and you can present them either either in table form or in a user-defined screen form (.FMT). You can create queries without writing a single line of code, and once set, you can carry them over to the reports and labels sections. While it would be an overstatement to say that a first-time user could do it with ease, new users can learn to develop sophisticated queries.

Finally, you can now record keyboard macros for later playback, automating repetitive tasks.

The most remarkable thing about these tools is that, unlike dBASE III Plus, which wrote binary files for report and label specifications, dBASE IV writes out program code. Sophisticated users can then modify this code to suit personal needs, and those who have the Developer’s Edition of dBASE IV can also write customized templates.

A Step Toward SQL
Structured Query Language is currently a hot topic, and dBASE IV supports SQL—sort of. Actually, it emulates SQL using dBASE data tables. You can use a set of SQL commands inside dBASE by typing SET SQL ON. This deactivates the dBASE IV commands that conflict with the SQL language.

Essentially, a series of translation tables lets you use SQL commands to work on dBASE tables. But it’s not SQL. And it’s slow because of the intermediate steps that the program must take to execute the code. I recommend that you wait until the Ashton-Tate/Microsoft Data base Server comes out before using the emulation.

While users still must wait for true SQL support, Ashton-Tate has done much to satisfy the needs of the multi-user system developers. dBASE IV is transparently multiuser. File and record locking are better thought out, and the BEGIN TRANSACTION/ROLLBACK command set is a godsend that will keep developers from having to create small continued
We Guarantee Good News
Every Monday Morning!

In fact, we'll guarantee the best news—100% factual, accurate and unbiased expert analysis of significant developments in the personal computer industry. Just straightforward, no-nonsense professional reporting of industry news, product announcements and key events as they happen each and every week.

BYTEweek, McGraw-Hill's new weekly newsletter, is devoted to helping you stay on top of the dramatic changes in the continually-evolving business computing arena. BYTEweek is devoted to reporting and analyzing these changes and developments through its timely, compact, one-stop news format. BYTEweek keeps you on top of significant industry trends and developments through its coverage of the IBM, IBM-compatible, Apple Macintosh and workstation markets. BYTEweek gives you the full details of significant new product announcements with in-depth analysis.

BYTEweek guarantees what no other personal computing publication can by building on two renowned and respected technical resources: the award-winning Microbytes Daily on-line news service and the technical expertise of the BYTE Editorial Staff aided by the new resources available to them in the recently expanded BYTE Lab. Through these resources, you are kept on top of issues such as:
• **New data storage techniques**, including CD-ROM, erasable optical and other text, graphics, and video storage technology.
• **Expert systems**, with an examination of both the technical and human aspects of implementation.
• **Bus standards** and the war between IBM and the clone manufacturers—with critically important user ramifications.
• **Legal skirmishes** and “look and feel” suits, which can put the manufacturer of your favorite software out of business.
• **Software emulation** that will allow new, exotic computer systems to run software written for IBM PCs.
• **LAN system developments**, including all pertinent aspects of connectivity and inter-operability.
• **Network management**, a complex and increasingly important topic for personal computers in both small and large offices.
• **PostScript clones**, which promise faster, lower-cost laser printers with the same capabilities as the Apple LaserWriter.
• **New, easy-to-use programming systems** such as CASE and 4th Generation Languages, that can allow non-programmers to develop powerful applications.

BYTEweek offers you what no other industry publication can: timely news on the rapidly evolving computer industry as it happens, framed by interpretation and evaluation that only BYTE's experienced editorial staff can provide.

Subscribe now and take advantage of the special one-year charter subscription rate of $395 ($495 outside the U.S. and Canada)—a savings of $100 off the regular rate. Your subscription to BYTEweek includes 50 issues and a free subscription to BIX, which includes access to the award-winning Microbytes Daily on-line news service. Your hourly usage rates will be billed separately.

Don't miss this opportunity! Call BYTEweek's toll-free number:

1-800-258-5485
to order your subscription or request more information and a free sample issue.

One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458
1-800-258-5485
Charter subscription just $395 for 50 weekly issues

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 221
If you don’t have a hard disk drive and 640K-byte memory, you might as well forget dBASE IV.

Data tables for each transaction and then appending them when a transaction is finished. Automatic and immediate screen refresh is another excellent feature, as are the program’s eight security levels. Another good addition is support for shared locks, which let other users view data while you’re editing it.

For the serious dBASE programmer, Ashton-Tate also offers a $1295 Developer’s Edition. At $500 more than the Standard Edition, it’s a bargain. The package contains everything in the standard product, plus a linker that lets you bind all procedure and program files into a single file and do overlays for memory management. It also includes an unlimited run-time license so that you can distribute applications (single or multiuser) royalty-free.

The Developer’s Edition also comes with two LAN keys so that you can set up and use a three-station LAN with one copy of the program. Also included is a template language and compiler. You can develop or modify programs to suit your needs, compile them, and use them from the Control Center to produce customized programs. Finally, Ashton-Tate says it will ship its .EXE compiler to registered Developer’s Edition users when it’s available.

dBASE’s Downside
Because dBASE IV is so powerful, you pay a price in terms of the system resources it requires. Ashton-Tate makes no apologies about the size of dBASE IV. But if your machine doesn’t have a hard disk drive and at least 640K bytes of memory, you might as well forget about dBASE IV. And if you absolutely have to terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR) programs running, you’ll need a copy of DESQView or Windows (I use DESQview so that I can use my own editor in a window to write and debug programs). dBASE IV will run on a LAN, but network overhead will be cutting your margins thin in terms of memory.

The size of dBASE IV will also influence your programming style. Ashton-Tate decided to define and save windows and menus in memory so they will pop up quickly. But when you have seven or eight menus defined, five or six large windows, 600 memory variables, and a couple of arrays defined, you don’t have much memory left. You can save windows (but not menus) to disk to save memory, but this option requires time-consuming disk I/O to reactivate the windows.

You can now include up to 963 procedures in a procedure file, and you can call down through 32 nested procedure files. But 963 is the theoretical maximum. Each procedure requires a procedure name and a pointer stored in memory and takes 25 bytes of memory. The maximum number of procedures depends on how much memory is available. The actual limits placed on the product mean that for most users’ systems, the limits are much lower than the theoretical maximums.

Worth the Wait
Is dBASE IV worth the price? The answer is a qualified yes. If you’ve got the system resources, dBASE IV is an excellent choice, whether you’re a dBASE III Plus user or a newcomer considering buying dBASE for the first time. Many developers, however, probably will wait for the release of version 1.1 to see whether bugs and shortcomings, such as dBASE IV’s limitations on UDFs, are cleared up before porting all their applications to dBASE IV.

It is likely that undiscovered bugs will come out when 50,000 people start using the product. Only 2 weeks before dBASE IV was introduced, a beta user reported that he could not compile a program file with 1000 procedures in it. Ashton-Tate then lowered the number of procedures from 1170 to 963. [Editor’s note: Due to the complexity of dBASE IV and unconfirmed reports of other bugs, BYTE is doing further testing on it. Look for a Review Update on dBASE IV in an upcoming BYTE.] But the product seems solid overall, and most users will find that dBASE IV was well worth the wait.

Malcolm Rubel, president of Performance Dynamics Associates, a business applications consulting firm in New York City, is currently at work on his new book, dBASE IV Procedures and Functions. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."
Your KnowledgePro application can ask users for information they need to bring together resources and explanations they need. You can retrieve text, graphics, data, and video information, perform calculations, create text files and run programs based on each user's unique problems, interests and level of expertise. "I recommend that you check out KnowledgePro", said Steve Ciarcia of BYTE. "So much fun to work with", said Mickey Williamson in PCWEEK. "I LOVE KnowledgePro. It's less like programming and more like writing", said Dan Shafer of PC AI.

KnowledgePro runs on IBM PC XT, AT and PS/2 compatibles with 640k. It costs $495 plus $8 shipping ($58 foreign). There are no run-time charges, so you don't have to pay more to distribute applications. The Database, Graphics and VideoDisk Toolkits cost $49, $89 and $249 respectively. KnowledgeMaker our induction system for creating rules from data costs $99. Stock Expert, a system for the personal investor, costs $249. A working demonstration system, with a 100 page manual, is available for $30 plus $5 shipping ($8 foreign) with credit toward purchase of the full system.

Circle 122 on Reader Service Card

For product literature, review reprints or to order:

Call 518-766-3000
(FAX 518-766-3003)

Amex, M/C, Visa, COD or send check to:
Knowledge Garden Inc., 473A Maiden Bridge Rd.
Nassau, NY 12123, USA.
New York residents please add 7% sales tax.

KnowledgeGardenInc.

KnowledgePro® is a tool for communicating knowledge by Bev & Bill Thompson

Join us on CompuServe (GO PCVEN user option #8)

KnowledgePro is a trademark of Knowledge Garden. IBM, dBASE III, Lotus 123, CompuServe and PC Paintbrush are trademarks of their respective corporations. Photo Tcherevkoff ©
In just three years, the PostScript language has been adopted by more than 25% of the world's leading computer equipment manufacturers.

Agfa-Gevaert Apollo Computer
Apple Computer AST Research
Autologic Dataproducts Diconix
Digital Equipment Corporation Fujitsu
General Computer Hewlett-Packard IBM
Linotype Matsuhashita Monotype NBI
NEC NeXT QMS Quadram
Quark Rhooh R.R. Donnelley
Scitex Texas Instruments
Varityper Wang

More than 3,000 software programs—support the PostScript language.

The OUTSIDE.

To professionally print words and pictures on the same page, all you need are laser printers and typesetters that speak the right language. The language of PostScript.

As the standard page description language of electronic publishing, PostScript software from Adobe Systems is your key to complete device independence—giving you the freedom to select the right hardware, software and vendors for your needs and budget.

Isn't it time you put the power of PostScript on your side?
Computers and workstations with the Display PostScript system deliver a variety of screen resolutions in black & white, grayscale and color.

Display PostScript is already the graphics standard for a new generation of computer and workstation displays from these manufacturers.

Taking advantage of enhanced software portability, applications with greater power and potential are already emerging to support Display PostScript.

Introducing Display PostScript™ from Adobe. With the same imaging standard and language used in PostScript printers, this system software module is now in computer and workstation displays. And because it's transparently integrated over a variety of operating systems, Display PostScript is your key to hardware compatibility and software portability.

Take advantage of a powerful, new graphics standard for today—and tomorrow. Be sure to insist on the Display PostScript system.

If you'd like more inside information about PostScript software and/or the Display PostScript system, call 800-29-ADOBE.
As personal computers have grown in size and capability, they've begun to encroach upon the workstation arena. And as workstations have added features that make them more accessible and user-friendly, they've begun to reach into the personal-computer arena.

As a result, we now have a new breed of computer with the capabilities of a workstation and the accessibility of a personal computer—the personal workstation. This new breed includes high-end personal computers and low-end workstations that share certain minimum requirements and cost less than $20,000. In “Two Worlds Converge,” Nick Baran discusses these requirements and the merger taking place between what were once two separate and distinct fields.

Then, Bill Nicholls looks at “The Current Crop” of workstations, including the latest offerings from Apollo Computer, Sun Microsystems, Silicon Graphics, and NeXT. He also discusses his own experiences trying to convert his 80386-based machine into a workstation. In their quest for speed, workstations will undoubtedly explore reduced-instruction-set-computer architecture. In “Worth the RISC,” Trevor Marshall and I discuss RISC technology and compare the various RISC chips available today.

The speed question seems to come up in the computer field whether you're talking about chips or peripherals or just about anything else, and it comes up here as well. But what do all those various ratings mean? MIPS? MHz? MFLOPS? In “How Fast Is Fast?” Bill Kindel sorts out the various speed measurements and tells us what they do—and don't—imply.

You can't talk about workstations without discussing graphics, and in “Art + 2 Years = Science,” Phillip Robinson delves into the state of the art in workstation graphics, from techniques to applications to machines. You also can't talk about workstations without discussing Unix and networking. In “Networking with Unix,” Greg Comeau combines the two and compares Sun’s Network File System with AT&T’s Remote File System.

Personal computers and workstations once seemed to be two separate and distinct fields. Their capabilities were different, their uses were different, and their prices were very different. Today, the edges of those fields overlap, and the personal workstation is born. And tomorrow? If current trends are any indication, tomorrow will bring a continuum of microprocessor speed and performance from which we can only benefit.

—Jane Morrill Tazelaar
Senior Technical Editor, In Depth
Pack extra power into your PC.

Make it over into a '386.

DTK's new PEM-2000 dual-speed B/20 MHz 80386 motherboard gives you 100% PC/AT compatibility at speeds up to 27.3 MHz. It also offers some very elegant engineering, like eight expansion slots including two for 32-bit memory expansion, two serial ports and one parallel port, a DTK BIOS with built-in diagnostics, and the socket for an optional 80387 coprocessor.

DTK means value in PC-compatible motherboards, add-on and networking cards, and bare bone systems, including FCC Class B-certified 10 and 12 MHz '286 computers. Which is why the two high-speed XT clones named "Best Buys" in PC World's August, 1988 issue, both use DTK motherboards.

The PEM-2000 is a good example—but by no means the only example—of the DTK difference. To get the full story on all our high-performance XT, '286 and '386-based products, contact the DTK office nearest you for specifications and pricing.

And find out how to pack some extra power into your PC.

© Where price and performance meet.

DTK COMPUTER INC.
15711 E. Valley Blvd. • City of Industry CA 91744
Tel: (818) 333-7533 • Fax: (818) 333-5429

DTK Computer Inc. of Florida
248 Corporate Center Dr., Suite B
Miami, FL 33126
Tel: (305) 477-7440
Fax: (305) 477-8322

DTK Computer Inc. of New Jersey
300 Columbus Circle, Edison Center
Edison, NJ 08818
Tel: (201) 417-0320
Fax: (201) 417-0327

DTK Computer Inc. of Texas
10535 Witteley Dr, Suite 120
Houston, TX 77038
Tel: (713) 566-5588
Fax: (713) 566-5589

EXCLUSIVE DISTRIBUTORS:
Florida: TWC (305) 939-3871
Northern California: Supercom (415) 770-1100
San Diego: Nexon (619) 566-4800

DTK Computer GmbH
Wahnstr. 16
4000 Dusseldorf 30
West Germany
Tel: (0211) 651-8343
Fax: (0211) 653-753

AT and XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. DTK is a registered trademark of Datatech Enterprises Co., Ltd.
Two Worlds Converge

As workstations become more friendly and PCs grow in capability and capacity, the personal workstation is born

Nick Baran

Perhaps the one constant in the computer industry is that the price/performance ratio keeps going down. Each year, you get greater performance and capabilities for your money.

Consider that, in 1982, an 8088-based IBM PC with 64K bytes of memory, two floppy disk drives, and a monochrome display cost close to $5000. Today, you can buy an 80386 machine with 2 megabytes of memory, a hard disk drive, and a high-resolution graphics monitor for about the same price. This trend in price/performance gradually has brought low-end workstations into the same ballpark as high-end personal computers (PCs)—hence the term "personal workstations."

In this article, I'll discuss the basic characteristics of a workstation, who uses them, and how. I'll also look at how and where personal workstations fit in with high-end workstations and PCs.

First, a Little History

Workstations actually predate PCs. The direct descendants of 32-bit minicomputers, they first arrived on the computing scene in the late 1970s. The first workstations were simply high-resolution graphics terminals connected to multi-user minicomputer systems running mechanical and structural design software used by engineers and mechanical designers. A typical "graphics workstation" cost several thousand dollars and ran on minicomputers costing several hundred thousand dollars, such as the VAX-11/780 from Digital Equipment Corp. (DEC) or the Prime 750 from Prime Computer. These early workstations typically featured 1000- by 800-pixel 19-inch monochrome monitors, a keyboard, and an input device, such as a mouse or a digitizing tablet. They were used for CADD and for modeling mechanical systems and components.

But these early workstations had a major problem. Because they ran on a host minicomputer, which might have as many as 30 or 40 users simultaneously sharing resources, they were often painfully slow. Engineers would have to wait for hours for their applications to run because they were contending for resources with other engineers, as well as other departments such as accounting and word processing. Another problem with these minicomputer-based workstations was that they were confined to proprietary operating systems, which limited the availability of third-party software applications and restricted the portability of applications.

The obvious solution to the minicomputer bottleneck was to give graphics workstations their own CPUs, making them independent from the general-continued
systems and Apollo have been fierce competitors in the workstation market. Certainly, competition continues to contribute to the favorable price versus performance trend.

Historically, workstations have been one step ahead of PCs. While PCs started off as 8-bit machines, workstations started off on 16-bit processors. They were the first stand-alone machines to be networked, and they offered more advanced graphics capabilities. While early PCs either didn't have graphics at all or had only 640- by 200-pixel black-and-white graphics, workstations came with 1000- by 800-pixel resolution or better. Because workstations were based on Unix, they offered multitasking and large memory management capabilities well before those features were available on microcomputers.

Another important difference in the evolution of conventional workstations and PCs was the software. While the first PC software consisted of games, simple file management programs, and text editors, workstation software migrated from the professional-level applications available in the minicomputer environment. Structural analysis, CAD, database, and word processing programs were integrated from the professional-level applications available in the minicomputer environment. Processors, at least 4 megabytes of memory, and page layout provided the core applications on workstations. Not only was this software considerably more sophisticated than the early applications on PCs, it was a lot more expensive. Software packages usually cost several thousand dollars on a workstation, and they often cost that much today.

But the PC offered something that workstations couldn't match: ease of use and affordability. While workstation users faced the arduous task of learning Unix, PCs offered easier accessibility. Although MS-DOS was no picnic, it certainly seemed that way when compared with Unix. Then the Macintosh desktop began the revolution that forced workstation manufacturers to come up with better graphical interfaces. The NeXT graphical interface may be the first truly easy-to-use Unix-based graphical interface.

The development of good spreadsheet, database, and word processing programs on the PC began to build a bridge between the PC and the workstation. For a few hundred dollars, you could get software on the PC that was functionally superior to the equivalent workstation software costing hundreds or thousands of dollars more. You couldn't get Lotus 1-2-3 or Microsoft Word on a workstation, so workstation users started demanding MS-DOS compatibility. This was the beginning of the bridge from the workstation end. Today, many workstations offer some method to run MS-DOS as a task in the Unix environment (SoftPC from Insignia Solutions and Merge 386 from Locus Computing are examples of products that let you run DOS in the Unix environment).

Workstations Today

The workstations of 1989 are a far cry from the Domain DN100 or the Sun 100 (see "The Current Crop" by Bill Nicholls on page 235). A low-end workstation or a high-end PC—the overlap is fairly complete and the distinction blurred—can now be referred to as a "personal workstation." Today, the personal workstation features a 32-bit processor, at least 4 megabytes of memory, 1024- by 800-pixel screen resolution or better, 4 or 8 bit planes of color, at least 70 megabytes of hard disk storage, and Ethernet and Unix capabilities. It also normally includes a floating-point co-processor.

Workstations are available in three main bus architectures—VME, MultiBus, and the IBM PC AT bus. Apollo Computer's personal workstations, for example, use the AT bus, while the higher-end machines use VME or MultiBus. Sun Microsystems primarily uses the VME bus but offers the AT bus in its 386i product line. And the NeXT Computer has a NuBus-compatible backplane.
A typical base system, as configured above, costs around $12,000. However, costs increase dramatically when you add additional graphics capabilities, such as a graphics accelerator board and additional mass storage. A system costing $12,000 will rapidly climb to $30,000 if you add a graphics coprocessor and a hard disk drive. The plot at left shows the graphics capability provided on the new Personal Iris workstation from Silicon Graphics. While an entry-level diskless version of the Personal Iris costs $16,000, a system with a 170-megabyte disk drive and z-buffering (hidden-line removal in hardware) costs over $30,000 (see Phillip Robinson's article "Art + 2 Years = Science" on page 255). NeXT's personal workstation may have a significant impact on these ballpark workstation costs.

While the initial workstation offerings were based on the Motorola 68000, today's workstations often use the Motorola 68020 and 68030, as do many PCs. Apollo still offers only Motorola-based machines. Sun Microsystems and Prime Computer also offer machines using the Intel 80386, as do many PC companies. Some workstation companies offer machines using reduced-instruction-set-computer (RISC) architecture, and some, notably Sun Microsystems, offer a similar architecture called scalable-processor architecture (SPARC), IBM, Hewlett-Packard, and Silicon Graphics also offer RISC-based workstations.

But because these workstations all run Unix, the type of processor is not that important to the end user. What is important is the performance of the machine and the available software. Integer performance of today's workstations ranges from about 1.5 MIPS for personal workstations to about 10 MIPS for top-of-the-line systems that cost from $50,000 to $100,000 (Silicon Graphics has lowered the price/performance ratio even more, claiming a performance of 10 MIPS on its Personal Iris). RISC-based systems generally provide higher performance than the complex-instruction-set-computer (CISC) machines. (For more information on RISC and the various RISC chips, see "Worth the RISC" by Trevor Marshall and Jane Morrill Tazelaar on page 245.) For example, Sun Microsystems claims that the high-end systems in its product line with SPARC processors provide a 7-to-10-MIPS integer performance. Sun's 68020 line of machines offers performance ratings from 1.5 to 4 MIPS, and its 80386-based 386i machines range from 3 to 5 MIPS.

An equally important measure of performance is millions of floating-point operations per second, or MFLOPS. Floating-point performance depends on the type of floating-point processor used in the system. Lower-priced machines with Intel 80387 or MC6888I floating-point processors have a floating-point performance of about 0.2 MFLOPS. Machines with floating-point accelerators have performance ratings ranging from 0.6 to 2 MFLOPS.

However, floating-point accelerators raise the cost of the system by as much as $10,000 to $15,000. Even more expensive floating-point accelerators can provide performance of up to 12 MFLOPS. For example, Sun Microsystems offers an accelerator called the TAAC-1 that claims 25 MIPS and 12.5 MFLOPS performance for $30,000. (For further discussion of performance metrics, see "How Fast Is Fast?" by Bill Kindel on page 251.)

Who Uses Workstations, and How? The main users of workstations are still engineers, scientists, architects, and mechanical designers. However, workstations have also become attractive for people who work in the fields of animation, graphics design, and desktop publishing.

A major user community for workstations is the university. The figure on page 232 shows a network of workstations (and also some minicomputers and mainframes) at the University of California at Santa Cruz (UCSC). This system is typical of the workstation environments at many universities. Note that the planetary names on the diagram are the addresses of the machines on the network. The polygons surrounding systems on the diagram (e.g., Sol/Daizu) represent groups of diskless workstations and their file servers.

The UCSC system exemplifies some of the features of workstations that distinguish them from PCs. Workstations are almost always networked. Ethernet and Sun Microsystems' Network File System have become the networking standard for many workstations, while others use AT&T's Remote File System. (For a discussion of the relative merits of NFS and RFS, see "Networking with Unix" by Greg Comeau on page 267). Networks allow the use of diskless workstations that can access files from a file server. As UCSC's software manager Al Conrad told me, the idea is to "put computer power on people's desks and the storage in a centralized room." Conrad points out that it is cheaper and more efficient to have a 1-gigabyte hard disk drive that everyone can use than it is to have 10 100-megabyte hard disk drives carrying duplicate applications.

Another feature of the UCSC system is that it runs Unix. Machines on the network run everything from 4.3 Mach Unix to System V.2 to Xenix. As long as you're in character mode, applications are quite portable between the various Unix versions, according to Conrad. However, incompatibilities exist between the various Unix window managers and interfaces, such as NeWS, X11, and proprietary window managers like Sootool or the Macintosh environment. All these windowing systems run on the UCSC network. The Machinotes are linked to the system via Kinetics' interface between AppleTalk and TCP/IP.

Two important requirements for personal workstations are that they have at least 4 megabytes of memory and that they can use high-resolution graphics monitors displaying close to 1 million pixels on the screen (megapixel displays). There are several reasons for these two requirements. Perhaps the most important of these is multitasking, one of the main attractions of Unix. In conjunction with large, high-resolution graphics monitors, you can have multiple windows with multiple sessions operating concurrently. But you need a lot of memory to run multiple sessions simultaneously—the more the better.

A multitasking windowing environment greatly improves productivity. Programmers can work on multiple subroutines or program modules simultaneously. Writers can view and work on multiple documents at the same time.
And users can access multiple nodes on the network simultaneously, each window corresponding to a different session with a different network node.

High-resolution graphics are an essential component of workstations. Most have 1-megapixel (approximately), 19-inch monitors, which provide not only excellent windowing capabilities but also the resolution necessary for CAD and graphics design. High-resolution graphics capabilities also are available on PCs, of course; the standard for PCs is still around 640 by 480 pixels, while the standard for workstations is 1 million pixels. Color is just starting to become standard on workstations—until recently, most workstation graphics monitors were monochrome or gray-scale.

Workstations require a lot of memory because of the types of applications they run. Consider the requirements for the computations performed in finite-element-analysis problems, for example. Finite-element analysis and other engineering software require the solution of simultaneous equations. A small finite-element model with only 200 degrees of freedom (the number of variables defining the displacement of the model) requires solving a 200 by 200 array of simultaneous equations. A fully populated 200 by 200 array contains 40,000 coefficients. Because these types of problems require a high degree of accuracy, the coefficients are represented in double-precision, requiring 8 bytes per coefficient. So, this small problem requires 8 bytes multiplied by 40,000, or 320,000 bytes of memory. Many finite-element problems involve two or three thousand degrees of freedom. If you wanted to solve a 1000 by 1000 array of simultaneous equations, you would need 8 million bytes of memory in addition to the memory required for the applications software and the operating system.

Most finite-element programs do not require that the entire array fit into the main memory of the computer. They get around the memory limitations by swap-
Subscribe to BYTE now and save $17 off the newsstand price of $42.00... and $5.00 off the regular subscription rate of $29.95. You'll also receive our special IBM PC issue as part of your subscription.

[Box for selection: USA $24.95/1 year] [Box for selection: Canada $26.95 U.S./1 year] [Box for selection: Payment enclosed] [Box for selection: Charge to my VISA MasterCard]

Account # ____________________ Expires ____________________
Signature ____________________

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing your subscription.

For direct ordering, call toll free 1-800-257-9402 weekdays 9:00 AM-5:00 PM EST. In New Jersey, call 1-609-426-5535.
ping parts of the array to and from disk. However, the more memory you have, the faster you can solve large arrays. Several finite-element programs run on IBM PCs with 640K bytes of memory. However, solving large problems can take all night on a machine that size. Workstations offer many advantages for finite-element analysis; multitasking and much larger memory capacity. Both capabilities are also available on personal workstations. Even if you're running a long, time-consuming problem on a workstation, you can run it as a background task and continue working on other sessions on the computer.

Large mass-storage capability is another important requirement of personal workstations. Applications that need a lot of memory usually require a fair amount of disk space. Again, finite-element analysis is a good example. A large finite-element problem of several thousand degrees of freedom can easily take up 20 megabytes of disk space. In addition, operating systems and applications continue to grow rather than shrink. For example, Apple's A/UX is shipped on an 80-megabyte hard disk, of which 70 megabytes are taken up by the system software. And the NeXT Computer is shipped with a 250-megabyte optical drive that is already two-thirds full.

However, mass storage isn't an absolute requirement for workstations. You can have diskless workstations accessing a file server, which provides the hard disk drives and the tape backup. The diskless-node-and-file-server model makes an awful lot of sense in a network of workstations. This type of system is more efficient, and it also eliminates the storage of redundant data. In addition to hard disk storage, a workstation environment usually includes tape backup. In a network of diskless workstations, the tape backup system is part of the file server.

Workstations vs. PCs

Until OS/2 becomes widely used, multitasking will remain fairly limited on PCs. Without shared memory and interprocess communications, the multitasking that you can do with, say, DESQview is quite limited in comparison to the flexibility of Unix multitasking environments. DESQview is restricted to 640K bytes of main memory and a 128K-byte window into expanded memory, which limits the performance and the size of multitasking applications. It could also be argued that the cooperative multitasking environment of the Macintosh MultiFinder is not as robust or well developed as the preemptive multitasking model used in Unix (see Phil Goldman's article entitled "MultiFinder Revealed" in the Macintosh Special Edition, August 1988 BYTE).

If you take a look at the components of the typical workstation, it is clear that they include both the low-end workstation, like the NeXT machine and the Sun 386i, and the high-end PC, like the IBM PS/2 Model 80 or the Macintosh II. These machines have 32-bit processors and floating-point coprocessors and can support at least 4 megabytes of memory. You can buy them with big hard disk drives, Ethernet, a version of Unix (Santa Cruz Operations' Xenix, AIX from IBM, or A/UX from Apple), high-resolution graphics, and so on. For example, UCSC uses Rose Hill Systems AT-386s equipped with 24-bit frame buffers for instruction in graphics. As you can see in the figure, these machines are linked into the network just like any other workstation.

So what, exactly, is the difference between workstations and PCs? The distinction is largely cultural. PCs evolved primarily in the business and home markets, while workstations evolved in the engineering and mechanical-design markets and in the research environment of academia. MS-DOS and the Macintosh Finder were not designed for use in engineering; they were designed for business and home users. Unix, on the other hand, has traditionally been an operating system for academic and scientific computing. It was designed to support multitasking and multiple sessions, and workstations were built from the ground up to run Unix.

Mass storage isn't an absolute requirement for workstations.

Diskless workstations can access a file server with hard disk and tape backup.

A Melding Pot

As we approach the 1990s, the distinction between workstations and PCs is becoming less and less obvious. The NeXT Computer is an excellent example of the fading distinction. It is in every respect a workstation (with the exception of its lack of color capability). And, as Steve Jobs put it, the NeXT Computer "raises the lowest common denominator" for computing.

Soon, the only way we'll be able to tell the difference between traditional workstations and PCs will be by the operating system they run. Workstations will continue to run Unix and use Ethernet with NFS or RFS. PCs will run OS/2 or a Macintosh operating system. They will use Microsoft and 3Com's LAN Manager, Banyan Systems' VINES, Novell's NetWare, or AppleTalk. And personal workstations? At least some of them will be able to "switch hit."

Multitasking, networks, and high-resolution graphics are gradually becoming requirements in the business world. Business users want large, high-resolution displays with multiple windows. They want networked systems with access to large file servers. And they want multitasking to perform multiple tasks simultaneously. So, although PCs and workstations come from different backgrounds and serve different users, they are rapidly converging.

Without a doubt, the price/performance ratio for computing power will continue to drop. With a "university price" of $5600 for an 8-megabyte machine with a 1-megapixel display, 250 megabytes of mass storage, and Ethernet built in, the NeXT Computer will almost certainly become less expensive and more capable machines (for a detailed look at NeXT's machine, see "The NeXT Computer" by Tom Thompson and Nick Baran, November 1988 BYTE). Sun Microsystems, for example, is expected to announce some new lower-cost personal workstation entries in 1989, and we can expect competitive Unix-based personal workstations from traditional microcomputer manufacturers like Apple and IBM.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

I would like to thank Al Conrad of the Computer and Information Sciences department at UCSC for his help in preparing this article.

Nick Baran holds a BSME from Stanford University and is a BYTE senior technical editor based in San Francisco. He can be reached on BIX as "nickbaran."
STOP
and compare our quality and prices!
Our Standards Are Their Options...

42+ Meg 12 MHz 286
EGA Color System $1850

- Samsung 14" EGA Color Monitor
- 12 MHz PC-AT Computer
- Baby AT Case with Key Lock, Turbo, Power and Hard Drive LEDs
- Everex Enhanced Auto Switch EGA Card 840 x 480
- Intel 80286 CPU
- Multi-speed 6/8/10/12 MHz
- Keytronic 101 Enhanced Keyboard
- 640k Memory Expandable to 1 Meg
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- Seagate Model ST251 42+ Meg Hard Disk Drive
- 5¼" 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive
- Western Digital 2 Hard Disk and 2 Floppy Controller with Cables
- Serial/Parallel & Game Port
- 286 16 MHz 0 Wait State Running at 21.0 MHz
- 80287 Math Co-Processor Slot
- Complete Operations Manual
- One Year Warranty

With EGA Multisync (Analog) 800 x 560 ........................ $2045
With Monochrome + 40 Meg (ST-251) ........................ $1495

42+ Meg 16 MHz 286
EGA Color System $2250

Same System as Above with the Following Differences:
- Running at 21 MHz
- 0 Wait State
- 16 MHz PC-AT Computer
- Multi-speed 8/16 MHz
- Landmark Test of 21 MHz
- 1 Meg Memory Expandable to 8 Meg on the Motherboard

With EGA Multisync (Analog) 800 x 560 ........................ $2445
With Monochrome + 40 Meg (ST-251) ........................ $1895

DOS 3.3 — $79
DOS 4.0 — $109

42+ Meg 20 MHz 386
EGA Color System $2995

- Samsung 14" EGA Color Monitor
- 20 MHz 0 Wait State Computer
- Everex Enhanced Auto Switch EGA Card 840 x 480
- AT Case with Key Lock, Turbo, Power and Hard Drive LEDs
- Intel 386-20 CPU (not a 386-16)
- Keytronic 101 Enhanced Keyboard
- 1 Meg Memory
- 220 Watt Power Supply
- Seagate Model ST251 42+ Meg Hard Disk Drive
- 5¼" 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive
- Western Digital 2 Hard Disk and 2 Floppy Controller with Cables
- Serial/Parallel & Game Ports
- Math Co-Processor Slot
- Complete Operations Manual
- One Year Warranty

With 386-20 MHz EGA Multisync (Analog) 800 x 560 ........................ $3190

To Order, Call
1-214-931-3777

ALL SYSTEMS ALSO AVAILABLE WITH VGA

IEEE, INC. 17120 DALLAS PARKWAY • SUITE 212 • DALLAS, TEXAS 75248

TERMS: One year warranty (12 months parts/12 months labor), 30 day money-back guarantee (excluding shipping charge). We accept Visa, MasterCard, Discover
(add 3% for credit cards), cashier's check, money order, wire transfer and personal checks (personal checks, please allow 10 working days to clear). Shipping and insurance
extra. Prices and availability subject to change without notice. IEEE reserves the right to substitute equivalent or better products. No COD's accepted. 15% restocking fee on
unauthorized returns. IBM XT/AT are trademarks of IBM Corporation. HOURS: (Central Time) 9 a.m. to 7 p.m. Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Saturday.
MEMBER — DALLAS CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

Circle 262 on Reader Service Card
The Current Crop

Buying a workstation has its benefits—but building your own on a PC base is also a valid option

Bill Nicholls

A workstation is the Ferrari of the personal computer world. Most of us have seen one and occasionally watched one in use, but in general, we know little about them beyond the mystique they carry. Unlike the Ferrari, however, the price of workstations is coming down due to improvements in semiconductor technology. Also unlike the Ferrari, many of us are likely to get better acquainted with workstations in the near future.

What is a workstation? Is there really a difference between a workstation and a personal computer? What can you find for under $20,000? When I went looking for answers to these questions, I was in for some surprises. Despite the history and advertising for workstations, the differences between low-end workstations and high-end personal computers no longer outweigh the similarities. In fact, their capabilities have become so similar as to blur the distinction between the two. They can, effectively, be grouped together as “personal workstations.”

I found three major areas of differentiation between personal computers and workstations: design, networking, and graphics. The design issue is the most central. Workstations are designed as integrated products, tools with which to perform useful work. They avoid the “fill-in-the-blanks” approach to system configuration that the personal computer arena has carried to extremes. Workstation designs also recognize that work is rarely done in isolation and so provide a level of networking that would make the most ardent local-area network admirer jealous. Finally, workstation design responds to the need for people to interact and control the system, and it accomplishes that through an intuitive graphical interface.

In the recent past, it would not have been possible to buy all those features separately. Today, with attention to detail, you can come quite close to the workstation-design philosophy. Current 80386-system designs from Compaq and Advanced Logic Research (ALR) address the memory-performance issue, Ethernet and Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) are available as the base network, and high-performance graphics are available from many companies like Matrox, Renaissance, and Number Nine.

Building a Workstation

I’m actually in the process of building my own workstation, although it’s not what I started out to do (see the text box “From PC to Workstation” on page 236). My original objective was to upgrade the AT clone I was using to an...
From PC to Workstation

Seven years ago, I bought my first microcomputer. It was a Radio Shack Model 3 with only 16K bytes of memory and no disk drives, but I used it. Three weeks later, I upgraded it to the maximum of 48K bytes of memory. Three years later, I bought a Sanyo 555:128K bytes of memory and two single-sided disk drives. This rapidly became a 256K-byte system with 360K-byte drives, almost IBM PC-compatible. These early machines were distinctly underpowered, and the mass storage and display arrangements were primitive, but with patience and persistence, I could do my work.

With my next machine, an 8-MHz XT clone, I began the transition to machines that worked for me, rather than the reverse. Upgrades followed rapidly over the next years to my current ALR 386/220, a 20-MHz 80386 system with 3 megabytes of memory, running Unix System V 3.0. Except for a large graphics display, a network, and a few design refinements, this system has the attributes of a workstation. I didn't start out intending to build a workstation but simply progressed toward systems with better support for my work.

The relevance of this history is that while the functions I perform are mostly unchanged — writing, programming, keeping track of things, doing calculations — the style of my work has evolved. Rather than wait for the system, it waits for me, and it improves my ability to respond by enabling quick task switching and multitasking when needed. I have traded machine cycles (and cost) for my time and come out ahead in productivity. With some further investment in graphics and network hardware, I would have a complete workstation.

80386 and migrate to Unix, connecting a few terminals. I chose an ALR 386/220, a 20-MHz system with two-wait-state memory for reliability and cost/performance. The Unix System V 3.0 software (from Bell Technologies) requires 2.5 megabytes of memory to install, but only 2 megabytes to run. I already have a large disk drive (160 megabytes) and a fast controller. The basic system with 3 megabytes of memory was easy to put together — but not inexpensive.

Currently, I'm using an EGA/CGA display combination. My original plan was to install a VGA display, but experience with workstations has made me reconsider, and I'm looking at the large graphics displays with a large monochrome monitor (color is too expensive), supported by the new X Windows standard. The ability to work with multiple windows on a high-resolution screen is a major productivity tool. These display systems are available from 640 by 480 pixels by 8 bit planes up to 2000 by 2000 pixels by 8 bit planes in color or monochrome.

The final piece of the workstation environment is the network. This choice is easier, as the standards are Ethernet and TCP/IP. The only caution here is to verify that the software and hardware are compatible with your machine. If I were to link with another Unix system with a hard disk drive, I would add NFS, the Remote File System software, which allows me to access the other files as though they were local, subject to the permission of the other system.

Some other choices are modified by building a workstation. One is the tape backup system. Unix does not (yet) support tape systems driven from the floppy disk drive controller, so I am about to replace my inexpensive DC-2000 system with one that is supported, with either 60-megabyte or 125-megabyte tape cartridges. Both use the larger DC-600A tape cartridge. Memory choice is simple — as much as you can afford. Unix systems will run with as little as 2 megabytes but really begin to hum at 4 megabytes. For multitasking or graphics, 8 megabytes would be nice.

The effect of too little memory is a large increase in paging and swapping to the hard disk, and a noticeable reduction in performance. Unix is disk-intensive, and the faster the disk, the better Unix performs. In retrospect, the extra cost of an enhanced-small-device-interface disk with its higher transfer rate would have been a good investment.

Buying a Workstation

Unlike the personal computer's "do-it-yourself" approach, a workstation as such comes with all the essential hardware and software you need to make it function. Only customization and vertical applications are left for you to add. Some applications may require network support rather than include a separate disk, but that reflects on the way a group, rather than an individual, works. All the basic workstation systems have similar components.

Buying a standard workstation has its benefits, because the platform starts with a larger minimal configuration. This simplifies the software requirements by reducing the number of variables and eliminating configurations that restrict workstation performance. It also offers certain economies of scale by providing as standard certain equipment that would otherwise require extra room to add later. In particular, workstations all start with a reasonable (for today) 4 megabytes of main memory; in a personal computer, this requires substantial expansion. Network interface and graphics displays also benefit from being standard.

Another workstation design goal was to create a group working environment that is smooth, seamless, and fast. This was implemented with an integral network, a noticeable difference from the original personal computer as a stand-alone system. The standard Ethernet and TCP/IP have now become easily available for personal computers, reducing that gap.

One issue, that of operating systems, remains. While the personal computer has evolved with MS-DOS and is slowly adopting OS/2, workstations have always used a multitasking operating system. When Apollo began, it provided Aegis, but subsequent workstation development has made Unix a standard. Working between Unix and OS/2 is still awkward. However, the high-end personal computers have now grown into machines quite capable of running Unix, and in fact such systems exist (e.g., Apple's A/UX and IBM's AIX).

A Personal Workstation

Most vendors' lines of workstations start at the low end with the same general level of hardware and software that the high-end personal computers have. The hardware for these "personal workstations" now includes a fast 32-bit microprocessor, 4 to 8 megabytes of memory, a 15- to 19-inch graphics display, a fast network (typically Ethernet), and a large hard disk drive, either attached or on the network (see table 1). Software may be a proprietary operating system but is more likely to be Unix with graphics and network extensions (see table 2). The difference between a workstation and a personal computer is...
Order today and get
• Competitive Prices
• Fast Delivery
• Lifetime Warranty
• 24-Hour-a-Day Service

The COMRAM
Compaq 386-Compatible Memory
From the largest manufacturer of workstation memory comes the best four megabyte memory for the Compaq – Clearpoint brings you the COMRAM for your DESKPRO 386/20 or 386/25.

Manufactured to Clearpoint's stringent production and testing standards, you are assured of optimal performance with our combination megabit DIP and SOJ design. Take your 386 to its 16 MB limit by adding three Clearpoint COMRAM boards to your 4 MB motherboard. We guarantee fast delivery, plus the best package of reliability and service.

Clearpoint Guarantees
Lifetime Warranty
With the strictest dynamic and thermal testing in the industry, Clearpoint confidently offers a lifetime warranty—then backs it up with a 24-hour Repair/Replacement policy and an 800 service number for a warranty with teeth.

Superior Memory Design
Across the board, Clearpoint brings the workstation marketplace better memory design. Whether it's higher density or state-of-the-art DRAM technology—Clearpoint designs it better.

Guaranteed Buyer Satisfaction
Long-term satisfied customers is Clearpoint's goal. With comprehensive, user-friendly documentation, trade-up credits and competitive pricing, Clearpoint guarantees buyer satisfaction.

Other Clearpoint Workstation Memory
MACINTOSH
MC2RAM (compatible with the Macintosh II, SE and Plus) 1 MB SIMMs.

SUN
SNXSM (compatible with Sun 3/60): Available in 1 MB SIMMs, four in a set.
SNXSC (compatible with Sun 4/110 and 386i): 1 MB SIMMs.

DEC
DCME-M20 (compatible with the MicroVAX 2000): 8 and 16 MB boards.

APOLLO
DNXRAM (compatible with the DN 3000): 1 and 2 MB boards.

Call or write for a COMRAM Product Marketing Update, a free catalog, and our Memory Pointers newsletter.
Dealer Inquiries Invited.

Clearpoint Research Corporation, 99 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748
1-800-CLEARPT (1-800-253-2778) or 508-435-2000

Clearpoint is a registered trademark of Clearpoint Research Corporation. Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. DEC and MicroVAX 2000 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Sun is a trademark of Sun Microsystems Inc. DN 3000, DN 3500, and Apollo are trademarks of Ap®lo Computer. COMPAQ and DESKPRO are registered trademarks of Compaq Computer Corporation.
Table 1: A representative sample of workstations below $20,000 listed in ascending-price order. Notice the location of my “build-your-own” workstation project using the ALR 386/220.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Processor and clock speed</th>
<th>MIPS</th>
<th>FPU and clock speed</th>
<th>Memory (megabytes)</th>
<th>Display size (pixels)</th>
<th>Disk capacity (megabytes)</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apollo DN3000</td>
<td>68020-16</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>68881-16</td>
<td>2-8</td>
<td>1024 x 800</td>
<td>0-696</td>
<td>$4990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun-3/50</td>
<td>68020-15</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>68881-15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1152 x 900</td>
<td>71-1300</td>
<td>$4995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NeXT</td>
<td>68030-25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>68882-25</td>
<td>8-16</td>
<td>1120 x 832</td>
<td>256-926</td>
<td>$6500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALR 386/220</td>
<td>60386-20</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>60387-20</td>
<td>1-10</td>
<td>640 x 480</td>
<td>67-320</td>
<td>$7695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun386i/150</td>
<td>60386-20</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>60387-20</td>
<td>4-16</td>
<td>1024 x 768</td>
<td>91-981</td>
<td>$7990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun-3/60</td>
<td>68020-20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>68881-20</td>
<td>4-24</td>
<td>1152 x 900</td>
<td>71-1300</td>
<td>$8900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apollo DN3500</td>
<td>60303-25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>68882-25</td>
<td>8-32</td>
<td>1024 x 800</td>
<td>0-696</td>
<td>$9990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun386i/250</td>
<td>80386-25</td>
<td>5+</td>
<td>80387-25</td>
<td>4-16</td>
<td>1024 x 768</td>
<td>91-981</td>
<td>$11,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGI Personal Iris</td>
<td>R2000A-12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>8-16</td>
<td>1280 x 1024</td>
<td>155-2000</td>
<td>$16,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun-4/110</td>
<td>SPARC-14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1164/1165</td>
<td>8-32</td>
<td>1152 x 900</td>
<td>141-1300</td>
<td>$18,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apollo DN4500</td>
<td>60303-30</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>68882-33</td>
<td>8-32</td>
<td>1280 x 1024</td>
<td>155-696</td>
<td>$18,990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Unless otherwise noted, all workstations are configured as follows: RAM is 4 megabytes of fast 32-bit memory; all monitors are monochrome; floating-point chips are included; graphics processors are not included; Ethernet with TCP/IP is the standard network interface; and standard software is Unix with a full set of Unix tools.

2 The ALR 386/220 has an optional 80387 chip and an optional VGA controller/multiscan display plus 2 megabytes of memory expansion included in the price.

3 The SGI Personal Iris has a color monitor with 8 bit planes and a graphics processor included.

Table 2: The software environments for the workstations in table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Operating system</th>
<th>Network software</th>
<th>Graphics software</th>
<th>Development tools (in addition to standard Unix tools)</th>
<th>Bundled applications (in addition to standard Unix applications)</th>
<th>Third-party applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apollo</td>
<td>Aegis or Unix SV or Unix BSD</td>
<td>Domain/OS</td>
<td>PHIGS</td>
<td>Open Dialogue User Interface Management System; Domain Software Engineering Environment; Domain/OS Debugger</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Spring 1988 Summary of Applications Catalog lists 925 software and hardware products in 26 application areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>SunOS (Unix) and MS-DOS</td>
<td>NFS</td>
<td>SunCGI, SunKGS</td>
<td>For 386i: SunView; 11/NeWS Merge; Help Viewer</td>
<td>Sun Organizer desktop file manager</td>
<td>Catalyst catalog lists over 1200 products from more than 500 vendors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGI</td>
<td>IRIX (Unix)</td>
<td>NFS</td>
<td>SGI Graphics Library, PHIGS</td>
<td>Developer's Option Package; Graphics Library, EDGE (graphical debugger), Pixie (profiler)</td>
<td>QuickPaint; QuickModeler; IRIS Work Space; IRIS Graphics Library Runtime; 4Sight Windowing System</td>
<td>Silicon Graphics Geometry Partners lists 76 products in 16 categories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NeXT</td>
<td>Mach (Unix)</td>
<td>TCP/IP</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None at press time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The ALR machine comes with Setup and some MS-DOS utilities. Since no other software is bundled, the operating system and applications must be bought separately.

2 Optional.
based on the same chip lies in the software and in some design choices for higher performance within the system hardware.

The situation changes as you go up the workstation line. Midrange workstations use reduced-instruction-set-computer (RISC) chips at 7-to-10-MIPS (million instructions per second) performance; optional graphics processors are available, as well as large memory and disk drive sizes. High-end workstations include graphics processors and offer multiple processors for a top-end performance of 80 to 100 MIPS.

Apollo

Apollo Computer, formed in 1980, was the first of the workstation vendors. At that time, the concept of a workstation was new, and what Apollo did was to essentially invent the workstation market. Keys to that invention were a new operating system, Aegis, a networking scheme called Domain, and a token-ring network to support the Domain system. Although those early workstations were less powerful than some current personal computers, the true attributes of a workstation showed—an integrated network, shared resources, and a graphical interface. Apollo identified the workstation market as a workgroup, using shared resources and data sharing as key concepts, with the objective of delivering mainframe power and workgroup cohesiveness.

Apollo systems have grown from the original 0.2-MIPS Domain DN100 in 1980, based on the 68000, to the newest RISC-based DN4500, which is rated at 7 MIPS. During that same time, workstation prices came down from $60,000 for the 0.2-MIPS DN100 to about $5000 for an entry-level DN3000 at 1.5 MIPS. The high end of the Apollo line grew just as quickly—today, the top-end Apollo DN10000 ranges from $60,000 to $200,000 and from 36 to over 100 MIPS.

The entry-level DN3000 is no longer a personal-computer killer. The Mac II (2 to 3 MIPS) and 80386 (3 to 6 MIPS) machines have topped the DN3000's 1.5 MIPS on a performance basis, and they are now available with other workstation attributes, such as large graphics displays, hard disk drives, and network connection. While personal computers have advanced, so has Apollo by introducing the 4-MIPS DN3500 (see photo 1), based on a 25-MHz 68030/68882, and the 7-MIPS DN4500, based on the 33-MHz 68030/68882 combination.

The DN4500 uses a 64K-byte cache, interleaved memory, and zero-wait-state operation for maximum performance. For up to a 300 percent floating-point performance increase, a floating-point accelerator using the Weitek 3164 chip is available for the Series 3500, 4000, and 4500. Both 3500 and 4500 systems also can add a high-performance color graphics option with a dedicated graphics processor. This processor optimizes two-dimensional primitive operations on a 1280-by-1024-pixel by 8 bit-plane color display.

Apollo continues to advance its software and now offers the ability to network with a combination of Aegis and one of two variants of Unix: System V R3 or Berkeley Unix 4.3. Apollo can also bridge the gap to MS-DOS by running MS-DOS applications in an Apollo window. The Apollo Domain Network Computing System (NCS) carries the file-sharing concept a step farther. NCS allows users and programs to request un-

---

MAIL PREFERENCE SERVICE

In today's fast-paced society, shopping by mail or phone has become a popular, time-saving way to purchase many products and services. Most people enjoy receiving catalogs and other direct advertising, informing them of what's available through the mail.

You can obtain a free booklet called "Shopping at Home: A Consumer Guide" by sending your name and address to the Consumer Services Department of the Direct Marketing Association. The booklet provides the necessary information to make informed purchase decisions.

However, some people are not interested in receiving advertising mail and the Direct Marketing Association's Mail Preference Service (MPS) offers a free name removal service to consumers. Many companies participate because it's good business to send their message to people interested in their product. Recently, it has been enhanced to include non-profit organizations. You can specify which lists you would prefer to be removed from—commercial and/or non-profit.

So, if you wish to have your name deleted from many national advertising mailing lists, send us the coupon below and we'll let the participating mailers know. After several months, MPS should greatly reduce the amount of national advertising mail you receive. However, many local businesses and community organizations are not participants and will continue to send direct mail. In these cases, your name can be removed from their mailing list by writing directly to the mailer.

Name__________________________

Street_________________________

City___________________________

State__________________________ZIP________

Variations of my name__________________________

MAIL PREFERENCE SERVICE

Direct Marketing Association
6 East 43rd Street
P.O. Box 3861 Grand Central Station
New York, NY 10163

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 239
used CPU resources from anywhere in the network to perform parts of a task for one workstation. NCS is intended as an open system with source licenses available, and it runs on the major network protocols.

Apollo continues to hold its software edge but has also become one of the founders of the Open Software Foundation (OSF). Seven major computer manufacturers formed this foundation to offer a standard software environment based on X/Open and POSIX specifications. POSIX is an IEEE operating-system standard that is closely related to Unix.

OSF is a nonprofit, industry-supported R&D organization. Its objective is to provide a standard operating environment for applications that will make it easier for users to mix and match computers and applications from different vendors. OSF will address the portability of software, the interoperability of hardware, and scalability, the ability to use the same environment and software on anything from personal computers to supercomputers. The specifications will be public, and OSF will license its software internationally.

Sun

Sun Microsystems, formed in 1982, was the second vendor to specialize in workstation products. Recognizing a gap between personal computers and minicomputers, it took a different approach from Apollo. Sun chose to build "open systems" on existing or emerging standards, or in some cases, to originate new implementations and propose their adoption and licensing to anyone who wanted them. Sun's objective was to integrate current technology and provide better price/performance without locking the customer into a proprietary environment.

Building on the Unix and Ethernet standards, Sun added a high-resolution graphical interface and implemented the Network File System (NFS) as the glue that held together different systems on the same network. Sun describes its environment by saying "the network is the computer" and has software that ties together heterogeneous systems.

Since September 1985, Sun has introduced a series of new systems: the 3/160 at 2 MIPS, and the 3/50 and the 3/260 in 1986 at 1.5 and 4 MIPS, respectively. In July 1987, Sun introduced the 3/60 at 3 MIPS and its first RISC-based system, the 10-MIPS 4/260. As of late fall 1988, Sun has added the 4/110 and 4/150 RISC machines at 7 MIPS, and the 386i/150 (see photo 2) and 386i/250 at 3.5 and 5 MIPS.

Photo 1: The Apollo DN3500, a 4-MIPS workstation for $8990.

Photo 2: The Sun386i/150, a 3.5-MIPS workstation for $7990.
In an effort to make your telephone purchasing a more successful and pleasurable activity, The Microcomputer Marketing Council of the Direct Marketing Association, Inc. offers this advice, "A knowledgeable buyer will be a successful buyer." These are specific facts you should know about the prospective seller before placing an order:

**Ask These Important Questions**
- How long has the company been in business?
- Does the company offer technical assistance?
- Is there a service facility?
- Are manufacturer's warranties handled through the company?
- Does the seller have formal return and refund policies?
- Is there an additional charge for use of credit cards?
- Are credit card charges held until time of shipment?
- What are shipping costs for items ordered?

Reputable computer dealers will answer all these questions to your satisfaction. Don't settle for less when buying your computer hardware, software, peripherals and supplies.

**Purchasing Guidelines**
- State as completely and accurately as you can what merchandise you want including brand name, model number, catalog number.
- Establish that the item is in stock and confirm shipping date.
- Confirm that the price is as advertised.
- Obtain an order number and identification of the sales representative.
- Make a record of your order, noting exact price including shipping, date of order, promised shipping date and order number.

If you ever have a problem, remember to deal first with the seller. If you cannot resolve the problem, write to MAIL ORDER ACTION LINE, c/o DMA, 6 E. 43rd St., New York, NY 10017.

This message is brought to you by:
the MICROCOMPUTER MARKETING COUNCIL of the Direct Marketing Association, Inc.
6 E. 43rd St.,
New York, NY 10017

© Direct Marketing Association, Inc. 1988
MIPS, respectively, as the first workstations based on the Intel 80386 chip.

Currently, the Sun line ranges from 1.5 to 10 MIPS across three processor architectures—the original Motorola 68020, the SPARC chip, and the Intel 80386. This is a direct result of Sun's philosophy of taking the best current technology and packaging it in a cost-effective manner. Prices range from $4995 for the base 3/50 to $39,900 for the 4/260.

In addition to the basic workstation, Sun also offers four graphics accelerators and one floating-point accelerator, the TAAC-1. The TAAC-1 offers 25-MIPS and 12.5-MFLOPS (million floating-point operations per second) computing capability with its own C compiler and libraries for $30,000. The graphics accelerators can handle from 65,000 to 200,000 two-dimensional vectors per second, double-buffering, and z-axis buffering. All this extra performance comes at a price, however, ranging from $32,900 to $59,400. These particular additions aren't likely to be on everybody's desk.

Sun's software is guided by the Open Systems Network philosophy. Sun offers a wide range of networking in the Open Network Computing environment. More than 120 licensees have adopted the Remote Procedure Call and External Data Representation for network services. The ONC environment includes NFS, which allows network-wide file access; the Yellow Pages, which provides a directory of services; and Remote Execution, which offers the ability to run applications on other workstations.

Sun also supports access to the network by IBM PCs and compatible systems through PC-NFS, allowing full personal computer sharing with Unix, VMS, and other operating systems. The non-Intel workstations can execute MSDOS applications using a coprocessor board that can be shared across the network. Windowing systems that merge Neworkestation and X Windows 11 from MIT now make windows a network resource like files under NFS. The protocols are in the public domain, and Sun licenses the source code.

Sun also provides graphics independence through PHIGS, the Programmer's Hierarchical Interactive Graphics System. PHIGS runs on Sun-2, -3, and -4 workstations and is supported by the graphics accelerators.

The company is taking a different approach to operating systems, however. Instead of having three operating-system offerings, Sun is integrating AT&T's System V issue 2 with the Berkeley Standard Distribution (BSD) and incorporating the facilities of both into its new SunOS 4.0. Sun and AT&T are working together to define a new integrated operating system that combines the best of both with the intent to establish that operating system as a new standard. This action, in part, led Apollo and others to form OSF, as they were concerned about their lack of input as well as the effect of possible delays in getting access to the new operating system.

Silicon Graphics
Silicon Graphics, Inc., formed in 1984, has its own approach to the workstation market. SGI is totally committed to three-dimensional graphics in real time and has delivered expensive ($50,000 and up) workstations for three-dimensional work. SGI uses the best current technology and concentrates on adding its expertise at the graphical interface. In the fall of 1988, SGI announced a "low-cost" (under $20,000) three-dimensional workstation, the Personal Iris (see photo 3). SGI's products range upward to the 4D/240, which has four parallel processors, each operating at 20 MIPS and 4 MFLOPS. Amazingly, the high-end unit remains under $100,000.

The Personal Iris is a dynamic threedimensional graphics workstation designed for personal use. The product emphasis from SGI is "three-dimensional graphics in color." As a result, all products from SGI include color graphics with a graphics processor as standard. When you compare the prices of other workstations with equivalent capabilities, the apparent high cost of the Personal Iris becomes the lowest-cost system for the capabilities provided.

The standard Personal Iris 4D/20 comes with a color graphics board of 1280- by 1024-pixel resolution with 8 color bit planes and 4 administration planes standard, expandable to 24 color bit planes, 8 administration planes, and a 24-bit z-buffer. The expanded model uses 56 bits per pixel, which contributes to the video RAM shortage. The graphics processor can render 4500 to 15,000 polygons per second and produce plain, antialiased, or depth-undefined three-dimensional vectors.

The standard processor is no slouch, either. The CPU is a 12.5-MHz MIPS Computer R2000A RISC microprocessor with separate data and instruction caches and is rated at 10 MIPS integer performance. The optional floating-point processor provides 0.9 MFLOPS. Standard memory is 8 megabytes, expandable to 16 megabytes. Ethernet and TCP/IP are standard, as are two serial ports, a Centronics port, a small-computer-system-interface port, audio ports, and a VME slot. Note that a disk drive is not included in the base machine. The entire package will fit under your desk.

Operating-system software called IRIX is based on the Unix System V R3.
version with 4.3 BSD features and enhancements for real-time graphics. It is compatible at the binary-code level across the entire 4D workstation line. Standard software includes the SGI environment manager, graphics library, windowing system (NeWS, GL, Windows, and X Windows), and diagnostic software. Optional software includes five communications options and 10 productivity software packages for the programmer, including PC-DOS emulation and PHIGS.

Real applications show three-dimensional motion on realistic wire-frame or shaded models. Even a complex fighter model with hundreds of line segments moves smoothly with shading, color, and variable illumination. This performance results from separating the physical computations in the main processor from graphical computations, which are done in the graphics processor. You can move and rotate the displayed image without requiring the main processor to do any computing.

The graphics system is, in fact, four processor subsystems dedicated to graphics functions. The four independent subsystems are the host interface (to a 40-megabyte-per-second graphics bus), a geometry engine, a raster subsystem, and a display subsystem. The geometry engine is a microcoded processor capable of 20 MFLOPS. It performs rotation, scaling, and transformation, and separately transforms surface normals. Then it clips vertex coordinates to a 6-plane bounding box and does the first stage of scan conversion. This information is passed to the raster engine, which is almost as complex, and from there to the display controller. There is actually more processor power in the graphics processor than there is in most basic workstations.

This system doesn't have just windows and pop-up menus—the menus open in smooth three-dimensional motion. Push a three-dimensional button, and it rotates and expands, exposing a new set of buttons at each level until you execute an application. There is, of course, a version of Flight Simulator that must be experienced to be appreciated. Motion is smooth, and the landscape is not just a bunch of lines.

NeXT

Next, and last in this case, is the new entry from NeXT. This is the long-awaited workstation for the education market from Steve Jobs. The NeXT workstation, sometimes called the cube, breaks ground in areas ranging from packaging to optical storage. What has excited much interest is the price/performance, $6500 for a 25-MHz 68030 and 68882 combination with a high-speed digital-signal processor thrown in for good measure (see photo 4).

There are a number of significant developments here in addition to the price. First, the packaging reaches new levels of compactness, being a 1-foot cube with four slots, and the whole computer fits in only one slot. Second, it has a standard optical disk; it's not just a WORM (write once, read many times) drive but has full read and write capability, with good performance specifications for an optical disk.

Rounding out the hardware is 8 megabytes of memory, 12-channel direct memory access, and a 17-inch monochrome display with integral stereo, microphone, and mouse and keyboard connections. All in all, it's the simplest physical arrangement of hardware for its power.

Software technology was not left behind, either. Unix serves as the operating system, based on the Mach kernel developed at Carnegie-Mellon University. Mach is based on Unix BSD 4.3 but has enhancements in the areas of shared memory, interprocess communications, and potential multiprocessing. Networking is supported by the standard Ethernet and TCP/IP, with NFS from Sun Microsystems.

NeXT has added a graphical windowing interface called Workspace Manager to hide the raw Unix prompt. Windows and menus float in the workspace of the screen, and icons become transparent when they overlay other icons, which keeps everything visible. The windowing mechanism is based on Display PostScript.

Development also has its share of new tools. The NeXT system includes an object-oriented preprocessor called Objective-C for the ANSI C compiler. Objective-C supports objects as groups of C procedures, and several libraries of ready-to-use objects, called kits, are provided. Kits are included for music and sound as well as for more prosaic objects. Also provided is something called Interactive Builder, which supports the interactive design of user interfaces.

Several applications are bundled with the cube, including a word processor, a mail interface with voice-mail attachments, a searching program called Find, and the usual programmer tools. Beyond these is a group of educational tools, including a Webster's dictionary and thesaurus, Mathematica, The Oxford Dictionary of Quotations, and the complete works of Shakespeare. (Full details on the NeXT cube can be found in "The NeXT Computer" in the November 1988 BYTE.)

How does the cube stack up against the other workstations? On basic system specifications, it is more than a match for... continued
the typical workstation. But there are a couple of areas that may dampen the enthusiasm of those who want to do real work. First, there is the issue of distribution: It is currently available only to universities. Second, production and software won't be “ramped up” until the second quarter of this year. Third, no applications outside the bundled ones exist, although that should change within the next year. Fourth, current systems don't have a color display.

Where will the NeXT cube succeed? This innovative workstation is among the first of a new breed of “personal workstations” that will filter down into universities, small businesses, and, eventually, homes. It's clear by Jobs's example that current technology can give us a lot more than the personal computer delivers today. It's safe to say that the cube represents a 10-year advance in technology over the IBM PC and should come into its own in the 1990s. But, in my opinion, this year is not NeXT's year.

At Least Today, It's Possible
How does a standard workstation compare with one built on a personal computer? A few years ago, the answer would have been easy—there was no comparison. Today, the answer is more difficult, as the differences are blurred by technological and software advances. A few years hence, the question will no longer be asked. We will simply have a continuum of microprocessor-based computers.

Today, depending on where you start and how much you spend, you can turn your personal computer into a workstation. At some point, expanding a system to its upper limits is actually more expensive than buying one that's built for the task, but you can do it. Adding software on an incremental basis is also usually more expensive than getting it bundled, but again, you can do it. If you have the option and the funds, buying a workstation has its benefits. But building your own on a personal computer base is also a valid option. At least today, it's possible. 

Bill Nicholls has a B.S. in physics from Notre Dame University and is the owner of BGW Systems (Puyallup, Washington). He can be reached on BIX as “billn.”

Outline: The infinite font-cartridge.

Imagine: You have a font-cartridge for your laserprinter. You need more fonts. You can tell this cartridge to do it and use them immediately in your textprocessor.

**Large fonts, small fonts, decorative fonts, shadow fonts...**
You want to change something? Just tell your font-cartridge. The font change is made in the font selection menu automatically.

**As many times as you want. An infinite number of soft-cartridges. An infinite number of fonts.**

**THAT'S OUTLINE.**

s.a.x. software

Roomstr. 32 • D7500 Karlsruhe • Tel. 01049/721/4078

Outline supports HP and compatible
Laserprinters

Outline supports MS Word, WordPerfect®,
Windows® Paintbrush® Text and
Appligraf® Capital

Copyright 1988 by s.a.x. software
USA

Circle 204 on Reader Service Card
IN DEPTH
PERSONAL WORKSTATIONS

Worth the RISC

RISC technology is here, it's usable, and it's low-cost now

Trevor Marshall and Jane Morrill Tazelaar

If there are to be any major improvements in workstation technology in 1989, they're likely to come from the reduced-instruction-set-computer arena. RISC chips will impact every area: embedded control, graphics, and mathematical calculations. Which areas they'll end up dominating really depends on how quickly the complex-instruction-set-computer designers react to innovative RISC architectures and incorporate those features that really work well into upcoming CISC chips.

What Is RISC?
RISC refers to the concept of a CPU that executes at least one instruction per clock cycle. With a CISC CPU like the 68020, it can take several clock cycles to execute an instruction. The RISC chips, however, execute most of their instructions in one cycle and make further performance gains with a technique called pipelining, which uses multiple execution units. The chip actually executes many instructions at the same time.

Some RISC chips, such as the Motorola 88100 and the Advanced Micro Devices (AMD) 29000, execute as many as five instructions at once, depending on the nature of the instructions. This allows the accesses to the I/O devices, the RAM, main memory, the disk, and the operator to be scheduled so that the CPU's execution unit can continue doing something useful even when the bus interface is performing external accesses. Although the advanced CISC CPUs also use a form of pipelining, their complex instruction set makes it more difficult for them to achieve the same performance advantage.

Executing at least one instruction per clock cycle is the single thing that most characterizes the RISC chips. Indeed, it's one of the things that sets the Intel 80960 apart from the others: Not all of its instructions are one-word instructions, and thus they don't all execute in one cycle. There are some other characteristics that define RISC as well. But before discussing them, it will be helpful to look at the chips themselves.

The RISC Chips
The Clipper, developed by Fairchild, is probably the most mature RISC chip. Fairchild was bought by National Semiconductor, which sold the Clipper Division to Intergraph, a workstation manufacturer. Most designers don't regard the Clipper as an available family, but in fact you can buy Clipper chip sets from Intergraph.

Then there's Motorola: The 88000 is a three-chip set that consists of the 88100 CPU and two or more cache/memory management units, 88200s. The 88100 has built-in floating-point capabilities.
Next comes AMD's CPU, the 29000; its associated floating-point chip is the 29027. Cache units are expected but are not yet part of the equation, so at this point the AMD chip set consists of the 29000 and the 29027 and is targeted at low-cost RISC applications.

MIPS Computer Systems offers the R3000 CPU and the R3010 floating-point accelerator. The MIPS family is best characterized by its (relatively) mature software base and close ties with a cache-memory architecture. Indeed, it's very hard to connect the R3000 to any memory system that does not use caching. This family of chips is thus restricted to more complex (and expensive) workstation applications.

In the Sun Microsystems' SPARC (scalable processor architecture) family, the first chip came from Fujitsu. Sun is currently shipping this CPU chip in the Sun 4 workstations, using the Weitek floating-point chip set to augment its arithmetic capabilities. The SPARC family is now becoming better known, and promising products have come on-line in 1988. Cypress Semiconductor has a SPARC implementation called the 7C600 family, which consists of the 7C601 CPU integer unit, the 7C603 memory management unit, the 7C608 floating-point controller, the 74ACT8847 floating-point unit (FPU) (actually made by Texas Instruments), and the 7C181 cache-tag RAM. Cypress is the second source that Sun licensed after Fujitsu had implemented the first member of the SPARC family. At this time, most of the Cypress SPARC chips are only just starting to become available.

The actual SPARC family, all those who have licensed the technology, includes TI, Cypress, BIT (Bipolar Integrated Technology), Fujitsu, and LSI Logic. Chips are actually on the shelf from Fujitsu and Cypress, and TI has its FPU out.

SPARC is probably the most difficult to comprehend of the whole lot. It's the only RISC chip currently being shipped by more than one manufacturer (although MIPS has now announced multiple sources for its parts). After the 80386, whose price was driven very high because you could only get it from Intel, people became wary of sole-source CPUs. When Sun brought out its SPARC chip in 1987, the company made it known that there would be multiple sources for the chip.

The multiple-source availability question really isn't much of a problem with RISC chips because there are so many of them and they are competitively priced. In fact, prices are already very inexpensive. There are 17 MIPS RISC machines currently available, and their cost, at least in large quantities, is around $10 per MIPS. That's a lot cheaper than an 80386.

IBM also has a RISC chip, but at this point it doesn't have the level of performance that the others are starting to show. In addition, it's not being marketed, at least not aggressively, as a chip set—it comes only in the IBM RT system—so we have little information about it to pass on to you.

The Intel 80960 chip's instructions are not fixed-length, but they are put on 32-bit boundaries. Such things as optional displacements make the 80960 somewhat different from a typical RISC chip. It is a great chip for embedded control, which is what it's designed to do, but it doesn't yet have the level of performance that the other RISC chips have. Intel and AMD are both pushing their
chips at the lower-cost end of the market. They are each trying to say, "With my chip, you can design a system that is as fast as a workstation but at a fraction of the price." By and large they’re correct, and they’re keeping prices down by using innovative memory technologies.

Banking on Registers
Another characteristic of RISC CPUs is a lot of registers and very fast access to the register bank. Keeping the signals running around on the same silicon chip is much faster than going off the chip to main memory, disk, or the keyboard. This helps to enhance speed.

With chips like the Motorola 88000, AMD 29000, and MIPS R3000, you can both read and write to the register set in one cycle, so its memory is extremely fast. And since you have a large register set, you can do a lot of calculations without having to go out to main memory. SPARC implementations typically have 128 registers; the AMD 29000 has 192. The Clipper has 40–32 integer 32-bit registers and 64–bit floating-point registers. The Motorola 88100 CPU has only 32 registers, but 32 is still a reasonable number. The MIPS architecture has 32 registers. The Intel set has a pseudo-register, not true registers, but it’s also 32 words deep.

The larger the register bank, the more calculations you can force to run in the high-speed internal registers—but you incur a penalty when you do multitasking. For instance, if you have a single task that uses 128 registers, and you switch to the next task (which also needs all the registers), you have to save them all to memory. Then, when you switch back to the first task, you have to restore them all. Thus the more registers the chip has, the higher the overhead it incurs when it needs to save and restore them.

AMD, Motorola, SPARC, and MIPS all have special features in their architectures to allow you to store and read back registers as fast as is practical. For instance, if you’re storing to 128 sequential locations, you can do it much faster than if you stored individual registers one at a time. Both SPARC and AMD provide hardware support for doing multiple stores; a protocol defined in the wires that connect up to the RAM interface, to the real world, allows these high-speed bursts of register saving and restoring operations. But it’s still an overhead you must take into account. That’s the penalty for using a lot of registers, but the performance improvement tends to make up for it.

This penalty doesn’t come into play with CISC chips, which typically have only a few registers. For example, typical compilers used with a 68020-based machine use a maximum of 8 general-purpose registers and 4 floating-point registers—the rest are scratch registers. In current CISC technology, you don’t gain much speed by using registers, so most compilers don’t overuse them.

Compilers for RISC chips, however, use lots of registers to get the best performance, the highest number of Dhrystones per second, and so on. For instance, the MetaWare compiler for the AMD 29000 uses all 192 registers. And it has routines called spill and fill—spill when the registers overflow to send them out to RAM and fill when they underflow to pull them back in.

This huge register stack acts as a window into RAM. Using it is a very efficient way of writing compilers, and most RISC compilers use it. The Sun compiler, however, has something different: a register-windowing scheme. It tends to have the same effect; it’s just a different way of describing things. With the register-window concept, you must define a fixed number of variables that you will pass between procedures. For instance, if you only need to pass three registers between procedures and you switch your level of register windowing, you’re going to waste five of the eight defined registers. None of the other chips has this windowing scheme. The inefficiency it causes seems to be relatively minor, probably only the last 10 percent of difference in speed.

Cache in the Chips
A computer system today is designed with a CPU and a large (slow) main memory; in the middle, between the two, is cache memory. Cache is a high-speed memory that buffers between the high speed of the CPU and the low speed of main memory. All the conventional workstations use cache memory.

With RISC machines, cache performance becomes critical. You can have a CPU that’s running three, four, or five times faster than a CISC chip, but you still have the same-speed memory, the same DRAMs. Therefore, the function of the cache is to buffer. How you make the operation of the CPU more efficient with the slower main memory becomes of paramount importance.

There are ways of designing unique memory systems that are structured differently from the conventional CPU, cache, and memory setup. You can connect the CPU directly to specially configured main memory. While you won’t achieve quite the same level of performance that you would with a cache, you’re talking about only a 10 percent to 20 percent difference (see the article "Real-World RISC's" in the May 1988 BYTE). Yet your cost difference will be significant. The cache is becoming one of the most expensive items on a workstation, be it CISC or RISC.

Both the Sun 4 and the MIPS machine have fairly good caches, typically 128K bytes of cache RAM each. That’s high-speed static RAM, and it tends to be much more expensive than several megabytes of DRAM.

The MIPS people stress close integration with the cache. In fact, their whole system is designed around it. Basically, they will sell you an agreement whereby they tell you how to design the cache. They give you all the details, down to continued
which chip you connect to which chip. They probably have the most advanced system of any RISC chip to date. The MIPS chip is very closely integrated with its high-performance cache design.

The Sun 4 uses an expansion of the Sun 3 cache technology. Motorola has cache memory management units (MMUs), the 88200s, which are very expensive (several times the cost of the CPU) but allow you to connect low-speed memory and still get tolerable performance. Each MMU contains 16K bytes of high-speed cache memory. They let designers look at the RISC CPU as a “black box” and not have to worry about high-speed memory designs.

For example, if you’re designing a system around the AMD 29000, you have to look at all the timing diagrams. You have to understand what’s happening in the internal pipelines. You have to know when the system’s going to be asking for another instruction and when it’s going to be accessing data. Once you understand these things, you can mold the memory to what the CPU does.

With Motorola’s three-chip set, the cache memory buffers all that. All you really have to understand is how to connect to a cache memory. You don’t have to be concerned about what the CPU is doing. The cache memory handles that interface for you, so the “black box” approach is an easier level of design. The Clipper also allows you to design at this level.

Motorola and Intergraph both sell integrated cache chips, which have the RAM as well as the control circuitry inside; they’re all you need to implement a cache. It’s not as good as the MIPS cache—and it’s certainly not as large—but it’s low-cost and convenient.

Both Intel and AMD have concentrated on designing interfaces for their chips so you can couple them to low-cost memory, producing a low-cost, high-performance system. To give you some idea of the performance levels you can get, it’s possible on low-cost $3000 to $4000 hardware to achieve 30,000 Ohrystones per second. Intel isn’t even talking about cache. AMD is working on a cache unit—but it’s very effective when connected directly to RAM. And Fujitsu uses the Sun cache technology.

Cypress has designed its family around a cached-memory architecture. The company provides two cache-support chips to simplify high-speed cache design, both the RAM itself and the special cache-tag RAM. You get schematics on how to connect them into a system. Cypress is also emphasizing the cache and has made no attempt yet to allow its SPARC chip to be effectively connected directly to main memory.

Comparing the Chips
The first major comparison point for these chips is whether they stress cache or noncache technologies (see table 1). Any of them can be used in either mode, but with varying degrees of difficulty. AMD and Intel are pushing noncache systems; all the other manufacturers are pushing cache systems. That’s the first distinction, cache or noncache.

The next distinction is whether the chips have Harvard or von Neumann architecture. A von Neumann architecture has one external 32-bit bus that is used for both data and instructions. A Harvard architecture has two separate 32-bit buses, one for bringing in the instructions and one for the data. A Harvard architecture allows you to bring data and instructions to the chip at the same time. Of the RISC chips, the Motorola 88000 and the AMD 29000 use the external Harvard architecture.

So the capability is there, in theory at least, to double your memory-interface speed. It doesn’t work that way, however; you probably multiply it not only by one and a half. Nevertheless, the Harvard architecture significantly raises the interface speed without significantly changing the interface cost. This architecture allows you to customize the type of memory you connect, which is a work well with data references or with instruction references, not both.

One similarity shared by the families is that they’re all vying for the same marketplace, and when all is said and done, the CPU chips are similar in price. In essence, the choice of a CPU won’t, by itself, affect the final cost of a workstation very much, because RAM is now becoming the biggest part of the cost. A workstation today will have 8 megabytes or more of RAM, and all the CPU chips are relatively inexpensive when compared to the cost of 8 megabytes of RAM. Thus, the choice of a CPU is usually not based on raw chip cost anymore. Some workstations still have expensive FPU’s, but since they’re all competing for the same piece of the pie, that too must change.

One way to compare RISC chips is to look at which ones have been around the longest and which are just emerging. For example, the Clipper is the most mature while the Motorola 88000 doesn’t really exist yet. There are a few chips in the hands of developers—and they work—but they’re not shipping in quantity yet.

The AMD family has been shipping for nearly a year. The MIPS family has been around for quite a while now, too—at least the R2000 has (for maybe 2 years), and the R3000 is derived from that. A few minor changes were made, but the R3000 has essentially the same genealogy and longevity as the R2000. The MIPS chip is the most mature RISC chip available except for the Clipper. It’s even more mature than Sun’s SPARC.

Sun’s SPARC technology is about a year and a half old, so it’s fairly mature, too. One way to judge the maturity of a chip is by the languages available to support it (e.g., C, FORTRAN, and Ada). This is particularly true for RISC. You don’t want to be developing code on tools that are themselves still in beta test. Sun and MIPS have lots of software tools in place; AMD has some; and Motorola has very few. The Intel 80960 is relatively new also; it has only recently started to ship, but it does exist and it is shipping.

The venerable Clipper isn’t always remembered because it’s not from one of the major semiconductor houses—Sun’s chips are from Fujitsu, for instance, and Cypress is quite big in CMOS. However, the Clipper performs reasonably, certainly at about the same level as the SPARC. It consists of a CPU and two cache units mounted on a circuit board. It’s marketed with a “black box” concept like Motorola’s; Intergraph tells you how to connect to the circuit board and not to worry about what’s on the board—it’ll take care of itself. And it does.

A Benefit Performance
We used the Dhrystone benchmark to compare the various RISC chips. The Dhrystone measures a chip’s ability to handle integer operations, particularly string operations such as those that occur in compiling and the searching of databases.

The AMD, MIPS, and Motorola chips all run at about 42,000 Dhrystones per second, with peak performance up about 46,000. For comparison, the 68020 CISC chip rates about 3500 Dhrystones, and the 68030 has tested as high as 7000 Dhrystones. The 80386 can do 9000 Dhrystones but has an advantage for the Dhrystone test over the 68030 family due to special string-manipulation instructions. You can see that the differences among RISC chips are much smaller than the gap between CISC and RISC.

The Sun 4 SPARC (which is a Fujitsu SPARC in the Sun 4) comes in at around 19,000 Dhrystones, so it’s not quite up to the general-architecture RISC chips yet. That may change. The new SPARC implementation from Cypress is faster, and
there are some gallium-arsenide SPARC implementations coming from a company called Prisma in Colorado Springs, Colorado. A group at McDonnell Douglas is also working on such a chip, and so is BIT.

The Cypress SPARC chip is said to run at about 42,000 Dhrystones at 33 MHz. The Clipper comes in at 35,000, and Intel's 80960 currently has the lowest performance rating, around 13,000 Dhrystones. The top three performers are MIPS, Motorola, and AMD. Then comes Cypress and the Clipper. The next best performer is Sun, with Intel currently bringing up the rear. Intel promises more performance next year.

Performance, however, is relative to your application. The Intel chips are priced to be used where high-speed CPUs are needed. You want a very fast CPU to run your laser printer, but you don't really care whether that same chip will run spreadsheets and databases. Intel is aiming its RISC family at that market so a high Dhrystone performance rating is not crucial. However, all the chip makers, certainly both Motorola and AMD, are also targeting that market, because it's a big one.

The workstation marketplace accounts for only a small fraction of the total number of CPU chips sold. But all the manufacturers are trying to have a presence there because it allows them to project their chips toward the embedded-control designers.

A Graphic Demonstration

The RISC chips will definitely have an impact on graphics. They offer an alternative to the special-purpose graphics engines that companies like Silicon Graphics have developed. They are computing power, pure and simple, regardless of the application. Their designers have put their entire computing knowledge into creating ultrahigh-speed CPUs. What they have come up with are general-purpose CPUs that in many cases exceed the speed of special-purpose CPUs even within the special-purpose application. For example, AMD has a graphics chip, called the quad-pixel data-flow manager (QPD), which was specifically designed and optimized to do graphics manipulations. However, AMD has found that the 29000 RISC chip can outperform the QPD in most graphics operations. These RISC chips are extremely high-speed devices and will surely have an impact on graphics at all price levels.

AMD is talking about pricing its RISC chips at $99 next year. Given that sort of price, the chips could even start coming out in low-end personal computers, giving them a graphics capability they've never had before.

A Definite Impact

If you're sitting back waiting for a winner to appear in the RISC sweepstakes while you can buy a chip that will do the job you want to do right now, it's probably not worth waiting any longer. All RISC technology is scalable. There's going to be leap frogging—a new chip will come out in March, and another in July, that sort of thing. But the quantum leap in RISC technology has already occurred. All the top chips—the MIPS, the AMD, the Motorola, and even the Clipper—are already achieving the performance levels (within 30 percent or so) that they will have by the end of this year. RISC technology is here; it's usable; and it's low-cost now.

Furthermore, a workstation's performance is primarily dependent on the designer, not on the chip. Take, for example, the MIPS family of machines. If you compare the workstation from Silicon Graphics (which uses a MIPS CPU) and the workstation from MIPS Computer Systems (which uses a MIPS CPU), you'll find that the machine from MIPS has a much higher performance than the one from Silicon Graphics. Why? Because MIPS uses more effective caches; it's a more expensive machine; it has been designed from the ground up to be a high-performance computer. The Silicon Graphics machine has been designed to be a high-performance, low-cost graphics machine. Thus, some of the computational ability of the MIPS CPU has been traded off for those graphics features.

If you use the MIPS computer (with 64K bytes of static RAM cache) and the low-end Silicon Graphics machine (with the same simpler architecture) to run a benchmark that has a lot of data manipulation, like the LINPACK algorithm, you'll find as much as a 50 percent speed difference. This can be very significant, and it's probably the best example we can give of how critical the design of the system is. So if you're buying a workstation, you should evaluate what's being offered as the workstation, run your code on it, and work out what you want to buy based on what the system will do with your code. The underlying chip is far less important.

The levels of RISC performance are so high that applications that weren't practical on workstations in the recent past will be in the near future. Applications, such as three-dimensional rendering, that took impossibly long times to compute on last year's workstations can now complete in a fraction of the time. Obviously, RISC technology is going to have a profound effect on the way we use computers.

Trevor Marshall is chief engineer at Yarc Systems Corp. in Thousand Oaks, California. Jane Morrill Tazelaar is BYTE's senior technical editor, in depth. They can be reached on BIX as "tmarshall" and "janeaaz," respectively.
## SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pagemaker 3.0</td>
<td>$519.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design CAD</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design CAD 30</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartmaster</td>
<td>$181.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Org Plus</td>
<td>$229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTI Master Graphics</td>
<td>$529.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonus Pack 3.0</td>
<td>$229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paintbrush</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publisher Mouse</td>
<td>$125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microtech LC</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microedge</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch PC</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mega Font</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MicroPro</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MicroSearch</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch PC</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Pro</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsearch Plus</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ADVANTAGES

- We welcome corporate accounts.
- Immediate replacement of defective goods.
- No minimum purchase.

### TERMS

- All prices are subject to change without notice.
- We do not guarantee compatibility. No surge for VAX or WordCard. 2% surcharge for American Express. No minimum order.
- All shipments are FOB New York, New York.
- Insurance and packing are charged separately (approximately 4% of shipment). No returns or exchanges allowed.

### WE WELCOME INTERNATIONAL ORDERS

**Call for prices for any software item not included in this list.**

**Dial desk & technical support:**
- 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday-Friday (PST)
- 10 a.m. to 6 p.m., Saturday (PST)

**P.O. BOX 138**
- 12000 N. Main St.
- Suite 101
- P.O. Box 138
- Seattle, WA 98101

**WE WELCOME INTERNATIONAL ORDERS**

1 818 705-4885 FAX
How Fast Is Fast?

MIPS? MHz? MFLOPS? The ultimate measurement is probably your own workload.

Bill Kindel

Our generation is obsessed with speed. Whether we're thinking about automobiles or computers, we're sure to ask, "How fast will it go?" With cars, miles per hour provides an unambiguous answer. But with computers, the best answer is, "As fast as it can." Measuring a computer's performance is not as simple as we'd like. The most popular measures of relative performance are, at best, imprecise; at worst, they can be misleading and meaningless.

I'll discuss some of the pitfalls inherent in assigning performance numbers to computer systems. Once you are familiar with some of the factors that contribute to performance, you should be better prepared to weigh their significance when presented with benchmark and performance test results.

Timing the Instructions

The most common units of performance are usually derived from measuring the time required for the computer's processor to execute some arbitrary set of instructions. Such measurements are expressed as KOPS (thousands of operations per second), MIPS (millions of instructions per second), or MFLOPS (millions of floating-point operations per second). These measurements are most meaningful when comparing processors from the same family, because the instructions implemented on dissimilar processors can vary dramatically.

As an example of where instruction timings can be misleading, consider how three different processors might move a character string from one place in memory to another:

- Processor A has a fairly typical instruction set, which includes load/store operations for 1 or more bytes at a time and a broad selection of addressing forms. The data movement would be done by repetitively loading chunks of data from source memory to a register and storing them from the register to the destination memory. At the end of the loop is a completion test, which becomes part of the timing.

- Processor B implements a richer instruction set, including special instructions for character-string manipulation. In such a case, a single instruction can be executed to move the string from the source memory location to the destination without needing to use any of the general registers. While the single instruction appears to be quite long-running compared with individual load and store instructions, it should be able to move the character string considerably faster. A 5-to-1 speed advantage is not uncommon.

continued
At the center of the system is an oscillator, the clock, which is often crystal-controlled. Some personal computers use a single clock for everything from the processor to the display. Workstations and larger systems may have separate clocks for each major subsystem. The clock frequency can be halved, quartered, and further divided to provide the correct frequencies to the various chips. On the other hand, the same result can be achieved by multiplying the power-line frequency to raise it (with less precision) to the desired frequencies.

The CPU contains several logical subunits. These can be implemented as discrete components or integrated into a single chip. Some number of registers are used to hold pointers to data in memory or intermediate computational results and other processor-specific information. A specialized subunit decodes the operation code. The address translation occurs in another subunit, which provides the physical addresses of memory to be fetched or stored. One or more operation subunits actually perform the instruction, sometimes splitting off instructions based on the type of data on which they operate.

Machine instructions are executed in several steps, varying by the implementation and the instruction being executed (see figure A). The first step is to read the operation code from memory. This is then decoded, and the number and type of arguments are determined.

Arguments almost always follow the operation in the instruction stream. Each argument is read from memory and interpreted in two more steps. In most cases, arguments contain the addresses of the data on which the instruction operates. Sometimes "immediate data" is provided, which can be used without further interpretation. In other cases, the argument points to a location in memory that holds the address of the actual data. Then it becomes necessary to do yet another read from memory. Data addresses are often the combination of the address or offset given in the argument and the contents of one or more processor registers. All these calculations occur before the actual operation can take place.

After calculating the data addresses, any input values must be read from memory (and processor registers) into the operation unit. Finally, the actual operation is performed. Any registers or memory locations that are changed are updated from the operation unit. Instructions that loop through memory may read and write many locations in sequence.

Several techniques are used to speed up processing. The first is cache memory, which can greatly reduce the time the processor spends waiting for memory accesses. Various strategies can be used, but all depend on the fact that a high percentage of memory accesses are to a relatively small number of different addresses.

The cache, which is logically adjacent to the processor's operation unit, keeps copies of the current values of the most recently accessed memory locations. When memory is read, the cache is searched first. Only if the cache does not contain the address's data is an actual memory read requested. While a read from memory requires several clock cycles to complete, cache "hits" are nearly immediate.

A second significant technique is called pipelining. Because different phases of each instruction. RISC processors also gain speed by using register-to-register operations rather than operations that access memory. As an aid, RISC processors are sometimes provided with more computational registers than non-RISC processors have.

In the wide-open world of MIPS comparisons, such processor mismatches are common. The search for a representative sample of instructions to time often set-
for the execution of the various steps, several instructions can be in different stages of execution at the same time. The "depth" of the pipeline is the maximum number of concurrent instructions that can be accommodated. Pipelines operate under the basic assumption that the instruction stream is located in consecutive locations in memory, so instructions are "prefetched" and decoded before they are needed.

A third feature that can improve performance is virtual memory. Virtual memory has been described as "making a machine with a lot of memory appear to have unlimited memory." This is of particular value to applications that use very large amounts of in-memory data. Code and data are assigned "virtual addresses" that are mapped by hardware to physical memory locations. In most cases, memory is divided into fixed-size "pages," typically 256 to 4096 bytes each.

Instead of forcing the application to manage movement of data between disk and memory, the system software takes over responsibility for doing so on demand. When a memory reference is made, the hardware determines if the page has been mapped to a physical location in memory. If not, a "page fault" occurs that system software must deal with before execution of the application can continue.

The fourth feature is the use of coprocessors to execute certain classes of instructions. The most common cases are the handling of floating-point operations and array processing. A coprocessor is a separate processor, usually with its own registers and internal features, which is attached to the system bus. When the CPU decodes an instruction that can be handled by the coprocessor, a signal is sent to the latter to cause it to perform the operation while the CPU waits. If the coprocessor isn't configured, a fault occurs. This usually results in software emulation of the coprocessor instruction by the operating system's fault handler.

Comparing Clocks

Another approach is to compare processor internal clock speeds, which are almost always expressed in MHz. The advantage to this approach is its simplicity; clock speeds are published for various systems' microprocessors. Ignoring any other factors, you can reasonably expect that increasing the frequency of the system's clock will result in a commensurate increase in processor speed. The fallacy in comparing the clock frequencies for dissimilar processors is that they have little to do with each other. The number of clock cycles used by a processor depends very much on its actual implementation. The more exotic microprocessors, such as the Motorola 680x0 and Intel 80x86, require more clock cycles for address preparation and instruction decoding than their simpler cousins. As a result, a 68000 operating at 8 MHz in a Macintosh, Atari ST, or Amiga is not necessarily seven times as fast as an 8-bit 6502 running at 1 MHz.

Performance Constraints

These processor performance measurements are "best-case" situations subject to a number of constraints. Those who play the numbers game have a tendency to use these theoretical numbers for comparison without derating them to compensate for the fact that real workloads are not ideal. Here are some common factors that affect performance:

- **Pipeline breaks**: Among the techniques used to accelerate processing is the overlapping of instruction execution. Most high-performance processors use a pipeline technique wherein several consecutive instructions are in various stages of execution—from decoding to argument preparation to the actual operation—at the same instant. Transfers of control cause the partially processed instructions still in the pipeline to be discarded; such "breaks" greatly limit the performance of tight loops. (For a more detailed look at central processor functions that affect performance, see the box "The CPU Effect" at left.)
- **Memory speed**: If a processor is significantly faster than its system's memory, the processor will waste clock cycles waiting for data to be delivered. The processor can outpace memory by requesting more bits at a time than the memory is able to transfer. A 32-bit-wide request that can be satisfied at once by 32-bit memory would have to be converted into a pair of consecutive 16-bit requests if the system were equipped with 16-bit memory. The processor must wait for both before proceeding.
- **Memory cycle stealing**: The memory-speed problem is made worse by configurations in which memory is shared between the processor and another high-speed active element, such as the video display chip. Because the processor and video chip can't access memory simultaneously, a means of sharing memory access clock cycles must be implemented. The crudest form is to assign alternate cycles to the processor and video chip. It's common for the video chip (which must stay synchronized with the display) to be given the ability to "steal" cycles from the processor whenever it needs them.
- **Software inefficiencies**: Software doesn't automatically take advantage of the performance features built into the hardware on which it runs. While it is common for operating systems to check for such installed features as floating-point coprocessors and extended instruction sets, application programs usually don't. Unless performance becomes a problem, any optional features often will be ignored. This results in fewer trouble calls to the software developers at the cost of lost performance on high-end systems.
- **I/O and other system bottlenecks**: Very rarely is the CPU allowed to operate at full speed. There is almost always some limiting factor outside it, such as waiting for disk I/O (including reading a page in a virtual memory system). Even the normal operations of related components can cut into the processor's throughput. A real-time clock generates interrupts on a regular basis, which causes the CPU to set aside its processing, handle the interrupt, and resume.

Operating-system features, such as multitasking and virtual memory, provide solutions to the sharing of critical resources (i.e., CPU and memory) among multiple programs executing concurrently. This is not without cost, however; while total system throughput typi-
IN DEPTH

HOW FAST IS FAST?

cally increases, the performance of any given program is usually degraded.
In the case of virtual memory page faults, the performance impact is greatly increased by an embedded disk I/O request. If, for example, an application is actively using memory locations on 50 different pages, but only 40 physical pages are provided in its “working set,” then 20 percent of its memory references are likely to generate page faults—and a subsequent performance degradation.

I/O and memory bandwidth are also factors. The time required to perform a single memory or disk access is subject to interference from other accesses. A disk unit can do only one request at a time, so a queue could form that forces new requests to wait for completion of those already outstanding. Even with adequate disk drives and memory, various system components have limits on the number of operations they can perform per second. Other bottlenecks exist within system software. Any system service that is used heavily has the potential for limiting total throughput. As system complexity has increased, the probability of contention between tasks for critical resources has also increased.

The “B” Word
Benchmarking has long been the norm for large computer acquisitions. A few such benchmarks have become standard measures of performance. Those who are concerned with computational performance have relied on the Whetstone benchmark (which also has a double-precision version) to rate system performance in Whetstones. Another favorite is the Sieve of Eratosthenes, which measures the efficiency of a compiler’s generated code as much as it measures raw CPU performance.

Such standard benchmarks are most valuable to those whose needs match the benchmark. But for the rest of us, they are only indicators like other metrics.

I believe the best way to measure a system’s performance is to load it up with the work you intend to do on it. This is the basis of a benchmarking process that will be most meaningful to you. You define a representative workload and then evaluate it on all the different systems under consideration. While not always possible, this sort of testing provides you with results that are virtually indisputable—from your point of view.

Test It Yourself
MIPS, MHz, MFLOPS, and the assorted other metrics all attempt to give a basis for comparison of various systems’ performance. Each is valid within the constraints under which it is calculated; none is valid for all systems under all circumstances. As they say in the car ads, “Your mileage will vary.” Take those results as a first-order approximation only.

The only real way to predict how well a system will perform for you is to test it yourself. Besides, a hands-on test will tell you a lot about both the system and the people you’ll turn to for assistance.

Editor’s note: For a further look at the muddled world of performance measurement and our attempt to make evaluations meaningful, see “Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks,” June 1988 BYTE.

Bill Kindel is a principal software engineer for Digital Equipment Corp. in Boxborough, Massachusetts. (The opinions expressed in this article are those of the author, and not of his employer.) He can be reached on BIX c/o “editors.”
Art + 2 Years = Science

The state of the art in workstation graphics today

Phillip Robinson

It's easier to say "state of the art" than to define it. It's easy to stare in wonder at a three-dimensional model of an airplane on a Personal Iris workstation from Silicon Graphics or to sit in stunned silence while a Tektronix workstation projects a stereographic image of the space shuttle. And there's no doubt these machines rate a place in any discussion of the state of the art in workstation graphics.

But there are other applications that also show the potency of workstation graphics, including powerful computer-aided publishing (CAP) and fast two-dimensional electronic CAD packages. These applications may not show the sophisticated and subtle shading of a three-dimensional modeling program; however, they do display large areas of WYSIWYG text and graphics and can redraw complex overlays of colorful two-dimensional circuit diagrams within fractions of a second.

How do you determine the state of the art in graphics? What are the current products, concerns, and technologies for graphics on these 32-bit computing platforms? These are the subjects I'll be discussing.

First, I'll define the specific region of computing price and performance I'm talking about. After some drastic cuts in 1987 and 1988, the prices of 32-bit workstations dropped down to the top prices for personal computers. Apollo, Sun, and DEC (Digital Equipment Corp.) all offer entry-level workstations for around $5000.

These price cuts stunned workstation devotees, who expected 32-bit machines to remain at the $20,000 level, leapfrogging in performance but not dipping much in price. Clearly the competitive threat from microcomputers was serious. Most of the lowest-priced machines, however, were diskless "nodes" intended to work on a network.

For $5000, you get a 32-bit CPU (typically a 68020, as in the Mac II), 4 megabytes of RAM, a 15-inch monochrome monitor, some version of Unix along with a windowing interface, and an Ethernet interface. Add a local hard disk drive, a color-display controller, and a large color monitor (typically 16-inch or 19-inch), and you're looking at $8000 to $10,000 or more.

As the RAM, hard disk drive, and monitor grow, the price grows too, up to $20,000 or $25,000. Some companies have different model numbers within that range ($5000 to $25,000) that substitute a different, faster CPU into the system. Hewlett-Packard, IBM, Silicon Graphics, Tektronix, and many other companies join the market when it is defined as extending up to the mid-twenties.
Then comes a gray area. The personal workstations that are quite capable of two-dimensional work, such as CAP, computer-aided software engineering (CASE), electronic CAD (ECAD; or EDA for electronic design automation), and mechanical CAD (MCAD), peter out when assigned tougher tasks.

They give way to mid-range workstations that cost from $35,000 to $60,000 and are capable of three-dimensional graphics like those used for solids modeling, animation, simulation, and image processing. The mid-range systems boast more powerful on-screen colors, graphics accelerators to speedily figure new pixel positions and hues, as well as more RAM, CPU MIPS (million instructions per second), and disk capacity.

Above the mid-range are the high-end or systems software is converted into patterns in the buffer that change with program demands and is fed from the buffer to the screen at a regular, timed rate.

That rate must be quite fast in workstations, because there are so many pixels on a workstation display. The screen-refresh rate is physically determined by the display hardware and is kept high enough to eliminate bothersome flicker. Combine a large number of pixels with a high refresh rate, and you're looking at putting each pixel up every couple of hundred nanoseconds—leaving little time to calculate changes for a pixel and enter them into the frame buffer. This problem can be tamed a bit by adding double buffering to the system.

The "megapixel" is a common centerpiece for workstation resolution—1 million points on the display, although the screens range from somewhat under that (1024 by 800 pixels) to well over it (1600 by 1280 pixels). The higher resolution is typically used only in monochrome applications like publishing, where large pages need to be displayed on a single screen, showing both small text fonts and gray-scale pictures with their different monochrome intensity levels. Higher resolutions are not often mentioned as a prospect for workstations: More processing speed and colors are in much more demand.

A frame buffer with a single bit plane can only contain monochrome images: each bit is either a 0 or 1 and translates into either an "off" or an "on" pixel, respectively, on the screen. Gray-scale images or color can be represented by multiple bit planes logically laid on top of each other with more than 1 bit of RAM.
Putting Workstations to Work

Thousands of applications programs exist for graphics workstations. Here are a few that exemplify the abilities, fields, and prices of the genre. They range from those that represent that two-dimensional foundation, systems-level software, to those at the true "state of the art" in animation and rendering.

**Systems Software**

The 68030-based workstation from NeXT runs the Mach version of Unix and comes with an object-oriented software "environment" called NextStep. The NextStep environment combines both applications developers' tools and a user interface. NextStep has four components—the Window Server, the Workspace Manager, the Application Kit, and the Interface Builder—which provide windows, menus, icons, and a simple process for putting building blocks of code together to form new programs.

NextStep uses Display PostScript as a device-independent graphics "library" for sending graphics information to the display. IBM has licensed NextStep for use on its own workstations. NextStep doesn't require any particular graphics hardware. It represents the first major endorsement of Display PostScript as a graphics software standard.

**CASE**

Athena Systems makes a CASE and simulation tool called Foresight for defining real-time software and hardware systems. It runs on Sun workstations and uses graphical block diagrams and data-flow charts to represent physical processes.

Foresight can animate models such as heating systems, simulating their behavior to help find design flaws. Blocks can be connected hierarchically or in parallel, simulating sequential or parallel processing. Foresight is a two-dimensional application. It costs more than $23,000.

**CAP**

Frame Maker, from Frame Technology, is another prime example of a two-dimensional workstation-graphics application. It is a CAP program that can integrate text and graphics on pages for books, newsletters, specification sheets, documentation, or just about any other sort of publication.

It can run on the least expensive graphics workstations—such as the Sun-3/50—and includes its own word processor, page-layout program, spelling checker and corrector, indexing ability, drawing program, and PostScript output routines. It costs about $2500.

**EDA**

Electronic design automation, also known as electronic computer-aided design (ECAD), is a major part of the two-dimensional graphics market. Software abounds for designing and simulating VLSI chips, circuit boards, and even complete electrical systems. Mentor Graphics offers a variety of programs for drawing and "capturing"—that is, converting into electronically logical files—circuit diagrams and then simulating the behavior of those circuits. These programs require color and run on a variety of workstations, including Tektronix, Apollo, and Sun.

Compact Software offers programs for designing and simulating radio-frequency and microwave circuits. Microwave Harmonica, for example (see photo A), can analyze and optimize any microwave nonlinear analog circuit under single- or multitone excitations. It has an interface to Mentor Graphics software and many other third-party programs to use schematics captured in those environments.

Microwave Harmonica runs on Sun, Apollo, HP, and MicroVAX workstations with two-dimensional graphics, typically using an 8-bit-plane system with 4 to 8 megabytes of RAM. It can link to the vector-processing abilities of supercomputers. Microwave Harmonica, and Compact's other similar programs for linear and gallium-arsenide circuits, use graphics for both the user interface and the output of results. Compact also offers an AutoArt II program for layout of the physical circuits. Some of the software also runs on personal computers.

The workstation software prices range from $7000 to $25,000 per user, depending on the number of users at a company. Efficient execution of EDA programs requires fast RAM architectures, timely bit-blit operations, and software routines that permit high two-continued
**Scientific Simulation**

Creare makes a program called Fluent that models fluid-flow, heat-transfer, and combustion dynamics. It uses numerical-modeling techniques to solve various complex equations of fluid dynamics, and then uses graphics to plot the results of those computations. Fluent is used in automobile aerodynamic research and in studies of cooling towers and turbine machinery.

Fluent runs on MicroVAX, Tektronix, Apollo, Sun, Silicon Graphics, supercomputers, and mini-supercomputers (like those from Alliant). Prices depend on CPU power, ranging from around $9600 a year to $40,000 a year (on a Cray supercomputer). A typical installation might use a Sun-3/260 or Sun-4 with color and a floating-point processor. Because the computation is so central, high floating-point performance is more important than any particular graphics processor.

**Three-Dimensional CAD**

MCS (Manufacturing and Consulting Services) makes Anvil-5000, a general-purpose three-dimensional design and drafting program for mechanical engineers (see photo B). It runs on many different workstations and can handle everything from basic three-dimensional drafting to finite-element mesh generation and 5-axis numerical-control machining (CAM).

Anvil comes in six different modules—drafting, modeling, rendering, finite element, simple machining, and advanced machining—and is sold on an annual-license basis. The cost ranges from $10,000 a year for a basic system to $38,000 per year for a loaded system. When Anvil is purchased for multiple "seats," say a dozen or more, the loaded-system price can be cut in half for each seat.

Bechtel makes a program called Walkthru. The program takes a three-dimensional CAD model from some other program and allows you to interact with that model as you might in "the real world." Using a three-dimensional color graphics workstation, a mouse, and a "button/dial" box with 8 dials and 32 buttons, you can "walk through" the model, controlling your imaginary body and head motion. Walkthru provides perspective, simulated views of the model—a boon to factory designers or architects. Walkthru runs on Silicon Graphics workstations. It demands at least 4 megabytes of RAM, 24 bit planes for color, z-buffering, z-clipping, and a button/dial box for input.

**Solids Modeling and Animation**

Intelligent Light's workstation software is used in industrial design, illustration, scientific and engineering animation, video and film animation, and technical publication (see photo C). It runs on Apollo workstations (and soon on Stellar graphics supercomputers).

Intelligent Light offers tools for model building and scene creation (including placement of light sources and specification of surface appearance), animation, rendering (with Phong and specular lighting, antialiasing, fog, and other special effects, including full color up to 96 bits per pixel), and image manipulation and recording. Images can be shown on screen or sent directly to videotape or slide. Prices range from $30,000 to $100,000.

Wavefront is the name I heard more than any other when I asked about "state of the art" in graphics software for workstations (see photo D). The firm sells a software package for three-dimensional dynamic imaging and high-end rendering and animation. The modules in this package are a modeler (a simple polygon modeler, not a full-fledged CAD package), a Preview module (for choreography of animation), and Image (for rendering—this module can crank away for many hours to create static images that are then put together for motion).

Image packs features such as shadows, ray-tracing, and reflectivity on the high end, and it can also turn to lower-end work such as faceting, smooth shading, and the like. Wavefront software runs on many workstations, including all the Silicon Graphics machines and Tektronix and Hewlett-Packard mid-range systems. Prices start at $23,000 and go up to $35,000, depending on the platform's performance.

Wavefront recently announced that it will offer its software for less than $10,000, as a set of tools that other developers can use to add rendering to their own CAD or graphics programs or that neophytes can use with templates. The kernel of this kit will cost under $2000.
assigned to each screen pixel. (The physical organization of the memory bits needn't be anything like the logical organization. The translation between the two is handled by video-memory drivers or controller electronics.) Monochrome images are often all that is needed for graphics applications like CASE or CAP, although gray-scale abilities can be handy for publishing or even just for pull-down menus and icons.

The least-expensive workstations are monochrome, single bit-plane systems. Low-cost color systems can get by with 6 bit planes, although 8 bit planes is more common for standard, inexpensive color. To simultaneously display any of the choices in a palette of 16.7 million colors, 24 bit planes provide “full color,” also known as “true color.” Some workstations also offer more bit planes specifically for use in pull-down menus or window identification (laying down borders that show where windows, menus, and icons begin and end—information a mouse or other cursor needs).

Advanced graphics systems also use z-buffers and double-buffering. A z-buffer is additional video memory that holds information about the z axis: which objects on the screen are in front of which other objects when seen in three dimensions. A z-buffer adds cost to the system because of the price of memory and its associated controllers, and it can even slow down some simple two-dimensional applications, but it can add sophistication to powerful solids-modeling programs.

Double-buffering uses more bit planes to hold multiple presentations of the same area on the screen. Screen changes are faster if all the display controller has to do is change which part of the frame-buffer memory it looks to, instead of updating the information in a single section and then redisplaying that.

Although frame buffers and z-buffers can be built from standard RAM chips, in workstations they are often built from the faster video RAM (VRAM) chips. These more expensive cousins to standard dynamic RAMs (DRAMs) offer two I/O ports or buses, allowing them to provide their data to the screen at the same time the CPU and graphics program are altering it. (Naturally, there is control over actually reading and writing the same bit at the same time.)

Scan Conversion, Transforms, Scaling, and Clipping

Graphics hardware can go far beyond the frame-buffer memory that holds the image, and the CRT or screen driver that moves that image out into view. A series of operations must be performed before the appropriate pixels are placed in the frame buffer. The first is to generate a display list—a set of commands for graphics, such as “Draw a line from point A to point B,” “Put a filled circle of radius r and center at (x,y),” or “There’s a sphere of such and such a size at this point.” Three-dimensional models may even make use of nurbs, or nonuniform rational B-spline curves, which are handy for representing complex shapes and curves. Moving them in software is a complex effort.

The display list is hierarchical, representing repeated parts of the complete image as subroutines that need to be detailed only once. The display list can be managed by the main system hardware or by a separate display-list processor that offloads the work from the CPU and so speeds up the entire graphics process. Most workstations have the CPU handle the display-list management, as do most personal computers. Some personal computer add-on graphics boards have a separate display-list processor, going beyond the typical hardware of a workstation. Graphics terminals often use display-list processors because so much of their graphics work must be done locally: The narrow bandwidth of the serial connection to a mainframe or minicomputer denies them the luxury of downloading completed graphics.

The primitives of the display list must be translated into individual pixels by a process called rasterizing or scan conversion. As part of this scan conversion, the computer must calculate how the picture looks from the viewer’s perspective. If it’s a three-dimensional image, the computer needs to know where in space the image is located, how big it is, and where the viewer’s eye is in respect to the image. These calculations are called transformations and include scaling the object to the desired viewing size. Each point that describes the object must be transformed and scaled with respect to the viewer.

One specific operation that can streamline transformations is the bit-block transfer, or bit-blit. This is vital to the functioning of many windowing and other two-dimensional systems and has been built into a variety of hardware systems, including the Amiga’s coprocessors and all of Apollo’s workstations.

Then there are two clipping operations. The first concerns which part of the object the viewer is going to see. This is clipping in “world coordinates” or “clipping in the real world” and deter-
objects to be used throughout the rest of the display process. The second operation is "clipping against a window," where any parts that will fall outside the on-screen window are trimmed so they don't wrap around and distort the image, or waste processing time on parts of the image that won't be seen.

Finally, there are special operations, such as antialiased, that serve to improve the look of a graphics image after it has been transformed, scaled, and clipped. Aliased turns selected pixels partially on to fill in the "jaggies" or "sawtooth" forms that can appear in diagonal lines or arcs. These effects can even distort the apparent image or cause distracting moiré patterns. Higher-resolution displays can also diminish these jaggies, but can be much more costly.

Wire Frames, Solids Rendering, and Animation
Three-dimensional graphics demand all the same operations as two-dimensional graphics, plus many more. These three-dimensional processes—which actually create a two-dimensional view of an imagined three-dimensional object—can be handled by any system as software algorithms. These processes are so computation-intensive and complex that they are practical only when handled in hardware.

There are actually three distinct styles of three-dimensional work: wire frames, solids rendering, and animation. Wire frames display the vertices and edges of objects, sometimes omitting the hidden lines and surfaces that are overlapped by closer lines and surfaces. Wire-frame work can be done with so-called two-dimensional workstations, although some of the work, such as hidden-line removal, will slow considerably without hardware assist.

Solids rendering or modeling uses imaginary lighting and shading to fill in the surfaces of a three-dimensional object. The latest trend in solids modeling is photorealism, which attempts to make the view of a simulated, displayed object as similar as possible to that of an actual solid object. Solids rendering can be done in many ways, with various operations and algorithms that yield varying levels of realism. Many of these algorithms can take an enormous amount of time if done entirely in software. For example, I have used the sophisticated ray-tracing algorithm option of the Solid Dimensions program from Visual Information. Running on a Mac II with its floating-point co-processor, it can take 12 to 24 hours to render a single, simple scene with several uncomplicated objects.

Solids modeling has long been thought the province of "three-dimensional" workstations, the mid-range and high-end systems that have special hardware to speed the rendering algorithms. In fact, the terms "low-end workstation" and "two-dimensional workstation" were often synonymous. Silicon Graphics' introduction of the Personal Iris brings hardware-assisted solids modeling into the league of personal workstations.

Animation demands even more from a computer system, with the ideal being real-time animation: the ability to generate rendered solids quickly enough to simulate objects in motion. This means at least 10 display changes per second. The animation can be done in non-real time, calculating frames one at a time, and then saving them in mass storage for viewing in sequence later, or sending them to a videotape peripheral.

Animation is not only useful for art and commercials but has been put to work in presentation graphics for design proposals, for analyzing the fit and interaction of mechanical devices, and for modeling fluid flow in many fields. Animation has been handled on everything from the best mid-range workstations to supercomputers. It is becoming a reality in the low end with the introduction of the Personal Iris.

Depth Cueing and Hidden-Line Removal
One three-dimensional technique is called depth cueing. It varies the pixel intensity relative to the distance that pixel represents from the viewer's eye. Both depth-cueing and hidden-line-removal techniques depend on a z-buffer.

To render a wire frame with a solid appearance, the hidden surfaces must be omitted and the visible surfaces of the object must be filled with color or grayscale shades. Hiding background edges and surfaces can be done with several levels of transparency, ranging from opaque to "screen door" (where a pale transparent shade fills the closer surface), which gives the illusion of looking through a fine mesh.

Some operations are more appropriate to two-dimensional than three-dimensional applications and serve mainly to slow down three-dimensional operations without improving the quality of the image. Antialiasing, for instance, isn't as important in three-dimensional solids where the shaded fills will provide some of the same smoothing. It can even make the images fuzzy. In three-dimensional wire-frame work, however, antialiasing can still play a role.

Gouraud and Phong Shading, Ray Tracing, and Radiosity
When it comes time to fill a surface, there are many different algorithms or schemes for determining the particular shade or color for each surface or pixel. The simplest operation is constant shading: A model is broken logically into polygons that will show on-screen, and a single shade or color is assigned to each entire polygon. This is a quick rendering scheme, but it creates distortion when side-by-side polygons have two shading levels. You'll be able to see a line of delineation between the two that will show as a facet of the object and may not be intended as such.

The Gouraud algorithm provides one way to ameliorate that distortion, by linearly changing the shading across each polygon. The algorithm samples two opposite edges of the polygon and then shades across the face between the boundaries. This removes abrupt shading changes and can be done in software or hardware. It is usually made a part of the scan-converter hardware in high-end graphics workstations.

The Phong algorithm is more exacting than the Gouraud. Instead of polygon-by-polygon examination and linear averaging, Phong looks at individual pixels. That makes it much more time-intensive than Gouraud as well. Gouraud shading can approximate Phong shading, however, by making the polygons smaller and smaller.

Ray tracing and radiosity are some of the most advanced operations in the pursuit of photorealism. There are two types of surface-reflection effects: specular and diffuse. Specular reflection has a
shiny effect, bouncing back light as though from a smooth surface. Diffuse reflection does not directly reflect as much light, instead spreading it out in more directions as though from a rough surface.

Ray tracing is a specular effect that traces each light ray from the assumed viewer’s eye to the surfaces in a threedimensional graphics image. The ray is bounced mathematically from one surface to the next until it reaches a non-reflective surface, and its lighting effects are noted. Even for a workstation, this can take some time, particularly without hardware assist and acceleration. Software can contain the compute task for ray tracing somewhat by limiting the number of rays traced.

Radiosity is a diffused-lighting effect. It takes the diffuse light that reflects off each object in a scene and calculates the impact that light will have on adjacent objects. These calculations could be done in software, but again, that would take hours unless aided by special hardware or given a time limit. Hewlett-Packard’s mid-range SRX workstations include hardware for Gouraud and Phong shading with programs for radiosity modeling with progressive refinement in software (see photo 1).

MIPS, MFLOPS, LINPACK, Vectors, and Polygons

Any graphics effect could be created by nearly any computer, given enough time. However, graphics performance is typically measured in terms of speed. This was aided by an IBM study in the early 1980s showing that productivity on a computer was very closely related to the graphics speed or “interactivity” of the display. If the picture on the screen could update in less than half a second, productivity was at a peak. Between half and three-quarters of a second, there is a very sharp “knee” in the graph where productivity falls. That half-second update is what most workstation manufacturers aim for as a minimum. Markets such as animation—which requires a minimum of 10 frames a second—need even more speed.

The simplest speed measurement is the power of the system CPU, typically measured in MIPS. This is a good first cut at graphics power because most personal workstations end up doing a lot of graphics work—both application computing and graphics scan-conversion algorithms—in software. The MIPS measurement ranges from the 1 or so DEC VAX 11/780 MIPS of an 80386-based personal computer to the 7 or 10 MIPS of the SPARC-chip-based Sun-4 system or the RISC-chip-based Personal Iris from Silicon Graphics. Adding a floating-point mathematics coprocessor can boost the system’s MIPS.

In fact, floating-point performance is so important in graphics that MFLOPS (million floating-point operations per second) are often used as a yardstick in place of MIPS. A system still needs a good measure of MIPS to handle the standard computing tasks, so the ratio between MFLOPS and MIPS shouldn’t get too big, or the graphics task could become compute-bound by standard applications work. The Personal Iris claims a 30-MIPS CPU with a 20-MFLOPS peak graphics processor. When you’re hearing tales of great MFLOPS, however, you should inquire about their origin: Peak MFLOPS can be much higher than the MFLOPS rating from a standard program such as the LINPACK benchmark, a 100 by 100 matrix calculation in double precision.

Even with such standardization, different machines will be faster on different tasks, depending on which graphics operations have been built into hardware, optimized in software, or left to generic software routines. The number of vectors drawn per second (for two-dimensional and wire-frame images) and polygons drawn or shaded per second (for three-dimensional solids-modeling images) are other measures of performance. You’ll often see a sequence of these lined up in workstation specifications, with values in the tens and hundreds of thousands, depending on the workstation model and graphics options. A system with Gouraud shading in hardware will be much faster on that operation even though it has a lower MFLOPS rating on FORTRAN programs and may even have a lower bit-blit speed on two-dimensional images.

Workstations sometimes can be linked together in a network to grind away at complex graphics tasks. Apollo, for instance, can use its Network Computing System (NCS) to dish out parts of a complex graphics-calculation task to other workstations and their CPUs’ MIPS. (Hewlett-Packard has recently licensed the NCS for its own systems.) The result can then be displayed on a single workstation.

Libraries and Device Independence

All the hardware power doesn’t exist in a vacuum. Application developers love to have some sort of standard graphics device to which they can adapt their programs. Workstation hardware tends to differ much more than hardware in the personal computer arena. Although the 68020 is the most standard CPU (and plenty of others are in use), workstations have different addressing and memory

continued
Another device-independent graphics standard is X Windows. Like PHIGS, it's a set of routines that an application program can call on. But X Windows allows for distributed graphics: An intensive calculation application can run on a high-powered server and display the results in a window on a personal workstation. It's a toolkit for implementing window systems and displaying two-dimensional graphics. X Windows does not include three-dimensional abilities. An adjacent group to X Consortium (that came up with X Windows) is working on PEX (PHIGS Extensions to X Windows), which would merge PHIGS++ with X Windows. This would use X Windows to manage the window environment and PHIGS++ to render the graphics.

Two other possible standards of interest to personal computer users are the HOOPS graphics library from Ithaca Software and Display PostScript from Adobe. HOOPS is an object-oriented set of routines that has been implemented on a number of personal-computer products, including a transputer-based IBM PC plug-in from Nth Graphics. Display PostScript has been used by the NeXT workstation and has a direct relationship to the PostScript that is in so many laser printers, but it hasn't made a dent in workstation graphics software.

There are also proprietary standards, such as Apollo's three-dimensional Graphics Metafile Resource File, Hewlett-Packard's Starbase, and Silicon Graphics' Library. IBM, which has not had much success with its own RT workstation, recently licensed SGI's library and graphics accelerator chip for use in its own workstations.

Database Design and File Formats
Another important subject in graphics work is the structure of the databases that comprise graphics images, and the files used to transport them among different applications and workstations. Although flat files and relational databases were once used, these are being challenged by object-oriented databases. An OODB stores an image as objects with properties. This makes the translation from application to screen display less complex. It also suits the graphics application code to object-oriented languages such as Smalltalk and C++, with their attendant extensibility, reusability, and prototyping ease during programming.

For capturing and transferring graphics, the latest proposed standards are Computer Graphics Metafile and RenderMan. CGM allows you to take a picture file from one system and run it on another. RenderMan is newer and not as well-established, but it includes more sophisticated information on the three-dimensional aspects of an image.

The Roster of Players
There are a lot of players in the workstation game and a lot of applications (see the text box "Putting Workstations to Work" on page 257). Because workstations have windowing systems and some ability to handle monochrome two-dimensional graphics on large displays, all could be considered graphics powerhouses next to the average personal computer. However, some workstations rise above the rest because of special graphics hardware built in or available as an option within the personal-workstation price range.

- Silicon Graphics. The most likely winner this year of a "Heisman trophy" in workstation graphics is the Personal Iris from Silicon Graphics. Begun in the early 1980s by a Stanford professor, Silicon Graphics has specialized in applying...
VLSI and its own optimized library of graphics routines to three-dimensional graphics.

The Geometry Engine VLSI chips that made its Iris workstation a hit at the mid-range and high end of the market for animation, simulation, medical imaging, and mechanical design CAD are now built into the less expandable—and far less expensive—Personal Iris. For just under $17,000, you can buy a Personal Iris diskless system with a 10-MIPS CPU (the R2000A RISC processor from MIPS Computer), 8 megabytes of RAM, 8 bit planes for color, 2 bit planes for menus, 2 bit planes for systems administration (all using VRAMs), and a Geometry Engine.

The system can drive a 19-inch, 1280-by-1024-pixel color display with real-time animation of 10 frames per second, performing 200 calculations every second for every pixel on the screen. Expansion to 24 bit planes for color, 8 system bit planes, 155 megabytes of hard disk, and a 24-bit z-buffer runs the price up to nearly $30,000. That’s still far less than the bottom price of the mid-range Iris 4D70 (at $44,000) or a competing three-dimensional workstation such as the Apple 318, Apollo 590 Turbo, or HP 3600SRX Turbo—all mid-range workstations. Lighting, specular highlights, and scan conversion are built into the accelerator hardware of the Geometry Engine, which can pump out 85,000 three-dimensional vectors per second. The Personal Iris supports PHIGS.

- Hewlett-Packard. HP has a variety of personal workstations for two-dimensional graphics, and mid-range systems for three-dimensional work. The newest personal-workstation system is the HP 9000 Model 340 series, based on the 68030 CPU and 68882 FPU. The 340s have at least 4 megabytes of RAM and HP-UX Unix, and they support X Windows and PHIGS.

The lowest-price unit in the 340 series, at just above $5000, is the 340M, a 1024-by-768-pixel monochrome system for mechanical design and drafting. The 340C+ is a nearly $9000, 6-bit-plane color, 1024-by-768-pixel, two-dimensional system with hardware support for vector and polygon drawing and fills. The 340CH is an $11,000, 8-bit-plane color, two-dimensional system that starts from the 340C+ base.

The $16,000 340CHX is a CH model with a plug-in, integer-based graphics accelerator (with a 68020 processor) that can double display-processing performance—taking charge of the transform and clipping calculations.

Hewlett-Packard uses a “strip z-buffer” that takes advantage of unused memory in the mainframe-buffer area (the typical resolution of displays doesn’t match exactly with the size of standard memory chips and chip sets). This saves money on memory for a small expense on increased memory-controller overhead. The systems all come with an HP-HIL interface (HP Human Interface Loop) that can daisy-chain input devices such as mice, knob-boxes (a suite of dials that can be turned to, for instance, change each of the rotations and positions of a three-dimensional simulated object), tablets, and so on. The 340SRX incorporates silicon assists for solids-rendering work, such as light sources, Gouraud shading, and transparency. The 340 series is not as expandable as the 360 and 370 series (also 68030-based) mid-range workstations, but it is more expandable than the 318 and 319 families it replaces. It is object-code-compatible with the other HP 9000 Series 300 workstations.

- Apollo. The 68020-based Series 3000 is Apollo’s lowest-priced workstation, with an estimated CPU performance of 1.5 MIPS. Above that are the Series 3500 and Series 4500. The 3500s have a 68020 and boast a performance of 4 MIPS. The 4500s have a 68030 and a 68882 FPU for a performance of approximately 7 MIPS. You can get the 4500 with 15- or 19-inch monitors, in 1280-by-1024-pixel monochrome, 1024-by-800-pixel, 8-bit-plane color, or 1280-by-1024-pixel 8-bit-plane color. The 3500 adds a 1024-by-800-pixel monochrome option to that list.

All these systems are aimed at two-dimensional and three-dimensional wire-frame applications. The 3000 does not contain special graphics accelerators other than bit-blit assist in hardware (essential for windows and polygon fills). Instead, it depends on general floating-point performance and an optimized library of graphics routines for graphics speed. A Weitek 3164 FPU option is available for each system. The 3500 and 4500 have a dedicated graphics processor for accelerating the drawing of two-dimensional primitives.

The systems run under Unix and support PHIGS, X Windows, and Apollo’s own three-dimensional Graphics Metafile Resource File library. All of Apollo’s graphics workstations, including its mid-range and high-end Turbo Domain systems, are binary-compatible—meaning a single program can run on any of them without even a recompilation, using whatever graphics abilities are available. While you can get a Series 3000 monochrome, diskless node for around $5000, a 3500 color system without disk runs just over $12,000. The 4500 systems start at $19,000 (diskless, monochrome) and rise to $35,000 and higher (color, 348-megabyte disk drive). The mid-range and high-end Apollo workstations include up to 24 bit planes for graphics and hardware assist for three-dimensional algorithms.

- Digital Equipment Corp. DEC offers three personal workstations for graphics: the VAXstation 2000, the VAXstation IIGPX, and the VAXstation 3200. The 2000 comes in monochrome and color versions, beginning at just over $5000 and just under $8000, respectively. The 2000 is built around DEC’s own MicroVAX I chip set with its own FPU, 4 megabytes of RAM, and 1024-by-864-pixel display resolution. The monochrome system has a single bit plane; the color system has 4 bit planes. Eight-bit-color plane color models are available and cost $13,000 to $18,000. The graphics chips in the VAXstation 2000 are the same as in the VAXstation IIGPX. GPX prices begin at just under $20,000. This workstation is larger, with more memory and disk capacity than the VAXstation 2000. A diskless, 8-bit-plane color system runs nearly $23,000. Both the 2000 and the IIGPX are built around the MicroVAX II engine.

The VAXstation 3200 uses a CMOS version of the MicroVAX II engine and FPU, along with a dual-cache memory, and so is much faster on all system measurements. A color 3200 system starts at $29,000 and comes with special graphics coprocessors from DEC. These GPX coprocessors perform bit-blit, scaling, clipping, fill, and scrolling operations in hardware. Support for PHIGS and X Windows is included.

On the high end, DEC has developed the VAXstation 8000 three-dimensional real-time graphics workstation with Evans & Sutherland (famous for its flight simulators and other high-end graphics computers). The Evans & Sutherland graphics engine in the 8000 handles 24 bit planes double-buffered with Gouraud and Phong shading and up to 16 light sources.

- Sun Microsystems. Sun has three different architectures for personal workstations, from the 80386-based 386i to the 68020-based Sun-3 and the SPARC... continued
RISC-chip-based Sun-4. The 3/50 is the lowest-priced unit, at about $30,000 for a diskless, monochrome system with 1152-by-900-pixel resolution. The lowest-priced color system is the 3/60 with 1152-by-900-pixel resolution for gray scale or color, and an option of 1600 by 1280 pixels for high-resolution monochrome. These systems are aimed at two-dimensional applications, such as mechanical CAD, CASE, and publishing.

The 386i can produce 1152-by-900-pixel monochrome or 1024-by-768-pixel color. These systems support PHIGS and X Windows, but they have little in the way of hardware acceleration for graphics. Above these machines are the 4/110 and the 4/150, which cost $20,000 and more. The 4/110TC includes a graphics option with 24 bit planes for color.

In the mid-range systems, Sun offers a CXP graphics accelerator option. At the high end, there’s the TAAC image-processing option that has hardware for manipulating entire images—such as converting a series of CAT-scan images of a heart into a simulation of the heart beating. The TAAC boards alone cost about $30,000.

- **Tektronix.** The 4319 is the entry-level workstation from Tektronix, with a 68020, 68881 FPU, X Windows, and 1280-by-1024-pixel resolution. It comes with Tektronix’s own Color=Cache chip for bit-bit in hardware, and it can handle up to 8 bit planes for color. The 4320 series of workstations, from the $23,000 4324 to the $27,000 4325, is aimed at two-dimensional applications and is also built around a 68020 and 68881. Resolutions of 1024 by 768 and 1280 by 1024 pixels come from a separate 68020 dedicated to graphics and a special bit-slice processor accelerator.

The Tektronix 4330 family is a three-dimensional, mid-range series of workstations (from $37,000 to $52,000) with a fascinating graphics capability: stereographic viewing. These workstations boast 24 bit planes for color, z-buffers, and double-buffering, as well as the separate 68020 and accelerator chips for graphics you find in the 4320 series. Depth cueing is built into the standard display, and an optional system that alternately displays left-eye and right-eye views produces three-dimensional images when you look through special polarized glasses. Any three-dimensional application that supports Tektronix three-dimensional terminals and workstations can run in the stereo mode.

- **Others.** There are lots of other workstation makers with impressive graphics. IBM and NeXT haven’t sprung unusual graphics hardware on the public, but they have recently put impetus behind Display PostScript (in the NeXT workstation) and NeXT’s NextStep application environment (which IBM has licensed).

Intergraph makes a variety of workstations, including some new mid-range systems with multiple megapixel displays. And there are graphics terminals that can unload some of the work from workstations—such as the Seiko GR4400 that has hardware for Phong shading and the GX4000 from Raster Technologies that supports PHIGS and PHIGS+ with a parallel-processor architecture. If you can spend more, you’ll find systems such as Apollo’s Series 10000 that can use 40 or 80 bit planes with z-buffers, double-buffering, and 4 processors to make as many as 600,000 polygons per second.

**Capabilities Up, Prices Down**

There are two clear indicators to what you’ll be seeing in personal-workstation graphics next year and the year after that. First, look at the mid-range systems: z-buffers, depth cueing, shading in hardware, and the like. Resolution probably won’t climb much, but three-dimensional systems will certainly follow the Personal Iris into lower prices. Perhaps Tektronix’ Stereoscopic Display will catch on.

The other indicator comes from the arts. According to John Metcalfe, the director of marketing for entry-level systems at Silicon Graphics, “The animation industry drives us. They want to see real life on a workstation—and that drives us from a technical point of view. About 2 years later, the mechanical-design people decide they want that same stuff, even though if you had asked them what they wanted before, they probably wouldn’t have mentioned it.”

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

Special thanks to Roger Jollis of Hewlett-Packard for his help in explaining shading techniques to me.

Phillip Robinson is an editor for Virtual Information (Sausalito, CA), where he researches and analyzes trends in the computer and workstation markets. He is a contributing editor for BYTE and can be contacted on BIX as “robinson.”
Networking with Unix

RFS and NFS provide the key to distributed file systems

Greg Comeau

If you own a Unix workstation, chances are at some point you will want to network your machine to other computers so you can access their files and resources. Sun Microsystems’ Network File System (NFS) and AT&T’s Remote File System (RFS) allow you to do just that. These file-system arrangements, however, go about their business in very different ways.

To understand their strategies, you should first understand a few points about Unix. A typical Unix workstation takes advantage of a hard disk’s cylindrical layout and zones specific contiguous cylinders into file systems.

For instance, most Unix machines contain at least two file systems: one system that contains the Unix environment, and another that contains user files and programs. Other Unix machines contain local file systems as well. Since each file system usually contains a directory structure (which consists of directories, files, and devices), they are handy for structuring your disk into unique and specific areas suited to your needs.

Unix adheres to hierarchical file systems, which many users are familiar with. Note, however, that a reference to a path, such as /usr/comeau/dir, could have many variations under Unix because the operating system is based on the concept of a root file system. In other words, the root file system is your system’s main file system. All subsequent file systems—for example, /usr—must be mounted atop the root file system. Unix does this by overlaying a file system hierarchy structure onto an existing directory. The directory may or may not be empty. Therefore, access to a path such as /usr/comeau happens transparently without the person or process who is actually accessing the path knowing that /usr is just a logic connection to /.

This differs from other systems, since each system administrator has the power to mount any unmounted file systems onto any directory that exists on a currently mounted file system.

This setup works out nicely for several reasons:

- Your machine need not be concerned with file systems that contain projects not currently being used.
- Introducing a file system is as simple as mounting it.
- You can access all mounted file systems transparently because they adhere to the directory structure. (For example, you can mount /usr on / to obtain /usr.)
- Since file systems are constrained to cylinders on a disk, you can easily add file systems from different physical disk drives on the same machine to the current file-system state.

continued
Although this all works reasonably, unfortunately it locks you into accessing file systems located on the machine you are logged onto. You can access remote machines via file-copy protocols, usually the Unix-to-Unix copy program uucp, but this can be awkward.

RFS and NFS let you transparently connect the file systems of one computer to the file systems of another. They enable your Unix machine to use the file system of another Unix machine so naturally that you may not always realize that you are using another computer's resources.

How RFS Works
RFS ensures that all network transactions adhere to Unix I/O semantics. In other words, open(), close(), unlink(), and so on, and even ioctl() all behave so rationally that files are always left in manageable states.

The transparency is so strong that reliability, security, and even simultaneous access to files all occur as if on one Unix machine. Of course, this implies correctly that RFS was intended to be used only for communicating with other Unix systems.

RFS functions depend on a machine supporting a transport provider. The TP ensures that there is a physical network along with the appropriate software to drive the hardware of the network. The hardware is typically Ethernet, System Network Architecture, or StarLAN. The software is broken down into two software layers to handle the network protocols.

The software subsystem works by using an I/O facility called Streams. With Streams, you can connect to one of several network protocols (i.e., Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol, Ethernet, and so on) for your intermachine communications needs. The end result: RFS is network-independent. That is, since it can be independently configured regardless of the underlying hardware, it need not be pinned down to a specific protocol, vendor, or machine.

Streams accomplishes this via handlers, each of which is a different layered protocol in software. Each handler usually interacts directly with the hardware and converts the real protocols into a common format so that the higher-layered protocol handlers (the ones Unix would interface with directly) all map into a common protocol.

The RFS scheme consists of client and server machines living within a domain. Machines within a domain that advertise their file systems for other machines in the domain to use are called server machines. (For a glossary of basic terms, see the text box "The Nomenclature of Networking" on page 269.) Machines that use the advertised file systems by mounting them are called clients. Since a server can choose to use a file system of another machine, some machines will be both servers and clients.

Furthermore, one machine in the domain is chosen by the domain's system administrator as the primary server. It maintains various lists. The most important of these is the list of directories, files, and even devices that were advertised for network usage. Other lists help maintain network security. Among other abilities, these security lists can restrict specific machines to a given network resource, as well as specific groups or user IDs.

Generally, once these files are set up across all the machines in a given domain, each machine advertises what it has to offer as it boots up, as well as mounting resources it needs from other machines. This results in very little network maintenance once the distribution directories and files for each machine have been determined. Besides its adherence to the Unix I/O semantics, this is another reason why RFS is so transparent.

Good Points and Bad
One problem with the RFS scheme is that the state of the network is more fragile since it enforces the Unix I/O semantics. Because of this, if the primary-domain server fails, the secondary-domain servers, chosen by the domain's system administrator, temporarily assume the primary server's responsibilities until it is restored and rebooted.

Interestingly, this doesn't particularly affect the network, since machines currently in the network have already advertised their resources and mounted those that they needed; therefore, current mount points will not be broken. However, it does affect any machines in the domain that have been booted in the interim.

Since RFS ensures Unix I/O semantics, users and programs can make directories, files, devices, and named pipes across the network without concern for where those entities really are. The lack of concern results from the ability to always have a consistent view of a file. In other words, database accesses and file locking perform as you would expect from a single machine. This is nice, since Unix should act like Unix whether or not it is connected to a network. Furthermore, because security enforcement is at a machine, group, user, and Unix level, network security is never at a disadvantage because of RFS. One indirect problem of this, though, is that machine administrators choose to advertise all the file systems of their machines to all the clients of the domain, and users may be given the chance to read or write files they shouldn't have access to. This is strictly an administration concern, though, since the default choice is that a given file system or entities within a server will not be shared.

All this consistency has a price. Because of it, the network has the potential for more traffic, resulting in a loss of performance and more bottlenecks.

At first glance, the ability to selectively mount remote file systems within selected directories on a given client seems rather powerful. Looking at this in detail, you see that each machine has its own different view of the network. This may be fine for a given machine, but if you or your programs are relying on a consistent directory tree or on access to a specific path name, these different views can become confusing and error-prone in some situations.

What Makes NFS Tick?
NFS's general setup is similar to that of RFS. A few differences, however, point out their distinct tactics. Although they both hinge on the ability to treat a remote file system as being local, they do so in different ways. Mainly, NFS is not a network extension of Unix and therefore does not attempt to adhere to Unix semantics. In fact, it takes this difference one step further and allows other non-Sun and non-Unix operating systems to use it. Since the protocols for NFS are in the public domain, some vendors have endorsed its use, and Sun even developed a Unix-to-MS-DOS network connection called PC-NFS.

Even with these differences, the internal makeup of NFS is not unlike RFS when it comes to network accessibility. An advertising mechanism for servers and a mounting ability for clients still exists. Also, instead of the network layering associated with Streams, NFS has substitute mechanisms called Remote Procedure Calls (RPC) and External Data Representation (XDR).

Since remote file systems need only appear to be real Unix file systems, NFS implements a Virtual File System mechanism. For instance, the Unix file system usually accesses files through an operating-system disk handle called an inode. Since the remote file system being
The Nomenclature of Networking

Here's a glossary of basic networking terminology to help you understand the Network File System (NFS) and the Remote File System (RFS) schemes:

- **Networking address or node name.** The unique name of a machine in the network.
- **Resource.** A file, directory, subdirectory, device, or logical pointer to them.
- **Client.** A machine that requires access to the network to obtain resources of other machines.
- **Server.** A machine that donates its resources to the network.
- **Primary server.** The network master responsible for maintaining the node names and resource identifiers of the machines in its domain. Clients communicate with the server to advertise their resources to the domain or to query it for a resource of the domain.

Pros and Cons

NFS has major concurrency problems because it isn't a Unix network extension. This also means NFS doesn't support all Unix file-system operations. Many machines can't obtain access to remote devices, can't support file locking, and can't support file-append operations.

These problems, however, do have their benefits. To begin with, NFS need not be used only for machines supporting Unix file systems. Therefore, it's both machine and operating-system independent. Second, because NFS and its underlying protocols (VFS, RPC, and XDR) are in the public domain, implementations on diverse hardware and operating systems should take place.

Also, because of the lack of knowledge about remote clients and servers, NFS remains stateless. You can view this as advantageous, because NFS doesn't need to keep track of past resource requests, such as files opened by clients. Cleaner network traffic results, as well as better network performance, because NFS can perform block read-ahead and block write-behinds. Furthermore, if the network fails, error recovery is much simpler than in RFS. Currently, NFS also supports the concept of a diskless workstation.

Diskless workstations have potential. A typical local-area network could contain many smaller systems, each containing smaller and slower disks. Taking advantage of the hardware on another machine, even to the extent of making a client completely diskless, is smart from the standpoint of economy as well as performance. In the latter case, the diskless workstation might take advantage of an extremely fast and large disk on the server. This scenario would come in handy in a typical database application.

As in RFS, the default situation for NFS is that file systems and files should not be shared. This creates a more administrative work and could limit transparency under many networks. For this reason, many servers choose to make their file systems available all the time.

A Feasible Choice

Networks are great for allowing smaller or even diskless workstations access to larger and more efficient resources. These resources usually include access to remote file-system files, but they can also involve resources such as printers, floppy disks, program spoolers, or program documentation.

Both NFS and RFS are feasible choices for creating a shared Unix workstation environment, and they are capable of coexisting as de facto standards. In fact, with the recent joint ventures between AT&T and Sun Microsystems, NFS and RFS may someday reside on the same machines or network. Notwithstanding this, both are powerful and flexible options. Because of their transparency to users, shells, scripts, and programs, they can provide economical networks regardless of hardware vendor constraints.

Greg Comeau is CEO of Comeau Computing, an independent software development and consulting firm specializing in Unix, C, and C++ programming tools. He can be reached on BIX as "comeau."
Those fantastic Byte covers—and boy, do they look great on this stylish, 3/4 sleeve T-shirt from Robert Tinney Graphics! The colored sleeves and neckline vividly complement the full-color design. And don't mistake this for a rubbery patch that cracks and peels off after a few washings. This is true four-color process: the permanent inks are silk-screened into the fabric, resulting in a beautiful, full-color image that lasts!

You'll also appreciate the shirt itself: a heavyweight cotton/polyester blend which combines tough washability with the cool, soft comfort of cotton. Each Byte T-shirt is priced at only $12.50 ($11.50 each for 3 or more). Be sure to include shirt size: C—(child 10-12), S—(34-36), M—(38-40), L—(42-44), and XL—(46-48). Most orders shipped within a week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY.</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Send the following T-shirts(s) at $12.50 each, or $11.50 each for 3 or more. I have included $2 for shipping & handling ($5 overseas).

- Please send your COLOR brochure

Mail this coupon to:
Robert Tinney Graphics
P.O. Box 778
Washington, LA 70599

For VISA, MasterCard or American Express orders, or for more information, call 1-318-826-3003.
You've seen them on the pages of Byte—now enjoy these delightful images as stunning limited edition prints! Each exquisite, 16" x 20" reproduction is part of an edition strictly limited to only 1000 prints. The museum-quality paper is an acid-free, 100% cotton fiber stock (highly resistant to yellowing or cracking) which will preserve image color and brightness for generations.

The artist, Robert Tinney, personally inspects, signs and numbers each individual print. Accompanying the print is a Certificate of Authenticity (also signed and numbered by Tinney) which verifies the number of the edition and the destruction of the press plates.

The price of each print depends on the number of unsold prints in the edition, and is shown beneath the photos at left. If your order exceeds $100, deduct 15%. All prints are shipped flat via UPS Blue Label, and carry an unconditional 30-day guarantee.

To order, clip the coupon below. VISA, MasterCard or AmEx orders may call 1-318-826-3003.

---

**YES! Send me the following Byte Limited Editions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chips of Note</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Dimensions</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Number Crunching</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Storage Space</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Intelligent Reflections</td>
<td>$90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If your order exceeds $100, deduct 15%.

$4 postage & handling ($25 overseas).

TOTAL $________

☐ Send a color brochure showing your other prints.
☐ I have enclosed U.S. check or money order.
☐ C.O.D. (via UPS—stateside orders only)
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Card #: __________
Expires: ______ Signature: __________

SHIP MY PRINT(S) TO:

Name: ___________________________ 
(Business): _______________________
Address: _________________________ 
City: ____________________________ 
State: __________________ Zip: ______
Country: _________________________ 

Mail this coupon to:

ROBERT TINNEY GRAPHICS
P.O. Box 778 • Washington, LA 70589

For VISA, MasterCard or American Express orders, or for more information CALL 1-318-826-3003
The Players

Acer Counterpoint, Inc.  
(408) 434-0190  
Inquiry 1015.

Acer Technologies Corp.  
(408) 922-0333  
Inquiry 1016.

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.  
(714) 581-6770  
Inquiry 1017.

A.I.C. Computers, Inc.  
(416) 492-2777  
Inquiry 1018.

Alpha Microsystems  
(714) 957-8500  
Inquiry 1019.

Altos Computer Systems  
(408) 946-6700  
Inquiry 1020.

Amdek Corp.  
(800) 722-6335  
(408) 922-5700  
Inquiry 861.

American Mitaic Corp.  
(408) 452-1160  
Inquiry 862.

Apollo Computer, Inc.  
(508) 256-6600  
Inquiry 983.

Apple Computer, Inc.  
(408) 996-1010  
Inquiry 992.

AST Research, Inc.  
(714) 863-1333  
Inquiry 1000.

AT&T Information Systems  
(800) 247-1212  
Inquiry 863.

Becton  
(418) 835-1551  
Inquiry 864.

CompuSource International Corp.  
(305) 251-1188  
Inquiry 865.

Computer Systems  
(313) 779-8700  
Inquiry 866.

Datamedia Corp.  
(603) 886-1570  
Inquiry 867.

Dell Computer Corp.  
(512) 538-4400  
Inquiry 868.

DEST Corp. Florida  
(407) 994-3720  
Inquiry 869.

Digital Electronic Systems  
(505) 572-3338  
Inquiry 870.

Digital Equipment Corp.  
(508) 897-5111  
Inquiry 871.

Elco  
(818) 284-3281  
Inquiry 872.

Everex Systems, Inc.  
(415) 498-1111  
Inquiry 873.

Fortron Corp.  
(408) 452-1191  
Inquiry 874.

Franklin Telecom  
(805) 373-8688  
Inquiry 875.

Gulfstream Micro Systems, Inc.  
(DEST Corp. Florida)  
(407) 994-3720  
Inquiry 876.

Hertz Computer Corp.  
(212) 584-4141  
Inquiry 877.

Hewlett-Packard  
(818) 857-1501  
Inquiry 878.

Honeywell Bull  
(617) 895-6000  
Inquiry 879.

IBM Corp.  
(914) 765-1900  
Inquiry 880.

Intel International, Inc.  
(301) 225-6888  
Inquiry 881.

IndTech, Inc.  
(408) 743-4300  
Inquiry 882.

Kowin Computer Corp.  
(213) 721-5500  
Inquiry 883.

Logic Process Corp.  
(214) 340-5172  
Inquiry 884.

MAD Intelligent Systems, Inc.  
(408) 943-1711  
Inquiry 885.

MAI Basic Four, Inc.  
(800) 834-3194  
(714) 731-5100  
Inquiry 886.

Masscomp  
(508) 692-6200  
Inquiry 887.

Megadata Corp.  
(516) 589-5800  
Inquiry 888.

Micro Display Systems, Inc.  
(408) 743-4300  
Inquiry 889.

NBI, Inc.  
(303) 444-5710  
Inquiry 890.

NCR Corp.  
(513) 445-7478  
Inquiry 891.

NEC Home Electronics (USA), Inc.  
(800) 632-7638  
(312) 860-9500  
Inquiry 1007.

NeXT, Inc.  
(415) 424-0200  
Inquiry 894.

Northgate Computer Systems  
(800) 548-1993  
(612) 553-0111  
Inquiry 892.

Ogiwa Technologies, Inc.  
(514) 737-3340  
Inquiry 893.

Olivetti USA  
(201) 526-8200  
Inquiry 894.

Pindar Computer Corp.  
(703) 790-0555  
Inquiry 895.

Profit Technology  
(800) 223-4628  
(212) 809-3500  
Inquiry 896.

Rexon Business Machines Corp.  
(213) 641-7110  
Inquiry 897.

SCI/Fortune Systems Corp.  
(415) 593-9000  
Inquiry 898.

SCI Systems, Inc.  
(205) 882-4600  
Inquiry 899.

Silicon Graphics, Inc.  
(415) 960-1980  
Inquiry 900.

Sophos Integrated Systems  
(301) 292-5585  
Inquiry 901.

Spectrix Microsystems, Inc.  
(416) 474-1955  
Inquiry 902.

Sun Microsystems, Inc.  
(415) 960-1330  
Inquiry 903.

Symbolics, Inc.  
(617) 221-1600  
(617) 621-7500  
Inquiry 904.

Tandem Computers, Inc.  
(408) 725-6000  
Inquiry 905.

Tandy Corp.  
(817) 390-3011  
Inquiry 906.

Tektronix, Inc.  
(503) 627-7111  
Inquiry 907.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc.  
(408) 745-7760  
Inquiry 908.
Are you looking for ways to improve your board? Something that will set you apart from the other boards in your area? Are your subscribers interested in Microcomputers? Listen to this!

Announcing the Bulletin Board EXchange — BBX

The BBX allows you to become a publisher of MicroBYTES Daily, an on-line news service from BYTE. BBX/MicroBYTES is a custom package of news and features designed specially for local BBSes, and is available only to sysops.

Every Monday through Friday you get articles about developments in microcomputing, telecommunications and selected new product announcements. Get the latest news MSDOS machines, Macintosh, Unix workstations, peripherals and software. All the stories are reported, written and edited by the staff of BYTE Magazine, BYTEweek and BIX. With BBX/MicroBYTES your board will have access to our world-wide network of reporters and editors.

Not only do you get a great resource for your subscribers, but you also get access to BIX which will cut your cost of exchanging information and conducting BBS network business.

All this is only $199 per year. If you call BIX directly you pay no hourly rates. If you call using Tymnet the rates are only $2/hr on evenings and weekends and $8/hr on weekdays.

Subscribe today.
NEC introduces the best VGA monitor you can buy. MultiSync® 2A.

The first monitor that takes our award-winning multiple frequency technology and customizes it to the needs of the VGA user.

MultiSync 2A is both affordable and uncompromised. And completely compatible with all VGA modes. In short, it performs brilliantly. But what's equally important, it allows you to move effortlessly to the next major graphics standard: SuperVGA.

All this in a monitor that gives you a 14" non-glare screen on a tilt-swivel base, for nearly 30% more viewing area than standard 12" screens, and a new cabinet that's not only functional but is designed to look as good from the back as it does from the front.

MultiSync 2A. One super VGA monitor.
that's also a SuperVGA monitor.

But that's only part of the story. NEC also introduces the best SuperVGA monitor you can buy. MultiSync® 2A.

The first monitor that takes our award-winning multiple frequency technology and customizes it to the needs of the SuperVGA user. MultiSync 2A senses the software you’re using and makes the switch from a VGA monitor to SuperVGA, the new standard developed by NEC and recognized by VESA, the Video Electronics Standards Association. SuperVGA delivers a maximum resolution of 800 x 600, which is 56% higher than VGA.

And since you’re most likely buying a board that goes beyond VGA, your monitor should too. For literature call 1-800-826-2255. For technical details call NEC Home Electronics (USA) Inc. at 1-800-FONE-NEC.

MultiSync 2A. One SuperVGA monitor.
Three or four years ago, during the first euphoria that accompanies a new technology, it was widely predicted that optical storage media with gigabyte capacities would soon oust magnetic storage from the computer industry. Now that the dust has settled and various optical products are being shipped, things look rather different. It seems more likely that optical storage devices will coexist with magnetic for some time to come, having found a niche as a medium for long-term archival storage and backup, while magnetic hard disks remain the preferred form of temporary working storage.

You can divide optical storage devices into three categories, according to the permanence of the data they store: read-only media; WORM (write once, read many times) media; and read-write-erase media. The categories of media differ in the precise way they write and read the stream of digital “dots” that have been written onto the media.

Like phonograph records, read-only media such as audio compact disks (CD) and computer CD-ROM disks have to be prerecorded. They serve only as a means of distribution for large volumes of data; you can neither write to the disks nor erase the data they contain. With capacities of 500 to 600 megabytes, they can carry huge databases equivalent to a whole shelf of books (like Microsoft’s Bookshelf) or hours of digitized sound.

WORM media, which are finding increasing favor as archival storage devices, can be written with data once but never erased. Since the typical capacity of a WORM disk cartridge is 200 to 300 megabytes, a single disk can hold weeks’ or months’ worth of data. When the disk fills, you just start a new one. For many applications, such as legal work or accounting, the existence of this unerasable “audit trail” is an advantage.

Finally, there is the full read-write-erase optical disk, long available in research labs but only now emerging commercially in Steve Jobs’s NeXT computer (strictly speaking, the NeXT disk is magneto-optical, because it combines magnetic and optical technologies). In principle, such a disk can completely replace a magnetic hard disk, as it does in the NeXT, though at present, the retrieval performance is considerably slower than the best hard disks.

The latest optical technology is digital paper, a write-once optical storage medium. However, digital paper differs from existing WORM media in that it is flexible and can be produced in large sheets and reels (hence the fanciful name). As a result, it can be cut, stamped, and otherwise built into a variety of products, including floppy Bernoulli disks, tapes, and credit cards. It promises to make smaller, faster, and cheaper WORM drives as available as floppy disk drives are today.

Digital paper was developed by a British company called Imagedata. Imagedata’s parent company, Imperial Chemical Industries, is one of the world’s largest chemical combines. As such, ICI has special expertise in polymer films and dyestuffs, both of which were crucial in the development of digital paper.

Principles of Optical Media
To understand how digital paper works, you first have to understand the basic principles of optical data storage. I’ll briefly recap the main ideas here, but you can find a fuller explanation in the November 1985 BYTE article “CD-ROMs and Their Kin” by Richard S. Shuford.

All the various existing optical storage systems have this much in common: To operate, they use the modulation of a beam of laser light by reflection from a thin mirror-like layer of metal applied to a transparent plastic substrate. By one means or another, they all write a stream of digital dots onto this mirror layer. These dots can be read back by moving them under a laser beam and measuring the intensity of the reflected beam.

It’s not the absolute intensity of the reflected beam that’s significant, but the transition between two different intensity levels. The data rate you can achieve is determined by the reading mechanism’s ability to discriminate such “edges.” It is the interval or mark/space ratio between edges that is used to encode digital data—hence, each dot may encode more than one
bit of information (typically around 1.5 bits). The dots are so tiny that enormous information density can be achieved. Packing the dots so densely, however, leads to an unacceptably high raw-error rate, requiring sophisticated error-correction techniques. On optical disks, anywhere between 10 percent and 33 percent of the stored information might be error-correction code rather than user data.

In a read-only medium such as CD-ROM, the dots are tiny pits that are mechanically formed into the plastic substrate by a stamping process—just like the old phonograph-record-pressing process. A mirror layer of aluminum is then vacuum-deposited over the pits. When the disk is rotated under a reading laser beam, the edges of these pits cause a step in reflected intensity that can be detected by the read head.

At the other end of the scale, the NeXT's read-write-erase disk has dots that are formed by a reversible process. This is done by locally heating a tiny area of the mirror layer with a laser beam and allowing it to cool in a magnetic field. If the temperature achieved by the heating exceeds the metal's Curie point, the metal will recrystallize in alignment with the magnetic field direction.

This process subtly alters the surface properties of the area and shifts the angle of polarization of a reflected laser beam (a phenomenon known as the Kerr Effect). A polarizing filter in the read head converts this shift into an intensity step. A dot can be erased by reheating the area in a magnetic field of the opposite polarity.

In between these extremes lie the write-once media like WORM drives and digital paper, in which a laser is used to make a permanent mark on the mirror layer. The most direct method is to use a relatively high-powered laser beam to melt a hole right through the mirror layer. This process is often called an "ablative" method because it involves the irreversible removal or ablation of material rather than merely an alteration of its properties. The holes reflect far less laser light than intact mirror areas; thus, their edges produce a transition suitable for encoding data. Other methods involve deforming or bubbling the metal layer, or melting it so the layer's reflectivity is altered when it resolidifies.

Digital paper uses a write-once ablative technique, but it is not the metal mirror layer that is ablated in this case. Instead, the ablative pits are formed in a transparent layer immediately above the mirror, and interference effects are used to read the data.

Writing on Digital Paper

In essence, digital paper consists of a four-layer "sandwich" of thin films (see figure 1). The substrate is made from one of ICI's established polyester films, called Melinex—a material that provides the mechanical strength of the whole structure. This substrate layer can be produced in thicknesses of 25 to 75 microns, depending on the requirement of the application.

A reflective layer of metal is deposited onto the substrate by a process called "sputtering." The result is a product that looks just like the silver plastic foil that children's balloons are made of nowadays. This metal layer is not affected at all by the writing process and acts simply as a passive mirror. ICI still regards several aspects of digital paper, including the exact composition of the metallic layer, as commercially sensitive information.

Over the metal layer is the active layer that is composed of a transparent polymer containing an infrared-absorbing dye. ICI has produced two alternative dyes that absorb at 830 nanometers or 780 nm (in the near-infrared), wavelengths corresponding to the most widely available solid-state lasers. The thickness of the active layer in its normal state is an exact number of half-wavelengths of the laser light used for reading and writing. Thus, for the 830-nm dye, the active layer's thickness would be \( n \times 415 \) nm. As a result, the portion of incident light that passes through the active layer and is reflected by the metal interferes constructively with that portion of the light that reflects from the surface of the active layer (see figure 2), and a strong reflected beam is formed. Constructive interference occurs when two waves are exactly in step with one another so that the amplitude of their peaks and troughs is added together.

To write a dot onto digital paper, you beam an infrared laser, emitting at the dye's absorption wavelength (say, 830 nm), onto the active layer. The dye absorbs the radiation and converts it into heat energy. This local heating of the active layer polymer in which the dye is dispersed causes the polymer to deform. The deformation, for which ICI has coined the name "pyroplasticity," causes the active layer to contract into a pit.
I'm a volunteer supporter of the International Executive Service Corps, a not-for-profit organization with a vital mission:

We send retired U.S. managers overseas to help businesses in developing countries, which often respond by increasing their imports of U.S. goods. In fact, developing countries consume about 40 percent of U.S. exports.

As an IESC volunteer, you would not get a salary. But you would get expenses for you and your spouse, plus a world of personal satisfaction.

IESC leads the field in this kind of work. We've done over 9,000 projects in 81 countries. We could have a project that's just right for you.

For more information, send this coupon to: Harold W. McGraw, Jr., Chairman, McGraw-Hill, Inc., PO. Box 10005, Stamford, CT 06904-2005.

Dear Mr. McGraw: Tell me more about becoming an IESC volunteer. I am a recently retired manager or technician—or am about to retire—from a U.S. company. I'm free to accept an overseas assignment. I understand that volunteers receive expenses for themselves and their spouses, but no salary.

Name
Address__________________________
City_________________ State________ Zip________

In what publication did you see this ad?__________

International Executive Service Corps
It's not just doing good. It's doing good business.
rounded by a raised lip rather like a moon crater, as shown in figure 2. The result of the formation of this pit is that the thickness of the active layer is reduced at that point.

To read the pit, the same laser is used at an intensity low enough that it does not deform the polymer. The thickness of the active layer at the pit is now no longer an exact number of half-wavelengths. Therefore, the beam that passes through to the metal layer will interfere destructively with the beam reflected from the surface of the active layer—thus, the total reflected beam intensity will be lower than for an undeformed area. Destructive interference occurs when two waves are out of step so that the peaks and troughs of one cancel out those of the other.

Things are not quite so simple as this description would suggest because there is a fourth, protective layer of transparent coating overlying the active layer. However, this situation doesn’t alter the basic principles. The difference is simply that the surface of the active layer is an interface between active layer and coating rather than between active layer and air. Obviously, the refractive index of the coating comes into the calculation of path lengths, and the protective layer needs to be a whole number of half-waves thick.

There is, in fact, a fifth layer on the commercial digital paper product, though it plays no part in the optical storage process. The substrate receives a coat of low-friction polymer as a backing to allow it to slip smoothly when coiled in reels of tape or fitted into a floppy disk cartridge case. This backing layer also forms an impermeable seal to prevent oxygen and moisture from penetrating to the metal layer. ICI currently claims a 15-year archival life for digital paper, but soon, by improving materials and fabrication techniques, the company hopes to be able to extend this time frame to 20 years.

What are the advantages of this pyroplastic method of writing compared to conventional WORM technologies? The main ones are that if you use a lower-powered laser, pits can be written with greater precision. The dye-containing polymer used for the active layer is a very poor conductor of heat. As a result, the heat energy introduced by the laser beam can be confined to a very small volume of material and thus does not spread rapidly. This method results in a pit with very steep, sharply defined edges.

By contrast, the most popular ablative WORM technologies make marks directly onto the metal layer. Since they heat a material that is a very good conductor, the heating effect will tend to spread further, resulting in a pit with more sloping, less well-defined edges. The sharpness of the transitions governs the rate at which data can be both written to and read from a medium. Digital paper, then, can support higher data rates than conventional WORMs.

The low thermal conductivity also helps to reduce the laser power needed to produce a pit. A more important influence, though, is the thickness of the overlying layers. In a rigid WORM disk, the metal reflector layer is covered with a polycarbonate plastic that is typically 1 mm or more thick. The dimensional accuracy is such that the writing head needs to be another millimeter or so from the disk surface. Thus, the distance the laser light must travel to get to the metal reflective layer, 2 mm, is huge compared to the size of a pit. Large losses occur due to absorption and scattering in the plastic.

On the other hand, with digital paper, the overlying protective layer is less than a micron thick, so less laser power is required to traverse it. As we shall see later on, other factors also allow a reduction in the gap between the laser and the surface. A 10-milliwatt solid-state laser can write on digital paper at rates of up to 10 MHz, forming pits that are 1 micrometer deep.

For most computer applications, digital paper will be preformatted at the manufacturing stage with information that tells the drive mechanism where to write the pits that encode the data and that allows the laser head to track the data accurately. Mechanical ridges and grooves are embossed into the surface of the active layer (see figure 3) to achieve this result. These ridges deflect the laser beam from their sloping surfaces if it should stray too far from the data pits. This deflection produces a strong transition, which the drive mechanism can use in a servo loop to restore the head to its correct track. Pits can be written either in the valleys or on the flat tops of the ridges. The
drive manufacturer makes the design decision that results in the choice of position.

**Digital Paper and the Bernoulli Effect**

The most promising development of digital paper for personal computer users is the one that’s taking place at Bernoulli Optical Systems Corp. (BOSCO for short). BOSCO is a subsidiary of IOMega Corp., well known for its Bernoulli Box series of magnetic disk drives. The firm is developing a product that combines Bernoulli technology with digital paper.

The biggest advantage of digital paper, by far, is its mechanical flexibility.

The marriage of these two technologies is a natural one. It is a good example of synergy because the biggest advantage of digital paper, by far, is its mechanical flexibility. This feature allows us to use digital paper for flexible disks, a process that so far none of the competing technologies can imitate. By making digital paper into flexible disks, BOSCO is exploiting its existing Bernoulli expertise to produce a high-performance optical disk cartridge drive.

Bernoulli’s principle states that when the fluid flow is faster on one side of an object than on the other, the object feels a force toward the faster flow. It’s this effect that allows an airplane’s wings to lift it into the sky and the draft from a window to lift your papers from your desk.

The Bernoulli Box achieves this effect by using a flexible magnetic disk that rotates very close to the underside of a fixed circular plate containing the record heads (the removable disk is contained in a rigid protective cartridge like that of a 3½-inch floppy disk). As the disk spins, the Bernoulli plate channels and accelerates an airflow drawn in from perforations near the hub toward the perimeter. This process causes a net lift on the flexible disk, which is drawn toward the fixed plate and settles nearby, separated by a cushion of moving air. The head-to-disk spacing is about 50 microns. The effect can even allow the disk to mold itself around irregularities and protrusions like the record head (see figure 4).

The Bernoulli disk is well suited for many applications, because head crashes are much less likely than with a hard disk drive. It is virtually impossible for the record head to touch the disk surface, since any major obstruction, shock, or power failure will destroy the pressure gradient and cause the floppy disk to fall momentarily away from the head.

An added attraction of Bernoulli technology for optical drives is that it maintains the very small head-to-disk spacing accurately without any complex servo mechanism. Therefore, the biggest headache for the designer of an optical read/write head (namely, the problem of how to keep the laser beam focused on the reflective layer of the disk) disappears completely.

In CD and WORM drives, the head-to-disk spacing can vary widely enough to defocus the laser spot, resulting in insufficient energy being delivered to write pits, or a reduction in the accuracy of reading. To combat this effect, all the manufact-

**INTRODUCING**

**BYTE’s**

**Direct Response International Postcards**

From the most prestigious microcomputer magazine comes a new and inexpensive direct response medium—a postcard advertising insert bound into the highly respected International Section of BYTE Magazine, called **BYTE’s International Direct Response Postcards**.

Postcard ads provide a direct-response vehicle that encourages prospects to respond to offers for information as well as direct sales. A postcard ad is versatile because it allows you to test your product to potential buyers. That’s because you can use your card to sell computer products, generate leads, conduct market research or sell books and periodicals. Each postcard is perforated so it can be easily torn out and returned directly to you without any intermediaries—guaranteeing leads that are current and “hot.”

**Expand your horizons into this valuable marketplace.**

The Pan-European marketplace is preparing to open up to greatly expanded trade in 1992 with the breaking down of trade restrictions. And **BYTE’s International Direct Response Postcards** presents the perfect opportunity to test your product in this marketplace and to get your company positioned in the minds of the major buyers.

These unique advertising postcards which will be inserted into the International Section will reach 70,000 influential BYTE paid readers throughout Europe.

In Europe, contact:

**Karen Lennie** or **Roz Weyman** (German-speaking)
at (01) 493-1451
McGraw-Hill Publications
34 Dover Street
London W1X 4BR
England
turers of ordinary WORM drives use an active focusing mechanism with a lens mounted on voice coil that can move up and down to alter the point of focus. This coil forms part of a closed-loop servo mechanism driven by error signals from the photodetector output to keep the spot at a constant size. The whole lens and voice coil mechanism has to track with the laser head, adding to the moving mass of the system.

Another factor that takes mass away from the head in the Bernoulli drive is that it can dispense with the fine tracking adjustment mechanism based on tilting mirrors required by other optical drives to compensate for minor wobbling. The Bernoulli drive can track the data pits using a simple servo mechanism based on the embossed grooves mentioned above. The BOSCO drive can get away with a simple head containing just a fixed-focus lens, free from all this complex active focusing and tracking machinery. A light head is easier to move around, and, thus, track-to-track seek times can be speeded up.

The close spacing produced by the Bernoulli effect also reduces the total distance that the laser light has to travel. Compared to a conventional WORM drive, this reduced distance allows the lens to be of a larger numerical aperture and hence deliver more laser power to the active layer. More energy creates a pit faster and lets the drive sustain a faster data rate. The Bernoulli drive permits the disk to be rotated faster, since you can time when reading (i.e., the time taken for the required sector to order just as small software houses do now).

The third beneficial effect of the Bernoulli technology is that the laser heads are so small that two of them can fit into a half-height disk drive housing, which permits the design of a truly double-sided drive. Conventional WORM disks are sometimes double-sided, but the drives have only one head, so you have to manually turn the disk over to use the other side. The double-sided Bernoulli disk cartridges contain two disks separated by a small gap, with their active surfaces facing outward. The upper disk then acts as the Bernoulli plate for the lower disk.

The result is that the BOSCO drive promises an on-line capacity of 1 gigabyte of data per 5¼-inch cartridge disk, with an average seek time of 40 ms, which is as fast as a modest hard disk drive and much faster than conventional WORM drives. The disk rotates at 1800 revolutions per minute, compared to around 500 rpm for typical WORM drives. The data transfer rate tells the story even better, as the BOSCO disk can transfer 1.5 megabytes per second compared to 0.25 megabyte per second for IBM's WORM drive or 0.16 megabyte per second for the ISI 525 WC WORM drive. BOSCO expects to bring the new drive to market at about the same price as a single-head WORM drive and then media at about the same price as a single-sided WORM disk.

Although BOSCO is wholly owned by IOMega, the firm was set up with the aid of ICI Imagedata to develop digital paper technology, and ICI retains the right to license the drive technology to other disk manufacturers.

Reeling in the Bits

Although the Bernoulli drive may be of the greatest immediate interest to PC users, the first commercially available product based on digital paper will be a tape system designed by Creo Products, Inc., of Vancouver, British Columbia. One 12-inch reel of this 35-mm-wide digital paper tape can store 1 terabyte (1000 gigabytes) of data. To help you grasp how much storage this is: within 1 terabyte, you could store 1 billion typed sheets of paper, the contents of 1600 compact disks or 5000 conventional magnetic tape cartridges, at a cost of around a half a cent per megabyte. This tape system is designed for mainframe applications where huge volumes need to be stored, such as in seismic data logging, satellite image-processing applications, and medical imaging and document archiving.

The Creo 1003 Optical Tape Drive uses a small-computer-system interface (SCSI) and can sustain a data transfer rate of 3 megabytes per second. It takes an average of 28 seconds to select any single byte from a full 1-terabyte tape. The drive uses a novel method of recording, in which 32 LED laser recording heads scan across the width of the tape from left to right, from right to left in discrete chunks, rather like the frames of a photographic film. Each "frame" or physical record is 32 bits wide by 20,000 bits and holds 80K bytes of data. The first drives are due to be delivered in mid-1989 to the Canadian Department of National Defense and the Center for Remote Sensing.

It's not hard to imagine other possible applications for digital paper. One device that ICI Imagedata wants to see designed is a 2-inch optical disk drive for use in portable computers and digital cameras. Even at today's densities, such a disk could hold 80 to 100 megabytes per side, and this density should increase as solid-state laser technology improves. Other potentially fruitful areas are that of credit card-size memory devices and smart tags and labels.

Digital paper also shows promise as a low-cost, read-only medium for distributing specialized databases in small volumes without incurring the huge preparation and tooling costs involved in CD-ROM manufacture. You could duplicate them to order just as small software houses do now with floppy disks.

Erasable optical drives, heralded by the NeXT machine, are set to invade the market. Even so, there is still an important role for nonerasable archival storage medium like digital paper—at the very least, to replace slow and unreliable magnetic tape drives for backing up hard disks. I calculate that everything I have written, programmed, or otherwise generated during my working life would fit comfortably onto a single 1-gigabyte Bernoulli disk.

Dick Fountain is a BYTE contributing editor, a technical author, and a software consultant living in London, England. You can contact him on BIX as "dickp."
3 books for only $1.95

and get FREE!
dBASE IV™ Essentials

YES! Please accept my membership in the Computer Professionals' Book Society and send me the volumes I have listed below, plus my free copy of dBASE IV Essentials (3116P), billing me only $1.95 plus shipping and handling charges. I understand that the books are sent on a 10-Day Free Examination basis. If dissatisfied in any way, I may return the books within 10 days and incur no further obligation. Otherwise, I agree to pay the enclosed invoice promptly and to receive regular club bulletins as described in "How the Club Works." To complete my membership obligation I need only purchase 3 additional books at regular members prices during the next 2 years, and may resign at any time thereafter.

NAME ___________________________  
NAME OF FIRM ___________________________  
(If you want Society Bulletins sent to your office)

ADDRESS ___________________________  
CITY ___________________________  STATE ________  ZIP ________

SIGNATURE ___________________________  

Valid for new members only. Foreign applicants will receive special ordering instructions. Canada must remit in U.S. funds. This order is subject to acceptance by the Computer Professionals' Book Society.

BY-P-289

Computer Professionals' Book Society
THE COMPUTER PROFESSIONALS' BOOK SOCIETY

The easy, reliable way to satisfy your professional book needs . . .

3 books for only $1.95 (Values to $158.80)

and get dBASE IV™ Essentials FREE!

FREE when you join the

Computer Professionals' Book Society

dBASE IV™ Essentials
A unique and timely discussion of all the new programming features offered by dBASE IV™—including both SQL and QBE.

How the Club Works

YOUR BENEFITS: You get 3 books for $1.95 plus shipping & handling when you join. You keep on saving with discounts up to 50% as a member.

YOUR PROFESSIONAL BOOKSTORE BY MAIL: Every 3-4 weeks, you will receive the Computer Professionals' Book Society News describing the Main Selection and Alternates, as well as bonus offers and special sales, with hundreds of titles to choose from.

AUTOMATIC ORDER: If you want the Main selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no selection at all, simply indicate your choice on the reply form provided. As a member, you agree to purchase at least 3 books within the next 2 years and may resign at any time thereafter.

BONUS BOOKS: Starting immediately you will be eligible for our Bonus Book Plan with savings of up to 80% off publishers' prices.

IRONCLAD NO-RISK GUARANTEE: If not satisfied with your books, return them within 10 days without obligation!

EXCEPTIONAL QUALITY: All books are quality publishers' editions especially selected by our Editorial Board.

All books are hardcover unless numbers are followed by a "P" for paperback.
© 1989 Computer Professionals' Book Society, Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17294-0970

Circle 62 on Reader Service Card

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 281
BYTE's Subscriber Benefits Program

Your BYTE subscription brings you a complete menu of the latest in microcomputer technology every 30 days. The kind of broad-based objective coverage you read in every issue. In addition, your subscription carries a wealth of other benefits. Check the check list:

BONUSES

✓ Annual Separate Issues: In addition to BYTE's 12 monthly issues, subscribers also receive our annual IBM PC issue free of charge, as well as special bound-in All-Macintosh Supplements.

✓ BYTE Deck: Subscribers receive five BYTE postcard deck mailings each year—a direct response system for you to obtain information on advertised products through return mail.

✓ Reader Service: For information on products advertised in BYTE, circle the numbers on the Reader Service card enclosed in each issue that correspond to the numbers for the advertisers you select. Drop the post-paid card in the mail and we'll get your inquiries to the advertisers.

✓ TIPS: BYTE's Telephone Inquiry System is available to subscribers who need fast response from advertisers. After obtaining your Subscriber I.D. Card, dial TIPS and enter your inquiries. You'll save as much as ten days over the response to Reader Service cards.

✓ Free Programs Via BYTEnet: You get access to the BYTEnet Bulletin Board Service, which allows you to download, via modem, valuable program listings. There is no connect charge for this service.

✓ Subscription Service: If you have a problem with, or a question about your subscription, you may call our service department toll-free at 800-423-8272 (in New Jersey call 800-367-0218) during regular business hours (Eastern Time). You can also use Subscription Service to obtain back issues. Should you care to correspond, use the following address: P.O. Box 6821, Piscataway, N.J. 08855.

✓ Editorial Indices: Available through our customer service department P.O. Box 328, Hancock, New Hampshire 03449.

DISCOUNTS

✓ One-year subscription at $29.95
✓ Two-year subscription at $54.95
✓ Three-year subscription at $74.95
✓ One-year group subscription for ten or more at $23.95 each. (Call or write for details.)

TOLL-FREE NUMBERS FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE:

BIX: 1-800-227-BYTE
Program Listings Orders: 1-800-258-5485

PAID SERVICES

✓ BIX: BYTE's Information Exchange puts you on-line 24 hours a day with your peers via computer conferencing and electronic mail. All you need to sign up is a microcomputer, a modem, and telecomm software. For further information and cost, call 1-800-227-BYTE.

✓ Program Listings: Listings of programs that accompany BYTE articles are now available on BIX, on disks or in quarterly printed supplements (see reply cards in this issue for cost information), or call 1-800-258-5485.

✓ Microform: BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilm International in the U.S. and Europe. See Contents page for cost information.
TURBO PASCAL
WINDOWING
SYSTEM

TWindows lets you add windows to your application programs

Charles J. Butler

The user interface of an application can determine its success or failure. Windowing is the single most common user-interface tool and is especially important on personal computers, where users are often not computer experts.

Windows are used for data-entry screens, user prompts, status bars, light-bar menus, context-sensitive help screens—an endless list. Nearly every program I've written for the PC in the last few years has used a window in one form or another. Although I used windows in many applications, I found myself reinventing the tools each time. So I finally designed a windowing system that I could use in all my Turbo Pascal programs.

A window is an area on the screen, usually rectangular, that acts independently of the rest of the screen. There are two major differences between a window and a box drawn on the screen. First, when you open a window, all output to that window appears within the window's borders. If a line is too long to fit in the window, it either wraps to the next line or is clipped at the window's edge. If too many lines are displayed, the text in the window scrolls up to make room. Second, when you close a window, its borders and contents disappear from the screen, the text that was there before you opened the window reappears, the cursor returns to its previous position, and the active text attribute is reinstated. In short, when you close a window, everything returns to the way it was before you opened it.

The TWindows system provides for nearly every function that you're likely to need from a windowing system. You can have up to 256 windows defined at one time, and you can select any open window for output. Each window can be opened, closed, and moved about on the screen. Each window can have an optional border composed of any combination of characters in the IBM character set, as well as a header and footer that are either left justified, right justified, or centered in the border. Also, you have the option of saving the underlying screen and hiding the window for later recall.

Building an Abstract Data Type
I designed the TWindows windowing system to act as an abstract data type, which is a method of isolating data structures from all the parts of an application except the routines that are supposed to access them. That is, only the procedures and functions that act on the data structures—and not the structures themselves—are visible to the application. This information hiding reduces the conflict between the application and the windowing system, prevents direct access to the data...
structures, and allows you to change the implementation without changing the application program's source code.

In designing an abstract data type, you first decide which procedures and functions logically have access to the data structures. Furthermore, you should do this without regard to the final programming language. In the case of a Window data type, you need to be able to open and close each window individually and to select an open window for output. You may also need to hide, move, and resize windows.

The key to implementing an abstract data type is information hiding. The language must be able to limit the scope of some identifiers to a subset of an application's routines. These identifiers must be local in the sense that only some routines can see them, yet global in the sense that they retain their values between procedure and function invocations. Finally, you should use the language so that the collection of data structures and access routines forming the abstract type compile separately. This allows the window routines to remain independent of the applications that use it.

The \textit{unit} construct in Turbo Pascal allows you to create abstract types by providing a mechanism for information hiding. The unit is composed of three distinct sections: the interface section, the implementation section, and the initialization section.

The interface section defines the elements that are visible to applications using the unit. These elements should include only the high-level access routines and constants that are needed to use the unit.

The implementation section of the unit contains the details of the data structures and access routines that make up the abstract type. Any constants, types, variables, procedures, and functions not directly needed by the user of the unit should be declared in this section. The bodies of the procedures and functions declared in the interface section are in the implementation section.

The initialization section ensures that the data structures are properly initialized before being used. This section executes before the main body of an application begins execution.

**Defining the Data Structures**

Since you can select any displayed window for output without first closing the current window, you'll need fast random access to each window so you can switch output to any one of multiple, tiled windows without closing each one in turn. This suggests the structure of an array of windows, but a window's definition and screen buffer requirements are too large to pre-allocate for all 256 windows. After all, many application programs will use only a few windows. A good compromise for both access speed and memory efficiency is a set of pointers to windows. Since each pointer takes 4 bytes of memory, the window system overhead is a fixed 1K byte (256 windows times 4 bytes per window).

As shown in figure 1, each window's array element points to a window definition record (WDR), which is dynamically allocated on the heap. The WDR for a window stores all the information necessary to display that window on the screen. This includes the window's coordinates, the characters that will make up the window's frame, header and footer titles, the text attributes for all the window's elements, and the cursor position and text attribute in effect when the window was last active.

The WDR also contains a pointer to another block of memory on the heap. This block of memory contains a copy of the data hidden under the window. This data is saved when you open a window and restored when you close it. You will want to save the underlying information when you use temporary pop-up windows, so you can restore the screen to its former state when you close the window. However, in many cases, such as with adjacent tiled windows that cover only the DOS screen, you may wish to avoid using the extra memory required for storing the underlying screen. The definition of the window determines whether or not to save the underlying screen.

The declarations necessary to implement the array of WDR pointers, \texttt{WinArray} and the WDR declaration itself, appear only in the implementation section of the unit so that they are invisible to the application program using the unit. Also, several declarations that allow other procedures and functions of the unit to address the screen directly appear in the implementation section. \texttt{ScreenArray} is an array of \texttt{ScreenLine} ele-

---

**Figure 1:** The structure of the window information consists of a 256-element array of pointers. When a window is defined, the array element points to the window structure, which in turn includes a pointer to a block of memory (heap) that holds either the screen data that is obscured by the window or the screen of a hidden window.

**Figure 2:** The structure of a defined window includes 2 bytes used for flags: UserFlags and SysFlags. Each significant bit in the bytes acts as a dual-state signal.
ments. ScreenLine is itself an array, each element of which represents one character on the screen. Each character in video memory is stored as 2 bytes (a word). The first, or lowest, byte is the ASCII code for the character, and the second is the attribute byte. The variable Screen, of type ScreenArrayPtr, points to video memory, allowing you to access it by assigning values directly to Screen (actually, the system will not assign values directly to Screen, as this would cause snow on many CGA monitors—see the section "Opening, Closing, and Selecting Windows" for an explanation).

Defining and Deleting Windows
Creating and using a window with this system is a two-step process (see listing 1). First, you define the window and open it. When you’ve finished using the window, close it or delete it. Closing a window will remove it from the screen and restore the underlying screen (if it was saved). The window can then be opened again at a later time. Deleting a window, however, will completely remove its definition from the system. It must then be redefined if you need it again.

Before you can open a window, you must define it with the procedure DefineWindow. DefineWindow takes as arguments a Window Identifier (WID), the x- and y-coordinates of the top-left and bottom-right corners of the window, the default attributes for the displayed text, frame-definition information, and a set of flags.

The frame-definition information includes the string of eight characters that make up the window’s border, starting from the top-left corner and proceeding clockwise around the frame, ending with the left-side character. If the string is less than eight characters long, the last specified character will repeat in all the remaining positions. Several common border strings are included as constants in the unit. Also included in the border definition are the header and footer titles and the attributes for the frame and titles. Each of the title strings can be left or right justified or centered on the top and bottom borders.

The UserFlags byte specifies four characteristics that a window can exhibit when opened. As shown in figure 2, each characteristic is represented by one bit in the UserFlags byte. The ClearScreen flag determines whether or not the window will be cleared after it is displayed on the screen. By not setting the ClearScreen flag, you can create an interesting see-through effect. The SaveContents flag determines whether or not the screen data under the window will be saved on the heap. If SaveContents is set, the underlying screen will reappear when you close the window.

Setting the DisplayBorder flag produces a frame around the window. The frame actually sits on top of the coordinates for the window, effectively reducing the window’s usable space by two rows and two columns. If DisplayBorder is not set, the entire space defined by the coordinates will be available for writing. Finally, the WriteOnBorder flag determines exactly where the Turbo Pascal Window coordinates will be set. If WriteOnBorder is set, the viewport will reside right on top of the border, allowing the Write and WriteLn procedures to place characters on the border. This is handy for drawing lines from border to border or for displaying special characters, such as arrowheads, to indicate that information has scrolled out of the window. If WriteOnBorder is not set, the viewport will be set just inside the border.

I’ve defined several constants in the interface section of the unit to assist you in building the UserFlags byte. Simply add these together to specify any combination of characteristics. The DefaultFlag constant represents the most commonly used

Listing 1: A short Turbo Pascal program that uses the functions and procedures of TWindows.
Once a window has been defined, it can be opened, selected, moved, hidden, or deleted.

program WinDemo2;
uses Crt, Dos, Wind20;
const Sample = 1;
var i,j: word;
Ch: char;
Col,Row,ColDel,RowDel,Color: byte;
begin Randomize;
SetCursor(Off);
( Define a small window in the upper left corner )
DefineWindow(Sample, 1,1,20,11,
Attr(Cyan,Black),
DoubleUpBorder, Attr(LightCyan,Black),
'Sample Header',Attr(Yellow,Black), Left,
'Sample Footer',Attr(Green,Black), Center,
DefaultFlag);
( Open the window to display )
OpenWindow(Sample);
Delay(500);
( Display random characters in the window )
for i:= 1 to 5000 do 
begin 
Ch:= Char(Random(256));
if (Ch<>#7) and (Ch<>#8) then 
Write(Ch)
end ;
Delay(500);
( Move the window around the screen at increasing speed )
for i:= 1 to 200 do 
begin 
RelocateWindow(Sample,Random(59)+1,
Random(13)+1);
Delay(200-1)
end;
for i:= 1 to 200 do 
RelocateWindow(Sample,Random(59)+1,
Random(13)+1);
RelocateWindow(Sample,1,1); { Back home }
Delay(500);
( Now show "smooth" window movement )
for j:= 1 to 5 do 
begin 
for i:= 1 to 60 do 
MoveWindow(Sample,RightDir);
for i:= 1 to 14 do 
MoveWindow(Sample,DownDir);
for i:= 1 to 60 do 
MoveWindow(Sample,LeftDir);
for i:= 1 to 14 do 
MoveWindow(Sample,UpDir)
end;
end;
end.
WinArray pointer to NIL, effectively undefining the window. DeleteWindow takes a WID as a parameter. The window must already be closed before you can delete it.

Opening, Closing, and Selecting Windows

At some point in the application, after you have defined a window, you will want to display it on the screen. You use the OpenWindow procedure for this purpose. OpenWindow takes a single parameter, the WID of the window to be opened. The information stored in the window’s WDR determines the exact actions taken to display the window.

Before getting into the details of the OpenWindow algorithm, it is helpful to understand the routines used to save an area of the screen to the heap and then to restore it back to the screen. I mentioned earlier that writing directly to video memory causes snow on some CGA monitors. For this reason, Turbo Pascal supplies the CheckSnow variable in the CRT unit. When set to TRUE, CheckSnow causes the Turbo output routines to wait for a horizontal retrace before writing directly to video memory. The MicroCalc program that Borland supplies with Turbo Pascal contains the same function in the procedures MoveToScreen and MoveFromScreen. These highly optimized assembly language routines move blocks of memory to and from video memory, while waiting for horizontal retrace if CheckSnow is set to TRUE, thereby avoiding snow on CGA monitors. The initialization section of the unit determines what display adapter you are using and sets CheckSnow accordingly.

The procedure SaveArea takes as parameters the coordinates of the top-left and bottom-right corners of the rectangle to be saved, as well as a pointer variable of type ScreenBlockPtr. Although the type ScreenBlockPtr is declared as a pointer to a 3440-word array (43 lines by 80 columns), SaveArea uses only enough memory to save the area under the window. Since the ScreenBlockPtr type allows you to address a block up to a full screen, you must avoid addressing past the actual amount of memory allocated on the heap. The memory required to save an area of the screen is the area’s height times its width times 2 (the size of a word). In terms of the coordinates, this is

\[(\text{RightCol} - \text{LeftCol} + 1) \times (\text{BottomRow} - \text{TopRow} + 1) \times 2\text{ bytes}\]

After a block of memory is allocated, MoveFromScreen copies the area of video memory out to the heap, a row at a time. The data must be copied row by row because MoveFromScreen (and MoveToScreen) expects to move contiguous blocks of memory, and only the data within a screen row is stored contiguously. The passed pointer variable is set to point to the heap block (or to NIL if there is a memory-allocation error).

The RestoreArea procedure is similar to SaveArea except that data is copied from the heap block back into video memory using the MoveToScreen routine. After the copy operation is complete, the block of heap memory is freed, and the passed pointer is set to NIL. Note here that the coordinates passed to SaveArea and RestoreArea do not have to be identical, but they must define the same length and width. Otherwise, the data will not be restored to the correct rows.

Before returning to the OpenWindow algorithm, you need one last procedure, DrawBorder, which simply draws a rectangular frame around the window area. But the justification and attribute options available for headers and footers complicate this otherwise simple procedure. DrawBorder takes as parameters the coordinates of the upper-left and lower-right corners of the window, as well as a record of type BorderDefType. This is the same record type used to store the border definition in the WDR. It holds the border-definition string, the header and footer text, justification specifications, and the attributes for displaying the border and title strings. First, DrawBorder builds the top and bottom borders in memory, complete with centered or justified titles, and then uses MoveToScreen to display them on the screen. It then displays the left and right borders, one row at a time.

The SaveArea, RestoreArea, and DrawBorder procedures are internal to the unit, since their headers do not appear in the interface section. The window system uses these procedures for continued
Our MAJOR ADVANTAGE - Supplying you with the Broadest Range of Software Ammunition.

**ADVANTAGE SOFTWARE**

**CAD**
- AutoCAD: 2895 CALL
- Design CAD: 279 166
- Design Review: 285 699
- Generic CAD: 700 79
- General CADD: 200 169
- Schemio II: 469 439

**COMMUNICATIONS**
- Carbon Copy: 192 18
- Clearon Customer: 195 69
- Close Up - Support: 245 245
- CrossTalk XVI: 165 94
- Relay Gold: 252 164
- Emotion II: 269 161

**DATABASE**
- Clipper: 469 431
- dBASE IV: 408 488
- dBASE IV Dev. Edition: 390 335
- Fuller: 305 250
- Gentler: 169 40
- Impact VII: 76 76
- Tom Reitig's Library: 80 76

**DESKTOP PUBLISHING**
- Pagemaker: 297 169
- PostScript: 354 429
- PSF Publisher: 50 59
- Ventura Publisher: 899 590

**GRAPHICS**
- A/LOT: 101 85
- Chart Master: 375 205
- Chart Master Premium Pack: 285 225
- Claris III: 285 272
- Draftr It Plus: 205 265
- Kontakt: 425 355
- Graph-in-the-box: 140 109
- Harvard Graphics: 249 393
- Impact VII: 76 76
- Sign Master: 254 140
- Time Images: 119 119

**LANGUAGES**
- APL*PLUS: 465 476
- Lotus: 455 233
- Lotus FORTRAN F77: 247 453
- Microsoft C: 245 299
- NDF PASCAL- C or C-360: 205 299
- Turbo C: 150 105
- Turbo Desk: 450 795
- Turbo Pascal: 160 105
- Visual C++: 180 145

**PROGRAMMING UTILITIES**
- Fastchek II Plus: 229 207
- Interactive Editor: 101 85
- OPTECH SAND/MERGE: 149 99
- PolyLink: 99 99
- Pro-View: 459 459
- Windows for Data: 265 259

**LOTUS ADD-ONS**
- 1-2-3: 105 119
- Word: 109 77
- Forms: 109 77
- All Library: 205 109
- Group-in-the-box: 180 109
- Inward: 160 109
- LineLink: 83 68
- Roll II Plus: 83 68
- Rollaway: 83 68
- TimeOut Version: 119 119
- User's Guide: 60 60
- WordPerfect: 70 68
- SmoothTalker: 81 68
- Expert: 80 68
- Clip It: 80 68
- Clip It CALL: 80 68

**PLANNING**
- Harvard Total Project III: 505 545
- Pronto: 469 430
- Super Project Expert: 695 695
- TimeManager III: 345 346
- Time Line II: 406 306

**SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING**
- Analytical Plus: 859 249
- DIALOG: 149 71
- Eureka the Solver: 117 117
- Eureka: All - Stat Package: 285 399
- HIWARE Plus: 269 805
- Inmagic: 599 79
- MathCAD: 349 279

**TERMS & POLICIES**
All prices subject to change without notice. We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express, and AMEX (2% surcharge on AMEX). Shipment $4 per item sent UPS Ground. Allow 10 days for personal/company check clearance. Returns subject to 15% restocking fee. RA # included. We welcome the Fortune 500 and other' quality organizations.

Circle 10 on Reader Service Card

**PRIMARY TARGET**

**MICROSOFT EXCEL**
The soul of the new machines. Microsoft Excel uses the full advantage of the power of 286- and 386-based computers. It lets you work faster and consolidate data more easily.

**LIST OURS**

**BORDER**
- Excel: 157 119
- Excel Plus: 120 120
- Excel Professional: 205 225
- Excel Publisher: 255 255
- Excel Premium: 305 305
- Excel Print Manager: 355 355
- Excel Printer: 405 405
- Excel Professional: 455 455
- Excel Publisher: 505 505
- Excel Plus: 555 555
- Excel Professional: 605 605

**LIST OURS**

**PETER NORTON PUBLISHING**

- Norton Commander: 60 60
- Norton Editor: 80 80
- Norton Guide: 100 100
- Norton Guide: 125 125
- Norton Guide: 150 150
- Norton Guide: 175 175
- Norton Guide: 200 200
- Norton Guide: 225 225
- Norton Guide: 250 250
- Norton Guide: 275 275

**SOFTWARE PUBLISHING**

- Harvard Graphics: 299 313
- Harvard Total Project Mgr.: 205 205
- PFS: Access: 10 90
- PFS: FileSelect v. 2.0: 129 75
- PFS: FilePublisher: 15 75
- PFS: FilePrinter: 185 185
- PFS: FileGraph: 205 205
- PFS: FileProfessional: 225 225
- PFS: Professional: 245 245
- PFS: TurboPlus: 265 265

In the U.S., call: 1-800-333-3141
N.Y.: International: 914-332-0756
Fax: 914-332-4021
55 South Broadway, Suite 8, Tarrytown, NY 10591

**ADVANTAGE SOFTWARE**
FEATURE
TURBO PASCAL WINDOWING SYSTEM

its own purposes; they are not intended for the application's use. This kind of procedure hiding prevents inappropriate use of these support routines. Since the SaveArea, RestoreArea, and DrawBorder procedures are called exclusively from internal routines, they expect to be passed valid coordinates and do not recheck them. Should the application call these routines without providing proper error checking, some unpredictable results might occur.

OpenWindow looks at the User Flags byte in the WDR to determine how the window should be displayed. If the SaveContents bit of UserFlags is set, OpenWindow calls SaveArea to save the underlying screen contents. OpenWindow passes the coordinates from the WDR, as well as the SaveScreen pointer, as parameters to SaveArea. SaveArea then saves the screen area under the window and gives SaveScreen a pointer to this area.

Next, the current window's cursor position and active text attribute are recorded in its WDR. When you select the current window with SelectWindow (described later), this information is used to restore the window to its former state. Then, if the DisplayBorder flag is set, DrawBorder displays the new window's frame. The parameters are the WDR's coordinates and the BorderDef record.

Now, if the ClearScreen User Flags bit is set, OpenWindow calls the Turbo Pascal Window procedure to define a temporary viewport for a subsequent call to ClrScr. If the frame is displayed, then the viewport is set just inside the frame; otherwise, it is set right on the window's coordinates.

Finally, OpenWindow defines the window's permanent viewport by using the settings of the DisplayBorder and WriteOnBorder flags. If there are no borders, or if the WriteOnBorder UserFlags bit is set, the window's coordinates define the viewport. Otherwise, the viewport is set just inside the window's coordinates. After completely displaying the window, OpenWindow updates several housekeeping variables—it sets the ActiveWin variable to the new WID, it marks the window as open in its own WDR (using the SysFlags byte), and it increments the total number of open windows.

You use the CloseWindow procedure to remove a window from the screen. CloseWindow takes a single parameter, the WID of the window you want to close. CloseWindow is similar to OpenWindow, except that it uses RestoreArea to copy the underlying screen area back to video memory from the heap. Of course, it does this only if OpenWindow saved the screen. Most other actions are the reverse of those taken by OpenWindow.

If the currently active window is the one that you are closing, CloseWindow selects Window 0, the full screen, as the active window. You may wonder why it doesn't restore the previously active window. Without having a complete history of the open and close sequence, it is impossible for the window system to determine which window to make active. For example, if you open windows A, B, and C and then close B, you cannot reselect B when you close C. There are similar problems with hidden windows (described later). For these reasons, after closing an active window, you must explicitly select the next active window with the SelectWindow procedure.

Most applications that use windows have more than one open at a time. OpenWindow automatically selects the new window as the active window. This means that all screen output statements

Every copier company talks
We're doing something about

Choosing a new copier isn't easy. You look at copiers, you listen to promises. It all gets very confusing.

Now, you don't have to listen to a lot of talk about promises. You can read ours. Because we put it in writing. If you try to compare it to other copier guarantees, you'll find there's no comparison.

Suddenly, a difficult decision becomes a very easy choice to make.

Look at the certificate above. Nobody offers you as good a copier guarantee as Harris/3M. So, while copier salespeople are all giving you a lot of talk, ours will give you something great to read.

Send in the coupon. Or give us a call at 1-800-TLC-COPY. (In Canada, 1-519-668-2230.) We'll send you our 8-page Consumer Guide to Copiers. Then, we can talk about it.

Harris/3M copiers have features for all sizes of offices. That includes the 6070. Seventy copies a minute, guaranteed.
affect that window. When it becomes necessary to update another open window without closing the first, you must explicitly select the other window with SelectWindow.

SelectWindow takes a WID as a parameter. The window must already be defined, opened, and not hidden. All subsequent screen output statements affect the newly selected window. Whenever you select a new window, the previously active window’s WDR holds its cursor position and text attribute so it can be restored when the window becomes active again. SelectWindow’s primary task is to reset the Window viewport by using the same algorithm as OpenWindow with the DisplayBorder and WriteOnBorder flags. After setting the new viewport, SelectWindow restores the cursor position and text attribute that were in effect when the window was last active. Finally, the procedure updates the ActiveWin variable.

The OpenWindow, CloseWindow, and SelectWindow procedures are all available to the application, so their headers appear in the unit’s interface section.

Hiding and Displaying Windows
An interesting feature of this system is that it allows you to hide windows. When you hide an open window using HideWindow, the procedure saves the contents of the current window on the heap. The underlying screen area is restored to the screen. The visual effect is the same as if the window were closed, except that the window and its contents are restorable.

HideWindow takes a WID as a parameter. It first copies the current contents of the window to a new screen block on the heap using the SaveArea procedure. It then restores the underlying screen area from the heap using the RestoreArea procedure. Finally, it points the window’s WDR SaveScreen variable to the saved screen block.

When you hide a window, you cannot select it for output. Also, if the window you hide is the currently active window, then Window 0, the full screen, becomes the new active window. If this happens, you must explicitly select a new window with the SelectWindow procedure. HideWindow also does several housekeeping chores such as flagging the window as hidden and incrementing the count of hidden windows.

You use the DisplayWindow procedure to redisplay a hidden window. DisplayWindow takes a WID as a parameter. It is the reverse of HideWindow; that is, it saves the underlying screen area to the heap and restores the previous contents of the window from the heap to the screen. Once a window is restored, you can select it for output.

An interesting aspect of hiding and restoring windows is that you can change the coordinates of a hidden window, and when you reselect it, it will appear in the new position on the screen with its previous contents. Although an application program cannot directly change the coordinates in a WDR, the RelocateWindow procedure performs this action automatically.

Relocating and Moving Windows
The most common reason for providing ways to move windows is to let users position windows to their taste.

The window system supplies two procedures for moving windows about on the screen—RelocateWindow and MoveWindow. continued
Table 1: The TWindows functions and procedures in this table are all that an application program can see of the unit. Although there are other internal functions, procedures, and variables in the window unit, they are invisible to the application program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DefineWindow</td>
<td>Creates a new window definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteWindow</td>
<td>Deletes a window from the system, freeing the heap space used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenWindow</td>
<td>Displays a window on the screen. The window must already be defined and not already open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CloseWindow</td>
<td>Removes a window from the screen and redisplays the underlying contents, if it was saved by OpenWindow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SelectWindow</td>
<td>Selects a window for output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HideWindow</td>
<td>Displays a window on the screen. The window must already be defined and not already open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisplayWindow</td>
<td>Undoes the action of HideWindow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelocateWindow</td>
<td>Moves an open window to a new position on the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoveWindow</td>
<td>Moves an open, displayed window by one row or column in a specified direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WindowDefined</td>
<td>Returns a true if WindowID is defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WindowOpen</td>
<td>Returns a true if WindowID is currently open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WindowHidden</td>
<td>Returns a true if WindowID is currently hidden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActiveWindow</td>
<td>Returns the WindowID of the currently active window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WinError</td>
<td>Returns the error status of the last window operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attr</td>
<td>Returns the attribute byte necessary to display characters using foreground and background colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetCursor</td>
<td>Turns the cursor on or off based on Switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mono</td>
<td>Tests for monochrome adapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGAlnstalled</td>
<td>Tests for the presence of an EGA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
moving. They differ in their use, their visual effects on the screen, and the complexity of their algorithms.

RelocateWindow, the simplest of the two, takes a WID and the new coordinates of the top-left corner of the window as parameters. The procedure moves a window by first hiding it, then recalculating the new coordinates of its bottom-right corner, and then redisplaying it at its new position. If the window is already hidden, only the coordinates are changed—the window is not redisplayed. Since the HideWindow procedure automatically restores the underlying screen area, HideWindow is useful for moving a window to a distant position in a quick jump.

The parameters of MoveWindow, on the other hand, are not new screen coordinates, but rather a direction to move. MoveWindow moves the window either a single row or column, depending on the direction parameter. The result is a smoother movement than with RelocateWindow.

To achieve this, the screen block used to store the underlying screen area is "spliced" with the newly covered row or column. Only the newly uncovered row or column is restored to the screen. The window's information moves to its new position using the MoveFromScreen and MoveToScreen procedures.

Moving a window up and down is fairly straightforward. First, the row about to be covered over is saved to a temporary location on the heap. Second, the window is moved row by row in the direction specified by the direction parameter. Third, the row just vacated is restored from its position within the heap screen block back to video memory. Fourth, the heap block is shifted either up or down by the amount of memory necessary to store one row of data in order to make room for the newly covered row. Finally, the row temporarily saved in step one is moved into the heap block and its memory freed.

Moving a window left and right is complicated by the fact that the screen block data is laid out on the heap in a row-by-row fashion. In this case, it is a screen column that is saved, restored, and spliced into the screen block. This means that each row section of the block must be shifted up or down by 2 bytes (one word) to make room for a new screen character within each row. After the window is moved by one column on the screen, the saved column is spliced into the screen block one character at a time, at either the beginning or end of each row, depending on the direction of movement.

On my 8-MHZ AT clone (with an EGA card), the window movement is fast enough to simulate the real-time, smooth movement required for applications that allow the end user to move windows with the arrow keys.

Using the TWindows System

When an application using this windowing unit starts up, the initialization section is the first to execute. It begins by installing a new heap error function, HeapFunc, which causes memory-allocation errors to return NIL pointers. In this way, the application can recover should it run out of free heap space. If your application already performs this function, you can remove this code from the unit.

The initialization section goes on to set all elements of WinArray to NIL, and to allocate and initialize a WDR for Window 0. Window 0 represents the full screen; you cannot redefine, open, close, hide, or move it. You can, however, select it. If you select Window 0 at the end of your application, the cursor position and text attributes will return to the values in effect when you started up the application.

The start-up code then determines the video card installed and sets the variable Screen to point to the proper location for video memory. It also sets CheckSnow to FALSE if you are using either a monochrome or an EGA adapter.

As mentioned earlier, you must define a window before you can use it. By defining all your windows at the beginning of your application's code, you will find it easy to "tweak" window coordinates and attributes during development. To reduce the time it takes to enter a complete window definition, I have included some common border strings as constants in the interface section. You will find the Attr function useful. It takes two color parameters and returns an attribute byte. Here is a sample DefineWindow call:

```
MainMenu := 1;
DefineWindow
  (MainMenu,
   10,5,30,10,Attr(LightCyan,Black),
   DoubleBorder,Attr(LightCyan,Black),
   'Main Menu 1',Attr(Yellow,Black),Center,
   ' ',0,Left,
   DefaultFlag);
```

Notice that if you don't need a footer in the bottom border, you can specify a null string as the footer text. The values of the footer attribute and justification specification are not used.

After you define the window, you can open it with a call to OpenWindow. Since OpenWindow automatically selects the window for output, a SelectWindow is not necessary. However, if you select a different window later, you can reinstate this window as the active window with SelectWindow(MainMenu);

There are several inquiry functions you can use to probe the window environment without actually knowing anything about the internal representation of the data structures. The system has built-in error checking that will display an error message if an error occurs during one of the interface procedure calls. After you debug the application, you can disable the message printing, but the application can still check the error status after each call by using the WinError function. WinError returns the value of the WError variable and then resets it to 0. Table 1 lists all the available functions and procedures.

You may have noticed that this system conspicuously lacks a ResizeWindow procedure. To be quite honest, I haven't yet needed to resize a window. Most windows contain forms that are preformatted for a certain area. An application that allows editing data in a window might well allow you to change the window's size at run time (SideKick is a good example). A ResizeWindow procedure would resemble MoveWindow, in that the heap screen block would be spliced with new screen data as you resize the window. When the resizing operation is complete, a new heap block would be used for the new underlying-screen area in order to keep the data contiguous in memory.

The complete source code of the window unit and a demonstration program, Windemo, is available in a variety of formats (see page 3 for details). The demonstration program runs through all the features available through this system. It is configured for a color, 25-row by 80-column display, but this is easily changed. The system supports all 80-column text modes available on the PC. The maximum values of the row and column coordinates are determined when you define the first window. Window 0, the full screen, will then be active.

Charles J. Butler is a systems engineer at the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corp. offices in Reston, Virginia. He can be reached on BIX as "cjbutler."
SAVE 15% ON McGRAW-HILL
COMPUTER BOOKS AND SOFTWARE

INTRODUCING PC-DOS AND MS-DOS
By T. Sheldon. 374 pp., illus., softbound Find out about the free advanced capabilities of DOS and how to use them. "Wonderfully enlightening... well-written... my pick for technical book of the year." — Online Review 056559-7.
Regular Price: $24.95

EGA/VGA: A Programmer's Reference Guide
By B. Kliewer. 269 pp., softbound The first to detail technical aspects of the new IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter and Virtual Graphics Display—how to design programs for these leading graphics standards. 035089-2
Regular Price: $24.95

HOW TO BE A SUCCESSFUL COMPUTER CONSULTANT
By A.R. Simon. 256 pp., illus., softbound Everything you have to know to set up and run your own computer consultant (or software development) business, full- or part-time. No business experience required! 057296-8.
Regular Price: $19.95.
Your Price: $16.95.

A COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO AI AND EXPERT SYSTEMS
By R.L. Levine, D.E. Drang, & B. Edelson. 256 pp., 99 illus., softbound All about artificial intelligence and how to utilize it on your personal computer. Gives you everything form basic concepts to sophisticated programming techniques. 037470-8.
Regular Price: $22.95.
Your Price: $19.50.

Also available in a TURBO PASCAL Edition! This new edition shows you how to apply AI programming techniques to create expert systems in TURBO PASCAL for your own use. 037476-8.
Regular Price: $19.95.
Your Price: $16.95.

INTRODUCING UNIX™ SYSTEM V
By R. Morgan & H. McGilton. 480 pp., softbound Guides you step by step through the facilities, commands, utilities, and applications of System V, AT&T's new version of the UNIX operating system. 043152-3.
Regular Price: $24.95.

UNIX™ UTILITIES:
A Programmer's Guide
By R.S. Tare. 540 pp., softbound Save time and effort with popular UNIX utilities! Helps you write efficient, bug-free programs and significantly reduce turnaround time. 062884-X
Regular Price: $24.95.

DATABASE EXPERT'S GUIDE TO DATABASE2
By B. Larson. 442 pp. The first to provide in-depth coverage and instruction in Database2 for programmers, database administrators and others with mainframe database experience. Make sure you're ready by IBM's conversion date of 1992! Hardcover: 036486-5 Regular Price: $39.95 Your Price: $33.95

DATABASE EXPERT'S GUIDE TO SQL
By Frank Lusardi. 224 pp. This user-friendly guide provides programmers and managers with a thorough introduction to Structured Query Language (SQL) and relational database concepts. It describes the language's constructs and guides you through complex syntactical possibilities, while emphasizing SQL's practical use in designing and implementing databases. Hardcover 039006-1 Regular Price: $39.95 Your Price: $33.95.

MICROEXPERT SOFTWARE
By B. Thompson & W. Thompson. Your own expert system! This affordable expert system shell allows you (beginner or programmer) to see how a system works as you build it yourself. Software includes tutorial for design of knowledge base and creation of rules. Source code provided. "Highly recommended," Online Today.
IBM PC 852109-2 Regular Price: $64.95 Your Price: $55.20.
Apple II 852110-6 Regular Price: $54.95 Your Price: $46.70.

HARD DISK MANAGEMENT IN THE PC & MS DOS ENVIRONMENT
By Thomas Sheldon. 224 pp., illustrated. This guide for organizing and managing a hard disk system gives procedures needed to build a menu system and directory structure.

FOR FAST SERVICE CALL 1-800-2-MCGRAW OR MAIL THIS COUPON
Prices subject to change without notice.

McGraw-Hill Publishing Company
P.O. Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08520

15-DAY FREE EXAMINATION
Please send me — at 15% off the regular price — the products whose code numbers (the number before the regular price in above advertisement) I have checked below. I have 15 days for free examination before I send payment for those titles I want to keep (plus postage, handling, and local tax) and return any unwanted products postpaid.

Name ____________________________
Address ____________________________
City __________________ State ______ Zip ______

056559-7 $21.20 043152-3 $21.20 039002-9 $21.20
035089-2 $21.20 062884-x $21.20 057296-8 $21.20
057296-8 $16.95 036486-5 $33.95 036486-5 $33.95
037470-8 $19.95 043152-3 $21.20 039002-9 $21.20
037476-8 $16.95 039006-1 $33.95 039006-1 $33.95

23-F229-5900-1
HARD DISK INTERFACES

The interface you pick can dramatically affect your system’s performance

Nowadays, many microcomputer manufacturers’ performance claims center around hard disk drive interfaces and the encoding schemes they use—usually described by acronyms like RLL (run length limited), ESDI (enhanced small device interface), and SCSI (small computer system interface). How do these interfaces work, and what effects do they really have on performance? In this installment of Under the Hood, I’ll describe some of the most popular interfaces for microcomputer hard disk drives and explain what you can expect from each one.

The Big Picture
To get the right perspective on these interfaces, it’s important to see how hard disk drives fit into the larger scheme of things. Figure 1 shows the full range of interfaces, from the low-end ST506 (used on the IBM PC XT and AT, among others) to the fast, powerful, and expensive IPI (intelligent peripheral interface) used on many mainframes.

As microcomputer users, we’re most interested in those interfaces that are found in the low and middle ranges, including ST506/ST412, ESDI, and SCSI. SMD (storage module device) is a vulnerable mainframe interface seen infrequently on microcomputers but occasionally used to connect large disk drives to microcomputer file servers.

ST506: The First Standard
The use of hard disk drives on microcomputers is a relatively recent phenomenon. While they were available for many early machines (S-100 systems and even the Apple II), the boom did not begin until 5¼-inch hard disk drives first appeared in the early 1980s. Shugart Technology (now Seagate Technology) pioneered the manufacture of these small-form-factor disk drives with the 5-megabyte ST506 hard disk drive.

The ST506 was derived from two other interfaces: the SA450 interface for 5¼-inch floppy disk drives and the SA1000 interface for 8-inch hard disk drives. Like the SA450, the ST506 used a 34-pin daisy-chain cable for control signals; like the SA1000, it used individual 20-pin “radial” cables to carry data between the controller and each disk drive (see Table 1). It’s no coincidence that this feature also allowed cables from existing disk drives to be used on newer ones.

The ST506 interface was designed to read and write data at a maximum rate of 5 megabits per second—not as fast as a disk drive using SMD (the mainframe standard of the day), but still faster than the microcomputers available at that time could accept. A problem with the original ST506 interface was that, as with a floppy disk drive, the read/write head had to be stepped (moved across the disk) one track at a time by carefully timed pulses. Since these pulses actually caused the read/write head’s stepper motor to advance a notch, they could not proceed faster than the disk drive could move the head.

The ST412 disk drive introduced an enhancement that eliminated this problem: the buffered seek. Instead of requiring the controller to slow the pulse rate to whatever the mechanism could handle, the ST412 simply counted the pulses as they came in. It then decided for itself how fast to step the head to move the required number of tracks.

Enter RLL Encoding
While the ST506 standard was sufficient for many applications, disk drives were still expensive. Thus, manufacturers sought ways to pack more data onto a single ST506 disk. Many companies began to use a compression technique invented by IBM called RLL encoding, which squeezed 50 percent more space and speed out of an ST506 disk drive. To use RLL, you need a controller that’s specially designed to use this encoding scheme (see the text box “RLL Encoding” on page 296).

At first, using RLL encoding on an ST506-type disk drive was a risky proposition. RLL requires higher precision in the recording circuitry, medium, and disk drive mechanism than the usual modified-frequency-modulation (MFM) encoding technique. Thus, for RLL, disk drive manufacturers had to add tests that certified correct operation. Today, however, virtually all manufacturers offer RLL-certified disk drives that meet the higher tolerances.

A typical ST506/RLL disk drive will provide a net data transfer rate of 7.5 megabits per second, and because it can fit more data on a track than a non-RLL disk drive, it will probably need to step the heads less often as well.

Advanced and Enhanced RLL
The initial RLL schemes had the advantage of expanding disk drive capacity while keeping the repetition rate—the maximum frequency of the pulses present on the data cable—at or below the rated 5 MHz. Some controller manufacturers, however, attempted to increase the repetition rate as well, to 6.7 MHz. These schemes—ARLL (advanced RLL) and ERLL (enhanced RLL)—resulted in a 100 percent increase in space and data transfer rates over the original ST506 designs.

ARLL and ERLL systems experience more problems than RLL systems, however, because they push the disk drives far beyond their original design limits. At these speeds, the disk drives became...
Figure 1: The solution regarding which hard disk drive interface is best suited to your computer depends on your machine's complexity and performance. (Figure courtesy of ENDL Consulting. Used with permission.)

Table 1: A comparison of the cabling, data path widths, ranges, and data transfer rates of a number of popular hard disk drive interfaces. (Table courtesy of ENDL Consulting. Used with permission.)
very sensitive to temperature variations, slight differences in manufacturing tolerances, and cable lengths. Few manufacturers wanted to take the time to certify that their disk drives would work under these conditions.

For these reasons, you may want to think twice before buying an ARLL or ERLL controller. If you want additional speed, consider an ESDI or SCSI disk drive instead.

**ESDI**

As early as 1983, manufacturers of disk drives and controllers saw a need for a standardized, reliable interface with a greater throughput rate than the ST506. To this end, Maxtor, a hard disk drive manufacturer, initiated the development of the ESDI standard. While the cables for ESDI are exactly the same size and shape as those for the ST506, ESDI provides a number of new features that greatly enhance performance. It also has provisions for support of optical disks.

What's different about ESDI? Well, the most important change was the move of the data separator (a component that extracts data and clock pulses from the signals received by the head) from the disk drive controller onto the disk drive itself. This change had two main benefits: The signal was not as likely to be degraded in long runs of cable, and the data separator itself could be "tuned" to the characteristics of the disk drive and medium. Because ESDI does not use any analog signals on either cable, it can easily achieve data transfer rates of 10 megabits per second, and it has a theoretical capacity of 24 megabits per second or more.

In ESDI, control signals also are streamlined. While the head can still be stepped a track at a time (as in the ST506), an ESDI controller can also specify the desired track using a binary code. Other ESDI commands can ask for configuration information—for example, whether the drive is a WORM (write once, read many), status (such as whether a removable medium has been changed), or diagnostic tests.

**SMD**

Control Data Corp. (CDC) developed the SMD interface for large fixed and removable disk drives. Until the introduction of the IPI standard, SMD was the standard interface for disk drives with large capacities and diameters larger than 5¼ inches.

Like ESDI, SMD has a data separator on the controller that permits a data transfer rate of 14.4 megabits per second. A data transfer rate of 24 megabits per second is available on an SMD-E, an enhanced version of SMD. However, because other standards are easier and less expensive to implement, SMD disk drives are not often used on microcomputers. When you do see one on a microcomputer, it is generally in a file server that uses very large disks, like the Fujitsu Eagle.

---

**Glossary**

**ARLL** Advanced-run-length-limited encoding; a variant of RLL in which additional speedup techniques are used to squeeze more data onto the disk.

**buffered seek** A feature that allows a disk drive to accept step pulses—signals that cause the head to move across the disk faster than the head is able to move. The pulses are remembered (buffered), and the head is moved to the desired location as fast as possible.

**CAM** Common access method; an evolving standard that will let programmers on different computers use the same source code to control SCSI devices.

**data separator** This device extracts data and decodes data and clocking information from the raw signals received by the read/write head of a disk drive.

**ERLL** Enhanced-run-length-limited encoding. See **ARLL**.

**ESDI** Enhanced small device interface. This serial device-level interface, designed for disk drives only, improves on the ST506 interface by performing data separation on the drive and allowing the controller to send the drive binary commands over a parallel bus.

**FM** Frequency modulation. The simplest but least efficient way of encoding disk data, it's virtually never used on hard disk drives. It's called frequency modulation because the pulse rate varies depending on whether the current bit is a 0 or a 1.

**IPI** Intelligent peripheral interface; a mainframe standard that allows long cable lengths, distributed control, and high data throughput.

**MFM** Modified frequency modulation. This encoding technique, also called double-density when used on floppy disks, allows twice as much data per track as FM.

**repetition rate** The maximum frequency at which the data lines of an interface can transmit data bits. Multiplying the repetition rate by the width of the data path yields the data transfer rate of the interface.

**RLL** Run-length-limited encoding. An extension of MFM, RLL uses a complex scheme to separate pulses still further on the disk and allow for still higher data densities. Most systems described as RLL use 2, 7 RLL encoding; a few use 1, 7 RLL. (See the text box "RLL Encoding" on page 296.)

**SCSI** Small computer system interface. This parallel bus standard is designed to interface small computers to disks, tape drives, and other peripherals. It requires intelligence in each peripheral.

**SMD** Storage module device interface; a venerable mainframe standard that is slowly falling into disuse because of its cost and the emergence of faster interfaces.

**ST506** The hard disk drive interface introduced by Seagate in its ST506 5¼-inch hard disk drive. This interface has become a de facto industry standard.

**step** The process of positioning the disk drive head to the chosen location on the disk by moving it incrementally in the desired direction, one notch at a time.
RLL Encoding

The encoding scheme called run length limited (RLL) is useful for squeezing the largest possible amount of data onto a hard disk drive. To understand how encoding schemes work, let's look at the three most common ones used today: frequency modulation (FM), used on older floppy disk drives, modified frequency modulation (MFM), used on current floppy disk drives and many hard disk drives, and 2,7 RLL (used on most RLL hard disk drives).

Data on a magnetic disk is recorded as a series of pulses and silences. In the FM encoding scheme, each 1 or 0 is represented by a pattern consisting of pulses and silences. For example, a silence followed by a pulse is a 1, and a silence followed by two pulses is a 1. The pulse that's always there is called the clock pulse. Because there is a clock pulse in every bit, it's easy for the controller to keep pace with the data as it comes in (a process known as clock extraction).

Figure A shows why this technique is called FM. Twice as many pulses occur per unit of time during a string of 1s than during a string of 0s, and the average (for an even mix of 1s and 0s) is 1.5 pulses per bit.

The constraint that determines how much data you can get on a disk is simple: There must be enough space between pulses so that they don't run together. FM encoding always leaves room for two pulses per bit, in case that bit is a 1. The maximum number of bits you can have, therefore, is always half the maximum number of pulses you can fit in. There is, however, a way to use fewer pulses to represent the same data. This is the idea behind MFM (see figure B).

In MFM, the encoding rule is as follows: A 1 is represented by a silence followed by a pulse, while a 0 is represented by one of two patterns: a pulse followed by a silence if no pulse occurred at the end of the previous bit, or by two silences if a pulse did occur at the end of the previous bit.

The MFM scheme guarantees that there will always be at least one silence between pulses (so that they can be packed more tightly without running together), but no more than three (so that a clock can still be recovered). This pattern yields an average of 0.75 pulse per bit (assuming that 50 percent of the 0s are represented by each of the two possible patterns), and it therefore lets you pack the bits twice as closely together.

For this reason, when MFM floppy disks first came out, they were called double-density disks.

ST506 hard disk drives originally used MFM encoding. Is there another encoding scheme that could increase the density still further? To answer this question, let's review the schemes just discussed in terms of run lengths, the minimum and maximum numbers of consecutive silences in each encoding scheme.

FM allows a minimum run length of

This scheme had many advantages for computer manufacturers. Rather than having to design controllers for the ST506, SMD, or other disk drive interfaces, the companies could provide one interface—SCSI—and let the user or a systems integrator attach an intelligent controller and a matching disk drive. In theory, a computer that uses a SCSI interface to communicate with its disk drives needs to know little about their physical or electrical characteristics, and it can often find out what it needs to know by querying the disk drives themselves over the SCSI bus.

This device independence has proved attractive to manufacturers of other kinds of peripherals. You'll see SCSI interfaces on tape drives, floppy disk drives, Bernoulli boxes, portable RAM disks, and even Ethernet controllers. (At least some of the more esoteric SCSI peripherals were developed because Apple's Macintosh Plus and SE computers have little or no internal expansion capability but do have a SCSI port on the back.) Most disk drive manufacturers now offer products with embedded SCSI controllers, eliminating the need for a controller board between the SCSI bus and the disk drive.

SCSI has evolved and changed greatly over the years. The original SASI inter-
provisions for caching disk drive controllers, printers, communications controllers, CD-ROMs, WORMs, and erasable optical disks.

Using all the capabilities of SCSI-2, it's theoretically possible to transfer data at a blazing speed of 40 megabytes per second—far faster than most microcomputers now available could accept it. Real-life implementations, however, will probably not provide this capability for quite some time.

A thorough description of SCSI could (and, in fact, does) fill several thick volumes. The important thing to note about SCSI is that it supports a far wider variety of devices than any of the interfaces I've mentioned previously—without necessarily imposing a penalty in speed. Given the right hardware and software, a SCSI interface can support not only your disk drives, but also a large number of other peripherals that would otherwise require separate controller cards.

There are some incompatibilities in the command structures used by different machines to talk to different devices, but industry specialists are even now working on a new standard called common access method (CAM) to eliminate these problems. All in all, the future of SCSI looks bright. Perhaps this is why Sun, Apple, and NeXT (among others) have opted to use SCSI as their exclusive interface to hard disk drives.

Intelligent Peripheral Interface

IPI is a standard designed for high-end systems like mainframes from IBM, CDC, and Unisys. Among the features it supports are long cable lengths (up to 125 meters), large numbers of disk drives, and very high data transfer rates (80 megabits per second and above). IPI uses multiple controllers that can be highly intelligent and can hide physical device characteristics.

You're not likely to see IPI on microcomputers in the near future—or maybe ever. But due to its higher speed, it will probably supplant SMD as a standard for large storage devices in the mainframe world.

Choosing an Interface

What does all this mean to you as a user? If your system currently has an ST506-type controller and you're going to buy new disk drives, you should consider ESDI or SCSI—especially if you want top performance. If SCSI is available, you will acquire the possibility of connecting to tape drives and other devices. SMD may be a useful solution if you need to hook up to an existing disk drive with that same interface, but SMD probably is not a good solution if you're going to buy new disk drives.

Ultimately, the performance you get from your disk drive will depend on more than just the interface. Other features may be more of a factor.

face transferred data at a maximum rate of 1.5 megabytes per second; enhancements in SCSI allowed synchronous transfers at up to 4 megabytes per second. The SCSI-2 specification, which has already been adopted by many manufacturers and is soon to be an ANSI standard, will allow transfers at up to 10 megabytes per second, and it provides for an optional 16-bit or 32-bit data path for even faster transfers. It also contains...
Seven great reasons to join BIX.
The on-line service for computing professionals

*Over 200 microcomputer-related conferences:
Your BIX subscription connects you with experts on Macintosh, IBM PC and compatibles, the Apple II family, Amiga, Atari, and UNIX machines. Join our OS/2 conference and learn about the new presentation manager.

*Microbytes daily — the award winning on-line news service:
Get up-to-the-minute industry news and new product information covering the IBM, IBM-compatible, Apple Macintosh and workstation markets.

*The full text of BYTE Magazine:
Each month BIX publishes the complete text of BYTE available on-line before the magazine is printed. Plus each issue since August 1988 is available for searching.

*Vendor support:
Hundreds of hardware vendors and software publishers use BIX to support their products. Get answers about new releases and tips on how to use products.

*Software libraries:
Including libraries for PCs, Macs, Apple II, Amiga and Atari. Join the “FromByte” area to get listings from BYTE articles.

*Electronic mail:
BIX is the only service that offers binary mail attachments. Now you can send spreadsheets, pictures, word processing documents, or desktop publishing files. You can even use BIX mail to distribute software updates.

*New menu interface:
The new BIX menus provide a convenient map of the system and include powerful options like the BIX Index where you can search all the BIX conferences. The Quick Download option will collect all of your mail messages and new conference messages and send them to you saving valuable on-line time.

What BIX costs: How you pay
One time registration fee: $39
Hourly Charges:
| Off-Peak | Peak |
| 7PM-6AM  | 6AM-7PM |
| $11      | $20    |
Charge to Visa, Mastercard, American Express or ask about our corporate billing.

BIX Help Line
800/227-2983
603/924-7681 in New Hampshire

Join BIX right now:
Set your computer’s telecommunications program for full duplex, 8-bit characters, no parity, 1 stop bit. Call 800/336-0149 and ask for your local Tymnet number. Dial Tymnet and respond as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tymnet Prompt</th>
<th>You Enter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[x] [xx] or terminal identifier</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>login:</td>
<td>bix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name:</td>
<td>new</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you register on-line you get the BIX Main Menu and you can begin to explore the exciting world of BIX.
SUNDAY, 2/5
Meet the moderators of the Macintosh Conference, 9 PM EST (join macintosh/cbix)

THURSDAY, 2/9
Bantam Books editor Michael L. Roney, on publishing, 9 PM EST (join writers/cbix)

WEDNESDAY, 2/15
Meet BIX director Steve Laliberte, 9 PM EST (join ask.bix/cbix)

THURSDAY, 2/16
Ben Smith, BYTE technical editor, on Unix communications, 9 PM EST (join networks/cbix)

TUESDAY, 2/21
Meet George Bond and Tony Lockwood, BIX executive and managing editors, 9 PM EST (join ask.bix/cbix)

THURSDAY, 2/23
Rick Grehan, BYTE senior technical editor and columnist, on assembly programming, 9 PM EST (join assembler/cbix)

SUNDAY, 2/26
Surprise guest, Macintosh programming whiz, 9 PM EST (join macintosh/cbix)

Continuing C compiler conferences
In addition to our February cbix conferences, there are many continuing conferences you may want to attend via BIX, as well. For example, if reading about C compilers in BYTE's Product Focus has you hungering for additional information and insight, you'll want to visit the continuing C Language Conference (join c.language), moderated by Greg Comeau, principal of Comeau Computing, of Richmond Hill, NY. Greg has used machines ranging from micros to mainframes in business and systems programming, and his company produces a Unix shell compiler (CCsh), and a Unix-like command set to MS DOS computers (CCtools).

BIX is also your admission ticket to customer support conferences, conducted by such C compiler vendors as Borland (join borland), Computer Innovations (join computer.innov), Datem (join datem), Lattice (join lattice), Microway (join microway), Mark Williams (join mwc) and Zortech (join zortech).

Chaos Manor conference
Columnist Jerry Pournelle uses his Chaos Manor conference (join chaos.manor) this month to talk about what he found at Comdex. Among his topics are ad-in boards to enhance the Laser Jet; Logic Gem, a program which can generate code in several languages; DESQview 386; WORM drives; the latest version of The Norton Utilities; products from China and Taiwan. He also bids farewell to Zeke, a computer which was his great friend for years. Zeke will retire to the Smithsonian, in Washington, D.C., as a mile-post in the history of computing.

Only BIX subscribers may attend BIX conferences. Our ad on the adjoining page will tell you how you can subscribe.
HELP
THE AMERICAN FOUNDATION
FOR THE BLIND
HELP YOU!

The American Foundation for the Blind's National Technology Center (NTC) maintains a Job Index/User Network which features information from over 1,100 blind and visually impaired people who use adaptive equipment in a variety of jobs.

The NTC is looking for additional participants. Blind and visually impaired individuals of all ages who have hands-on experience with computers, low vision aids, talking products, or other adaptive devices are needed as resource people and/or evaluators.

As a resource person, other users may contact you to share your knowledge and experience. As an evaluator, you may be asked to evaluate both existing and newly developed or adapted devices. Evaluations are published in the "Random Access" section of the Journal of Visual Impairment & Blindness.

If you are interested, please fill out the form below or call our hotline, 1-800-232-5463 (New York residents call 212-620-2147). Tell the operator you wish to be part of the Job Index/User Network.

Your response will be followed by a brief, confidential telephone survey. The information you provide will be used for NTC purposes only and will include the equipment you use, your experience with it, training and employment.

Your assistance will enable the Job Index/User Network to continue as a major information and support system for blind and visually impaired people nationwide.

Mail to: American Foundation for the Blind, National Technology Center, 15 West 16th Street, New York, NY 10011, Attn: A. Hypolite

Name
Address
City, State, Zip
Best time to contact Telephone
Now that we have the keys, let's look at the data in our keyed file system.

Last month I introduced the B-tree as a data structure well-suited to the manipulation of keyed file systems. Some readers may already recognize the structure as the basis of what are referred to as ISAM (indexed-sequential access method) file systems. Indeed, with the routines I've presented so far, you can access data in indexed fashion (the SEEK_KEY routine) or in sequential fashion (the SEEK_NEXT_KEY routine). The culmination of this three-part series will be an ISAM system that I call ZSAM (because I did a lot of the original development of it on ZDOS, Zenith's version of MS-DOS). ZSAM is a collection of assembly language routines callable from Turbo C.

This month I'll finish describing the key-file side of the system and move on to examining the data file—in many ways, the real meat.

Messy, but Necessary

Some databases may never need a DELETE_KEY routine. A good example would be a library catalog system: Entries are searched for or added, but never removed. Unfortunately, not all databases are add-only; customers join and resign, students graduate, and accounts payable transactions are posted at year's end. The pseudocode for the DELETE_KEY routine, which handles the job of key removal, is in listing 1.

Deletimg a key assumes that the key is in the tree. So, DELETE_KEY begins by calling SEEK_KEY to verify the target's existence and set the roving pointer. Next, DELETE_KEY determines whether the key is on a leaf node (NULL key-node pointers imply that it's a leaf) and, if so, simply collapses the node at the target site. The keys to the right of the target slide one position to the left, overwriting the deleted key. Then the node's keycount is decremented.

However, the key may not be on a leaf; in this case, collapsing the node won't work because the deleted key is flanked by two key-node pointers that would need to be merged somehow into one. So, DELETE_KEY locates the target key's inorder successor, overwrites the target with its successor key, and loops back into itself to remove the successor key from the node it was originally on. This preserves the relationship among the keys in the B-tree. As you can see in listing 1, DELETE_KEY uses SEEK_NEXT_KEY (which I described last month) to find the inorder successor. (A key's inorder successor will always be on a leaf node. You might want to sketch a few B-trees to convince yourself of this.)

As keys are deleted from a node, that node becomes emptier and emptier until it's deleted right out of existence. Some sort of maintenance has to go on inside of DELETE_KEY, or a B-tree that's had lots of keys deleted from it could end up with nearly empty nodes scattered throughout. This fragmentation degrades performance since the software wastes time reading nearly empty nodes from disk. To combat this, the DELETE_KEY routine uses a scheme to merge nodes whenever possible. When DELETE_KEY removes a key from a node, it checks the node's adjacent siblings to see if two less-than-full nodes can be combined. This process is described in more detail in the text box "Combatting Empty Nodes" on page 302.

Finally, DELETE_KEY always exits via a call to SEEK_KEY. As with last month's CREATE_KEY routine, this is necessary to keep the roving pointer and the pseudostack intact. Of course, the

continued
Combating Empty Nodes

Though I could sling a lot of mathematics around to prove it, just plain common sense should tell you that a B-tree’s performance will suffer if its nodes are kept less than full. The system has to read nodes in from the disk; therefore, if you keep those nodes as full as possible, the software can get more work done per disk read. (Disk access is certainly the speed bottleneck of the system.)

Two actions contribute to “node emptying” in the B-tree. First and most obvious is deleting a key. You can combat this by merging nodes, as illustrated in figure A.

In the first part of the figure, a key has just been deleted from a node, leaving only one key—Gail—left on that node. The software checks that node’s sibling and discovers that the right sibling holds only two keys. Since this is an order-4 B-tree, the original node, the father key, and the right sibling can be combined into a single node, as shown in figure A2.

Notice that since the key Hank has migrated down the tree, Kelly is now left alone on a node. If Kelly has siblings, the software can attempt to merge nodes on that level, and the process can continue up the tree all the way to the root, if necessary. (As you may have noticed, merging is simply the reverse of the splitting process that CREATE_ KEY used.)

Splitting a node also causes nodes to become more empty, since after a split at least two nodes will be half empty. You can defer splitting a node until it becomes absolutely necessary by using local rotation, as in figure B. In the first part of the figure, the key Henry has been inserted, causing that node to become over-full. Instead of splitting the node, however, the software can examine that node’s siblings to see if they’re full. In the second part of the figure, the software has determined that the node’s right sibling can hold an extra key and so rotates a key through the father and into the sibling.

Figure A: A sample order-4 B-tree. (1) A key has been deleted, leaving Gail all alone on its node. (2) Merging Gail with the father key and right sibling reduces two near-empty nodes to a single full node. Of course, the node containing Kelly might now be merged with its sibling.

Figure B: Inserting Henry in this order-4 B-tree (1) causes a node to become over-full and in need of splitting. Splitting can be avoided (2) if the overflow is allowed to spill into a less-than-full sibling through the father. Notice that if the overflowed node had not been a leaf, then Henry’s rightmost key-node pointer in the first part of the figure would become Jake’s leftmost key-node pointer in part 2.
key that SEEK_KEY is looking for has been deleted, so DELETE_KEY clears the error code that SEEK_KEY has set. Thus, you can perform a SEEK_NEXT_KEY immediately after a DELETE_KEY and get the result you’d expect: That is, SEEK_NEXT_KEY will return the inorder successor of the key just deleted.

The Data

Though I’ve spent a great deal of time discussing searching for keys, the true destination of a search is the data. The keys merely serve as mnemonics, pointing to the information in the data file that you were trying to get to in the first place.

Typically, you find that the contents of a database are easily grouped into categories—attributes, if you wish—that the database associates with each entry. So, for example, each entry in a customer list would include the name, address, phone number, and current balance. All entries have the same structure, and this makes it easy to construct the data-file side of the database as a set of records of constant size.

The first type of data file that ZSAM supports is accessed as a set of fixed-length records, one record to each key. I’ll refer to this kind of data file as a simple data file, thanks to its easy-to-understand structure. Conceptually, it’s just like the sample keyed file system I showed in figure 1 of last month’s column. Handling simple data files is . . . well . . . simple, and I won’t go into it in detail. Whenever the system needs to attach a simple data record to a key, it records that record’s offset in the data pointer associated with the correct key. Deleting simple data records is also simple.

However, some databases may not fit well into a one-record-per-key format. What if your database is running in a video rental parlor? You’ll want to be able to place multiple records in a client’s account to allow customers to rent an arbitrary number of videotapes at any given time. One solution would be to create a keyed-record entry for each tape the customer rents, but this adds keys to the key file, where they’re not really needed. Another solution would be to allow records to vary in size, but this turns handling deleted records into a nightmare; essentially, you’d be dealing with a disk-based heap.

ZSAM supports a second kind of data file that I’ll refer to as a complex data file. A complex data file allows a single

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listing 1: The pseudocode for the DELETE_KEY routine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{ Delete CURRENT_KEY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELETE_KEY:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEEK_KEY(CURRENT_KEY);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF key not found THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN key-not-found error;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ We do the following so that, after the key is deleted, the system can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call DELETE_RECORD_SET to delete the associated data record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load CURRENT_DATA_PTR;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF a key at KEYOFFSET's left or right key-node pointer is 0 THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEGIN { The key is on a leaf. }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW_NODE = bitwise OR of left key-node pointer and right key-node pointer;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT = left key-node pointer;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMP = left key-node pointer;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy contents of key node starting at KEYOFFSET+1 to the left 1 key position (overwriting target key);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrement node's KEYCOUNT by 1;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF KEYCOUNT = 0 THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ The entire node has been deleted. The TEMP holds what may</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be the node’s only child. Pop the pseudostack for the node's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>father and overwrite to pointer to the dead node with TEMP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP(CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR,KEYOFFSET);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF POP() FAILED THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOT = TEMP;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ Put the key pointer in the deleted node’s father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GET(CURRENT_KEY_sector);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key-node pointer at KEYOFFSET = TEMP;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUT(CURRENT_KEY_sector);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL SEEK_KEY;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN no error;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At this point, not all keys were removed from the node. See if the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node can be merged with one of its siblings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMP_COUNT = current node's KEYCOUNT;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUT(CURRENT_KEY_sector);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP(POP_NODE,POP_OFFSET);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF POP() failed THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Can’t pop? At root.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEGIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL SEEK_KEY;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN no error;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GET(POP_NODE);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ Put the father node in WORKING_KEY buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move KEY_NODE[] to WORKING_KEY buffer;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXKEYS = maximum number of keys allowed on a node;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIBLING_NODE = NULL;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF TEMP_COUNT + left sibling’s KEYCOUNT + 1 &lt;= MAXKEYS THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIBLING_NODE = left sibling;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF TEMP_COUNT + right sibling’s KEYCOUNT + 1 &lt;= MAXKEYS THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIBLING_NODE = right sibling;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF SIBLING_NODE NOT = NULL THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEGIN {Do a merge}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GET(CURRENT_KEY_sector);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attach key at POP_OFFSET from WORKING_KEY buffer to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end of KEY_NODE[];</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continued</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Some assembly required

```plaintext
Attach keys on SIBLING_NODE to end of KEY_NODE[];
Update current node's keycount;
PUT(CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR);
NEW_NODE = CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR;
Put SIBLING_NODE on available-for-use list;
Move WORKING_KEY buffer to KEY_NODE[];
CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR = POP_NODE;
CURRENT_KEY_OFFSET = POP_OFFSET;
GOTO L1; { Remove father key and repeat. }
END

ELSE { Flanking key-node pointers are not empty. }
BEGIN
Copy KEY_NODE[] to WORKING_KEY buffer;
TEMP = CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR;
{ The following call will leave the successor key's node in the
[ KEY_NODE[] buffer. }
CALL SEEK_NEXT_KEY;
Copy successor key over target key;
Swap KEY_NODE[] and WORKING_KEY buffer;
PUT(TEMP);
Swap KEY_NODE[] and WORKING_KEY buffer;
{ Now the target's inorder successor is removed from its original
node via a reentry into the delete routine. }
GOTO LO;
END
```

Figure 1: A complex data file allows a single key to reference a record set—a doubly linked list of an arbitrary number of records.

The records' forward and backward links allow for easy maneuvering through the record set. This should become apparent as you examine the routines that follow.

Doing It Complex

Getting to the start of a record set is easy. Any routine that would read a record in a simple data file (e.g., SEEK_KEY, SEEK_NEXT_KEY, or CREATE_

Any routine that would read a record in a simple data file retrieves a pointer to the first record of the record set in a complex data file. KEY) retrieves a pointer to the first record of the record set in a complex data file. Furthermore, those routines load a set of internal pointers that keep track of where you are in the record set, where the head of the record set is, and where the tail is. You'll see the importance of these pointers in a moment. (Though I didn't express this explicitly in last month's pseudocode, the ZSAM routines do handle the internal pointers as I've described here.)

Once you're at the head of the set, you'll want to be able to access the records in sequential order. You do this with a call to READ_NEXT_RECORD (see listing 2), which simply follows the forward pointer chain. If, in the process of reading through the record set, you attempt to read past the tail, READ_NEXT_RECORD returns an appropriate error code.

Some algorithms may require you to reset the internal pointers to the head of the current record set. You would accomplish this with REWIND_SET (see listing 3), which is a lot like the REWIND routine that I described last month; if you call REWIND_SET after REWIND_SET, the routine will return the first record in the set. Notice that REWIND_SET simply loads the CURRENT_DATA_PTR with the head
As I mentioned before, new records added to a record set are always appened to the tail; records in a record set are not sorted (and they shouldn’t be; if you want records sorted, you should give each one a key and use a simple data file). APPEND_RECORD (see listing 4) adds a new record to the current record set; the appended record becomes the new tail. (If you’re wondering how RE-

Listing 2: The READ_NEXT_RECORD routine provides sequential access of the elements in a data record set.

```pascal
{ This routine reads the next data record in a record set.
READ_NEXT_RECORD:
IF data file is not complex THEN
  RETURN data file not complex error;
IF CURRENT_DATA_PTR invalid THEN
  RETURN data pointer invalid error;
IF DFLAG = 1 then we are "between" records. This happens if we've just deleted a record; fortunately, CURRENT_DATA_PTR is set to the deleted record's forward link, so all we have to do is clear DFLAG.
IF DFLAG = 1 THEN
  BEGIN
    DFLAG=O;
    GET(CURRENT_DATA_PTR);
    RETURN contents of data record;
  END
IF forward link = 0 THEN { We are at the tail.}
  RETURN end of record set error;
CURRENT_DATA_PTR = forward link;
GET(CURRENT_DATA_PTR);
Load forward and backward links of CURRENT_DATA_PTR;
RETURN contents of data record;
```

Listing 3: REWIND_SET sets internal pointers back to a record set’s logical start so that a subsequent call to READ_NEXT_RECORD will return the record set’s head record.

```pascal
{ Move to the head record of a record set.
REWIND_SET:
IF data file is not complex THEN
  RETURN data file not complex error;
IF CURRENT_DATA_PTR invalid THEN
  RETURN data pointer invalid error;
IF DFLAG = 1 then we are "between" records. This happens if we've just deleted a record; fortunately, CURRENT_DATA_PTR is set to the deleted record's forward link, so all we have to do is clear DFLAG.
IF DFLAG = 1 THEN
  BEGIN
    DFLAG=O;
    GET(CURRENT_DATA_PTR);
    RETURN contents of data record;
  END
IF forward link = 0 THEN { We are at the tail.}
  RETURN end of record set error;
CURRENT_DATA_PTR = head record;
RETURN;
```

Listing 4: APPEND_RECORD adds a new record to a record set.

```pascal
{ This routine appends a new data record to the current record set.
The information to be placed in the record is in RECGSTRING.
APPEND_RECORD:
IF data file is not complex THEN
  RETURN data file not complex error;
{ GET_NEW_RECORD() returns a pointer to an empty, ready-for-use record.
NEW_PTR = GET_NEW_RECORD();
HEAD_PTR = head record number; {of current set}
TAIL_PTR = tail record number; {of current set}
Forward link of NEW_PTR = 0;
Backward link of NEW_PTR = TAIL_PTR;
Copy contents of RECGSTRING into NEW_PTR’s data area;
PUT(NEW_PTR); { Write the new record to disk.}
Backward pointer of HEAD_PTR = NEW_PTR;
Forward pointer of TAIL_PTR = NEW_PTR;
RETURN;
```
A Message To Our Subscribers

From time to time we make the BYTE subscriber list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. Used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to the following address.

BYTE Magazine
ATTN: Subscriber Service
P.O. Box 7643
Teaneck, NJ 07666-9866

Hands on
Some Assembly Required

Listing 5: The pseudocode for DELETE_RECORD_SET.

```plaintext
// This routine puts an entire record set on the available-for-reuse list. This list is pointed to by DAV.
DELETE_RECORD_SET:
    HEAD_PTR = Head record number;
    TAIL_PTR = Tail record number;
    Forward link of TAIL_PTR = DAV;
    DAV = HEAD_PTR;
    RETURN;
```

Figure 2: Once DELETE_KEY has removed the associated key, deleting an entire record set is simply a matter of attaching the set to the available-for-reuse list.
(a) Before deleting, DAV points to the first member of the available-for-reuse list.
(b) After deleting, DAV is set to the head record of the set, and the forward link of the tail holds DAV's old contents. The backward links are now superfluous.

WIND_SET and APPEND_RECORD knew the location of the head and tail records, remember that I said the ZSAM routines that initially access a record set store pointers to the head and tail internally.)

Deleting members of a record set is slightly more complex than deleting simple records. It involves manipulating pointers to keep the list intact (deleting an entire set is easy; see figure 2 and listing 5). Follow these steps (you might want to draw this process out on paper), and you won't get confused:

1. Copy the deleted record's forward pointer into the forward pointer of the previous record.
HANDS ON
SOME ASSEMBLY REQUIRED

Listing 6: DELETE_RECORD removes a record from a record set.

{ This routine deletes a data record from a record set.
DELETE_RECORD:
IF data file is not complex THEN
RETURN data file not complex error;
IF CURRENT_DATA_PTR invalid THEN
RETURN data pointer invalid error;
IF CURRENT_DATA_PTR points to head record THEN
{ We are deleting the head record. See if the head record is also the
tail record and, if so, delete the entire record set.
IF CURRENT_DATA_PTR points to tail record THEN
BEGIN
CALL DELETE_RECORD_SET;
RETURN record set deleted error;
END
ELSE
BEGIN
TEMP_PTR = CURRENT_DATA_PTR's forward link.
Copy contents of TEMP_PTR's data record into
CURRENT_DATA_PTR's data record.
END
ELSE
BEGIN
TEMP_PTR = CURRENT_DATA_PTR's forward link;
END
{ At this point, we've determined we are not deleting the head record.
PREV_REC = CURRENT_DATA_PTR's backward link;
NEXT_REC = CURRENT_DATA_PTR's forward link;
Set PREV_REC's forward link to NEXT_REC;
Set NEXT_REC's backward link to PREV_REC;
Put CURRENT_DATA_PTR on available-for-reuse list;
CURRENT_DATA_PTR=TEMP_PTR;
DFLAG=1; {Show that we are between records.}
RETURN;

2. Copy the deleted record's backward pointer into the next record's backward pointer.

The record is now out of the chain and can be moved onto the list of records available for reuse.

What happens when you delete the head of a record set? The head is what the data pointer in the key file is aimed at; if you delete the head, won't that data pointer now be pointing off to a dead record?

Well, it won't if you don't physically delete the first record, and you can pull off this dodge by copying the contents of the second record on top of the contents of the head, then physically deleting the second record. The pseudocode for DELETE_RECORD is in listing 6.

We Have the Technology...

Actually, the doubly linked list structure of the record set allows for more routines than I've shown here. You might want to add a READ_PREVIOUS_RECORD routine that moves "up" the record set by following the backward links. And once you've got that, surely you'll want a function called UNREWIND_SET, which moves the internal pointers to the tail record.

Though I cannot think of any uses for those routines, that doesn't mean that uses are not out there, and it would certainly make the complex data-file handling routines more plenary.

Next Month

I'll put everything together with ZSAM, a B-tree keyed file system based on the routines I've presented. ZSAM is written in 8088 assembly language interfaced to Borland's Turbo C. I'll also give a sample real-life application for ZSAM.

Author's note: The source code for ZSAM will be available as of next month. Look for details in the March column.

Rick Grehan is a BYTE senior technical editor at large. He has a BS in physics and applied mathematics and an MS in computer science/mathematics from Memphis State University. He can be reached on BIX as "rick_g."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
THE BUYER'S MART
A Directory of Products and Services

THE BUYER'S MART is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, THE BUYER'S MART ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

RATES:
AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline (23 characters maximum), descriptive text (250 characters is recommended, but up to 350 characters can be accommodated), company name, address and telephone number. Do not send logos or camera-ready artwork.

DEADLINE: Ad copy is due approximately 2 months prior to issue date. For example: November issue closes on September 8. Send your copy and payment to THE BUYER'S MART, BYTE Magazine, 1 Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. For more information call 603-924-3754.

ACCESSORIES

CUT RIBBON COSTS!
Re-ink your printer ribbons quickly and easily. Do all cartridge ribbons with just one inkjet! For crisp, black professional print since 1982. You can choose from 3 models: Manual $95, Electric $93, Ink Master (Electric) $116.50. (100’s of satisfied users in 9 years). Money back guarantee.

BORG INDUSTRIES
1-800-532-2404 IN IOWA 319-987-2976

SELF-INKING PRINTER RIBBON
Advanced United States Patent #2030662
Just press the button to get the imprint.
For printers using "y" width open space 6500.

205 B Y T E • FEBRUARY 1989

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

NEW EXPERT SYSTEM
First expert system to allow user to learn in a few hours. Generates complete custom system based on your specification. Built-in learning procedure automatically acquires knowledgebase. Interactive structured intuition allows you to add new knowledge at any time. Includes consultation system. Handles up to 10,000 rules on a PC-Card. Included IBM p/c '782 or '80s.

An ingenious program, buy now for only $99.95. Ships with IBM pc's/PS·2's.

Buy your own Book
Get a fully supported LISP program for the MAC without the padded price to pay for an expensive book. $20 buys it MAC plus or equivalent runs it. Order now and save.

Oosson Software
Box 35113, Coon Rapids, MN 55433

muLISP 87 for MS-DOS
Fast, compact, efficient programming environment. muLISP programs run 2 to 3 times faster & take 1/2 to the space of the other LISP's. 450 Common LISP functions, multi-window editing & debugging, flavors, graphics primitives, lessons & help, demo programs, comprehensive manual.

Soft Warehouse, Inc.
3631 Huntington Ave., Suite 900, Honolulu, HI 96816
(808) 734-5851

PRINT BAR CODES/BIG TEXT
FROM YOUR PROGRAM
Add bar codes and big graphics text to your program. Print from ANY MS-DOS language. Bar codes: UPC, EAN, 2 of 5, MSI, Code 09. DIN, Own, ISM dot matrix up to 10c, LaserJet up to 20c. Font cartridges not required. $189-$399. 30 day $5 back.

Worthington Data Solutions
1716 S. 5th St., Garza, CA 93010
(505) 345-4220 IN CA: (408) 458-9535

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

EXPERT SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT
Get the award winning AGNESS to develop network based expert systems using multiple inference methods, the Mart scheme for efficient data collection, and unique explanation facilities. Use the AGNESS C talk Toolkit to embed an expert system into your application under an object oriented environment. $750.

Applied Information Systems, Inc.
5171 West Hoyt Ave., St. Paul, MN 55108
(612) 641-9947

NATURAL LANGUAGE SOFTWARE
Use JAKE to create a front end to your database, game, or graphics program! JAKE translates English queries and commands into C function calls and data structures. JAKE offers context sensitive semantic processing; interfaces easily. <64K.

ENGLISH KNOWLEDGE SYSTEMS, INC.
5230 Scotts Valley Dr. #22, Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 436-6922

BAR CODE

PRINT BAR CODES, BIG TEXT, LOGOS

Worthington Data Solutions
4327 Ingle St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(800) 345-4220 IN CA: (408) 458-9530

BAR CODE READERS

Worthington Data Solutions
4327 Ingle St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(800) 345-4220 IN CA: (408) 458-9530

PC BAR CODE SPECIALISTS
Bar code readers designed for fast, reliable, cost effective data entry. Locates just like keyboard data! Choose from stylus, pen, bar code reader or laser interface. Also, powerful Bar Code and Test printing software. Great warranty. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Seagull Scientific Systems
16127 N.E. 24th, Suite 303, Redmond, WA 98052
206-451-8666
DATA INPUT DEVICES
- Bar Code & Magnetic Stripe Readers for microcomputers & terminals, including IBM PC & others. DEC, Macintosh, Amdahl, AT, Waco, Wang. All readers connect to the keyboard cable if transparent to all software. Low cost bar code print programs, magnetic encoders, & portable readers are also available. GSA contract #FS100MA9225544.

TPS Electronics
4203 Town Square, Plainfield, IL 60543
415-856-9683 Telex 371-9075 TPS PLX
FAX: 415-856-3843

PHOTO PLOTTING
- from your Smartwork Edit file or any RS-274 Gerber Photo Plot file. Raster type Plotting supplied on 0.07" thick Kodak Ultraline film. Pic data accepted by modem, 5/16" 3/16" MSDOS format disks or 9-track mag. tape. Plotter file 9" x 14" plot size starts from $150 up.
- Cartridge interface

KEPROCUT SYSTEMS
Flenton, MO
1-800-325-3678 / 1-314-343-1630 in MO.

P-C-B ARTWORK MADE EASY!
Create and Revise Printed-Circuit-Artwork on your IBM or Compatible • Help Someone • * Dip & Spa Library • * Printer and Plotter Artwork • * Supports Mach • * Auto-Router available • * ICON Menus
Requirements: IBM or Compatible PC, 384K RAM, DOS 3.0 or later. PCBoard($99)/99.600 DEMO: $10.00
PCBoards
2110 North Ave. South, Birmingham, AL 35205
(205) 222-1122

COMMUNICATIONS
- Computer Insurance

INSURES YOUR COMPUTER
SAFEWARE provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $19 a year provides comprehensive coverage. Blanket coverage: no list of equipment needed. One call does it all. Call 8 am-10 pm ET. (Sat. 9 to 5)

FANTASTIC SIMULATORS
For the 8048, 8051, 8080 & 8085 families. Full function simulation including ALL MDS50 interrupts. Built-in assembler: Better than expensive professional series of cross assemblers. Most popular processors. Macintosh, MS-DOS, CP/M or any other interruptible runs. For IBM PCs, MS-DOS 2.0 & greater. With manual for $95.00. (All rev. 400+ or $85.00). Shipping 5% Canada, Foreign 10%. Visa/MC, (Dealer inquiries Welcome).
KORE Inc.
5190 Patterson, Caledonia, MI 49316
816-291-9323 30 Day satisfaction guaranteed or purchase price refunded.

FINITE STATE PROGRAM COMPILERS
State programs designed quicker, run faster and save memory than sequential programs. A few keystrokes can replace hundreds of instructions. The Compiler is a CASE software development tool, forms source into object code in Asm, 8051, C, FORTRAN, PASCAL FOR IBM DOS.

PCOMM: A SERIAL DATA COMMUNICATIONS ANALYZER

Santa Rosa Software
99 Alden Ave., Richmond Park, CA 94928
707-681-8440

SOFT-X-PLORE
See "BYTE'S May '88 issue pg. 76". VIRTUALSCAPE 500 Mb (" program at $2000.00 (in any ROM/RAM memory up to 80386 instruction set.) SOFT-SPACE: * is for MSDOS 2.0+, systems * uses 20 algorithms and seven passes (1) * only $99.95 plus S&H we 20 day guarantee. To order call (800) 446-1051 or (in) (203) 930-6328 or write: RJSWANTIK INC. 176 Brookside Rd., Newtonville MA 02171 * best on the market

CROSS ASSEMBLERS
- Universal Liner, Librarian Targets for 36 Microprocessors Hosts: PC/MS DOS, micro VAX, WAX 8000 Developed and supported at: ENERTEC, INC.

P.O. Box 201, Lansdale, PA 19446
215-362-0965

6800X CROSS ASSEMBLERS
All hardware and microcomputer compatible including most PDP-11, DEC VAX, Silicon Graphics, Sun, IBM PC, etc. No list of equipment needed. One call does it all. Call 8 am-10 pm ET. (Sat. 9 to 5)

Road 2000 
2225 Charleston Rd., P.O. Box 2040, Eugene, OR 97440
(503) 688-5800

Raven Computer Systems

RAVEN Computer Systems

JOINT APPLICATION DESIGN & PROTOTYPING WORKBENCH
Developer Reduce your costs and improve user satisfaction. Gives users a hands on feel for the system. Build a full working model of a system in just hours. PC-PROTOTYPE is easy to use, flexible, and writes the documentation for you. From $149.
Kartech, Inc.
(416) 656-2032
165 Pinergy Ave., Toronto, Ontario, Canada M6C 2W6

CROSS ASSEMBLERS
Universal Liner, Librarian Targets for 36 Microprocessors Hosts: PC/MS DOS, micro VAX, WAX 8000 Developed and supported at: ENERTEC, INC.

BUREAU OF ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING
Unitek Systems

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 309
**THE BUYER'S MART**

**CROSS ASSEMBLERS**

ASSEMBLERS & TRANSLATORS

Over 20 high quality, full function, fast relocatable and absolute macro assemblers are available immediately. Source language translators help you change microcomputers. Heads: MSIO05, CPM98, ISIS.

**RELMS**

PO. Box 8719, San Jose, CA 95150

(408) 636-1210

MC/VSIA

TWA 74-379-014

AMEX

Inquiry 603.

**SOFTWARE MGMT SYSTEMS**

SOFTWARE KIT PACKAGING

OEM supplier to one of the world's largest computer companies offers quality packaging for your computer products. Quality products reflecting your company's image is our highest priority. Ask about PREFORMATTED DISKETS for R&D, CALL or write.

**UNISPEC CORPORATION**

disk 5120 Torrey Road Unit 112 El Dorado, NV 89433

(716) 633-2810

Fax (716) 633-2813

Inquiry 609.

**DATA/DISK CONVERSION**

**QUALITY CONVERSIONS**

- Disk • Scanning
- Tape • TYPEWRITTEN S33 per page to ASCII
- TYPESET 6-24 point Low Rates
- IMAGES

1st Run Computer Services Inc.

1080 Broadway, Suite 501, New York, NY 10003

(212) 779-0900

Inquiry 610.

**THE #1 CHOICE**

In disk & tape conversion for many leading corporations, government agencies, law firms, and companies in every industry-worldwide.

Free test = Satisfaction guaranteed

Call the helpful conversion experts.

Graphics Unlimited Inc.

2020 Second St. Minneapolis, MN 55411

(612) 586-7571

Inquiry 615.

**MAG TAPE = Disk**

- We are PC & MAC experts
- Lowest prices guaranteed
- All PCs, MAC's, micros & minitubes supported

Integrated Data Service

4549 Serena Place, Sunnyvale, CA 94086

(408) 848-0023

Inquiry 616.

**IBM PC = HP FILE COPY**

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, PS/2, compatibles or mainframes, to be used with Hewlet Packard Series 70, 80, 200, 300, 1000, 9000's. We offer custom work using our file copy utilities and program translators. Call for estimates, data sharing.

Oswego Software

312-354-3573

507 North Adams St.

Fax 312-354-3572

Oswego, Illinois 60543

Telex 858-757

Inquiry 617.

**CONVERSION SERVICES**

Convert any 9 track magnetic tape to or from over 1000 formats including 3½', 5½', 8½' disk formats & word processors. Disk to disk conversions also available. Call for more info introducing OICR Scanning Services.

Pirv Computing Services, Inc.

105 Arlington Hgts., IL, Dept. #B

Buffalo Grove, IL 60089

(312) 459-6010

Inquiry 618.

**DEMOS/TUTORIALS**

**LEARN THE ABC'S OF 1·2·3**


ORDER NOW. Money back if not delighted. All major credit cards. CALL NOW.

LIFE DYNAMICS

4001 Philadelphia Pkwy., Dept. 291, Parsippany, N.J. 07054

(800) 548-9098 M-F 10-6

(800) 548-9098 Ext. 2 Ext. 12 ANYTIME

Inquiry 619.

**INSTANT REPLAY III**


NOSTRADAMUS, INC.

3161 South Valley Street (suite 252)
Salt Lake City, Utah 84109

(801) 487-9652

Inquiry 620.

**DATABASE MGMT SYSTEMS**

**DISK INTERCHANGE SERVICE COMPANY**

DISC specializes in transferring files between incompatible disk formats, and between disk and printer tape:

- Disk to Disk
- Disk to Printer Tape
- IBM TO HP
- DEC TO HP
- MVS/370 TO HP
- HP TO MVS
- All formats available. Certified by Microsoft.

(508) 208-5050

Inquiry 613.

**FREE TRIAL dBASE III CLON!!**

This is a programmable relational DBASE. The menu mode is a fancier and more complete version of DBases's assistant mode. . . .

1 on 1 is a programmable relational DBASE. The menu mode is a fancier and more complete version of DBases's assistant mode . . . .

1 on 1 is a great deal for those who copy protected. No royalties. 60 day satisfaction money back guarantee IBM and Compacts. #194555 U.S.A.C. Ltd. Demo Diskette $6.00

NOSTRADAMUS, INC.

3161 South Valley Street (suite 252)
Salt Lake City, Utah 84109

(801) 487-9652

Inquiry 620.
HARDWARE

LATEST AWARD BIOS
PC XT *296-366

Supports: IBM
• Enhanced keyboards
• EGA/VGA Graphics
• 358 Floppies & More

AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTOR
KOMPUTERWERK, INC.
651 Parkview Blvd., Pittsburgh, PA 15215

Inquiry 639.

Inquiry 641.

LAP-LINK

Laptop Computer

INTERACTIVE MONITOR INTERFACE

SC/FOC"PARALLEL COPROCESSOR

Inquiry 647.

MONITOR INTERFACE

FRONT VIEW OF FOX PORT CONNECTOR TO IBM PC

INVENTORY MANAGEMENT

STOCK-MASTER 4.0

COMMERCIAL GRADE INVENTORY MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE AT AFFORDABLE PRICES.

• Supports all 10
• Stock Status Reporting
• Transaction Types
• Material Analysis
• Bill of Materials
• Quality Control
• Multiple Locations
• Order Entry
• Purchase Order Tracking
• Open Order Reporting

Applied Micro Business Systems, Inc.

20,000 transactions X 950,000 bytes... only $550.

Inquiry 644.

Inquiry 650.

Inquiry 655.

TURBO PLUS $148.95

PROGRAMMING TOOLS FOR TURBO PASCAL AND TURBO C. COMPLETE SET. INCLUDES ALL 36 MOUNTABLE LIBRARIES COMPLETE WITH SOURCE CODE. EXPANDABLE TO 250 MEGAFLOPS. COMPLETELY SUPPORTED ON 5.25" DISKETS. SIMPLIFIED INSTALLATION TO ANY PC OR WORKSTATION. INCLUDES 10 UNLIMITED ACCESS LICENSES.

Inquiry 656.
Order BYTE and BIX on disk
Today!

Full Text of BYTE on Disk
Now you can order disks containing the full, machine-searchable text of articles. You can read and search the text with any word processor. Excellent for reference and research! Disks can be ordered singly or by annual subscription. Full text of BYTE is available starting from September 1988.

BYTE Program Listings on Disk
BYTE listings on disk are the right choice if you want to compile or read the complete source code listings of programs. BYTE listings are available from December 1985 to present at the prices stated below.

BYTE also offers listings in print form. Order bound versions of the complete source code listings of programs excerpted from our articles. Handy for quick reference. Order singly by annual subscription; with or without accompanying diskette version. Call toll-free for more information: 800-258-5485.

ORDER FORM: To place your order, fill out the card and mail.

IN USA OUTSIDE USA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single Month (1 disk)</th>
<th>Annual Subscription (13 disks)</th>
<th>Single Month (1 disk)</th>
<th>Annual Subscription (13 disks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-1/4 Inch:</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-1/2 Inch:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ IBM PC</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $9.95</td>
<td>□ Apple Macintosh</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $10.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ BYTE Listings</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $9.95</td>
<td>□ Atari ST</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Best of BIX</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $9.95</td>
<td>□ Amiga</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ IBM PS/2</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $10.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1/2 Inch:</td>
<td>□ Apple Macintosh $10.95</td>
<td>□ IBM PC</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $10.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE</td>
<td></td>
<td>□ BYTE Listings</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $10.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ BYTE Listings</td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $10.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Best of BIX</td>
<td></td>
<td>□ Best of BIX</td>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE $10.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOR DIRECT ORDERING
CALL TOLL FREE: 800-258-5485
Call: M–F, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Eastern Time
(603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents)
For credit card orders only.

PLEASE COMPLETE IN FULL

Name
Address
City State Zip
County or Parish Country
Credit Card # Exp. Date
Signature Date

Please allow 4–8 weeks for delivery.

FEBRUARY

• Please indicate the issue date below. If you are beginning an annual subscription, note the starting issue.

Full Text of BYTE
Month ________ Year ________
BYTE Program Listings
Month ________ Year ________
Best of BIX
Month ________ Year ________

□ Check enclosed
□ MasterCard
□ VISA
□ U.S. funds enclosed
(if ordering from outside the U.S. please remit in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Thank you.)
Order **BYTE and BIX on disk**

**Today!**

**Full Text of BYTE on Disk**

Now you can order disks containing the full, machine-searchable text of articles. You can read and search the text with any word processor. Excellent for reference and research! Disks can be ordered singly or by annual subscription. Full text of BYTE is available starting from September 1988.

**BYTE Program Listings on Disk**

BYTE listings on disk are the right choice if you want to compile or read the complete source code listings of programs. BYTE listings are available from December 1985 to present at the prices stated below.

**BYTE also offers listings in print form.** Order bound versions of the complete source code listings of programs excerpted from our articles. Handy for quick reference. Order singly or by annual subscription; with or without accompanying diskette version.

Call toll-free for more information: 800-258-5485.

**ORDER FORM:** To place your order, fill out the card and mail.

---

**BEST OF BIX on Disk**

Receive highlights of each month's activities on BIX—BYTE's world-class on-line conferencing system. You can read and search the text with any word processor. Each disk contains the most interesting and informative recent discussions specific to the machine you own. For example, order the IBM disk, and get the highlights from IBM-specific conferences. Disks can be ordered singly or by annual subscription.

---

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10 PETERBOROUGH, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**BYTE & BIX on Disk**

One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458-9990
SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING

CTR: Chet/Chc/COM
48748 Santa Monica Ave.
San Diego, CA 92107
(619) 223-3344

 Inquiry 677.

 QB 4.5 LIBRARIES

Make QuickBasic 4.5 even better with our
FINALLY!! Family of Products. Programming tools,
WINDOWING, Graphics and more.
FREE CATALOG of Complete Basic Tools.
(800) 423-3400.

KOMPUTERWERK, INC.

851 Parkview Blvd., Pittsburgh, PA 15215

 Inquiry 676.

QuickWindows

As seen in the Microsoft Value-Pack Catalog!
Create windows menus, bars and pull-down menus, data entry,
and multiple-right dialog boxes quickly and easily.
Rapid support of Microsoft mouse. Join the many Fortune
500 companies using QuickWindows and order your copy
today! QuickWindows 5.0, Advanced 5.0. For Microsoft
QuickBasic or QuickBASIC. See our BVE, March '88.

 SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

MATHMATE

Versatile Math software with direct connection to
Lotus 1-2-3 for advanced curve fitting and
automatic LOG/LOG plots. Powerhouse solutions
for more than 30 math problems. Includes 3
solvers, 3 calculating and math graphics. $149.30
money-back guarantee.

MCA Technologies, Inc.
3747 North State Blvd., San Jose, CA 95134
(408) 371-6096

 Inquiry 678.

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

dFELLER Inventory

Business inventory program written in modifiable dBASE
source code.

Inquiry 673.

Simulate the Business of Business

SIMPLESOFT's Business Software

General Ledger  Accts Payable
Accts Receivable  Cashflow
$495 each + S&H

FREE CATALOG of Business SOFTWARE.

 Inquiry 681.

PRACTICAL ENGINEERING TOOLS

Hobbyists—Students—Engineers

CIRCUIT DESIGN_Compsolts, menu selections from
basic electricity to circuit problems.

MATHEMATICS_Compsolv, menu selections from
general math through statistics.

ANALYSIS, Compview, Fourier Analysis of waveforms
and filters. PG/MSOCS, $49 each, VISA/MC

BSOFF SOFTWARE (614) 491-0832
440 Conlin Rd., Columbus, OH 43207

 Inquiry 682.

Affordable Engineering Software

FREE APPLICATION GUIDE & CATALOG

Circuit Analysis - Rod loose, Thermal Analysis - Port
Drivers - Engineering Graphics - Signal Processing
- Active Passive Filter Design - Transfer Function/FFT
Analysis - Logic Simulation - Microchip Design
- PG/MSOCS - MacroView - VISA/MC

BV Engineering Professional Software

2033 Chicago Ave., Suite 8·13, Riverside, CA 92507
(714) 781-0252

 Inquiry 683.

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

SIMULATION WITH GPSS/IP®

GPSS/IP® is an IBM personal computer implementation
of the popular mainframe simulation language GPSS.
Graphics, animation and an extremely interactiv­
energy environment allow a totally new view of your simula­
tions. Simulate complex real-world systems with the
most interactive and visually rich economical simulation
software.

MINUTEMAN Software

PO Box 15328, Alexandria, VA 22309
(703) 760-7080

 Inquiry 685.

ENGINEERING SOFTWARE

Public Domain software and shareware for the IBM pc.
Only 5$ per disk distribution fee.

- Circuit Analysis Disk 1000 - Curve Fitting Disk 6102
- Filter design Disk 1500 - Statistics Disk 6300
- Thermal Heat Design - On Site Design - FFT
- Graph plotting Disk 0202 - and many more

For a FREE CATALOG

New England Software Library
PO Box 999, Smithfield, RI 02917
(401) 892-9999

 Inquiry 686.

Circuit Analysis — SPICE

Non-linear DC & Transient, Linear AC,
Version 3.1 with IBM, DEC, JFET
MOSFET, BJTF, diode, etc. models, screen
grahics, improved speed and convergence.

$145. Call, write or check inquiry for more info.

Northern Valley Software
2927 Retiro Wk, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90273
(213) 541-3977

 Inquiry 687.

SOFTWARE/BASE

LP88-SPREADSHEET LP

Our best-selling desktop mini-programming system solves
problems with 1000 constants and 5000 variables up to
30 times faster. New version now supports Lotus Worksheets.
Use 1:2:3 Symphony as a matrix generator or post processor.
Many other features including interactive and batch operation
spreadsheet-like display, equation processor, problemspecific
storage, etc. Simplest ideal, report generator, sensitivity
analysis by Excel 7. Fully editable display and formula

 Call for our free 30 day trial period.

 COMPUTER KEYS

21920 Mulholland Dr., Woodland, WA 98070
Tel: 206/878-6443 USA: 800/355-0030 Fax: 206/777-7219

 Inquiry 688.

EC·Ace ANALOG CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

You can afford to get started with EC-Ace, a subset of the
powerful EDA-2 circuit simulator which includes all the
bases: AC, DC, Transient, Transfer Function/FFT
- Linear and non-linear
- Interactive, twice as fast as SPICE.
EC-Ace 2.31 IBM PC or Mac $145.
Call 1-800-863-8810 FREE DEMO

Tatum Labs, Inc.
1739 Mark Twain Ct., Ann Arbor, MI 48103

 Inquiry 689.

SOFTWARE/ANALYSIS

MOSFET, BJT, diode, etc. models, screen
grahics, improved speed and convergence.

$145. Call, write or check inquiry for more info.

Northern Valley Software
2927 Retiro Wk, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90273
(213) 541-3977

 Inquiry 687.

FREE ENGINEERING MAGAZINE

Personal Engineering is a monthly magazine sent
free of charge to USA, only to scientists, engineers
who use PCs for technical applications. Topics
each month include instrumentation, Heta,
Control, Design Automation. To receive a
free sample issue and qualification form either cir-
cle below or send request on letterhead to:
Personal Engineering Communications
Box 1916, Brookline, MA 02146

 Inquiry 688.

SOFTWARE/TOOLS

Diagram Syntax •

NORTH VALLEY SOFTWARE

28327 Rothrock Dr., Rancho Palos Verdes,
CA 90274
Tel: (408) 371-5045
FAX (408) 371-1405

 Inquiry 689.

SOFTWARE/COMMUNICATIONS

EC-Ace ANALOG CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

You can afford to get started with EC-Ace, a subset of the
powerful EDA-2 circuit simulator which includes all the
bases: AC, DC, Transient, Transfer Function/FFT
- Linear and non-linear
- Interactive, twice as fast as SPICE.
EC-Ace 2.31 IBM PC or Mac $145.
Call 1-800-863-8810 FREE DEMO

Tatum Labs, Inc.
1739 Mark Twain Ct., Ann Arbor, MI 48103

 Inquiry 689.

SOFTWARE/ANALYSIS

MOSFET, BJT, diode, etc. models, screen
grahics, improved speed and convergence.

$145. Call, write or check inquiry for more info.

Northern Valley Software
2927 Retiro Wk, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90273
(213) 541-3977

 Inquiry 687.

FREE ENGINEERING MAGAZINE

Personal Engineering is a monthly magazine sent
free of charge to USA, only to scientists, engineers
who use PCs for technical applications. Topics
each month include instrumentation, Heta,
Control, Design Automation. To receive a
free sample issue and qualification form either cir-
cle below or send request on letterhead to:
Personal Engineering Communications
Box 1916, Brookline, MA 02146

 Inquiry 688.

SOFTWARE/TOOLS

Diagram Syntax •

NORTH VALLEY SOFTWARE

28327 Rothrock Dr., Rancho Palos Verdes,
CA 90274
Tel: (408) 371-5045
FAX (408) 371-1405

 Inquiry 689.

SOFTWARE/ANALYSIS

MOSFET, BJT, diode, etc. models, screen
grahics, improved speed and convergence.

$145. Call, write or check inquiry for more info.

Northern Valley Software
2927 Retiro Wk, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90273
(213) 541-3977

 Inquiry 687.

FREE ENGINEERING MAGAZINE

Personal Engineering is a monthly magazine sent
free of charge to USA, only to scientists, engineers
who use PCs for technical applications. Topics
each month include instrumentation, Heta,
Control, Design Automation. To receive a
free sample issue and qualification form either cir-
cle below or send request on letterhead to:
Personal Engineering Communications
Box 1916, Brookline, MA 02146

 Inquiry 688.

SOFTWARE/TOOLS

Diagram Syntax •

NORTH VALLEY SOFTWARE

28327 Rothrock Dr., Rancho Palos Verdes,
CA 90274
Tel: (408) 371-5045
FAX (408) 371-1405

 Inquiry 689.

SOFTWARE/ANALYSIS

MOSFET, BJT, diode, etc. models, screen
grahics, improved speed and convergence.

$145. Call, write or check inquiry for more info.

Northern Valley Software
2927 Retiro Wk, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90273
(213) 541-3977

 Inquiry 687.

FREE ENGINEERING MAGAZINE

Personal Engineering is a monthly magazine sent
free of charge to USA, only to scientists, engineers
who use PCs for technical applications. Topics
each month include instrumentation, Heta,
Control, Design Automation. To receive a
free sample issue and qualification form either cir-
cle below or send request on letterhead to:
Personal Engineering Communications
Box 1916, Brookline, MA 02146

 Inquiry 688.
SOFTWARE/GEOPOLITICAL

GEOLOGICAL CATALOG
Geological software for log plotting, gridding, contouring, hydrology, digitalizing, 3D solid modeling, seismic interpretation, fracture analysis, image processing, scout ticket manager, over 50 programs in catalog. Macintosh too! Please call, or write, for Free Catalog!

RockWare, Inc.
4291 Kipling St., Suite 899, Wheat Ridge, CO 80033 USA
(303) 423-8645

SOFTWARE/INVESTMENT

STOCKS OPTIONS FUTURES
Turn your PC into a MARKET QUOTATION MONITOR 100 page back cover satisfies and ratio data reception of financial news and quotes for your PC. (15" demo diskette). Free informal catalog of:
- Date reports
- Quote processing and crisp software
- Electronic storage software utilities

DATAx
111 E. Drake Rd., Suite 104, Fort Collins, CO 80525
(970) 498-9523

Historical Stock Market Data
MOLLY BRE: "What's New" BYTE 1098, p 84, with over 100,000 daily prices (554 bytes) on major indexes many from the 1960's. Includes 3 DEC Databases, SP 500, Int. Rates, and money market. ECONOMIC Database with 160 data series, most begin in the 1940s, for $109.95. All data in spreadsheet format: IBM & Mac, Demo disk $5.00. Guaranteed!

MarketBase Inc.
250 W. 90 St., New York, NY 10024
(212) 996-5400

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

TurboGeometry Library
Over 120 2D dimensional routines, includes Intersections, Transformations, Equations, HiddenLine, Perspective, Curves, Areas, Volumes, Coloring, Planes, Bezier, Distance, Raytracing. IBM PC and Comp. MAC, MS-DOS 2.1. Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, Mibe Turbo Recent MAC 435 pg. initial, source code basis. Reports under Turbo ProMac and 1080 VIB. MAC Ch. PG 30 Day guarantee.

Disk Software, Inc.
2186 E. Arapahoe Ave., Suite 201, Denver, CO 80210
(303) 423-7728 FAX: 303-423-4485

Inquiry 691.

PEN PLOTTER EMULATOR

FPLOT CORPORATION
2416 Shubart St., Suite 205, Ada, MI 49301
(616) 219-8849

Inquiry 693.

GRAPHICS PRINTER SUPPORT
AT LAST! Use the FmGraphics key to make quality scaled VGA or EGA, 24x80 character output on any dot matrix, inkjet, or color printer. Fast hi-res output. No jagged lines. Very fine lines, color. Works with Arial, Dalton, Draftix, etc. Supports NEC PPS/30, IBM Printer, EPSON LQ-FX, Toshiba, HP Laserjet. Hercules/CGA/EGA/VGA for preview. 564 check/d.o.

Jewell Technologies, Inc.
6104 41th Ave., Seattle, WA 98108
(206) 628-2828 x 257 (206) 557-1061

Inquiry 694.

SOFTWARE/DEVELOPMENT

SOFTWARE/MATHEMATICS

MATH EDITING FOR THE PC

ForTRAN for Macintosh
Language Systems Fortran is a full-featured FORTRAN 77 compiler that produces VAX/VMS FORTRAN interfaces, saves numerical calculations & data types including complex, floating point, 8-bit and 2-byte code sizes. Arrays greater than 32K. Link with Pascal, C, Modula, 680x0/VAX/VMS via: MATHLIB/MAC, MAC, SE, Mac. HD required.

Language Systems Corp.
441 Critch Drive, Herndon, VA 20170
(703) 476-0196

Inquiry 700.

FORTRAN for Macintosh
Language Systems Fortran is a full-featured FORTRAN 77 compiler that produces VAX/VMS FORTRAN interfaces, saves numerical calculations & data types including complex, floating point, 8-bit and 2-byte code sizes. Arrays greater than 32K. Link with Pascal, C, Modula, 680x0/VAX/VMS via: MATHLIB/MAZ, MAC, SE, Mac. HD required.

Language Systems Corp.
441 Critch Drive, Herndon, VA 20170
(703) 476-0196

Inquiry 700.

SOFTWARE/COMMUNICATIONS

S & H意味着商业
你已经看过了函数的复杂变量？你想了解有关不同类型的数学函数的详细信息吗？你是否想深入了解不同的变量操作或数据类型？Fortran for Macintosh

SOFTWARE/INVESTMENT

STOCKS OPTIONS FUTURES
Turn your PC into a MARKET QUOTATION MONITOR 100 page back cover satisfies and ratio data reception of financial news and quotes for your PC. (15" demo diskette). Free informal catalog of:
- Date reports
- Quote processing and crisp software
- Electronic storage software utilities

DATAx
111 E. Drake Rd., Suite 104, Fort Collins, CO 80525
(970) 498-9523

Inquiry 697.

SOFTWARE/TECHNOLOGY

NOW!! C MEANS BUSINESS
Exact BCD type math in C, Greatful Business MathLib lets you use C for financial applications requiring exact decimal math. Built in features include arrays, amortization, depreciation, interest, present value, returns, discounted cash flow analysis, bond calculations, internal rate of return, linear estimation, time value of money, and more.

Greenleaf Software, Inc.
(800) 522-9830
(214) 248-2561

Inquiry 702.

SOFTWARE/TECHNOLOGY

MAST EDITING FOR THE PC

For INQ/Query: 5/20/86

MathEdit is the on-screen Math Editor that can be used to enter into WordPerfect and 5.5 documents.

- User-friendly interface—no use word processor needs to be learned.
- MathEdit—$499

K-TALK
412 Madison Ave., Suite 1001
Columbia, Ohio 43901
(614) 283-5225

Inquiry 703.

SOFTWARE/TECHNOLOGY

MATHEMATICIANS-ENGINEERS

MORTGAGE COMPUTER SYSTEMS FOR BROKERS:
- Construction Mortgage Banking.
- Conventional Mortgage Servicing.
- Reverse Mortgage Servicing.

For BROKERS:
- BRT & Tarrant Property/Lending/Competition.
- Risk Management.
- Automatic Documentation Creation.

Run on IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles.

synthetic Intelligence Inc.
(310) 657-2355 New York, NY 10015

Inquiry 704.

SOFTWARE/TECHNOLOGY

MORTGAGE COMPUTER SYSTEMS FOR DEVELOPERS & POWER USERS
Cash lenders & securitizers like BRT. Vint lenders, loans, and lenders in many sizes. Disk pages, envelopes, labels. Large quantity printing. Build large. Everything you need to bring your software to market. Disk and binary. Makes more Macintosh. Low Price/ Fast service. Call or write for a FREE CATALOG.

Anthropomorphic Systems, Limited
361 E. Charles Ad., Lombard, IL 60148
(708) 523-9830

Inquiry 705.

SOFTWARE/TECHNOLOGY

HARD TO FIND COMPUTER SUPPLIES FOR SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS & POWER USERS
Cash lenders & securitizers like BRT. Vint lenders, loans, and lenders in many sizes. Disk pages, envelopes, labels. Large quantity printing. Build large. Everything you need to bring your software to market. Disk and binary. Makes more Macintosh. Low Price/ Fast service. Call or write for a FREE CATALOG.

Anthropomorphic Systems, Limited
361 E. Charles Ad., Lombard, IL 60148
(708) 523-9830

Inquiry 706.

SOFTWARE/TECHNOLOGY

EASY TO C
The C Workshop Interactive software teaches you C. Do all C program exercises with built-in editor and compiler. Feedback guides you to solution. All you need to learn C, including our 394-page book! $99.95 + $5.95 S&H PC compatible.

MICROCOMPATIBLES
301 Penelope Cr., Dept. B, Drive Spring, MD 20901 USA
(301) 593-0693

Inquiry 695.

SOFTWARE/TECHNOLOGY

SAVE SAVE SAVE LET'S TALK LABELS
Better • Faster • Cheaper
Because we are the only supply company available in the label industry, we're talking.

We also have Tytron Stencils Metal-in • Stencils • Vinyl - Pyrograph
We're a complete software packaging service.

Hice & Associates
9320 Cincinnati Columbus Rd., West Chester, OH 45040
(513) 777-033

Inquiry 707.

SOFTWARE/TECHNOLOGY

THE BUYER'S MART

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 315
SOFTWARE/TAX PREP

1988 TAXES
FAST, EASY, ACCURATE
IBM/Compaq, Commodore-Amiga. Prints forms, audits taxes, multiple returns, 20 forms and schedules, saves to disk, forecast. 1989 taxes. ONLY $34.95. Add $4.95, MA add the Sales Tax. Check, M.O., Credit Cards.
Quality Business Systems
PO Box 583, Hudson, MA 01749
(508) 322-8000

STATISTICS

MINITAB's a PC of cake!
MINITAB's intuitive commands are easy to use and remember. Features descriptive statistics, regression, time series, chi-square. Video graphics, much more. PC version incl. LOTUS interface, 30-day trial, network pricing. Call for FREE brochure.
Minitab, Inc.
3001 Enterprise Dr., State College, PA 16801
(814) 336-3389

UTILITIES

MATCH PRINTERS TO PC
For less than $50 MatchFont and Match-a-Printer are great for foreign and scientific writings. Get all the characters you need from most programs and printers (Apple & Epson printers, daisywheelers, etc.). Greek, French, Italian, Spanish, German, Swedish, Japanese, etc. You name it! To receive a demo disk send $20 payable upon purchase to:
Call or write 818-936-6911
MATCH SOFTWARE
6426 Coldwater Canyon, North Hollywood, CA 91605

THE BUYER'S MART

THE SURVEY SYSTEM
An easy-to-use package designed specifically for questionnaire data. Produces banner formal, cross-tabs & related tables, statistics (incl. regression) & bar charts. Codes and reports answers to open-end questions. All reports are camera-ready for professional presentations. CAT interviewing option.
1-800-STATAPC
Computing Resource Center
1661 National Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90024
(213) 479-1544

STATISTICS

STATA
NEW RELEASE NOW AVAILABLE. Even better graphics, expanded on-line help, and much more. Still only $595. Century and Academic Discounts available. $20 Demo. Call toll-free for more information.
A-VAR
1-800-STATA/PC

THE SURVEY SYSTEM

STATISTIX™ II
Comprehensive, powerful and incredibly easy-to-use. Full-screen editor transformations, linear models (ANOVA, regression, logit, PCA, etc.), ARIMA, most standard stats procedures. Clear, well organized documentation. Satisfaction guaranteed.
$169 PC DCR, $99 Apple II.
NH ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE
PO Box 13044, Pocatello, ID 83207
(208) 631-2822

STATISTICAL NAVIGATOR™
Statistical Navigator is an expert system using AI strategies to help guide the user through appropriate statistical analysis. Based on your answers, it suggests correct analyses ranked by usability. It explains what the analysis does and how it fits your objectives and assumptions. Special Intro price $99.95+7%.
NAVIGATOR/PC, 30-day evaluation.
The Idea Works, Inc.
100 West Broadmoor, Columbus, OH 43229
1-800-537-4866 314-445-4554

UTILITIES

VIDEO SYSTEM TEST
This menu-driven utility tests your PC/XT/AT monitor and controller board combination for compatibility with 17 video modes, including IBM VGA, EGA, CGA, and Hercules. Also provides test patterns for screen adjustment. $25.
Adventa Corporation
1015 E. El Camino Real, Suite 203, Santa Clara, CA 95050
(408) 946-8545

UTILITIES

SIR/DBMS DEMO KIT (7.5 Mb) $49.95
SIR, The Idea Works
Pioneer Advanced DBMS Technology, DISK COPY FILE is made to changing complexities of Scientific, Engineering, and Research Database Management. DISK COPY FILE is a tool that allows the user to back-up and create disk images of all existing files, including those that are encrypted, compressed, or password protected (NO Application Level Protocols from PFA thru Supercomputer!).
MAYBE YOU SHOULD TRY SIR/DBMS?
SIR, A Division of Inter Systems Inc.
312-640-8270 (IL) 702-842-9600 (VA)

Inquiry 729.

Inquiry 730.

Inquiry 731.

Inquiry 732.

Inquiry 733.

Inquiry 734.

Inquiry 735.

Inquiry 736.

Inquiry 737.

Inquiry 738.

Inquiry 739.

Inquiry 740.

Inquiry 741.
UTILITIES

$79.95!!

Order the RED Utilities now! Programs include:
Disk cache speeds hard and floppy disk reads/blocks.
Batch file compiler speeds batch files.
Path command for data files. Wild card exceptions.
Sort directories. Over 30 more programs.
IBM PC. Visa/MC. Send for free catalog.

The Wenham Software Company
5 Burley St., Wenham, MA 01984
(508) 774-7036

Inquiry 742.

WORD PROCESSING

Farsi / Greek / Arabic / Russian

Halves all European, Scandinavian, plus either Hindi, Persian, Bengali, Guerardil, Tamil, Thai, Korean, Viet, or IPA. Full-featured multi-lingual word processor supports all script characters and Huyang printing with no hardware modifications. Includes Page Editor, 225 dpi matrix, 1920 add-on laser, 1990 demo $16 in U.S. via Tel. PC 640K graphics 30 day guarantee. MOVESMIXED.

GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.
170 Wisner Blvd., Suite 609, Santa Monica, CA 90401
213-394-8622 Fax: 213-394-8273 Gamma Pro BND

Inquiry 743.

BACK ISSUES FOR SALE

SPECIAL ISSUES and INDEX

BYE '83-'84 INDEX $3.00
BYE 1985 INDEX $3.00
BYE 1986 INDEX $3.00
BYE 1987 INDEX $3.00
1985 INSIDE THE IBM PCs $4.00
1986 INSIDE THE IBM PCs $5.00
1987 INSIDE THE IBM PCs $6.00
1988 INSIDE THE IBM PCs $6.00
APPLICATIONS SOFTWARE TODAY SPECIAL $4.00

Circle and send requests with payments to:

BYTE Back Issues
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Petersborough, NH 03458
(603) 924-9281

BYE '83-'84 INDEX
BYE 1985 INDEX
BYE 1986 INDEX
BYE 1987 INDEX
1985 INSIDE THE IBM PCs
1986 INSIDE THE IBM PCs
1987 INSIDE THE IBM PCs
1988 INSIDE THE IBM PCs
APPLICATIONS SOFTWARE TODAY SPECIAL

* Benchmarks Issue 1/2 Price

Check enclosed

Payments from foreign countries must be made in US funds payable at a US bank.

VISA □ MasterCard CARD # ___________ EXP. DATE ___________

The above prices include postage in the US. Please add $5.30 per copy for Canada and Mexico; and $2.80 per copy to foreign countries (surface delivery). Please allow 4 weeks for domestic delivery and 12 weeks for foreign delivery.

European customers please refer to back issue order form in International Advertising section of book.

NAME ____________________________
ADDRESS ____________________________
CITY ______ STATE ______ ZIP ______

318 BYTE • FEBRUARY 1989
**Special!**
CompuGUARD Anti-VIRUS...$75
Access Control...$129

**Since 1984**

**SAVE UP TO 70%**

**New Orders:**

1-800-621-3999

**PRODUCTS NOT LISTED...CALL!**

**PC & MAC**

**CAD...etc.**

**SUMMARY**

**PRINTERS & LASERS**

- **Summagraphics Mac 12x12 Tablet**
  - **$269**

**SOFTWARE (cont.)**

- Excel PC
  - **$281**
- FastBack
  - **$69**
- FastBack Plus
  - **$65**
- Font Tools
  - **$252**
- Freeware Plus
  - **$179**
- Grafify
  - **$159**
- Ipad
  - **$48**
- MacFinder
  - **$255**
- Macintosh
  - **$107**
- MacSoft Flight
  - **$45**
- Map
  - **$74**
- MathCad
  - **$185**
- MathCalc
  - **$25**
- Macintosh
  - **$360**
- Managing Your Money
  - **$113**
- Microsoft Flight
  - **$269**
- Mindjet
  - **$349**
- MIP Options
  - **$390**
- **Palm Pilot**
  - **$350**
- FastBack
  - **$300**
- FastBack Plus
  - **$250**
- Font Tools
  - **$302**
- Freeware
  - **$302**
- Grafify
  - **$302**
- Ipad
  - **$302**
- Ipad
  - **$302**
- Map
  - **$302**
- MathCad
  - **$302**
- MathCalc
  - **$302**
- Mindjet
  - **$302**
- MIP Options
  - **$302**
- **Palm Pilot**
  - **$302**

**MONITORS**

- Amdek 1280 & Card
  - **$639**
- 210A
  - **$87**
- Hitachi 20" SuperScan
  - **$206**
- Microdisplay 1280
  - **$477**
- NEC Multisync II
  - **$269**
- Multyscan GS
  - **$269**
- Others
  - **$269**

**SOFTWARE**

- AutoStitch
  - **$99**
- BoeingGraph
  - **$169**
- By-Line
  - **$169**
- Carbon Copy Plus
  - **$100**
- Clipper
  - **$349**
- Clipper
  - **$349**
- Corelbas
  - **$75**
- Don Easy S.O.
  - **$75**
- dBASE IV
  - **$75**
- DesignCAD
  - **$145**
- DraftLink
  - **$145**
- DeskView
  - **$99**
- Draw Plus
  - **$99**
- DrawPlus
  - **$99**
- Draw 3D Mod & Options
  - **$99**
- Easy Xtra
  - **$99**

**DIGITIZERS & PLOTTERS**

- Calcomp 1023GT
  - **Call**
- Datagraph 12x12
  - **$389**
- EnterSweetwildstar
  - **$600**
- Houston Instruments
  - **$698**
- DMP 4/122
  - **$2096**

**SCANNERS**

- MitsuBushi
  - **$379**
- Hitachi
  - **$379**
- PanaSonic
  - **$179**

**DIGITIZERS & PLOTTERS (cont.)**

- Digitizers & Plotters
  - **$349**

**LOGICAL CONNECTION**

- Logical Connection 256/512k
  - **$101**
- Web
  - **101**
- Turbo Basic
  - **$65**
- Electronic Publishing
  - **$55**
- WordStar II
  - **$55**
- WordPerfect 6.0
  - **$213**
- 18x12 W/4-Btn & Stylus
  - **$559**
- Mac BJ-130
  - **$210**
- Canon BJ-130
  - **$210**
- Citizen 180-0
  - **$157**
- MSP-15E
  - **Call**
- Amfok
  - **$639**
- 210A
  - **$87**
- Hitachi 20" SuperScan
  - **$2090**
- Mitsubishi
  - **$477**
- Hitachi
  - **$477**
- Mitsubishi
  - **$179**

**DRIVES, MODEMS & FAX**

- Fujitsu 3.5" 720k Drive
  - **$84**
- Mitsubishi 40/64 Mb Hard Drive
  - **$379**
- Panasonic 1206
  - **$379**
- Seagate ST225
  - **$250**
- ST238
  - **$250**
- Sharp Fax UX-140
  - **$250**
- Smart Modem 1200B
  - **$56**
- 2400B in/wall
  - **$116**
- 3.5" 720k Drive
  - **$79**
- 3.5" 1.2Mb Drive
  - **$79**
- US Robotics
  - **$79**

**BOARDS & NETWORKS**

- 3-Com Etherlink
  - **Call**
- Adap710/4
  - **$59**
- Adap710/8L
  - **$115**
- V-Ams
  - **Call**
- Vega VGA
  - **$255**
- Western Digital EtherNet Plus
  - **Call**

**HELPERS**

- Logical Connection 256/512k
  - **$101**
- Others
  - **$101**
- ScanMan
  - **$101**

**INTL CORP.**

- Intel coprocessors
  - **Call**
- Logitech 3.5" Drive
  - **$99**
- HiRes USB
  - **$99**
- IBM USB
  - **$99**

**MOUSE**

- Logitech C7 Serial
  - **$99**
- HitBox
  - **$99**
- Bus & Paint
  - **$99**
- Serial & Publisher
  - **$99**

**OPTICAL**

- OptiDriver Kit
  - **$101**
- Coriander
  - **$101**
- Turbo Basic
  - **$65**
- Electronic Publishing
  - **$55**
- WordStar II
  - **$55**
- WordPerfect 6.0
  - **$213**
- 18x12 W/4-Btn & Stylus
  - **$559**
- Mac BJ-130
  - **$210**
- Canon BJ-130
  - **$210**
- Citizen 180-0
  - **$157**
- MSP-15E
  - **Call**
- Amfok
  - **$639**
- 210A
  - **$87**
- Hitachi 20" SuperScan
  - **$2090**
- Mitsubishi
  - **$477**
- Hitachi
  - **$477**
- Mitsubishi
  - **$179**

**DATABASE SPECIAL**

- HitBox IV
  - **$59**
- FoxBase Plus
  - **$79**
- Raptor File
  - **$175**
- Boss for DOS
  - **$115**
- Quattro
  - **$115**
- MHI Warehouse Inc.
  - **Call**

**MHI Warehouse, Inc.**

8129 N. 35th Ave. #2-306
Phoenix, AZ 85051

New Orders:

1-800-621-3999
Order Info: 602-997-8877
Fax: 602-943-9533
Fix common problems fast!

You don’t need to be an expert to diagnose and correct problems involving PC setup. All you need is HELPME™ software! More than 300 tests. On-screen help for understanding and correcting identified problems. Quick identification of system configuration and compatibility. $99 plus shipping and handling. MC and VISA accepted. California Software Products, Inc., 525 N. Cabrillo Park Drive, Santa Ana, CA 92701 (714) 973-0440.

Sure it’s insured?

SAFEWARE® Insurance provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $39/yr. covers:
- Fire
- Theft
- Power Surges
- Earthquake
- Water Damage
- Auto Accident

For information or immediate coverage call: 1-800-848-3469

PDK51

The $595 Solution to 8051 Product Development

The PDK51 is a powerful and economical choice for the development of 8051-based systems. The PDK51 is used with an IBM-PC or equivalent and includes:
- SIBEC-8051 Basic Microcontroller
- SX51 Cross Assembler
- ROM-Based Monitor/Debugger
- PROM Programmer
- Power Supplies
- Documentation, Tutorial and More

Call Now! (603) 469-3232

Circle 47 on Reader Service Card

DEALERS: 48

Circle 78 on Reader Service Card

Circle 202 on Reader Service Card

Circle 63 on Reader Service Card

Circle 11 on Reader Service Card

Circle 40 on Reader Service Card

Circle 78 on Reader Service Card

Circle 105 on Reader Service Card
## COMPARE OUR NEW LOWER PRICES AND SUPERIOR QUALITY

### PCI-286-12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60286-12</td>
<td>$1175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640K RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial/Parallel/Game</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16K Key Enhanced Key Board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SI = 1.3 (1 Wait)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SI = 15.2 (Wait Option)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/12 MHz Key Board Switchable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384K RAM</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-bit HD Controller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280SHEET SOCKET</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200W POWER SUPPLY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MONO SYSTEM

- W/Mono Monitor
- 20 MB Hard Disk

### GAS PLASMA 286-12

- CPU 80286-12
- SL = 13.3
- S1/FD 1.44 MB
- 3.5 HD ST-138
- LCD Screen (640 x 400)
- 10 MB Power Supply
- TTI Display 9" Amber
- 128K RAM
- 400HD Game
- 200W Power Supply
- 20MB Hard Disk

### CRT-PORTABLE-286

- Compaq Type
- 60286 (10 MHz or 12 MHz)
- 12 MHz SI = 13.3 (Option $50)
- 16 MHz SI = 18 (Option $250)
- 1 MB Disk Floppy Drive
- 200W Power Supply
- TTL Display 9" Amber
- HD Game
- 20MB Hard Disk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LCD-286-10 PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1595.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 MHz 80286</td>
<td>SI = 10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 MHz SI</td>
<td>13.3 (Option $50.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 MHz SI</td>
<td>18 (Option $250.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640K RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCD Screen 640 x 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Twist &amp; Back Lighting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86 Key Board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External/Parallel/Game</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2MB Floppy drive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20MB Hard Disk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280SHEET SOCKET</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200W Power Supply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side 15.5&quot; x 9.5&quot; x 8&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2GBS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PCTI PACIFIC COMPUTER**

702 S. Del Mar Ave., #B, San Gabriel, California 91776
(FAX) 918-295-8882

(818) 571-5548 (Technical support)

(900) 241-1102 (IN CA) ORDER ONLY 9:00 AM - 6:00 PM

(900) 346-7207 (OUT CA) ORDER ONLY 9:00 AM - 6:00 PM

**MARKETING COUNCIL**

Circle 37 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 174)

**FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE**

323
This could be the most productive phone number you call today. Toll free.

1(800) 531-5369

(Or, if you prefer to FAX your order—1 (512) 344-2985.)

**TrippLite® Battery Back-Ups**

Protect your equipment and data by providing safe shut down time for your computer systems and other sensitive equipment during black or brown-outs. Data loss from one black-out can cost you hundreds, if not thousands of dollars.

These units feature AC line spike and noise suppressors, status indicator lights and heavy gel-cell batteries—a regulated battery charger automatically restores battery to full charge when AC power returns.

**TrippLite® Voltage Regulator—Line Conditioners**

This complete TrippLite Series offers reliable battery back-up at an extremely low price.

**Cable Assemblies**

These sturdy metal switchboxes allow you to share computers, printers, and other peripheral devices quickly and easily. They have protégé contacts and are EMI-RFI protected.

**Altex Electronics, Inc.**

"Your Electronics Supply House"

TERMS: Minimum order $10.00. We accept Mastercard, Visa, and American Express at no additional charge. For C.O.D. orders, add $2.00. For orders under $100.00, add $3.00 handling and actual UPS shipping charges. For orders over $100.00, add UPS shipping charges plus insurance. Purchase orders accepted from approved accounts. All returns require an RMA# and are subject to a restocking fee. Texas residents add 7.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change and we are not responsible for typographical errors.

**Altex Electronics, Inc.**

"Your Electronics Supply House"

TERMS: Minimum order $10.00. We accept Mastercard, Visa, and American Express at no additional charge. For C.O.D. orders, add $2.00. For orders under $100.00, add $3.00 handling and actual UPS shipping charges. For orders over $100.00, add UPS shipping charges plus insurance. Purchase orders accepted from approved accounts. All returns require an RMA# and are subject to a restocking fee. Texas residents add 7.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change and we are not responsible for typographical errors.

**Circle 13 on Reader Service Card**
DYNAMIC RAMS
SIMM 80100 $CALL
1 MBB 100ns $33.00
51425600ns $37.00
41464 150ns $14.50
41256 120ns $11.95
41256 150ns $10.65
51 258 100ns $12.25
4164 100ns $2.85

PROCESSORS
8088 8086 $495
8088-060 $390
8088-070 $320
8088-090 $220
8088-110 $142.00
8088-140 $124.00
8088-160 $112.00
V-30 $13.75
V-40 $12.50
U.S. RAMS $5.50
100ns $10.95

FREE CATALOG
RS-232C INTERFACE & MONITORING EQUIPMENT CATALOG
WRITE or CALL for your FREE COMPREHENSIVE 3 & 6 ELECTRONICS CATALOG TODAY!
Pages and pages of photographs and descriptive text for B&B's complete line of RS-232 converters, RS-422 converters, circuit, loop current inverters, adapters, breakout box, as, data switchers, data splitters, start/stop switches, surge protectors, and much more. Most products meet FCC Part 15a. Your RS-232 needs for quality, service and competitive prices will be more than met by B&B ELECTRONICS. Manufacturer to you, no middleman Money-back guarantee! Same-day shipment One-year warranty on products! Technical support is available.

Circle 28 on Reader Service Card

FREE CATALOG
Data RAMS
SIMM 80100 $CALL
1 MBB 100ns $33.00
51425600ns $37.00
41464 150ns $14.50
41256 120ns $11.95
41256 150ns $10.65
51 258 100ns $12.25
4164 100ns $2.85

PROCESSORS
8088 8086 $495
8088-060 $390
8088-070 $320
8088-090 $220
8088-110 $142.00
8088-140 $124.00
8088-160 $112.00
V-30 $13.75
V-40 $12.50
U.S. RAMS $5.50
100ns $10.95

FREE CATALOG
RS-232C INTERFACE & MONITORING EQUIPMENT CATALOG
WRITE or CALL for your FREE COMPREHENSIVE 3 & 6 ELECTRONICS CATALOG TODAY!
Pages and pages of photographs and descriptive text for B&B's complete line of RS-232 converters, RS-422 converters, circuit, loop current inverters, adapters, breakout box, as, data switchers, data splitters, start/stop switches, surge protectors, and much more. Most products meet FCC Part 15a. Your RS-232 needs for quality, service and competitive prices will be more than met by B&B ELECTRONICS. Manufacturer to you, no middleman Money-back guarantee! Same-day shipment One-year warranty on products! Technical support is available.

Circle 28 on Reader Service Card

Circle 106 on Reader Service Card

Circle 43 on Reader Service Card

Circle 120 on Reader Service Card

Circle 65 on Reader Service Card

Circle 43 on Reader Service Card
LA COMPUTER CORPORATION
A California Corporation
213-328-9294 INSIDE CALIFORNIA
800-888-9294 OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA
213-328-1758 FAX

THE VECTOR XT TURBO
4.77 to 10 MHz • 256 to 640k
150 Power Supply • AT Style Keyboard
1 Drive with cont. • AT Case Turbo Switch
$429

with Monochrome $589
with color $769

THE VECTOR (286-10)
9026 • 640k • Up to 1 Meg • 1.2 Meg
Floppy AT KB • Floppy and Hard Controller
200 Watt Power Supply
$899

with 30 Meg. $1395
with Monochrome $1609

THE VECTOR (386) 6/16 MHz
INTEL 80386 • 1Mb RAM
Expand to 4Mb RAM • 1.2 Meg Floppy
Par., Ser., Clock, Calendar
200 Watt Power Supply • AT Keyboard
$2289

with 40 Meg. $2699
with Monochrome $2899

NEC EFL360
Letter Quality Printer
22 CPS Daisychain
Demo unit • Original Box
90 Day Warranty
RETAIL $545 ONLY $149

XT Compatible Case
While they last
$24

NEC Multisync 1200!
$119

IBM
Prices to Low to List

LA COMPUTER CORPORATION
5540 Tape Drive
3701 Inglewood Avenue, Suite 161 • Redondo Beach, CA 90278-1110

MIDOétranger de 15 Day Money Back Exchange Policy

NEC Multisync

Segate ST4068 80MB...
Segate ST2380 30mb w/Controller
Segate ST 223 with Controller 20 Meg. Hard Disk
Panasonic 1091i (Model 2)
Samsung EGA
INTEL Boxboard 386
Hayes 1200 B with Software
Amdek Monitor 410
EGA Multiscan CPO 1m
NEC Multisync

ANY ADVERTISED PRICE WE WILL MATCH OR BEAT

ALWAYS SOME OF THE LOW PRICES YOU'LL FIND AT OUR STORE

PRINTERs

PANASONIC
1068 (140 CPS 80 Col)...
1068 (240 CPS 80 Col)...
1524 (28 PIN 132 Col)...
1582 (132 Col 180 CPS)...
3111 Letter Quality...
LG6000 (180 CPS 90 CP NLQ)
LG6000/24 CPS d/l...
LG1099...
LG2600/80 CPS d/l...
LG2600-264 d/l...
PA860-300... 54 d/l (NLQ)
FX/2600-264 d/l (NLQ)
FX1500...
FX2600...
LG3000 - $199

INTEL
8087...
$399

LOTUS 1-2-3...
$48

SOFTWARE SPECIALS

NOTION UTILITIES...

LA CCAT DIGITAL

SAMSUNG TTL 1280 Flat Screen Monitor
AMDEK Monochrome...
SONY EGA Multiscan CPO 1002

PACIFIC BELL TTL Monochrome....
Too Many Items to list.

Monitors

SIBORG 20 MB 1/2 HD (ST228)...$265
30 MB 1/2 HD (ST228)...$419
40 MB (ST226)...$419

COMPUTERS

APPLE Computers Available
Macintosh — Image Writers
Plus More! — Call for current prices!

LA COMPUTER CORPORATION
A California Corporation
3701 Inglewood Avenue, Suite 161 • Redondo Beach, CA 90278-1110

P.O.'s accepted from qualified companies, institutions and schools we accept VISA, MasterCard Shipping: UPS, US Mail, Fed. Express, Emery, Other • OPEN MONDAY THRU FRIDAY

LA COMPUTER CORPORATION

326 BY E • FEBRUARY 1989

Circle 124 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 125)
Circle 224 on Reader Service Card

Circle 225 on Reader Service Card

Circle 205 on Reader Service Card

Circle 212 on Reader Service Card

Circle 198 on Reader Service Card

Circle 201 on Reader Service Card

Circle 30 on Reader Service Card

LOW COST INTERFACE CARDS FOR PC/XT/AT

PC485D

$95

[ RS 485/422 INTERFACE ]

- Meets the EIA RS-485 standard for multipoint bus transmission and the EIA RS-422 standard.
- Can be configured as COM1 or COM2.
- Line terminators are jumper selectable.
- High speed differential drivers allow fast data transfer over long cables (>4,000 ft). Max. baud rate 56K/115KB.
- IP-T alive line drivers permit implementation of LANs.
- Two wire (half duplex) operation. DB9 or phone jack.
- Sample communication software available. (50)

PC488A

$145

[ IEEE - 488 INTERFACE ]

- Includes INSTALLABLE DOS DEVICE DRIVERS and software support for BASIC.
- Optional language support for C, PASCAL, FORTRAN and ASSEMBLY.
- Selectable baud I/O, USES IDE/ROM and DMA.
- CONTROLLER/TALKER/LISTENER capability.
- Customer support via dedicated 24 hour B&C Microsystems BULLETIN BOARD.
- Compatible with most IEEE-488 Software Packages for the IBM-PC (e.g. ASSISTANT GPIB, Laser Measures, etc.).
- Hardware compatible with N.I. GPIB - PC10IA.

PC488B

$345

[ IEEE - 488 CARD WITH ] [ BUILT-IN BUS ANALYZER ]

- GPIBA direct package complements IBM/Micros BASIC interpreter and compiler to create a programming environment similar to HP desktop computers.
- Additional libraries of over 350 basic level 400 dedicated functions for C, Pascal or Fortran available ($50 ea.).
- Powerful menu-driven bus analyzer, which can run in the foreground or in the background while runs programs or commands are executed, features program stepping, break points and real-time bus data capture (4 clock buffer).
- Instant toggling between foreground and Analyzer screens.
- Display selecte User Address, I/O, DMA.
- Talker/Lister/Listener/Inhibitor, Board 0, $991.
- NEC-7210 based version (PC/XT/AT compatible) - $445

Circle 29 on Reader Service Card

Circle 30 on Reader Service Card
PC Software as low as $249

Thousands of IBM-Compatible Public Domain and Shareware Programs
Are Available from the Micro Star Library and at Incredibly Low Prices!

We feature the best and most up-to-date shareware available.
Our software is guaranteed against bugs, defects, viruses, etc.
And We Offer FREE Technical Support For Our Customers

ORDER TODAY on our TOLL FREE PHONE LINES • ORDERS SHIPPED OUT SAME OR NEXT DAY

PC Software

GAMES

ARCADE GAMES (106) Has Kong, 3-D Pacman, Bricks, Pong (Requires color).
BASIC GAMES (107) New Texas Hold 'Em, 2017, 66, 72, 68, 69, 71, 72.
CARD GAMES (109) Canasta, hearts, draw poker & bridge.
PIANO MAN 4.0 (301) Turn on CGA. EGA. or Hercules.HOMEBASE (3006) Save, and play music.
PC-MUSICIAN (302) Compose, save, and play music.

PC WRITE 3.0 (433-435, 436) (3 disks) Nearest version
Very popular and complete.
PC-BOOK (421-423) (3 disks) Excellent.
Includes spell checker.
PC-FILE + (3000) (2 disks) Popular. Also uses mouse. (Requires color graphics - CGA.)

GRAPHICS

KEYBOARD CAD SYSTEM (1004, 1005, 1006) (3 disks) Popular. Also uses mouse. (Requires color graphics - CGA.)

UTILITIES

PROFESSIONAL MASTERKEY (3003) Make PC menu driven.Incl. passwords.
SCREEN (3006) Save your screen image on floppy disks.
DOT MATRIX FONTS (3061-3062) (2 disks) Print your text in different fonts. Works with most printers.

ACCOUNTING/FINANCE

MARKET CBG (BUS17) Performs sophisticated analysis shows stocks, etc. (EGA version is BUS16)

BILLPOWER+ (BUS40) Bill clients for time and materials, advances, retainers, etc. Includes sales tax. Past due list, etc.
CITY DESK (2513) Simple personal desktop publisher.

BIBLEQ (214) Learn the Bible

BIOGRAPHY

ACADEMIC BASIC PROFESSOR (1401) BASIC Programming Tutorial.

EDUCATION

AMA’S FIRST PRIMER (248) Children’s learning game that teaches letters, numbers, and keyboard.
MATHPAK (202) Tutoring program.

RELIGION

WORLD MAPS (3309-3310) (2 disks) Bible search programs.

BIBLEMEN (3330) Excellent Bible quiz program.

HELP DOS (1326) On line DOS help with menus. Includes DOS dictionary of terms and a hints menu.

SPREADSHEETS

PC-CALC+ (512-514) (3 disks) Jim Button’s famous Lotus clone.

TUTORIALS

BASIC 2.0 TUTORIAL (211) Better than BASIC 1.2 TUTORIAL
BASIC 2.0 - TUTORIAL (212) Better than BASIC 1.2 TUTORIAL

ADULTS ONLY

ADULTS ONLY (201) Animated. Red, CGA.
MAXINE (202) Interactive. Red, CGA.
STRIP POKER (203) Pick opponent.

SOFTWARE PRICING

PC Software as low as $249

-1-9 Disks $2 ea.
10-19 Disks $19 ea.
20 or more $12 ea.

SHIPPING & HANDLING: $3.50 (Total per order).

Lotto Prophecy (2364) Best Lotto program we’ve seen.
CIRCLE 6 FOR FREE CATALOG (26) Simple desktop publisher.

 другими

Lotto Prophecy (2364) Best Lotto program we’ve seen.

BASIC TUTORIAL (208) Learn programming with BASIC.

FINGERPAINT (1050) Use keyboard or mouse. Requires color graphics - CGA.

X-RATED PRINTSHOP (2915) Great!

MICRO STAR 1105 SECOND ST. • ENCINITAS, CA 92024
HOURS: Monday - Saturday 7 AM - 5:00 PM. Pacific Time

CALL TODAY FOR FREE CATALOG
800-444-1343 Ext. 23
FOREIGN: 619-436-0130

Circle 153 on Reader Service Card

328 BYTE • FEBRUARY 1989
OVERLAND DATA IS THE EXPERT when it comes to connecting your PC to the mainframe and mini computer world.

- PC/XT/AT/386/ PS2/compatibles
- 800, 1600, 3200, 6250 BPI
- Free tutorial on tape systems
- EBCDIC/ASCII conversion
- IBM & ANSI labeled tapes
- DOS, XENIX, UNIX, PICK
- Stock full range of tape drives
- Network backup and More!

Overland Data Inc.
5620 Kearny Mesa Rd. • San Diego, CA 92111
Tel: (619) 571-5555 • FAX: (619) 571-0982

Circle 172 on Reader Service Card

PALMERASE™
World's Smallest UV Eraser

$499.95

PALMERASE™ can erase 20, 24, 28, and 40pin EPROMs in less than 3 minutes! Also, larger erasers are available to handle EPROMs, MCUs and other UV erasable devices. Please call today for more information on an eraser that’s right for you.

LOGICAL DEVICES, INC.
1201 N.W. 65th Place, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309
1-800-331-7766 • in Florida: (305) 974-0967

Circle 131 on Reader Service Card

Battery Back-up Power System — Spike and Surge Protection

450 watt, 120V power system for up to 2 hrs. (at 80 watt) continuous use during a complete black-out.

Model BC-450

$499.95

Line Stabilizer — Voltage Regulation and Surge Suppression

1800 watt power output. Isobar* spike and noise protection.

Model LC-1800

$299.00

TOLL FREE
800-648-2626
(NY State 800-832-4446 Ext. 242)

Circle 179 on Reader Service Card
PROGRAMMERS
PUT ONE UNIT ON YOUR DESK TODAY!

ULTIMATE PROGRAMMING & TESTING SOLUTION FOR EPROM, PAL, BIPOLAR, 8748 & 8751 SERIES, IC & MEMORY.
UNIPRO --- Only $545 Complete
Optional 4-socket ADAPTOR for multiple EPROM programming --- $99

EPROM PROGRAMMERS --- FROM
(1,4,8,16 Socket gang programmers) $160

High-speed, dedicated PROGRAMMERS for PAL, BIPOLAR, 8748 Series, and 8751 Series, and IC & MEMORY TESTERS are also available.
Ask for PAL DESIGNING S/W
1. PALASM (MMM) 2. PLDesigner (MINC)
3. ORCAD PLD

High Intensity --- from $59.90
EPROM ERASERS

OEM, DEALER INQUIRY WELCOME

XELTEK
478 SAPENA COURT, UNIT 24
SANTA CLARA, CA 95054
TEL. (408) 727-6995 FAX. (408) 727-6996
ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-541-1975
VISA, MASTER, AMEX ACCEPTED

RS-422/232 CURRENT LOOP

DS-225
• Single channel async communication board for IBM PC/XT/AT
• Software selectable to be RS/422/485, 232 or Current Loop
• Selectable Address & Interrupt

1-800-553-1170

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

RS-232 FOR PS/2

MODELS 50, 60, 80
• DCE/DTE Selectable
• Transfers to 19.2 K baud
• Address Selectable
• Interrupt Selectable

1-800-553-1170

478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

BUY QUALITY FOR LESS!

MAXELL

5 1/4" DS/DD 59¢
3 1/2" DS/DD 1.15
LIFETIME WARRANTY
Price based on quantity of 300 in bulk includes Tyvek sleeves and label kits.

800-222-0490

800-222-0490
In NJ 201-462-7628
FAX 201-462-5658

24 HOUR SHIPMENT
MEGASoft
P.O. Box 710, Freehold, NJ 07728
Full service duplication facility
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IBM COMPATIBLES REDUCED BY 20% to 40%</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**CAT 786 SYSTEM**
- **12** Amber Monitor
- **1.2 Meq Floppy Drive**
- **1 Meg of Memory**
- **Parallel, Serial & Disk**
- **70 Meg Hard Drive**

$279990

**CAT 386 SYSTEM**
- **125 Exp. to 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive**
- **AT Style Keyboard**
- **Western Digital Controller**
- **1.2 Meg Floppy Drive**
- **Light~Bulb womansets**
- **Systems Documentation + 1 yr war. + Clock/Calc.**
- **10MHz OMT Motherboard**

$79990

**CIRCUIT BOARD**
- **Mead 1200 Color Monitor**
- **Graphics card wiper port**

$1999

**MODEMS BY EVEREX**
- **EU-939 EverCom 1200/1200 bps Bitsson Software**
- **EV-945 External 2400 Baud**

$899

**VAPOCOPORTS**
- **Cooper Cassette Controller w/par port**
- **Card Internal**

$1299

**FLOPPY DRIVES FROM YOUR LOW PRICE LEADER**
- **360K 16 bit PC-compatible—Mitsumi**
- **1.2 Meg Mitsubishi Black Face**
- **720K 3/4 Drive w/5V pin mounting**
- **1.4 1453 14"EGA (640x350, 9-pin, 64 colors)**
- **360K Tandon TM-100-2 Full HD**
- **1980 Kardon TM-100-1 Full HD**

$999

**PRINTERS BY PANASONIC**
- **KXP1080 144KPS 199**
- **KXP1091 192KPS 279**
- **KXP1093 240KPS 279**

$479

**COMPUTER**
- **IBM 5150 8088 3MHz or less**
- **386SX 16MHz 80387-SX 42900**
- **80387-25 68900**
- **Everex Ram Expansion for AT or XT starting at**
- **20 Meg Hard Drive 40 Meg Hard Drive**

$699

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IBM COMPATIBLES REDUCED BY 20% to 40%</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**800-654-7762 ★ FOR LOW PRICES & FAST DELIVERY ★ (800) 654-7762**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>If Your PC Uses the Intel Running at.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Then You Need Intel</strong></th>
<th><strong>Price</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>5MHz or less</td>
<td>8087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086 or 8088</td>
<td>8MHz or less</td>
<td>8087-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>10MHz or less</td>
<td>8087-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>6-8MHz</td>
<td>8087-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>8-12MHz</td>
<td>8087-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>10MHz or more</td>
<td>8087-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>19MHz</td>
<td>8087-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>20MHz</td>
<td>8087-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>25MHz</td>
<td>8087-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8087</td>
<td>30MHz</td>
<td>8087-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MONITORS BY SAMSUNG**
- **128 12" Amber w/Tr & Serv. (Cassette)**
- **128 12" Amber Flat Screen 720 x 356**

$599

**STANDARD FEATURES**
- **40 CPS**
- **Accepts Paper to 15 inches**
- **Form Attached to the CRT face and keyboard**
- **Static Buster**
- **6 ft. Serial Cable**
- **70 Meg Hard Drive**

List $999

**360K Tandon TM-100-2 Full HD**

$999

**1980 Kardon TM-100-1 Full HD**

$999

**ENTRY LEVEL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Options</strong></th>
<th><strong>Price</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.25H x 15 inches</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidirectional Tractor</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut-Chek External Label Printing</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial to Parallel Converter</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COPY OPTIONS**
- **1200 baud modem**
- **Hayes compatible w/par port**
- **Auto Answer/ Auto Dial**
- **10 inch Card Internal**

List $999

**AT STYLE / XT CASE**
- **2 Bay 360K AT Style Case w/par port**
- **Keyboard Power and Hard Drive LED's**

List $999

**HEAD FEATURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Price</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 Meg</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Meg</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Meg</td>
<td>$2999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MODERATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Price</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360K Tandon TM-100-2 Full HD</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980 Kardon TM-100-1 Full HD</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Slottedgrafics Card w/par port w/Bus Interface**

List $999

**LEADER QUALITY PRINTER**
- **Daisywheel printer manufactured by C.IOTHI**

**LETTER & TRIAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Price</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 Meg</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Meg</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Meg</td>
<td>$2999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTIONS**
- **4.25H x 15 inches**
- **Bidirectional Tractor**
- **Cut-Chek External Label Printing**
- **Serial to Parallel Converter**

**RAM UPGRADES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Price</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Meg</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Meg</td>
<td>$3999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Meg</td>
<td>$7999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STANDARD FEATURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Price</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.25H x 15 inches</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidirectional Tractor</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut-Chek External Label Printing</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial to Parallel Converter</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TERMS**
- **MC • VISA • COD • CASH**
- **NO SURCHARGE FOR MC/VISA**
- **Shipping (min. 3000) UPS**
- **We Also Purchase Excess Inventory - Fax List**

**Circle 142 on Reader Service Card**

**February 1989**

*For low prices & fast delivery, call (800) 654-7762*
Although affordable, powerful and easy to use, the A-BUS I/O system until recently had a major limitation: it had to be located close to the controlling computer. Now two new serial adapters from Alpha Products have removed this restriction. Any computer with an RS232 port can control the A-BUS line of data acquisition and control cards.

Using standard telephone type cable, the A-BUS system can be located up to 500 feet away from the computer. With the addition of a Modem the A-BUS system can be controlled from anywhere. As with all A-BUS cards, the adapters are easily installed and are programmed using standard commands.

Besides implementing a full A-BUS on a serial port, the low cost SP-127 A-BUS Serial Processor fills a great need in remote data acquisition. It includes a complete BASIC interpreter and can run programs independently of the host computer. This distributed processing relieves the host of housekeeping chores and low level decision making. The SP-127 can read and log data at set intervals for later reviewing or recalling at the host's convenience. The Serial Processor, which communicates with any computer through an RS232 port, includes a complete BASIC interpreter and 32K of memory. Adding a Modem turns the SP-127 into an automated remote data and control station.

Unique features such as the new "Serial Nodes" greatly expand the usefulness of the A-BUS. These inexpensive ($49) devices provide the ability to connect up to 16 complete A-BUS systems to a single serial port on any computer. The node also functions as a repeater to increase the reach of the adapter beyond the 500 foot limit.

The nodes work in conjunction with the company's SA-129 Serial A-BUS Adapter. Plant-wide data collection and control will become widespread thanks to the system's low cost, outstanding capabilities, and ease of use.

Seeking new heights in motion control and robotics, Alpha's Smart Quad Stepper Controller outperforms systems costing 5-10 times more. This $299 board includes a multitasking microprocessor capable of controlling 4 stepper motors simultaneously at speeds up to 1000 steps per second. Four Axis positioning is perfect for robot arms, positioners, pick and place, etc. Commands are intuitive; plain English words and a forgiving syntax make it easy to write (and edit) command sequences. Scaling factors allow for meaningful units of your choice, and 32 bit floating point arithmetic ensures accurate calculations. The "learn" feature involves storing a series of movements so that even a complex sequence can be repeated easily. Alpha's engineers thoughtfully included direct drivers for small motors, and a variety of inputs (limit switches, remote keypad, panic button, etc.).

An SC-149 can be set up quickly and easily, minimizing development time and allowing more effort to be devoted to the rest of the robotic project.
NEW: REMOTE A-BUS! Use the new Serial (RS-232) Adapter or Processor to control any A-BUS system. Cards can be up to 500 ft away using phone type cable, or off premises using a modem. Call or send for the new A-BUS Catalog which covers all the products.

Important

All A-BUS Systems: • Come assembled and tested • Include detailed manuals with schematics and programming examples • Can be used with almost any language (BASIC, Pascal, C, assembler, etc.) using simple "IF" and "OUT" commands (PEEK and POKE on some computers) • Can grow to 25 cards (in any combination) • Provide jumper selectable addressing on each card • Require a single low cost unregulated 12V power supply • Are usually shipped from stock. (Overnight service is available.)

A-BUS Adapters

> Can address 64 ports and control up to 25 A-BUS cards. > Require one cable. Motherboard required for more than 2 cards.

A-BUS Parallel Adapters for:

- IBM PC/XT & compatibles. Uses one short and long card. AR-133: $39
- Apple II, III, Plus into any slot. AR-134: $52
- Commodore 64, 128 Plug into Expansion Port on back. AR-135: $48
- TRS-80 Model 100, 102, 103 uses 40 pin "System bus". AR-136: $76
- Model 100 (Tandy portable). Plug into socket on motherboard. AR-137: $79
- TRS-80 Model 3, 4, D-Y Cable available if 50 pin bus is used. AR-138: $54
- TRS-80 Model I Plug into 40 pin expansion bus. AR-139: $39
- Tandy Color Computers (not M250, multiple or Y-Cable AR-140: $49

A-BUS Cable: Necessary to connect any parallel adapter to one A-BUS card or to first motherboard. 50 pin, 3 ft. CA-103: $24

Special Cable for two A-BUS cards CA-104: $34

Serial Adapter: Connect A-BUS systems to any RS-232 port. Allows up to 500 ft from computer to A-BUS. SA-129: $149

TRS-80 Serial Node: To connect additional SA-129/A-BUS systems to a single RS232 serial port (max 16 nodes). SN-128: $49

Serial Processor: Same as above plus built in BASIC for offline monitoring, logging, decision making, etc. SP-127: $189

Use SA-129 or SP-127 with modems for remote data acquisition.

Motherboard: Holds up to 5 A-BUS cards in sturdy aluminum frame with card guides. A sixth connector allows (using cables CA-161, $12) additional Motherboards to be added. MB-120: $128

Power Supply: Power pack for up to 4 cards. PS-126: $62

Complete Catalog Available

For Orders and Info call (203) 656-1806
Weekdays from 9 to 5 EST or FAX 203 656-0756

A-BUS MAGIC

Classroom to advanced industrial applications.

Be a Wizard in your Lab, Factory, College, Home...

It used to be difficult and costly to do process control, robotics, data acquisition, monitoring and sensing with your computer. Now the low-cost A-BUS system makes it easy to do almost any project you can imagine.

Versatility. A-BUS cards handle most interfacing, from on/off switching, to reading temperatures, to moving robot arms, to counting events, to sensing switches...

Adaptability. The A-BUS is modular, allowing expansion well beyond your needs. It works with almost any computer, or even as a remote data station with the new serial adapters.

Simplicity. You can start using the A-BUS in minutes. It's easy to connect, and software is a breeze to write in any language.

Reliability. Careful design and rugged construction make the A-BUS the first choice in specialized I/O.

An A-BUS system consists of: • An A-BUS adapter plugged into your computer • A cable to connect the adapter to 1 or 2 A-BUS function cards. • The same cable will also fit an A-BUS Motherboard for expansion to up to 25 cards in any combination.

Inputs, Outputs, etc.

Analog Input: 8 analog inputs, 0-5 V in 20mV steps (8 bits), 0-100V range possible. 7500 conversions/second. AD-142: $142

12 Bit A to D: Analog to digital converter. Input range -6V to +6V, expandable to 100V. On-board amplifier. Resolution 1mV. Conversion time 130ms. 1 channel. (Expand to 6 channels with the RE-156 card.) AN-146: $153

Relay Card: 8 individually controlled industrial relays each with status LED's (DA at 120V contacts. SPDT). RE-140: $142

Relay Card: 8 reed relays (25mA at 60VDC). Individually controlled and latched, with status LEDs. DA-156: $199

D/A converter: 8 bit DA converter with output amplifiers and separate adjustable references. DA-147: $149

24 line TTL I/O: Connect 24 input or output signals (TTL 5V levels or switches). Variety of modes. (Uses 8255A) DG-148: $158

Digital Input: 8 optically isolated inputs. Input can be 5 to 100V voltage levels or switch closures. IN-141: $65

Digital Output Driver: 8 outputs: 250mA at 12V. Drive relays, solenoids, stepper motors, lamps, etc. ST-143: $79

Clock with Alarm: Powerful clock/calendar. Battery backup. Timing to 1/100 sec. Alarm relay, LED and buzzer. CL-144: $98

Touch Tone Decoder: Each tone is converted into a number which is stored on the board. PH-145: $87

A-BUS Prototyping card: 44X5 card. Will accept up to 10 IC's. With power & ground bus. PR-152: $16

Counter Timer: Three 16 bit counter/timers. Use separately or cascade for long (48 bit) counts. CT-150: $132

Call our application engineers to discuss your project.

Motion Control

Smart Quad Stepper Controller: The world's first. On board microprocessor controls four motors simultaneously. Uses simple English commands like "MOVE ARM 10.2,10.2 (INCHES) LEFT". For each axis, you control coordinates (absolute or relative), ramping, speed, units, scale factors, etc. Many inputs for limit switches, etc. On the fly reporting of speed, position, etc. Built in drivers for small motors (such as MO-103 or IA5). SC-148: $599

Options: + 5 amp/phase power booster for 1 motor: PD-123: $49 + Remote "keystop" for direct motor control: RC-121: $84

A large A-BUS system with two Motherboards Adapter in the foreground plugs into PC/XT AT type slot.

Stepper Driver Kit: For experimenting with stepper motors. Includes 2 MO-103 motors and a ST-143 dual driver PA-181: $99

Stepper Motors: (4 phase, unipolar)

MO-103: 2/4 dia, 1/4 shaft, 7.5/step, 12V, 5 oz-in torque. $15

MO-104: 2/4 dia, 1/4 shaft, 1.5/step, 3V, 60 oz-in torque. $45

MO-106: 1.7 sq. dia., 2 dia., 3/7th/step, 12V, 6 oz-in. $15

A-BUS Cable: Necessary to connect any parallel adapter to one A-BUS card or to first motherboard. 50 pin, 3 ft. CA-103: $24

Special Cable for two A-BUS cards CA-104: $34

Serial Adapter: Connect A-BUS systems to any RS-232 port. Allows up to 500 ft from computer to A-BUS. SA-129: $149

TRS-80 Serial Node: To connect additional SA-129/A-BUS systems to a single RS232 serial port (max 16 nodes). SN-128: $49

Serial Processor: Same as above plus built in BASIC for offline monitoring, logging, decision making, etc. SP-127: $189

Use SA-129 or SP-127 with modems for remote data acquisition.

Motherboard: Holds up to 5 A-BUS cards in sturdy aluminum frame with card guides. A sixth connector allows (using cables CA-161, $12) additional Motherboards to be added. MB-120: $128

Power Supply: Power pack for up to 4 cards. PS-126: $62

Complete Catalog Available

For Orders and Info call (203) 656-1806
Weekdays from 9 to 5 EST or FAX 203 656-0756

Circle 12 on Reader Service Card

A-BUS Products

242-B West Avenue, Darien, CT 06820

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 333
IMAGING CARD

DV-01
GRAY SCALE FRAME GRABBER

Composite video input
256 x 240 resolution
Digitize/display at frame speed
256 gray levels in
16 Meg. color palette out
PCXTAT compatible
$84.90 Complete with software
VISA/AMC Demo Disk available

Control Vision
P.O. Box 596, Pittsburg, KS 66762
(316)231-6847

Circle 66 on Reader Service Card

ON TARGET ASSOCIATES

Products and Services
for Design and Manufacturing Engineers.

Micro Channel Design Consulting
Prototype Cards
Newsletter
ASICs
Extender Cards
Adapter Bracket Sets
Burn-in Mother Boards

We will move your PC/XT/AT products to the
Micro Channel, or create your new design.

CALL: (408) 980-7118
for our Free catalog

ON TARGET
TARGET
...the PS/2 leaders.

Call today for more information.

Circle 171 on Reader Service Card

NOW AVAILABLE:
Custom-designed library files or binders in elegant blue
simulated leather stamped in
gold leaf.

Binders—Holds 6
issues, opens flat for
easy reading.
$9.95 each, two for
$18.95, or four for
$35.95.

Files—Holds 6 issues.
$7.95 each, two for
$14.95, or four for
$27.95.

Order Now!

Mail to: Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. BY
499 East Erie Ave.,
Philadelphia, PA 19134

Please send ________ files;
__________ binders for BYTE magazine.
Enclosed is $_______. Add $1 per
file/binder for postage and handling.
Outside U.S.A. add $2.50 per file/binder
(U.S. funds only please).

Charge my: (minimum $15)
American Express Visa
MasterCard Diners Club

Card #: __________ Exp. Date: ______________
Signature: ____________________________

CALL TOLL FREE (24 hours):
1-800-972-5858

Name: __________________________
Address: __________________________
City: __________________________
State: __________ Zip: __________

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED.
Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax.
Allow 5-6 weeks delivery in the U.S.

Circle 94 on Reader Service Card

PAL/PROM PROGRAMMER for PC

VERSION 2 of Software and Hardware $475
- Program 25 and 24 pin HCL
- NM, TI, Cypress, Rockwell
- Pinsetters: EPROMs
- Automatic PARITY checking
- Accurate, reliable, easy to use

Call or write for technical information:
(201) 994-6669

Circle 128 on Reader Service Card

Circle 68 on Reader Service Card

ON TARGET ASSOCIATES
Products and Services
for Design and Manufacturing Engineers.

Micro Channel Design Consulting
Prototype Cards
Newsletter
ASICs
Extender Cards
Adapter Bracket Sets
Burn-in Mother Boards

We will move your PC/XT/AT products to the
Micro Channel, or create your new design.

CALL: (408) 980-7118
for our Free catalog

ON TARGET
TARGET
...the PS/2 leaders.

Call today for more information.

Circle 171 on Reader Service Card

NOW AVAILABLE:
Custom-designed library files or binders in elegant blue
simulated leather stamped in
gold leaf.

Binders—Holds 6
issues, opens flat for
easy reading.
$9.95 each, two for
$18.95, or four for
$35.95.

Files—Holds 6 issues.
$7.95 each, two for
$14.95, or four for
$27.95.

Order Now!

Mail to: Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. BY
499 East Erie Ave.,
Philadelphia, PA 19134

Please send ________ files;
__________ binders for BYTE magazine.
Enclosed is $_______. Add $1 per
file/binder for postage and handling.
Outside U.S.A. add $2.50 per file/binder
(U.S. funds only please).

Charge my: (minimum $15)
American Express Visa
MasterCard Diners Club

Card #: __________ Exp. Date: ______________
Signature: ____________________________

CALL TOLL FREE (24 hours):
1-800-972-5858

Name: __________________________
Address: __________________________
City: __________________________
State: __________ Zip: __________

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED.
Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax.
Allow 5-6 weeks delivery in the U.S.

Circle 94 on Reader Service Card

PAL/PROM PROGRAMMER for PC

VERSION 2 of Software and Hardware $475
- Program 25 and 24 pin HCL
- NM, TI, Cypress, Rockwell
- Pinsetters: EPROMs
- Automatic PARITY checking
- Accurate, reliable, easy to use

Call or write for technical information:
(201) 994-6669

Circle 128 on Reader Service Card

Circle 68 on Reader Service Card
| Disk Drives | Hard Disk Drive | 10 MB w/controller | 118   |
|            |                | 20 MB w/controller | 1268  |
|            |                | 30 MB w/controller | 1268  |
|            |                | 40 MB w/controller | 1398  |
|            |                | 50 MB for AT        | 1398  |
|            |                | ST 125 20 MB        | 1258  |
|            |                | ST 138 30 MB        | 1258  |
|            |                | ST 251 40 MB        | 1468  |
|            |                | ST 251-1 40 MB      | 1468  |
|            |                | ST 4096 80 MB       | 1568  |
| Tape Back-up | Mountain 40 MB XT | 3738               |
|            | Mountain 40 MB AT | 3738               |
|            | Mountain external 40 MB | 4948 |
|            | CMS 60 MB tape   | 4948               |

**Monitors**

- Amdek 310A amber .......................... 198
- Amdek 310A .................................. 118
- 14" amber flat screen ........................ 126
- RGB 640 X 240 Color ........................ 1258
- EGA 640 x 350 color ........................ 1378
- VGA 800 x 600 ............................... 1486
- NEC MultiSync II ............................ 1588
- NEC MultiSync Plus ........................... 1588
- NEC MultiSync XL ............................. 1608
- Zenith 1490 flat screen ...................... 1618
- Sony 800 x 600 Multiscan ...................... 1488

**Keyboards**

- IBM 84 Key At-style .......................... 178
- 101 Key enhanced .............................. 178

**Printers**

- EPSON LX-800 9 PIN .......................... 118
- EPSON FX-650 ................................. 118
- EPSON FX-1050 ................................. 118
- EPSON EX-600 ................................. 118
- EPSON QL-500 24 PIN .......................... 1248
- EPSON QL-650 ................................. 1248
- EPSON QL-950 ................................. 1248
- EPSON QL-1050 ................................. 1248
- EPSON DFS-5000 ............................... 1248
- Okidata 320 .................................. 1338
- Okidata 321 .................................. 1468
- Okidata 360GS ................................. 1468
- Okidata 391 .................................. 1638
- Okidata 393 .................................. 928
- Citizen 1200 ................................ 1158
- Citizen 1800 ................................ 1168
- NEC P2200 ................................... 1358
- NEC PS200 ................................... 1358
- NEC PS300 ................................... 1358
- Diconix 150 Portable ......................... 1908

**Daisywheel Printer**

- 40 CPS Parallel and serial ..................... 248

**Switch Boxes**

- Parallel or Serial (Specify) .................. 1248
- AutoSwitch 3 way ............................. 1198
- AutoSwitch 6 way ............................. 1248

**Modems**

- 1200 internal w/software ..................... 498
- 2400 internal w/software ..................... 498
- 1200 external ................................ 498
- 2400 external ................................ 498
- 2400/2560/2560 ............................... 1278

**Mouse with Software**

**Logitech**

- LogiMouse Bus ............................... 778
- LogiMouse Serial ............................. 778
- LogiMouse Hi-res ............................. 888

**Mouse Systems**

- PC Mouse with Paint ......................... 788

**Modems**

- 1200 internal w/software ..................... 498
- 2400 internal w/software ..................... 498
- 1200 external ................................ 498
- 2400 external ................................ 498
- 2400/2560/2560 ............................... 1278

**Accessories**

- Kensington Master Pieces .................... 498
- MicroScribe PC-Trac Ball ...................... 778
- Vertical CPU stand ........................... 758
- Keyboard drawer ............................. 498
- Monitor Tilt-n-Swivel ......................... 118

**Monitors**

- 101 Enhanced Keyboard ......................... 101
- RGB 640 X 240 Color .......................... 258
- Zenith 1490 flat screen ...................... 1618
- Sony 800 x 600 Multiscan ..................... 1488

**Keyboards**

- IBM 84 Key At-style .......................... 178
- 101 Key enhanced ............................. 178

**Printers**

- EPSON LX-800 9 PIN .......................... 118
- EPSON FX-650 ................................. 118
- EPSON EX-600 ................................. 118
- EPSON QL-500 24 PIN .......................... 1248
- EPSON DFS-5000 ............................... 1248
- Okidata 320 .................................. 1338
- Okidata 321 .................................. 1468
- Okidata 360GS ................................. 1468
- Okidata 391 .................................. 1638
- Okidata 393 .................................. 928
- Citizen 1200 ................................ 1158
- Citizen 1800 ................................ 1168
- NEC P2200 ................................... 1358
- NEC PS200 ................................... 1358
- NEC PS300 ................................... 1358
- Diconix 150 Portable ......................... 1908

**Daisywheel Printer**

- 40 CPS Parallel and serial ..................... 248

**Switch Boxes**

- Parallel or Serial (Specify) .................. 1248
- AutoSwitch 3 way ............................. 1198
- AutoSwitch 6 way ............................. 1248

**Modems**

- 1200 internal w/software ..................... 498
- 2400 internal w/software ..................... 498
- 1200 external ................................ 498
- 2400 external ................................ 498
- 2400/2560/2560 ............................... 1278

**Accessories**

- Kensington Master Pieces .................... 498
- MicroScribe PC-Trac Ball ...................... 778
- Vertical CPU stand ........................... 758
- Keyboard drawer ............................. 498
- Monitor Tilt-n-Swivel ......................... 118
The next versatile and best sounding speech product available for under $4000! The amazing Speech Thing provides text-to-speech as well as PCM and ADPCM speech and music reproduction. Comes with "Thing" DI A converter that attaches to the parallel printer port available for the computer—ideal for laptops. Will not interfere with normal printer operation. Also comes with audio amplifier/ speaker and power adapter. Software includes two advanced text-to-speech programs, digitized speech and music files, full screen waveform editor, sampling music keyboard, special effects mixing board, and drivers so you can add speech as well as special effects to programs in BASIC, C, PASCAL, and others. Includes 54 page manual. SPEECH THING—$79.95.

DIGITIZER—only $89.95.

The Voice Master PC Digitizer is a full 8-bit PCM sampler board. Fits in any available slot. Up to 15,000 samples per second. Input pre-amp has automatic gain control and a 4.5 kHz low pass filter. Includes a quality head-mounted microphone. Software included for recording and editing sound files for playback through Speech Thing. Also includes a real-time spectrum display and oscilloscope display as well as assembly language source listings for writing your own drivers. BONUS: Voice recognition program included which is callable via an interrupt vector. Demonstration program written in GWASIC. VOICE MASTER PC DIGITIZER—$89.95.

VOICE RECOGNITION—only $49.95.

A price/performance break-through! Equal in performance to other systems costing hundreds more. The amazing Voice Master digitizer program and voice recognition to just about any pro- gram or application. You can voice command up to 256 keyboard macros. Fully TSR and occupies less than 64K, instant response time and high recognition accuracy. Easy and fun to use—no sophisticated editors required. Works with CAD, desktop publishing, word processor, spreadsheets, even other TSR programs. A genuine productivity enhancer. Voice Master Key can also be called from within a program for adding voice recognition to custom applications. Voice Master Key requires the Voice Master PC Digitizer for operation. (Please note: Voice Master Key will not replace the keyboard or mouse except under certain circumstances. Not to be confused with the still unavailable "voice typewriter.") VOICE MASTER KEY—$49.95.

BONUS OFFER! Buy Voice Master Key with PC Digitizer for only $129.95—you save $10!

BETTER BONUS OFFER! Buy all three: Speech Thing, PC Digitizer, and Voice Master Key for only $199.95—you save $30!

ALL OF THESE PRODUCTS ARE OF PROFESSIONAL QUALITY.

ORDER HOTLINE: (800) 342-1271
Monday–Friday, 8 AM to 7 PM Eastern Time.
Add $5 for shipping and handling on all orders. Add an additional $3 for 2nd day delivery. All goods shipped UPS. Master Card and Visa, money order, cashiers check accepted (allow a 3 week shipping delay when paying by personal check).

© 1989 COX INC
675 GORDON ST.
EUGENE, OREGON 97402 U.S.A.
TELEPHONE: 503-342-1271 FAX: 503-342-1283

Circle 67 on Reader Service Card

Circle 121 on Reader Service Card

Circle 123 on Reader Service Card

Circle 139 on Reader Service Card

Circle 140 on Reader Service Card

Circle 149 on Reader Service Card

Circle 159 on Reader Service Card

Circle 169 on Reader Service Card

Circle 179 on Reader Service Card

Circle 189 on Reader Service Card

Circle 199 on Reader Service Card

Circle 209 on Reader Service Card

Circle 219 on Reader Service Card

Circle 229 on Reader Service Card

Circle 239 on Reader Service Card

Circle 249 on Reader Service Card

Circle 259 on Reader Service Card

Circle 269 on Reader Service Card

Circle 279 on Reader Service Card

Circle 289 on Reader Service Card

Circle 299 on Reader Service Card
Head Crash, Power Spikes or just poor disk maintenance... inexpens i ve way to save and restor e files in the event that your data has been distroyed. This 40 megabyte half height tape back is manufactur ed by North Amer ica s largest producer of data retrieval equipment.

**40 Meg. Tape Back-up**

$239

**20" Analog Color**

$659

**Spool Recognition System**

*$195

A true Backlit SuperTwist LCD display! Take it to school, court or news events. The "EL" Laptop does all the work of a desktop and its portable. Best of all the "EL" functions in areas where little light is avail­able. The ideal computer for any one who needs computing power on the go!

Speach Recognition System

* $195

California Digital has all the components needed to customize your own computer. Buy as much computing power as you need now, and up grade when the need arises. Here are some examples of components available:

- IBM Micro Computer
- Mes nscri e 8425 25 M. 65 M. 239.229
- Mes nscri e 8426 55 M. 35 M. 239.229
- Toshiba 1229 50 M. 795 779
- Toshiba 1230 70 M. 995 979
- Toshiba 1231 90 M. 1295 1279
- Toshiba 1232 110 M. 1495 1479

**Scanners & Digitizers**

As Low As

-$259

California Digital offers over 100 different digi­tizers. We have two which appear to offer the best values. Both are 12" by 12", one hundred times per inch resolution, are supplied with your button, cursor and stylus. The first digitizer is the Genius Tablet priced at only $295. This is a new product from KYE of Taiwan. The other unit, pictured above, is the Puma Pro manufactured by Hitachi and warranted for ten years. The Puma Pro's 0.10% reproducibility... only $395.

**Hitachi 11 by 17 Plotter**

*$695

High Speed Hard Disk Drive

$979

Forty megabyte internal hard disk drive, controller and cables all for only $397. The kit includes four 40 mi­li­second Mes nscri e 3650 drive and a half slot Western Digital controller.

**Scan and Compound Video**

High Speed 32 Channel System

*$2,995

Digital Video Tape Recorder

*$5,995

Spreadsheets, word processing, data bases and tele­communications, a simple task for the MultiSpeed EL. Two 720 Kbyte 3/4" disk drives, MS/ DOS, 64K RAM, Nicad batteries, text editor with 20,000 word spell­checking maker the "EL" a super value at $2255 but at $695 its a steal. Also Available: Custom carrying case and internal modem.

**Laptop Blowout NEC MultiSpeed EL**

$695

For only $959 the NEC MultiSpeed EL comes with five inch Winchester disk drives, a true Backlit SuperTwist LCD display, and a built in keypad. The NEC MultiSpeed EL is also equipped with a built in hard disk, a high quality SPECO printer, and a high quality audio system. This laptop computer is the perfect choice for anyone who needs computing power on the go!

**Spool Recognition System**

* $195

California Digital has all the components needed to customize your own computer. Buy as much computing power as you need now, and up grade when the need arises. Here are some examples of components available:

- IBM Micro Computer
- Mes nscri e 8425 25 M. 65 M. 239.229
- Mes nscri e 8426 55 M. 35 M. 239.229
- Toshiba 1229 50 M. 795 779
- Toshiba 1230 70 M. 995 979
- Toshiba 1231 90 M. 1295 1279
- Toshiba 1232 110 M. 1495 1479

**Scanners & Digitizers**

As Low As

-$259

California Digital offers over 100 different digi­tizers. We have two which appear to offer the best values. Both are 12" by 12", one hundred times per inch resolution, are supplied with your button, cursor and stylus. The first digitizer is the Genius Tablet priced at only $295. This is a new product from KYE of Taiwan. The other unit, pictured above, is the Puma Pro manufactured by Hitachi and warranted for ten years. The Puma Pro's 0.10% reproducibility... only $395.

**Hitachi 11 by 17 Plotter**

*$695

High Speed Hard Disk Drive

$979

Forty megabyte internal hard disk drive, controller and cables all for only $397. The kit includes four 40 mi­li­second Mes nscri e 3650 drive and a half slot Western Digital controller.

**Scan and Compound Video**

High Speed 32 Channel System

*$2,995

Digital Video Tape Recorder

*$5,995

Spreadsheets, word processing, data bases and tele­communications, a simple task for the MultiSpeed EL. Two 720 Kbyte 3/4" disk drives, MS/ DOS, 64K RAM, Nicad batteries, text editor with 20,000 word spell­checking maker the "EL" a super value at $2255 but at $695 its a steal. Also Available: Custom carrying case and internal modem.
### Diskette and Tape Prices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; 3M Diskettes</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>$12.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; 3M Diskettes</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>$17.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.50&quot; 3M Diskettes</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>$3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.50&quot; 3M Diskettes</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.00&quot; 3M Diskettes</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>$2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.00&quot; 3M Diskettes</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>$3.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3M Mag. Tapes</td>
<td>2400' WTS</td>
<td>$12.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3M Mag. Tapes</td>
<td>1200' WTS</td>
<td>$9.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Products

- **5.25" BASF Diskettes**: $1.59 to $3.89
- **8.00" BASF Diskettes**: $1.79
- **OS-DD 3.50" BASF Diskettes**: $1.34
- **Color-Coder 14" Value**: $3.69
- **5.25" DS/DD BASF NoLogo Diskettes with Tyvek sleeves, labels & wlp.**: $2.21
- **5.25" DS/DD BASF NoLogo Diskettes with Tyvek sleeves, labels & wlp.**: $2.21
- **5.25" Datalife Diskettes**: $1.29 to $1.49
- **3.50" Datalife Diskettes**: $3.75
- **MAXELL DATA CARTRIDGES**
  - DC-600A: $19.50
  - DC-300XLP: $21.45
  - DC-2000: $17.05
  - DC-600A: $21.45

### Additional Information

- **BASF**
- **Plastic Library Box**
- **Quantity Discounts Available**

---

### Bios Source Code

- The AT BioKit is a book with diskettes containing source code in C, plus utility programs to help you create your own BIOS.
- The XT BioKit is only $99, or get both BioKits for $279. The Intel Wildcard $49.
- The XT-AT Handbook is full of hardware and software information in a shirt-pocket size book.

### Other Products

- **9-Track Tape Subsystem**
  - Now you can exchange data files between your IBM PC and any mainframe or minicomputer using IBM compatible 1600 or 6250 BPI 9-Track tape. System can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 4 megabytes per minute on PCs and compatibles. Subsystems include a "P" or "PP" streaming tape drive, tape coupler card and DOS compatible software. For more information, call us today!
CURRENTLY AVAILABLE ITEMS

IBM Blowout Sale!!!

If you missed the IBM Auction in Atlanta—
we were there!—and we bought big! On this Mon-
day 12/12 we start unloading 5 truckloads of IBM
PCs, expansion boards, memory and over 60,000
real IBM software packages.

Call for Corporate VFA’s...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATIC RAMS</th>
<th>DYNAMIC RAMS</th>
<th>EPROMS</th>
<th>CO-PROCESSORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PART</td>
<td>SIZE</td>
<td>SPEED</td>
<td>PRICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6550</td>
<td>6552</td>
<td>6559</td>
<td>6562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6552A</td>
<td>6552M</td>
<td>6552T</td>
<td>6552X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6552M</td>
<td>6552T</td>
<td>6552X</td>
<td>6553A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6550M</td>
<td>6550T</td>
<td>6550X</td>
<td>6551A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6551A</td>
<td>6551M</td>
<td>6551T</td>
<td>6551X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6552A</td>
<td>6552M</td>
<td>6552T</td>
<td>6552X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HIGH-TECH SPOTLIGHT**

**SIMMS SINGLE IN-LINE MEMORY MODULES**

**PALS STARTER KIT**

**30 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE**

**TOLL-FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT**

**INCLUDES MANUAL & SOFTWARE GUIDE**

**CALL OUR WHOLESALE DEPT. FOR VOLUME QUOTES**

**MICROPROCESSORS**

**LINEAR COMPONENTS**

**HIGH SPEED CMOS LOGIC**

**7400 SERIES LOGIC**

**74F745**

**STANDARD CMOS LOGIC**

Circle 6 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 7)
Circle 6 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 7)
1.44 MB 3½” DRIVE
$99.95

- ULTRA HIGH DENSITY
- ALSO WORKS WITH 720K DISKS
- FDD-1A4C BLACK FACEPLATE
- FDD-1A4D NO FACEPLATE
- FDD-DOFT SOFTWARE CARTRIDGE $19.95

E/H HEIGHT FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

FD-555 5¼" TEC 800K $99.95
FD-SSG 5¾" TEC 800K $129.95
M2515 5¾" FUJITSU 360K 800K $110.95
FD-360 5¼" DSQDD 360K $69.95
FD-11 5¼" DSQDD 1.2M $109.95
MFS5S 3½" MITSUBISHI 1.44MB (BLACK) $129.95
FD-35X 3½" DSQDD 720K (BLACK) $87.95
FD-135X 3½" DSQDD 720K (BEIGE) $87.95

TAPE BACK-UP DRIVES

ARS240X ARCHIVE TAPE DRIVE XT/S & ATS $369.95
ARS245A FASTER TAPE DRIVE AT/S ONLY $369.95
ARS253 TAPE CARTOGRAGES $24.95

DISKETTES

N-M2D BOX OF 10 5¼" 360K DD $6.95
N-M2D1 BOX OF 10 5¼" 1.2MB DD $13.95
N-35DH BOX OF 10 3½" 1.44MB DD $49.95
N-M2D2 BOX 360K DD (MIN. 50 DISKS) EA. 6.49¢

DRIVE ACCESSORIES

FD-9110D MTL RAS FOR AT/COMПАTIBLE $2.95
FD-55MHW HALF-HEIGHT MOUNTING HARDWARE $2.95
FD-522371 4-PORT ADAPTOR FOR DRIVES $2.95

INTERFACE CARDS

BY MODULAR CIRCUIT TECHNOLOGY

DRIVE CONTROLLERS

FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER $29.95
SINGLE SLOT CONTROL OF 4 FLOPPIES
- INTERFACE UP TO 4 FLOPPIES TO IBM PC OR COMPATIBLE
- SUPPORTS DD/DDQ AND DD/DDQ W/ DO/DQ 3.3V

1.2 MB FLOPPY CONTROLLER $59.95
- ADDS VERSATILITY AND CAPACITY TO YOUR XT
- SUPPORTS 2 DRIVES, CAN MIX 360K AND 1.2MB
- ALLOWS DATA TO FLOW FREELY FROM XT'S TO AT'S

FLOPPY/HARD CONTROLLER $129.95
XT SYSTEM SHORTS OUT SHORTS! THIS CARD FREES ONE PORT!
- COMBO INTERFACE UP TO 2 FDD'S TO HARD DISK CABLEING FOR 2 FDD'S/HDD
- SUPPORTS BOTH DD/DO AND DDQ/DDQ W/ DO/DQ 3.3V

286/386 FLOPPY/HARD $44.95
- FLOPPY HARD DISK CONTROLLER, TRUE AT DESC.
- SUPORTS UP TO 2 360K/720K/1.2MB FDD'S
- SUPPORTS 2 HARD DISK DRIVES IN LOGICAL DRIVES

286/386 MULTIFUNCTION CARD $99.95
- ADDS 2X3MB RAMTO YOUR AT
- SUPPORTS SERIAL, PARALLEL, GAME PORTS, AND SPEEDS
- SUPPORTS 2ND SERIAL PORT FOR MCT-FH

286/386 MULTIFUNCTION $139.95
- ADDS 2X3MB RAMTO YOUR AT
- SUPPORTS SERIAL, PARALLEL, GAME PORTS, AND SPEEDS
- SUPPORTS 2ND SERIAL PORT FOR MCT-FH

MULTI/HO FUNCTION CARDS $79.95
- A PERFECT ACCESSORY TO OUR MULTIFUNCTION CARDS
- SUPPORTS UP TO 16 KB OF RAM
- INCLUDES SERIAL and PARALLEL PORTS

MCT-MICROCOMPUTER $15.95
- USES MCT-PH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- SUPPORTS MCT PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-AMF $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-AMF $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-MICROCOMPUTER $15.95
- USES MCT-PH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- SUPPORTS MCT PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-AMF $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-AMF $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-AMF $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95
- A CONTINUOUS MEMORY SOLUTION IN A SHORT SLOT
- USES 8X256 RAM CHIPS (OR INSTALLED)

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $129.95
- 3MB OF LOTUS MICROSOFT MEMORY FOR AN XT
- CONFORMS TO LOTUS INTEL MICROSOFT MEMOY
- SUPPORTS 8X256 RAM CHIPS (OR INSTALLED)

DISPLAY ADAPTORs

MONOCHROMATIC $59.95
- TRUE HERCULES COMPATIBILITY SUPPORTS LOTUS 1-2-3
- PARALLEL PRINTER PORT

EGA ADAPTOR $149.95
- 100% IBM COMPATIBLE PASSES IBM EGDIAGNOSTICS
- TOTAL SYSTEM MOUNTABLES UP TO 2 MB

GRAPHICS ADAPTOR $99.95
- COMPATIBLE WITH IBM GRAPHICS STANDARDS
- SUPPORTS 256X256 AT 16 COLORS

MONOCHROME $99.95
- 100% IBM COMPATIBLE PASSES IBM EGDIAGNOSTICS
- TOTAL SYSTEM MOUNTABLES UP TO 2 MB

MULTIFUNCTION CARD $99.95
- SUPPORTS 2X3MB RAM TO YOUR AT
- SUPPORTS SERIAL, PARALLEL, GAME PORTS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-ACCG $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-ACCG $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-ACCG $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

MCT-ACCG $29.95
- USES MCT-FH FOR MINIMUM OF SLOTS USED
- INCREASES SERIAL PORTS, CLOCKS, AND SPEEDS

VISA
MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000
Microcomputer News On-line

In this fast paced industry, can you afford to wait a week or a month for information that may affect you today?

MicroBYTES Daily is an electronic news service covering the latest developments in the microcomputer industry. If it concerns MSDOS machines, Macintosh, Unix workstations, peripherals, networks or software, you will find it in MicroBYTES.

Fast and Easy

Read the items as they break or use the powerful search command to quickly locate your information. Best of all you can download the text and print it or use it in your favorite word processor.

Whether you are a developer, marketer, or researcher, you need reliable information and you can count on MicroBYTES. Backed by the combined resources of BYTE Magazine, BYTEweek, and BIX, MicroBYTES gives you access to our world-wide network of reporters and the integrity and experience of our editorial staff.

In your position as a leader in new technology, you cannot afford to be just one of the crowd. Get ahead with MicroBYTES.

See our ad on pages 298, 299 of this issue.

Call now and subscribe today.

BIX
One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458
1-800-227-2983 • in NH (603) 924-7681
# Editorial Index by Company

Index of companies covered in articles, columns, or news stories in this issue. Each reference is to the first page of the article or section in which the company name appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry #</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ABAIRE INFORMATION SERVICES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>ACCEL TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>ADDISON-WESLEY PUBLISHING</td>
<td>51, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1141</td>
<td>ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES</td>
<td>11, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td>AMERICAN ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>AMERICAN MEGATRENDS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>983</td>
<td>APOLLO COMPUTER</td>
<td>229, 235, 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>APPLE COMPUTER</td>
<td>11, 113, 151, 229, 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>ARISTOTLE INDUSTRIES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>ASHTON-TATE</td>
<td>139, 211, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>AT&amp;T</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>AUTOMATED DESIGN</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1032</td>
<td>AWARD</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>BANYAN SYSTEMS</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1151</td>
<td>BECHTEL</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>BERNOULLI OPTICAL SYSTEMS</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040</td>
<td>BORLAND INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>11, 109, 170, 205, 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1056</td>
<td>BYTÉ • FEBRUARY 1989</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1034</td>
<td>CAMBRIDGE NORTH AMERICA</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>CANON U.S.A.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1144</td>
<td>CARVER MEAD AND ASSOCIATES</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>CLUB AMERICAN TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1143</td>
<td>COLBY COMPUTERS</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1143</td>
<td>COMPAQ COMPUTER</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1143</td>
<td>COMTEQ COMPUTER</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>CONNECT COMPUTER</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1147</td>
<td>CONSOLIDATED COMPUTER SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>CONTROL DATA</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>COPIA INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>CREO PRODUCTS</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>CYPRESS SEMICONDUCTOR</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>DORSET HOUSE PUBLISHING</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>DYNAMIC COMPUTER PRODUCTS</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>ELECTRONIC ARTS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>ELECTRONICS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1136</td>
<td>FIFTH GENERATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>FORESIGHT RESOURCES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td>GENESIS DATA SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>GTA</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>HAYES MICROCOMPUTER PRODUCTS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1163</td>
<td>HEWLETT-PACKARD</td>
<td>11, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1134</td>
<td>HOGWARE</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1148</td>
<td>HYBRID FAX</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>65, 157, 229, 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1165</td>
<td>IC IIMAGEDATA</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1166</td>
<td>ICI IIMAGEDATA</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1033</td>
<td>INTEL</td>
<td>11, 121, 245, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>INTELLIGENT LIGHT</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>INTERGRAPH</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>LANTANA TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1164</td>
<td>LANTANA TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1162</td>
<td>LEX</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1039</td>
<td>LANGUAGE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>LANGUAGE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>MANUFACTURING AND CONSULTING SERVICES</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1041</td>
<td>MANX SOFTWARE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024</td>
<td>MAXTOR</td>
<td>11, 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042</td>
<td>MEDIAGENIC</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>MICRO DATA BASE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1035</td>
<td>MICRO SOLUTIONS</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>MICROSOFT</td>
<td>11, 65, 170, 205, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>MINDSCAPE</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>MIPS COMPUTER SYSTEMS</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1064</td>
<td>MITSUBISHI ELECTRONICS AMERICA</td>
<td>11, 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1036</td>
<td>MORTICE KERN SYSTEMS</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1062</td>
<td>MOTOROLA</td>
<td>11, 245, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>NATIONAL ENGINEERS WEEK</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1154</td>
<td>NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>984</td>
<td>NEXT</td>
<td>235, 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>981</td>
<td>NMB TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>NOVELL</td>
<td>145, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>OLYMPUS OPTICAL</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1153</td>
<td>OPTOTECH</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>PAUL MACE SOFTWARE</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>PETER NORTON COMPUTING</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1029</td>
<td>PHOENIX</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1152</td>
<td>PLUS DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>PRENTICE-HALL</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>PRIME COMPUTER</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>QUARTERDECK OFFICE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>QUOTRON SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>RASTER TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## COMING UP IN BYTE

### PRODUCTS IN PERSPECTIVE:

**Leading off** the March issue will be Microbytes, What's New, and Short Takes. Among the products scheduled for a look are an updated word processor, a new debugger, a novel LAN, and a graphics package for the Macintosh.

We’re planning a **First Impression** on several 80386SX machines, with benchmarking and testing by the staff of the BYTE Lab.

March’s **Product Focus** will concentrate on the increasingly popular category of large-screen monitors. Testing and analysis will again be done by the BYTE Lab, and the article will include 12 units.

**System reviews** for March cover two new portables from Compaq and Ogivar and the new Wells American Micro Channel AT.

In **hardware reviews**, we’ve focused our attention on a new group of floppy disk drive controllers for the IBM PC. A second hardware review considers new high-capacity hard disk drives for the Macintosh.

**Software reviews** will consider several new text editors, a new multitasking operating system, and an applications development library for both the PC and the Macintosh. An **application review** will cover a new database management package, Superbase.

### IN DEPTH:

**Object-oriented programming languages and operating systems** will be the topic. We’ll begin with a piece by David Thomas on object-oriented design and programming; cover object-oriented user interfaces with Charles Hughes, J. Michael Moshell, and Mahesh Dodani (with a text box by Bruce Blumberg on the NeXT object-oriented environment); and wrap up with Peter Wegner on object-oriented languages.

### FEATURES:

Brett Glass goes Under the Hood of **high-performance memory systems**, Rick Grehan presents part 3 in his series on trees 'n keys, Dick Pountain describes the programming language Occam II, Fetchi Chen gives us an inside look at the design of PC-DOS 4.0, Jim Kerr discusses Unix filenames for MS-DOS, and Frank Hayes compares the 80286 with the 80386 and both of those with the 80386SX.
To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.
Advising Supplement included with this issue:
Priority One Electronics (U.S. and Canada Subscribers)
* Correspond directly with company.

BYTE ADVERTISING SALES STAFF:

Steven M. Vito, Associate Publisher/V.P. of Marketing, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, tel. (603) 924-9281

John C. Moon (617) 262-1160

L. Bradley Browne, Telemarketing Director, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, tel. (603) 924-9281

Jennifer BYTE ADVERTISING SALES STAFF:

Ed Ware (603) 924-6166

Kate McEwan (408) 879-0371

Brian Higgins (603) 924-3754

Scott Gassen (603) 924-4380

Larry Levine (603) 924-4379

Barry Echavarri (603) 924-2574

Special Issue Specialist

Liz Coomans (603) 924-2518

BYTETIPS Publications

One Phoenix Mill Lane

Peterborough, NH 03458

BYTETIPS Deck Mailings

Ed Ware (603) 924-6166

BYTETIPS Publications

One Phoenix Mill Lane

Peterborough, NH 03458

A/E Computing Deck

Computing for Engineers

Mary Ann Goulding

(603) 924-2664

One Phoenix Mill Lane

Peterborough, NH 03458

International Advertising Sales Staff:

Mr. Hans Coskun

Publications Sales

Reinserstrasse 61

A-1217 Vienna, Austria

A 22 75 76

Mrs. Gorit Gepner


Pink 2155

Be Yarn, 59721 Israel

A 19 56 32 39

Rog Weyns

Serving Germany, Austria, Switzerland


3120 Pacific St.

London WIX 4RR

England D1 493 1451

Karen Lenie


34 Dover St.

London WIX 4RR

England D1 493 1451

Mrs. Maria Sammartino

Pedro Telader, 8, Off. 320

IBERIA" Mart I

Javal Obi, 3, 28001 Madrid, Spain

E. 1 54 5 891

Emilio Zorzoli


Via Flavia Baracchi 1

20123 Milano, Italy

(2) 8901010

Mr. Alain Faur


128 Faubourg Saint Honore

75008 Paris

France

(1) 42 80 01 81

Seavens Ltd.

400 Orchard Road, #10-01

Singapore 0281

Republic of Singapore

Tel: 734-7970

Toll: FAX 35359933

Seavens Ltd.

503 Wilson House

19-27 Wyndham St.

Central, Hong Kong

Tel: 5-260149

Telex: 60094 SEAVEK HX

Seavens Ltd.

400 Orchard Road, #10-01

Singapore 0281

Republic of Singapore

Tel: 734-7970

Toll: FAX 35359933

Masaki Mori


Overseas Corp.

Room 1528

Kasumigaseki Bldg.

2-3-2 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-Ku

Tokyo 100, Japan

3 581 9811

Mr. Ernest McCray

Empresa Internacional de Comunicaciones

RUA do Conclao, 222

Conjunto 103

Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

(11) 259-3811

Telex: (060) 32122 EMBIN
To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.
## SOFTWARE

### Business/Office

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>IBM-MS-DOS APPLICATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Applied Computing Serv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Fox Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>FtG Data Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>Gamma Productions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>Nantucket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>Novell Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Oracle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Raima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>Sbt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Syntantec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Versasoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>IBM-MS-DOS APPLICATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scientific/Technical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sclentllc/Technlcal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Cambridge Control Ltd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Ecosoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>Golden Verners &amp; Partners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Hammerly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>Ines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>Logic Programming Assoc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Mathsoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>National Instrument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>National Instrument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>Patton &amp; Patton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Spectrum Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Statsoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>Stsc Sttagraphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Sunflex Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Sunflex Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>IBM-MS-DOS APPLICATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Word Processing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Word Processing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>WordPerfect Corp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>IBM-MS-DOS — CAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>American Sm. Bus. Comp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Cadam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MAIL ORDER/RETAIL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>2001 Sales, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>3-F Associates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>4 Guys Computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>4 Guys Computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Advanced Comp. Prod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Advantage Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Altex Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>A.N. Whole Sale &amp; Retail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>B &amp; B Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Buyers Mart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>California Digital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Compact Disk Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Compare Computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497</td>
<td>Compare Computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>Computclassics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>Compuverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>Computer Mail Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Computer Masters of Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Computer Suprise Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>Computerland UNLTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Contech Computer Corp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
<td>Dallas Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Diskcotech</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MAIL ORDER/RETAIL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Diskette Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>Electrified Discounters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Executive Photo &amp; Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Gray Matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Hard Drives Intl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Hard Drives Intl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Ic Express</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Inncac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Jade Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Jameco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Jasmine Computer Syst.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Jdr Microdevices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Jdr Microdevices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>La Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>La Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>Manchester Equip. Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>Mayfair Micros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Mead Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Media Cybernetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Megasoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Merritt Computer Prod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>Michael Halverson &amp; Assoc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>Micro Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Microcom Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Microcomp. Mktg Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>Microprocessors Ltd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Microstar Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Microway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>Microway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td>Mid-Cities Computers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>Montgomery Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Mr. Books, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>M.H.I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Pacific Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>Pacific Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>Pc Link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>Pd Software House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>Pd Software House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Princeton Diskette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Programmer’s Paradise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>Programmer’s Shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Sabina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Schwb Computer Ctr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td>Severa Discount Comp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Shamrock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Snw Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Softline Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>Softwave Apis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Solution Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>Surah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>S-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>S-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>Telecomary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>Telecomary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Underware Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Underware Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Underware Electronics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FEBRUARY 1989 • BYTE 351
Advertising Supplement included with this issue:
Priority One Electronics (U.S. and Canada Subscribers)
*Correspond directly with company.*
A business desk is no place to play games with space. So NEC built three serious machines with one mission in mind: optimum performance in a minimum space. Meet PowerMate® 1, PowerMate 1 Plus and PowerMate SX.

The PowerMate 1 and PowerMate 1 Plus get right down to business. They’re industry standard. Powerful. Affordable. Both PCs race through spreadsheets, graphics and hundreds of other general office applications. And with six option slots and memory expandable to over 10MB, they’re ready for the inevitable result of all that tough work. Growth.

The PowerMate SX is for those who want more power. And want it now. Here’s 386 power without the 386 price. Which means it can run the most advanced software applications in the world, including Windows™/386, as well as any 286-based applications.

All three machines are part of a complete family of top quality PCs, each compatible with popular networks and industry standard hardware peripherals. All proudly backed by NEC, the $22 billion leader in computers and communications.

If you’re ready to do more business in less space, call 1-800-NEC-INFO (in Canada, 1-800-343-4418). Today.
Get the power and performance of Intel’s 80386 ...at 20 MHz.

To streamline your heavy business tasks, turn to the Tandy 4000 LX. With its 32-bit Intel® 80386 microprocessor operating at 20 MHz, the 4000 LX delivers a new level of performance to sophisticated database management and spreadsheet analysis applications.

Two megabytes of zero wait-state memory make the 4000 LX ready to use with MS® OS/2, as well as MS-DOS® software. With this much memory standard, the Tandy 4000 LX is also ready to use as the hub of a powerful multiuser office system running SCO™ XENIX® software. And as a network file server in a 3Com® workgroup, the 4000 LX provides 20 MHz performance for exceptionally high-speed data transfer.

The Tandy 4000 LX is highly expandable. Three front-panel device slots and eight expansion slots give power users the flexibility needed in configuring the optimum system. VGA graphics for desktop publishing, an Intel 80387 math coprocessor for math-intensive applications and SCSI technology for high-performance disk storage are but a few of the many expansion options available.

And for entry-level 386™ power, we offer the original Tandy 4000. Using an 80386 processor that operates at 16 MHz, the 1MB Tandy 4000 is the perfect low-cost choice for the heavy power user.

The new generation Tandy 4000 LX. From the best-selling family of PC compatibles made in America.